Table of Contents

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

☑ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023

or

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from to

Commission file number: 001-37507

IMMUNITYBIO, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	**43-1979754**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	**(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)**
3530 John Hopkins Court San Diego, California	**92121**
(Address of principal executive offices)	**(Zip Code)**

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (844) 696-5235

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	**Trading Symbol(s)**	**Name of each exchange on which registered**
Common Stock, par value $0.0001 per share	**IBRX**	**The Nasdaq Global Select Market**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☑

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☑

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☑ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☑ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	☐	Accelerated filer	☐
Non-accelerated filer	☑	Smaller reporting company	☑
		Emerging growth company	☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☐

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes ☐ No ☑

The aggregate market value of the registrant's voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates, computed based on the closing price of shares of common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market on June 30, 2023 was approximately $315.9 million.

The number of shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding as of March 14, 2024 was 673,952,278 (excluding 163,800 shares held by a majority owned subsidiary of ours that are treated as treasury shares for accounting purposes).

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

As noted herein, the information called for by Part III of this Annual Report is incorporated by reference to specified portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement to be filed in conjunction with the registrant's 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which is expected to be filed not later than 120 days after the registrant's fiscal year ended December 31, 2023.

IMMUNITYBIO, INC.

ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Defined Terms

Unless expressly indicated or the context required otherwise, the terms "ImmunityBio," "the company," "the combined company," "we," "us," and "our" in this Annual Report refer to ImmunityBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and, where appropriate, its subsidiaries. We have also used several other terms in this Report, the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes included herein, most of which are defined below:

Term	Definition
2014 Plan	NantKwest, Inc. 2014 Equity Incentive Plan
2015 Plan	ImmunityBio, Inc. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan
2015 Share Repurchase Program	Board of Directors-approved share repurchase program
3M IPC	3M Innovative Properties Company
401(k) Plan	401(k) retirement and savings plan
AAHI	Access to Advanced Health Institute
ACA	Affordable Care Act
ADCC	antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity
Altor	Altor BioScience, LLC
America Invents Act	Leahy-Smith America Invents Act
AML	acute myeloid leukemia
Amyris	Amyris, Inc.
Anktiva®	Proposed proprietary name for N-803, our novel antibody-cytokine fusion protein (nogapendekin alfa inbakicept-pmln) in the non-muscle invasive bladder cancer indication. The FDA has not yet approved this proposed proprietary name for such use, and this proposed proprietary name will be approved at the time the BLA is approved, if at all.
Annual Report	Annual Report on Form 10-K
ART	anti-retroviral therapy
ASC	Accounting Standards Codification
ASCO	American Society of Clinical Oncology
ASU	Accounting Standards Update
Athenex	Athenex, Inc.
ATM	"at-the-market" sales agreement
ATRA	American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012
BARDA	Biomedical Advanced Research and Development Authority
BCG	bacillus Calmette-Guérin
Beike	Shenzhen Beike Biotechnology Co. Ltd.
BICR	blinded independent central review
BLA	Biologics License Application
BPCIA	Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009
bNAbs	broadly-neutralizing antibodies
Brink	Brink Biologics, Inc.
Cambridge	Cambridge Equities, LP
CAR	chimeric antigen receptor
CCPA	California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018
CEO	chief executive officer
CFO	chief financial officer
cGMP	current Good Manufacturing Practice
China	when used in connection with the RIPA, People's Republic of China, Hong Kong and any territories controlled by the People's Republic of China

Term	Definition
CI	confidence interval
CIO	chief information officer
CIS	*carcinoma in situ*
Clinic	Immuno-Oncology Clinic, Inc.
Closing Date	when used in connection with the RIPA, December 29, 2023
CMC	Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls
CMO	contract manufacturing organization
CMS	Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
Code	Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended
Company Common Stock	common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, of the company
CPRA	California Privacy Rights Act of 2020
CR	complete response
CRADA	Cooperative Research and Development Agreement
CRL	complete response letter
CRO	contract research organization
CVR	contingent value right
Cynviloq™	IG-101 (paclitaxel nanoparticle polymeric micelle)
DGCL	Delaware General Corporation Law
DSCSA	Drug Supply Chain Security Act
Duley Road	Duley Road, LLC
Dunkirk Facility	a leasehold interest in a cGMP ISO Class 5 pharmaceutical manufacturing space in western New York
EGFR	epidermal growth factor receptor
EMA	European Medicines Agency
ERM	Enterprise Risk Management
Etubics	Etubics Corporation
EU	European Union
EUA	emergency use authorization
Exchange Act	Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended
Exchange Ratio	a right to receive 0.8190 newly issued shares of Company Common Stock
Exyte	Exyte U.S., Inc.
FASB	Financial Accounting Standards Board
FCA	False Claims Act
FCPA	U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act
FD&C Act	Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act
FDA	U.S. Food and Drug Administration
FDASIA	Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act of 2012
FSMC	Fort Schuyler Management Corporation, a not-for-profit corporation affiliated with the state of New York
FTC	Federal Trade Commission
FTO	freedom-to-operate
FVO	fair value option
GBM	glioblastoma multiforme

Term	Definition
GCP	Good Clinical Practice
GDPR	General Data Protection Regulation
GlobeImmune	GlobeImmune, Inc.
GLP	Good Laboratory Practice
GMP	Good Manufacturing Practice
hAd5	human adenovirus serotype 5
Hatch-Waxman Act	Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984
HCW	HCW Biologics, Inc.
HHS	U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
HIPAA	Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996
HITECH	Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act
HIV	human immunodeficiency virus
ICB	immune checkpoint blockade
IDE	Investigational Device Exemption
IDRI	Infectious Disease Research Institute
IgDraSol	IgDraSol, Inc., a subsidiary of the company
IL-15	novel interleukin 15
IND	investigational new drug
Infinity	Infinity SA LLC, as purchaser agent for affiliates of Oberland
IPR&D	In-process research and development
IRA	Inflation Reduction Act of 2022
IRB	Institutional review boards
IRS	Internal Revenue Service
LadRx	LadRx Corporation
LMIC	low- and middle-income countries
Lung-MAP	Lung Cancer Master Protocol
M-ceNK	memory-like cytokine-enhanced NK cells
mAbs	monoclonal antibodies
MDSC	myeloid-derived suppressor cells
MHC	majors histocompatability
MNC	mononuclear cells
Nant Capital	Nant Capital, LLC
NantBio	NantBio, Inc.
NantCell	NantCell, Inc., a subsidiary of the company
NANTibody	Immunotherapy NANTibody, LLC, a subsidiary of the company
NantKwest	NantKwest, Inc.
NantMobile	NantMobile, LLC
NantPharma	NantPharma, LLC
NantWorks	NantWorks, LLC, a related-party
NC 2015 Plan	NantCell, Inc. 2015 Stock Incentive Plan
NCI	National Cancer Institute
NCSC	NantCancerStemCell, LLC
NCTN	National Clinical Trials Network

Term	Definition
NDA	New Drug Application
NEO	named executive officer
NHP	non-human primate
NIAID	National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases
NIDCD	National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders
NIH	National Institutes of Health
NIH Guidelines	NIH Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant DNA Molecules
NK	natural killer
NLC	nanostructured lipid carrier
NMIBC	non-muscle invasive bladder cancer
NOL	net operating loss
NSCLC	non-small cell lung cancer
OBA	NIH Office of Biotechnology Activities
Oberland	Oberland Capital Management LLC and its affiliates (including Purchasers as defined in the RIPA)
OFAC	U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OWS	Operation Warp Speed
PCAOB	Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States)
PDMA	U.S. Prescription Drug Marketing Act
PDUFA date	user fee goal date
PF	physical function
PHI	Protected Health Information
PHSA	Public Health Service Act
PIK	paid-in-kind
PMA	premarket approval
PREA	Pediatric Research Equity Act
PRO	Patient Recorded Outcomes
Proxy Statement	Schedule 14A in connection with our 2024 Annual Meeting of Stockholders
QMSR	Quality Management System Regulation
QSR	Quality System Regulation
R&D	research and development
R&E	research and experimental expenditures
RAC	Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee
RECIST	response evaluation criteria in solid tumors
REMS	Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy
RIPA	Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement
Riptide	Riptide Bioscience, Inc.
RSU	restricted stock unit
Sarbanes-Oxley	Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
saRNA	self-amplifying RNA
SARS-CoV-2	novel strain of the coronavirus (COVID-19)

Term	Definition
SBRT	stereotactic body radiotherapy
SEC	U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission
Section 404	Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
Securities Act	Securities Act of 1933, as amended
SCLC	small cell lung cancer
Sorrento	Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc.
SPOA	Stock Purchase and Option Agreement
SRLY	separate return limitation year
SWOG	SWOG Cancer Research Network
TAA	tumor-associated antigen
TCJA	Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017
Term SOFR	Term Secured Overnight Financing Rate
Test Date	when used in connection with the RIPA, December 31, 2029
TLR	toll-like receptor
Treg	Regulatory T cells
U.S. GAAP	accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America
USPTO	U.S. Patent and Trademark Office
VBC Holdings	VBC Holdings, LLC, a subsidiary of the company
VIE	variable interest entity
Viracta	Viracta Therapeutics, Inc.
VivaBioCell	VivaBioCell, S.p.A., a wholly-owned subsidiary of VBC Holdings

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act that are based on our management's beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to our management. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to:

- our ability to develop next-generation therapies and vaccines that complement, harness, and amplify the immune system to defeat cancers and infectious diseases;
- our ability to obtain additional financing to fund our operations and complete the development and commercialization of our various product candidates;
- whether or not the FDA will ultimately determine that the BLA resubmission and related actions successfully address and resolve the issues identified in the CRL;
- our ability, and the ability of our third-party CMOs, to adequately address the issues raised in the FDA's CRL;
- whether the FDA approval milestone after which Oberland may purchase $100.0 million in Revenue Interests will be achieved;
- our ability to meet our payment obligations under the RIPA and to service the interest on our related-party promissory notes and repay such notes, to the extent required;
- our ability to comply with the terms, conditions, covenants, restrictions, and obligations set forth in the RIPA and related transaction documents;
- our expectations regarding the potential benefits of our strategy and technology;
- our ability to forecast operating results and make period-to-period comparisons predictive of future performance due to fluctuations in warrant values;
- our expectations regarding the operation and effectiveness of our product candidates and related benefits;
- our ability to utilize multiple modes to induce cell death;
- our beliefs regarding the benefits and perceived limitations of competing approaches, and the future of competing technologies and our industry;
- details regarding our strategic vision and planned product candidate pipeline;
- our beliefs regarding the success, cost and timing of our product candidate development activities and current and future clinical trials and studies, including study design and the enrollment of patients;
- the timing of the development and commercialization of our product candidates;
- our expectations regarding our ability to utilize the Phase I/II aNK and haNK® clinical trials data to support the development of our product candidates, including our haNK, taNK, t-haNK™, MSC, and M-ceNK™ product candidates;
- our expectations regarding the development, application, commercialization, marketing, prospects and use generally of our product candidates, including Anktiva, hAd5 and saRNA constructs, and PD-L1 t-haNK and M-ceNK;
- the timing or likelihood of regulatory filings or other actions and related regulatory authority responses, including any planned IND, BLA or NDA filings or pursuit of accelerated regulatory approval pathways or orphan drug status and *Breakthrough Therapy* designations;
- our ability to implement an integrated discovery ecosystem and the operation of that planned ecosystem, including being able to regularly add neoepitopes and subsequently formulate new product candidates;
- the ability and willingness of strategic collaborators to share our vision and effectively work with us to achieve our goals;

- the ability and willingness of various third parties to engage in R&D activities involving our product candidates, and our ability to leverage those activities;
- our ability to attract additional third-party collaborators;
- our expectations regarding the ease of administration associated with our product candidates;
- our expectations regarding patient compatibility associated with our product candidates;
- our beliefs regarding the potential markets for our product candidates and our ability to serve those markets;
- our expectations regarding the timing of enrollment and submission of our clinical trials, and protocols related to such trials;
- our ability to produce an antibody-cytokine fusion protein, a DNA, RNA, or recombinant protein vaccine, or a cell therapy;
- our beliefs regarding the potential manufacturing and distribution benefits associated with our product candidates, and our third-party CMOs' abilities to follow cGMP standards to scale up the production of our product candidates;
- our plans regarding our manufacturing facilities and our belief that our manufacturing is capable of being conducted in-house;
- our belief in the potential of our antibody-cytokine fusion proteins, DNA, RNA, or recombinant protein vaccines, or cell therapies, and the fact that our business is based upon the success individually and collectively of these platforms;
- our belief regarding the magnitude or duration for additional clinical testing of our antibody-cytokine fusion proteins, DNA, RNA or recombinant protein vaccines, or cell therapies, along with other product candidate families;
- even if we successfully develop and commercialize specific product candidates like our N-803 or PD-L1 t-haNK, our ability to develop and commercialize our other product candidates either alone or in combination with other therapeutic agents;
- the ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of any of our product candidates, and any related restrictions, limitations and/or warnings in the label of any approved product candidate;
- our ability to commercialize any approved products;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of any approved products;
- our ability to attract and retain key personnel;
- the accuracy of our estimates regarding our future revenue, as well as our future operating expenses, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;
- our ability to obtain, maintain, protect, and enforce patent protection and other proprietary rights for our product candidates and technologies;
- the terms and conditions of licenses granted to us and our ability to license additional intellectual property relating to our product candidates and technology;
- any government shutdown, which could adversely affect the U.S. and global economies, and materially and adversely affect our business and/or our BLA submission;
- the impact on us, if any, if the CVRs held by former Altor stockholders become due and payable in accordance with their terms; and
- regulatory developments in the U.S. and foreign countries.

Forward-looking statements include statements that are not historical facts and can be identified by terms such as "anticipates," "believes," "continues," "goal," "could," "estimates," "scheduled," "expects," "intends," "may," "plans," "potential," "predicts," "indicate," "projects," "seeks," "should," "will," "would," "strategy," and variations of such words or similar expressions. and the negatives of those terms. In addition, statements that "we believe" and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. Statements of past performance, efforts, or results of our preclinical and clinical trials, about which inferences or assumptions may be made, can also be forward-looking statements and are not indicative of future performance or results. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this Annual Report, and although we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted a thorough inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain, and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

This Annual Report also contains estimates, projections and other information concerning our industry, our business, and the markets for certain diseases, including data regarding the estimated size of those markets, and the incidence and prevalence of certain medical conditions. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances reflected in this information. Unless otherwise expressly stated, we obtained this industry, business, market, and other data from reports, research surveys, studies, and similar data prepared by market research firms and other third parties, industry, medical and general publications, government data, and similar sources.

Forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance, or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance, or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. We discuss these risks in greater detail in Item 1A. "Risk Factors" of this Annual Report. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified time frame. Also, forward-looking statements represent our management's beliefs and assumptions only as of the date of this Annual Report.

Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to update these forward-looking statements, or to update the reasons actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements, even if new information becomes available in the future. You should read this Annual Report completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect.

ImmunityBio, NantKwest, Anktiva, VesAnktiva, ThAnktiva, NK-92, ceNK, M-ceNK, haNK, taNK, t-haNK, GlobeImmune, Tarmogen, VivaBioCell, Nant001, NantXL, Nant Cancer Vaccine, QUILT, IPRT, Outsmart Your Disease, Smart Therapies for Difficult Diseases, and Nature's First Responder are trademarks of ImmunityBio, Inc., its subsidiaries, or its affiliates.

Our product candidates, including N-803, are investigational agents that are restricted by federal law to investigational use only. Safety and efficacy have not been established by any agency, including the FDA.

This Annual Report contains references to our trademarks and trademarks belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this Annual Report, including logos, artwork, and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or ™ symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names or trademarks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us, by any other companies.

Our Business

We are an integrated clinical-stage biotechnology company discovering, developing, and commercializing next-generation immuno- and cellular therapies that bolster the natural immune system to drive and sustain an immune response. Using our proprietary platforms that amplify both the innate and adaptive branches of the immune system, our teams of clinical, scientific, and manufacturing experts, advance novel therapies and vaccines aimed at defeating urologic and other cancers, as well as infectious diseases. Although such designations may not lead to a faster development process or regulatory review and may not increase the likelihood that a product candidate will receive approval, N-803 (Anktiva), our lead biologic commercial product candidate, has received *Breakthrough Therapy* and *Fast Track* designations and is currently under review by the FDA for treatment in combination with BCG of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease and has a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024.

Our platforms and their associated product candidates are designed to attack cancer and infectious pathogens by activating both the innate immune system, including—NK cells, dendritic cells, and macrophages, as well as—the adaptive immune system comprising—B and T cells,—in an orchestrated manner. The goal of this potentially best-in-class approach is to generate immunogenic cell death thereby eliminating rogue cells from the body whether they are cancerous or virally-infected. Our ultimate goal is to overcome the limitations of current treatments, such as checkpoint inhibitors, and/or reduce the need for standard high-dose chemotherapy in cancer by employing this coordinated approach to establish "immunological memory" that confers long-term benefit for the patient.

Our proprietary platforms for the development of biologic product candidates include: (i) antibody-cytokine fusion proteins, (ii) DNA, RNA, and recombinant protein vaccines, and (iii) cell therapies. These platforms have generated 9 novel therapeutic agents for which clinical trials are either underway or planned in solid and liquid tumors. Specifically, our clinical focus includes bladder, lung, and colorectal cancers and GBM, which are among the most frequent and lethal cancer types, and where there are high failure rates for existing standards of care or no available effective treatment.

Our lead biologic commercial product candidate Anktiva is an IL-15 superagonist antibody-cytokine fusion protein. In May 2022, we announced the submission of a BLA to the FDA for Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease. On May 9, 2023, the FDA delivered a CRL to us regarding the BLA filed in May 2022, indicating that the FDA had determined that it could not approve the original BLA submission in its initial form, and the FDA made recommendations to address the issues raised. The deficiencies in the CRL related to the FDA's pre-license inspection of the company's third-party CMOs, among other items. Satisfactory resolution of the observations noted at the pre-license inspection would be required before the BLA could be approved. At the time, the FDA further provided recommendations specific to additional CMC issues and assays to be resolved. The CRL did not request new preclinical studies or Phase III clinical trials to evaluate safety or efficacy. The FDA requested that the company provide updated duration of response data for the efficacy population as identified by the FDA in the company's resubmission, as well as a safety update.

On October 23, 2023, we announced that we had completed the resubmission of the BLA addressing the issues in the CRL. As part of our resubmission, we provided an update of the duration of response regarding the responders identified by the FDA in the efficacy population for BCG unresponsive subjects with high-risk CIS disease. On October 26, 2023, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA resubmission for review and considered it as a complete response to the CRL. The FDA has set a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024. While we believe the BLA resubmission addresses the issues identified in the CRL, there is no guarantee that the FDA will ultimately agree that such issues have been successfully addressed and resolved. It is unclear when the FDA will approve our BLA, if at all.

Further late-stage efforts for Anktiva are in development within the broader bladder cancer space, including BCG-naïve NMIBC. In addition, data from multiple clinical trials suggest N-803 has potential to enhance the activity of therapeutic mAbs, including checkpoint inhibitors (e.g., pembrolizumab/Keytruda), across a wide range of tumor types. We believe there is potential for N-803 to become a therapeutic foundation across all phases of treatment, including in adjunctive therapy, to amplify, reactivate or extend the efficacy of standard of care. In addition to N-803, we have active clinical programs evaluating therapeutic candidates from our DNA and RNA vaccine technology platforms and our NK cell-based therapy platforms in oncology and infectious disease indications.

On December 29, 2023, we entered into the RIPA with Infinity and Oberland. Pursuant to the RIPA, Oberland acquired certain Revenue Interests (as defined in the RIPA) from us for a gross purchase price of $200.0 million paid on closing, less certain transaction expenses. In addition, Oberland may purchase additional Revenue Interests from us in exchange for the $100.0 million Second Payment upon satisfaction of certain conditions specified in the RIPA, including following the receipt of approval by the FDA of the company's BLA for N-803 in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease on or before June 30, 2024 (the Second Payment). Under the RIPA, Oberland has the right to receive quarterly payments from us based on, among other things, a certain percentage of our worldwide net sales, excluding those in China, during such quarter.

Also, on December 29, 2023 and in connection with the RIPA, we entered into an SPOA with Oberland pursuant to which we sold an aggregate of approximately $10.0 million of our common stock at $4.1103 per share in a private placement. Oberland also has an option to purchase up to an additional $10.0 million of our common stock, at a price per share to be determined by reference to the 30-day trailing volume weighted-average price of our common stock calculated from the date of exercise.

I. Our Strategy

We seek to become a leading global immunological therapeutics company by creating next-generation immuno- and cell therapies to address serious unmet needs within urologic and other cancers as well as infectious diseases. To achieve this goal, the key elements of our strategy include:

- advancing the approval and commercialization of our lead IL-15 superagonist antibody-cytokine fusion protein, N-803, as an integral component of immunotherapy combinations, including those with checkpoint inhibitors;
- continuously scrutinizing our clinical pipeline;
- accelerating product candidates generated from our immunotherapy platforms with registrational intent to address difficult-to-treat oncological and infectious disease indications;
- continuing to prospect, license, and acquire technologies to complement and strengthen our platforms and product candidates, both as single agent and combination therapies, in order to optimize responses of the innate and adaptive immune systems to generate cellular memory against multiple tumor types and infectious diseases;
- investing in our discovery, development, and manufacturing capabilities for our next-generation product candidates in both oncology and infectious disease; and
- cultivating new and expanding existing collaborations for our multi-stage pipeline to reach global scale efficiently.

II. Our Next-Generation Platforms

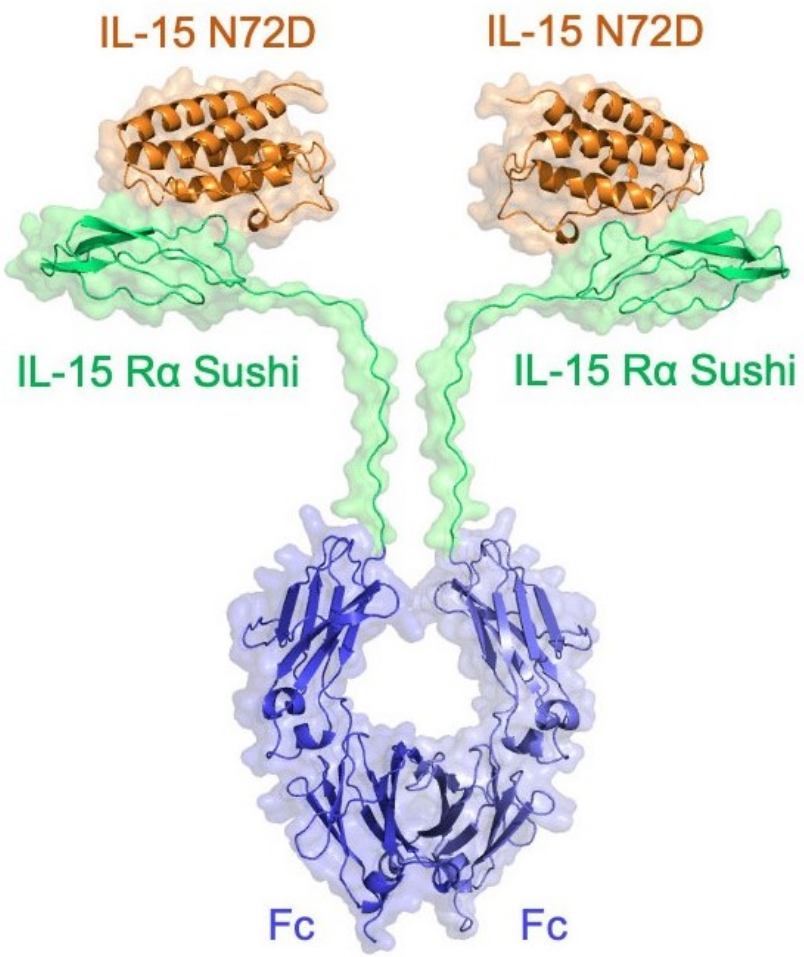
Antibody-Cytokine Fusion Proteins

Antibody-cytokine fusion proteins, such as N-803, are a novel class of biologics that enhance the therapeutic potential of cytokines, and promote lymphocyte infiltration at a site of disease, improving immune response. N-803 is an IL-15 superagonist fusion protein consisting of high-affinity mutant IL-15N72D fused to the IL-15 receptor α sushi subunit and linked to the Fc portion of IgG1 Fc that exerts its effects via enhanced IL-2 receptor β site binding. N-803 specifically increases proliferation and activation of two critical cell types of the immune system – NK cells and cytotoxic (tumor cell killing) CD8+T-cells – but not immunosuppressive T-reg cells, leading to the establishment of memory T cells. Anktiva has received *Breakthrough Therapy* and *Fast Track* designations by the FDA for the treatment of BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease as well as *Fast Track* designation for BCG-unresponsive NMIBC papillary and BCG-naïve NMIBC with CIS. We note such designations may not lead to a faster development process or regulatory review and may not increase the likelihood that a product candidate will receive approval.

As described above, on October 26, 2023, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA resubmission for review and considered it as a complete response to the CRL. The FDA has set a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024. It is unclear when the FDA will approve our BLA, if at all.

We believe that other N-803 indications with registration potential include BCG-unresponsive papillary, BCG-naïve CIS and BCG-naïve papillary, lung and colorectal cancers, and GBM in oncology and HIV in infectious diseases.

N-803



In addition to N-803, we are developing bi-specific fusion proteins targeting PD-L1, IL-12, and TGF-ß to further enhance NK and T-cell activation directed to the infectious disease or tumor microenvironment, and to modulate the systemic and local immune response to accelerate immunogenic cell death. Prioritized product candidates in preclinical development include antibody-cytokine fusion proteins N-809 (targeting PD-L1), N-812 (delivering IL-12 to necrotic tumor cells), and N-830 (delivering a TGF-ß Trap to necrotic tumor cells).

DNA, RNA, and Recombinant Protein Vaccines

We have developed and/or acquired rights to multiple vaccine delivery technologies for oncology to deliver common TAAs, and neoepitopes (expressed only by cancer cells) and for infectious diseases to target key viruses, including SARS-CoV-2. These technologies can deliver DNA, saRNA, and subunit proteins to induce B- and T-cell memory due to the activation of both CD4+ and CD8+ T cells along with antibody (humoral) responses.

Our key vaccine delivery technologies include:

a. Second-generation hAd5 vector

Adenovirus is a well-established viral vector and can be utilized as a vaccine platform to stimulate the immune system. Our hAd5 technology has unique deletions in the early 1, (E1), early 2 (E2b) and early 3 (E3) regions (hAd5 [E1-, E2b-, E3-]), which allows it to be effective in the presence of pre-existing adenovirus immunity and lowers the risk of generating *de novo* vector-directed immunity. We have developed several hAd5 product candidates that have been studied in multiple clinical trials as potential vaccines for the treatment of infectious diseases and certain cancers. Importantly, these product candidates have shown an ability to overcome previous adenovirus immunity in preclinical models and in cancer patients. In oncology, we are exploring the delivery of N-803 in combination with hAd5 TAAs like CEA, MUC1, Brachyury, [E6/E7] and PSA, which we believe could yield immunological memory.

b. saRNA in an NLC formulation

Synthetic RNA technology has quickly come to the forefront for use in prophylactic and therapeutic vaccines in part because it allows for rapid, scalable, and cell-free manufacturing as evidenced by the adoption of SARS-CoV-2 RNA vaccines. Our saRNA technology (licensed from AAHI, formerly known as IDRI), includes an NLC formulation that protects the saRNA cargo and is important for thermal stability. The platform technology facilitates substitution of genetic sequences to generate novel vaccines and has an ability to vaccinate with multivalent strains. The self-replicating capability allows for increased potency by maintaining auto-replicative activity derived from the RNA virus vector, while the self-amplifying capability may increase the duration and breadth of immunity. Preclinical studies in small animal and NHP models have shown that NLC saRNA delivery elicits potent humoral and cell-based immunogenicity. Phase I first-in-human trials of saRNA for COVID-19 began in 2022. Results to date have demonstrated limited adverse events of the saRNA S construct and are being analyzed to inform future studies in oncology and infectious disease.

c. Recombinant protein vaccine platforms

Our yeast vaccine platforms have been studied in both oncology and infectious diseases, including our Tarmogen platform (licensed from our subsidiary GlobeImmune), which has been administered to over 400 patients with cancer or infectious diseases in FDA-regulated clinical trials. This platform technology consists of a heat-killed, recombinant S cerevisiae yeast-based vaccine engineered to express immunogens such as TAAs, pathogen antigens, and tumor-specific neoepitopes. Immunization with this platform elicits CD4+ and CD8+ T cell responses capable of eliminating tumor cells or pathogen-infected cells.

Cell Therapies

We believe that we have one of the most comprehensive clinical-stage cell-based platforms in development. Our engineered NK cells have demonstrated the ability to induce cell death in cancers and virally-infected cells through a variety of concurrent mechanisms including innate killing, antibody-mediated killing, CAR-directed killing, and a combination of the latter.

a. Off-the-shelf NK cells

NK cells are a type of cytotoxic lymphocyte critical to the innate immune system. NK cells show spontaneous cytolytic activity against cells under stress such as tumor cells and virally-infected cells. After activation, NK cells secrete several cytokines such as interferon-γ (IFN-γ), tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α), granulocyte macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF), and chemokines that can modulate the function of other innate and adaptive immune cells. Our NK-92 cytotoxic cell line was established from a patient with clonal NK-cell lymphoma. These NK cells can be expanded in culture in the presence of cytokines (IL-2, IL-15). Our “off-the-shelf” aNK cell platform has been molecularly engineered in a variety of ways to boost its killing capabilities against cancers and virally-infected cells. Unlike normal NK cells, our aNK cells do not express the key inhibitory receptors that diseased cells often exploit to turn off the killing function of NK cells and escape elimination. Further, we have genetically engineered our aNK cell platform to overexpress high-affinity CD16 receptors that bind to antibodies. These antibody-targeted haNK cells are designed to directly bind to IgG1-type antibodies, such as avelumab, trastuzumab, cetuximab, and rituximab, with the intention of enhancing the cancer-killing efficacy of these antibodies by boosting the population of competent NK cells that can kill cancer cells through ADCC.

Our most advanced off-the-shelf NK cell, t-haNK, is an innovative, bioengineered cell line that incorporates all the features of our haNK platform together with a CAR, such as programmed PD-L1. Product candidates under this platform have three modes of killing: innate, antibody-mediated, and CAR-directed killing. These product candidates also include one or more additional expression elements such as functional cytokines, chemokines, and trafficking factors. These product candidates are intended to be combined with commercially-available therapeutic antibodies to effectively target either two different epitopes of the same cancer-specific protein or two entirely different cancer-specific proteins. Clinical trials to assess our t-haNK product candidates were initiated—PD-L1 t-haNK in a Phase I trial in triple-negative breast cancer, and a Phase II trial in pancreatic cancer—and CD19 t-haNK has been cleared to commence Phase I testing.

Findings from a preclinical study performed in collaboration with the NCI demonstrated our PD-L1 t-haNK cells exert potent antitumor effects against MDSC and overcome T cell escape in multiple types of resistant tumors. The contribution of PD-L1 t-haNK to antitumor efficacy is further evidenced by data reported at the ASCO meeting in June 2022 and updated at ASCO GI in January 2023 from the QUILT 88 trial of patients with advanced pancreatic cancer who were administered PD-L1 t-haNK, aldoxorubicin and N-803. The multi-modal therapy resulted in a median overall survival of 6.3 months (95% CI: 5.0, 7.2 months) in patients who had progressed after two prior lines of therapy, more than doubling the historical survival rate.

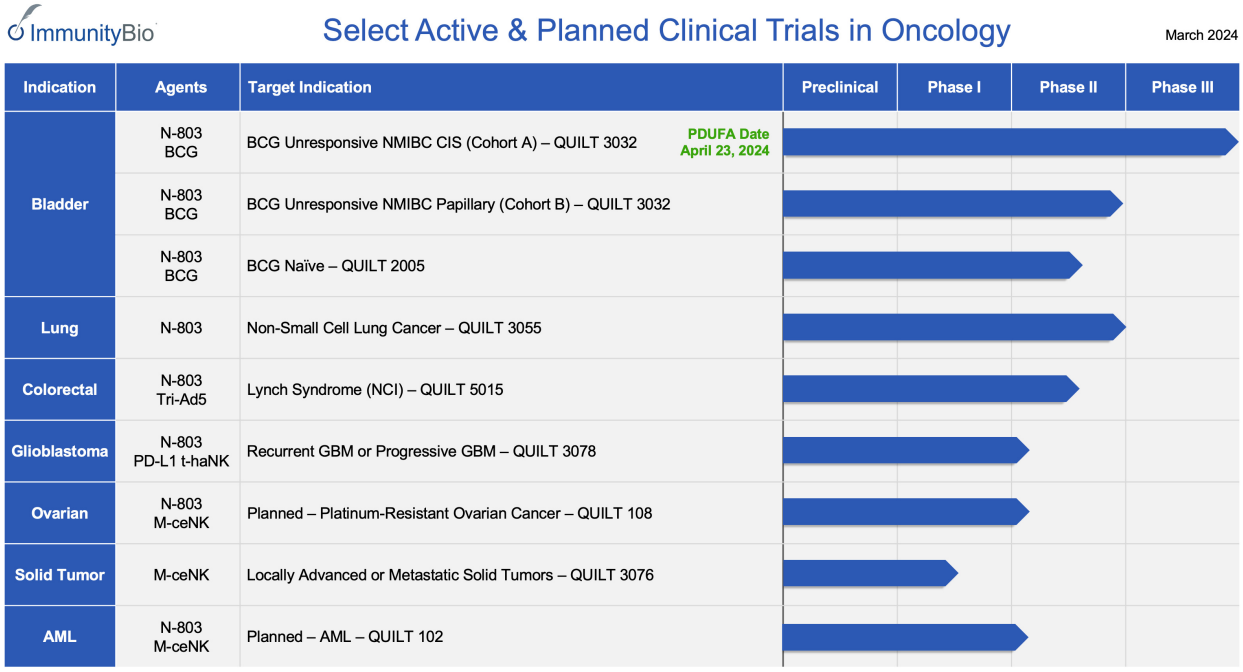
We believe our pipeline that includes t-haNK cells engineered to express other CARs, including those targeting EGFR, which is advancing through clinical-enabling studies, will facilitate our ability to potentially address an even broader range of cancers as part of a chemotherapy-free combination regimen.

b. Autologous and allogeneic M-ceNK

M-ceNK cells are generated from lymphocytes collected from donors that are then pre-activated *ex-vivo* by exposure to interleukins-12 (IL-12), -15 and -18, which results in differentiation and acquisition of enhanced responses to cytokine re-stimulation. M-ceNK have increased antitumor characteristics, including enhanced IFN-γ production and cytotoxicity against leukemic cell lines. M-ceNK cells are further distinguished by their unique cell-surface marker profile and their highly desirable feature of immune-memory, marked by their pronounced anti-cancer activity for weeks to months in duration, which has made these cells a research focus for more than a decade. We have developed a unique ability to generate a portfolio of distinct M-ceNK cell products through the application of our proprietary technology and cytokines and our proprietary methods and overall expertise in scale manufacturing of NK cell-based products. A Phase I first-in-human trial is open and actively enrolling patients to study the M-ceNK platform in solid tumors (QUILT 3076). We anticipate commencement of Phase II trials of M-ceNK plus N-803 in patients with AML (QUILT 102) and platinum-resistant ovarian cancer (QUILT 108) in the near term.

III. Our Pipeline

As of March 2024, our platforms have generated 9 first-in-human therapeutic agents that are currently being or planned to be studied in 24 clinical trials across 12 indications in liquid and solid tumors, including bladder, lung and colorectal cancers, and GBM. These indications are among the most frequent and lethal cancer types for which there are high failure rates for existing standards of care or, in some cases, no available effective treatment. We are constantly monitoring and prioritizing clinical development based upon the availability of our resources and the efficacy and market developments of our competitors' products and product candidates, among other factors.



Bladder Cancer

In the U.S., bladder cancer is the fourth most commonly-diagnosed solid malignancy in men. The American Cancer Society estimates there will be 83,190 new cases and 16,840 deaths from bladder cancer in 2024. There is an urgent, unmet need to treat NMIBC and avoid radical cystectomy of the bladder in an attempt to control the disease. Although such designations may not lead to a faster development process or regulatory review and may not increase the likelihood that a product candidate will receive approval, Anktiva has received *Breakthrough Therapy* and *Fast Track* designations by the FDA for the treatment of BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS (Cohort A) with or without Ta or T1 disease as well as *Fast Track* designation for BCG-unresponsive NMIBC papillary (Cohort B) and BCG-naïve NMIBC with CIS. In our QUILT 3032 trial, the company reported in November 2022, as published in *NEJM Evidence*, that the primary end points were met for both BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with a complete response rate of 71%, and BCG-unresponsive NMIBC papillary with a 12-month disease-free rate of 55%. As presented at ASCO 2022, the combination of BCG plus N-803 (as measured in BCG-unresponsive NMIBC patients, Cohorts A and B combined) was well-tolerated with 1% treatment-related serious adverse events, 0% immune-related serious adverse events, and 100% bladder cancer-specific overall survival at 24 months. Low-grade treatment-related adverse events include dysuria (22%), pollakiuria (20%), hematuria (17%), fatigue (16%), and urgency (12%), and all other treatment-related adverse events were seen at 7% or less. Seminal patents covering intravesical administration of BCG and N-803 were issued providing term coverage until 2035.

BCG Unresponsive NMIBC CIS (Cohort A) – QUILT 3032

In our Phase II/III open-label multi-center trial of BCG-unresponsive high grade NMIBC patients, the patients are receiving BCG plus N-803 weekly for six consecutive weeks during induction. The patients also receive additional treatment including three weekly maintenance instillations every three months for up to 12 months and then at month 18. Patients with no disease or low-grade Ta disease at months 24, 30, and 36 are eligible for continued BCG plus N-803 (Cohort A) or N-803 alone (Cohort C) treatment (3 weekly instillations), at the principal investigators' discretion.

The primary endpoint of the BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS trial is a complete response rate at any time equal to or greater than 30% and the lower bound of the 95% CI must be greater than or equal to 20% for success. Complete response, or the disappearance of measurable disease in response to treatment, is evaluated at three months or six months following initial administration of BCG plus N-803 (and every three months thereafter until 24 months). This endpoint would be achieved once at least 24 of the 80 patients in the trial achieve a complete response.

A data cutoff occurred in January 2022, which provided a median follow-up in Cohort A of approximately 24 months. Data as published in *NEJM Evidence* in November 2022 showed a complete response in 58 of 82 patients with a 71% complete response rate (95% CI: 59.6, 80.3) and a median duration of CR of 26.6 months (95% CI: 9.9, [upper bound not reached]). At 24 months in patients with a complete response, the probability of avoiding cystectomy and disease-specific survival was 91.4% and 100%, respectively. Also, at 24 months in all patients in Cohort A, the probability of avoiding cystectomy and of disease-specific survival was 84.1% and 100%, respectively.

As part of planned analyses, BCG-unresponsive patients in the QUILT 3032 trial of N-803 plus BCG completed PRO questionnaires, which revealed stability of both mean physical function and global health from baseline to 24 months on-study for those participants who had reached the 24-month assessment. Further, at month 6, Cohort A (CIS disease) patients that achieved a complete response reported higher physical function scores than those without a CR ($P = 0.0659$). Summary scores for the NMIBC-specific questionnaire also remained stable. These PROs, taken together with efficacy findings from both the NEJM Evidence report and subsequent follow-up, suggest a favorable risk-benefit ratio for the novel therapeutic combination.

In May 2022, we submitted a BLA to the FDA for our product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease for which we received a target PDUFA action date of May 23, 2023. On May 9, 2023, the FDA delivered a CRL to us regarding the BLA filed in May 2022, indicating that the FDA had determined that it could not approve the original BLA submission in its initial form, and the FDA made recommendations to address the issues raised. The deficiencies in the CRL related to the FDA's pre-license inspection of the company's third-party CMOs, among other items. Satisfactory resolution of the observations noted at the pre-license inspection would be required before the BLA could be approved. At the time, the FDA further provided recommendations specific to additional CMC issues and assays to be resolved. The CRL did not request new preclinical studies or clinical trials to evaluate safety or efficacy. The FDA requested that the company provide updated duration of response data for the efficacy population as identified by the FDA in the company's resubmission, as well as a safety update.

On October 23, 2023, we announced that we had completed the resubmission of the BLA addressing the issues in the CRL. As part of our resubmission, we provided an update of the duration of response regarding the responders identified by the FDA in the efficacy population for BCG-unresponsive subjects with high-risk CIS disease. On October 26, 2023, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA resubmission for review and considered it as a complete response to the CRL. The FDA has set a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024. While we believe the BLA resubmission addresses the issues identified in the CRL, there is no guarantee that the FDA will ultimately agree that such issues have been successfully addressed and resolved. It is unclear when the FDA will approve our BLA, if at all.

BCG Unresponsive NMIBC Papillary (Cohort B) – QUILT 3032

In our Phase II, open-label multi-center trial of BCG-unresponsive high grade NMIBC papillary patients (Cohort B), the patients are receiving BCG plus N-803 weekly for six consecutive weeks during induction. The patients also receive additional treatment including three weekly maintenance instillations every three months for up to 12 months and then every nine months for up to 24 months. The primary endpoint of the trial is a 12-month disease free rate greater than or equal to 30% and the lower bound of the 95% CI must be greater than or equal to 20% for success. To meet the primary endpoint, 24 out of 80 patients must be disease free at 12 months.

A data cutoff occurred in January 2022, which provided a median follow-up in Cohort B of approximately 21 months. Data as published in *NEJM Evidence* in November 2022 showed a 12-month disease-free survival rate of 55% (95% CI: 42.0, 66.8), with median disease-free survival of 19.3 months (95% CI: 7.4, [upper bound not reached]). At the cutoff date 67 of 72 patients, 93.1%, had not progressed to radical cystectomy and the 24-month disease-free survival rate was 97.7%.

We met with the FDA in December 2022, and the FDA advised us that when there is a time-to-event endpoint a randomized trial is required. We are continuing to evaluate trial designs while we work with the FDA on BCG-unresponsive CIS pending approval.

BCG-Naïve – QUILT 2005

As discussed above, Anktiva has been awarded *Fast Track* designation by the FDA for the treatment of BCG-naïve NMIBC with CIS. We are currently enrolling patients in our Phase IIb blinded, randomized, two-cohort, open-label, multi-center trial of intravesical BCG plus N-803 versus BCG alone, in BCG-naïve patients with high-grade NMIBC with CIS (Cohort A) and NMIBC papillary (Cohort B). Planned enrollment for Cohort A (CIS) and Cohort B (papillary) is 366 patients and 230 patients, respectively. As part of our October 2023 BLA resubmission for Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease, we provided an update on the long-term follow-up (QUILT 205) of BCG-naïve subjects in QUILT 2005 receiving N-803 plus BCG for CIS± Ta/T1 in the Phase Ib trial, examining the survival of the 9 subjects who entered the trial since 2014. As initially reported in 2021, all 9 subjects (100%) achieved a complete response, and in an 8-year follow up, the 6 evaluable patients remain disease-free (two were deceased from causes other than bladder cancer and one was lost to follow-up) with bladder preservation over a median survival period of 8.8 years.

Lung Cancer

According to the American Cancer Society, lung cancer is the second most common cancer in the U.S. In 2024, it is estimated that 234,580 new cases of lung cancer will be diagnosed in the U.S. and 125,070 deaths will be attributed to the disease. NSCLC accounts for about 80% to 85% of all lung cancers diagnoses and there are very few successful treatment options for these patients once the cancer spreads beyond the lungs. The development of checkpoint inhibitors in NSCLC has been revolutionary, doubling the median overall survival in some settings; however, patient response may be short lived, due to late response and/or progression after achieving an initial response. As with bladder cancer, N-803 enhances the proliferation and activation of NK and T cells critical for targeting and killing lung cancer cells. There is therefore a strong rationale to evaluate N-803 in addition to an anti-PD-1 or anti-PD-L1 checkpoint inhibitor for patients with NSCLC who have relapsed after achieving an initial response to PD-1 or PD-L1 checkpoint inhibitor therapy. SCLC accounts for about 10% to 15% of all lung cancers. About two-thirds of patients with SCLC are diagnosed with extensive-stage disease, which is associated with especially poor prognosis, and a median survival of 10–13 months.

Analysis of pooled data from a Phase I/II trial conducted from January 2016 to June 2017 in 23 patients, and a subsequent investigator-initiated Phase II trial conducted by the Medical University of South Carolina, yielded confirmation of activity of the combination of checkpoint inhibitors and N-803 in relapsed NSCLC. In 15 patients with PD-L1 greater than 50%, the overall response rate was 38% and the median overall survival rate was 17.1 months. These preliminary findings were favorable relative to the historical response rate seen in this patient population in the first-line setting with checkpoint inhibitor therapy.

Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer – QUILT 3055

On the basis of these findings discussed above, we initiated a single-arm Phase IIb multi-cohort basket trial of N-803 and checkpoint inhibitor combinations in patients who have previously received treatment with PD-1/PD-L1 immune checkpoint inhibitors per an FDA-approved indication. Patients enrolled in this trial were eligible if actively progressing on checkpoint inhibitor therapy. Upon enrollment, patients continued on the same checkpoint inhibitor but with the addition of N-803. Despite progressing on checkpoint inhibitor therapy upon entry into the trial, the majority of patients reverted to stable disease and demonstrated durability of stable disease, some extending as long as nine months. Data presented at the ASCO Annual Meeting in 2021 showed that despite the patients' prior progression on checkpoint inhibitor therapy alone, upon entry into the trial the majority of patients experienced clinical benefit either as stable disease (49%) or a partial response (9%).

Among 140 patients enrolled in QUILT 3055, the common N-803 attributed grade 1 and 2 adverse events included: injection-site reaction (71%), chills (34%), fatigue (27%), pyrexia (24%), flu-like illness (13%), and decreased appetite (10%). A total of 18 grade 3 and 4 adverse events attributed to N-803 have been reported among 16 patients (12%) in the trial as of February 2021. All reported grade 3 and 4 adverse events occurred at a frequency of 5% or less; two patients reported increased alanine amino transferase, increased aspartate amino transferase or increased blood alkaline phosphatase, anemia, injection-site reaction, or injection-site pain. All other occurrences of grade 3 or 4 adverse events that the clinical trial site investigators reported as suspected as being due to N-803 include: decreased lymphocyte count; weight loss; influenza-like illness; injection-site pruritus; cellulitis; injection-site cellulitis; sepsis; deep vein thrombosis; hypovolemic shock; colitis; diarrhea; delirium; respiratory failure; and maculopapular rash. Although further studies are warranted, based on this relatively well-tolerated adverse event profile, coupled with NK and CD8+ T cell stimulatory effects, we believe that N-803 has the potential to become a standard in combination with other immunotherapies for multiple indications.

In March 2023, we reviewed the updated QUILT 3055 data, through February 5, 2023, from several cohorts of NSCLC patients who have progressed after check point inhibitor therapy. These cohorts are:

- Cohort 1a – NSCLC patients with initial response on single-agent checkpoint inhibitor therapy and subsequently progressed on or after that therapy.
- Cohort 2 – NSCLC patients having high PD-L1 expression (tumor proportion score ≥50%) and disease progression on a PD-1/PD-L1 checkpoint inhibitor after experiencing an initial response when received checkpoint inhibitor as a single-agent for first-line treatment.
- Cohort 3 – NSCLC patients with initial response but subsequently relapsed on maintenance PD-1/PD-L1 checkpoint inhibitor therapy when initially received checkpoint inhibitor therapy in combination with chemotherapy as first-line treatment.
- Cohort 4 – NSCLC patients currently receiving PD-1/PD-L1 checkpoint inhibitor therapy that progressed after experiencing stable disease for at least 6 months during previous treatment with PD-1/PD-L1 checkpoint inhibitor therapy.

The results are listed in the table below:

QUILT 3055: Overall Survival – NSCLC Subjects Safety Population

Variable	Cohort 1a (N=19)	Cohort 2 (N=9)	Cohort 3 (N=20)	Cohort 4 (N=38)	All Subjects (N=86)
Number of Deaths	13 (68%)	6 (67%)	15 (75%)	21 (55%)	55 (64%)
Median Survival (months)	14.1	18.5	15.8	12.6	13.9
95% CI for Median Survival	11.7, 28.7	6.1, –	7.5, 24.9	8.8, 25.5	11.7, 17.4

These results show a median overall survival of 13.9 months in the 86 patients in the pooled analysis. This is in contrast to the overall survival of 6.1 months reported by Freeman et al. for patients who received any therapy post-checkpoint inhibitor therapy progression or an overall survival of 7.5 months, as reported by Brueckl et al., for patients who received docetaxel plus ramucirumab after initial failure of first-line chemotherapy plus checkpoint inhibitor.

Small Cell Lung Cancer – QUILT 211

Recently approved therapeutics for SCLC include checkpoint inhibitors in combination with platinum-based chemotherapy as first-line and lurbinectedin for second-line therapy. Nonetheless, only a subset of patients respond, a limit attributed to low MHC class I expression in SCLC. NK cells do not require such expression and preclinical studies have demonstrated M-ceNK are effective in killing SCLC cells of all subtypes as well as neuroendocrine prostate cancer. Based on these and similar findings, a Phase III, open-label, randomized clinical trial of N-803 and M-ceNK in combination with standard of care versus standard of care alone for previously treated patients with extensive-stage SCLC was designed, with enrollment expected to commence in 2024. The primary endpoint is the objective response rate with secondary endpoints of progression-free survival, overall survival, duration of response and disease control rate based on RECIST 1.1 criteria, and quality of life based on PROs.

Colorectal Cancer

According to the American Cancer Society, colorectal cancer is the third-leading cause of cancer-related deaths in the U.S. in men and the fourth-leading cause in women, but it is the second most common cause of cancer deaths when numbers for men and women are combined. Colorectal cancer is expected to cause about 53,010 deaths during 2024.

Lynch syndrome is the most common cause of hereditary colorectal cancer. People with this syndrome are at high risk of developing colorectal cancer. Lynch syndrome causes about 4,300 colorectal cancers per year. These cancers are more likely to develop at earlier ages, often before the age of 50. If someone has Lynch syndrome, it means that their close relatives (parents, siblings, and children) have a 50% chance of having the mutation that causes it too.

Lynch Syndrome (NCI) – QUILT 5015

The Lynch syndrome trial, sponsored by the NCI, focuses on the ability of Tri-Ad5–a combination of three vaccines targeting different TAAs–used in combination with N-803 to reduce the incidence of onset of cancer. People with Lynch syndrome harbor mutations in mismatch repair genes that put them at high risk for development of cancer, particularly colon cancer. Recently, we announced full accrual of participants in the first two open-label phases of the Lynch syndrome trial. The trial plans to enroll up to 186 participants, and the randomized controlled portion of the trial is now recruiting.

Glioblastoma Multiforme

According to the American Association of Neurological Surgeons, GBM is the most common malignant brain tumor accounting for approximately 48% of all primary brain tumors. GBM has a low survival rate of approximately 40% in the first year after diagnosis and only 17% in the second year. In a preclinical study, we evaluated the activity of N-803 alone and in combination with an anti-PD-1 antibody or stereotactic radiosurgery in a murine GL261-luc GBM model and demonstrated that N-803 as mono-or combination therapy exhibits a robust antitumor immune response resulting in prolonged survival including complete remission in tumor bearing mice. In addition, N-803 treatment resulted in long-term immune memory against GBM tumor rechallenge.

Recurrent or Progressive GBM – QUILT 3078

A multi-center, open-label Phase II/III trial has been developed to evaluate the safety and efficacy of combination therapy with N-803, PD-L1 t-haNK, and bevacizumab in patients with recurrent or progressive GBM. In Phase II, safety of the combination will be assessed prior to Phase III wherein participants will be randomized to either combination therapy or bevacizumab monotherapy as the current standard of care.

- *Pilot (Part A).* Enrollment will initiate with a single-arm study of 10 patients to receive N-803, PD-L1 t-haNK, and bevacizumab combination therapy. Continued development of the experimental arm in Part B will be based on the overall risk/benefit of the combined treatment regimen observed in Part A.
- *Randomized Comparison of Combination Therapy versus Bevacizumab Monotherapy (Part B).* Part B will enroll patients to be randomly assigned (1:1) to the experimental arm or to the control arm.

Ovarian Cancer

According to estimates from the American Cancer Society, in 2024 about 19,680 women will receive a new diagnosis of ovarian cancer and about 12,740 women will die from ovarian cancer. A woman's risk of getting ovarian cancer in her lifetime is about 1 in 87 and her chance of dying from ovarian cancer is about 1 in 130.

Planned Platinum-Resistant Ovarian Cancer – QUILT 108

An open-label Phase II trial of M-ceNK plus N-803 in patients with platinum-resistant ovarian cancer has been designed. In this trial, patients with platinum-resistant high-grade ovarian cancer will receive M-ceNK adoptive cell therapy in combination with N-803 and gemcitabine or investigator's choice chemotherapy. The study consists of two arms, with participants in the control arm receiving investigator's choice chemotherapy such as pegylated liposomal doxorubicin or gemcitabine, and participants in the experimental arm receiving M-ceNK adoptive cell therapy in combination with N-803 and gemcitabine. Only

the experimental arm participants will undergo mononuclear cell collection for M-ceNK generation, day 8 induction and every 28-day (if M-ceNK are available) maintenance dosing, along with N-803. The goal for enrollment has not been established, and is pending statistician recommendation. The primary endpoint is tumor response by BICR using RECIST 1.1 criteria and secondary endpoints are overall survival, overall response rate, duration of response, disease control rate, and CA-125 levels, with safety endpoints of adverse events, treatment-emergent adverse events and significant adverse events, graded using NCI Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events Version 5.0.

Acute Myeloid Leukemia

According to estimates from the American Cancer Society, in 2024 there will be about 20,800 new cases of AML (mostly in adults) and about 11,220 people will die from AML (almost all in adults). AML is one of the most common types of leukemia in adults but is fairly rare overall, accounting for only about 1% of all cancers. The average age of people when they are first diagnosed is about 68. People above 60 years of age generally don't respond as well as younger people to conventional treatment as they often have trouble tolerating intensive treatment.

Planned AML – QUILT 102

An open-label Phase II trial of M-ceNK plus N-803 in patients with AML has been designed. In this trial, patients either between 2- and 15-years of age (Cohort 1) or patients 16 years or older (Cohort 2) with relapsed/refractory AML will receive subcutaneous N-803 and M-ceNK following hematopoietic stem cell transplant. N-803 will be given both before collection of mononuclear cells and M-ceNK generation, and after M-ceNK infusion to activate NK/M-ceNK cells. Participants will also receive standard graft versus host disease prophylaxis. Up to 200 participants will be enrolled in each cohort. The primary endpoints are overall survival and leukemia-free survival rates, and incidence of relapse in those that achieve a complete response. Secondary endpoints are incidence of significant adverse events and overall adverse events.

Infectious Disease Indications

In addition to the trials listed above in oncology, we are exploring or pursuing several other company-sponsored and investigator-initiated studies of our product candidates in infectious diseases, including HIV.

HIV

HIV affects tens of millions of people globally and while ART has increased survival of infected HIV individuals, there is currently no cure. One strategy for curing HIV is known as the "kick and kill" approach. The "kick" is to induce HIV out of its latent resting state in T cells, revealing infected cells to the immune system, and the "kill" is to eliminate the infected cells via an immune response or immunotherapy. N-803 is a promising molecule to elicit "kick and kill" because of its ability to activate viral transcription in CD4+ T cells ("kick") while strongly activating CD8+ effector memory cells and NK cells important for recognizing and killing HIV infected cells ("kill"), as well as directing these cells to sites of viral reservoirs.

HIV Cure Studies

In June 2021, we announced the opening of a clinical trial sponsored by the AIDS Clinical Trials Group and the NIAID (the HIV Cure Study) that will evaluate whether N-803 alone or together with bNAbs can control HIV following interruption of ART. The Phase I open-label, randomized trial will enroll 46 people living with HIV whose virus has been suppressed by ART for approximately two years, including at least 30% cisgender women or transgender men. An additional and companion trial utilizing N-803 and 2 different bNAbs sponsored by The Rockefeller University opened in December 2022. Both of these trials are actively enrolling as of January 2024.

Thai Red Cross and the U.S. Military HIV Research Program

In April 2021, we announced the launch of a Phase II trial sponsored by the Thai Red Cross and the U.S. Military HIV Research Program. The trial enrolled 14 patients and was designed to investigate the safety, tolerability and immunostimulatory effects of administering N-803 during acute HIV infection. N-803 was administered subcutaneously at weeks zero, three and six (for a total of three doses) and was initiated together with antiretroviral therapy in order to determine if the immunostimulatory

effects of N-803 will reduce the amount of HIV present during acute infection. The trial duration for individual participants was approximately 12 weeks. It is hypothesized that N-803 initiated with anti-retroviral therapy during acute HIV infection will not result in complications or additional toxicities compared with anti-retroviral therapy alone, and may result in a reduced viral load in these patients by inhibiting early establishment of HIV reservoirs in infected individuals. The trial was recently completed and data analyses are ongoing.

NIAID University of Minnesota Trials

Based on the hypothesis that in HIV-infected individuals treated with N-803, CD8+ T cells will migrate to B cell follicles and reduce the frequency of cells with an inducible HIV provirus, a Phase I proof-of-concept non-randomized, open-label dose-escalation clinical trial sponsored by the University of Minnesota in collaboration with the NIAID was conducted. The primary assessment is the safety of N-803 in ART-suppressed people living with HIV, along with exploratory analysis of effects on the HIV reservoir. In a 2022 report, no significant laboratory adverse events attributable to N-803 were recorded and N-803 was associated with proliferation and/or activation of CD4+ and CD8+ T cells and NK cells, with a small but significant decrease in the frequency of peripheral blood mononuclear cells with an inducible HIV provirus. The trial results are complete and a publication is expected during late 2024.

A separate small HIV Cure Phase I trial evaluating N-803 in combination with haploidentical NK cells in HIV-infected patients was completed in 2023. Reported data from the study validate the hypothesis that N-803 combined with NK cells has the potential to reduce viral load in people living with HIV, showing a marked decrease in HIV-producing cells in lymph nodes. The approach was well tolerated with no unexpected adverse events. The trial is complete and results were published online in January 2024, with print edition expected in March 2024. A follow-on trial is being planned to further investigate the above regimen in additional patients.

Other Infectious Diseases

We previously developed COVID-19 vaccine candidates based on our hAd5 and NLC-saRNA platforms that delivered DNA or RNA, respectively, for SARS-CoV-2 spike (S) and nucleocapsid (N) proteins that underwent early clinical testing in the U.S. and South Africa. These trials demonstrated the tolerability of the platforms, which elicited no severe adverse events, and provided evidence of effective antigen delivery. Given the development and adoption of other approved vaccine candidates, we have prioritized our pipeline to focus on delivery of TAAs with these platforms for cancer indications. Our latest TAA vaccine is currently being tested with the NCI as discussed above.

Manufacturing and Distribution

We have adopted a strategic position to be vertically integrated and develop our products according to the FDA's GMP standards for large-scale manufacturing, even during Phase II clinical trial development. Biological upstream and downstream manufacturing capabilities, with its attendant know-how and regulatory compliance for approval, have long lead times. We have adopted an approach for preparedness to provide our vaccine, immunotherapy, and cell therapy products at a global scale. As such, we have established our own plants and have access to facilities on a global basis.

Our ability to create an efficient manufacturing process and supply chain will be important in enabling us to develop novel therapies. Our strategy is to anticipate the needs of our early-stage research and development initiatives for preclinical and eventual clinical product candidates with a focus on rapid capability to produce at scale fusion proteins, hAd5, saRNA, subunit proteins, toll receptor activators, and NK cell products. We believe members of our management team, many of whom have experience in both nanoparticle commercialization and large-scale injectable drug production, are capable of constructing the processes and commissioning the facilities necessary to meet our development and commercialization goals. For well-known processes, we currently work, and plan to continue working, with established third-party CMOs to produce drug substance and drug products. In addition, we plan to further enhance our in-house manufacturing capabilities for drug substances, drug products, and labeling and packaging.

Overview of our Manufacturing Model

Our manufacturing capabilities include advanced technology facilities to produce and test various drug substances and drug products. Our experienced operations and quality team focuses on internal manufacturing and testing with a constant endeavor to create robust, high quality, efficient and consistent supply that meets target product profiles. Our Phase I manufacturing process is designed to efficiently scale-up through all phases of clinical development to commercial manufacturing to drive successful commercialization.

Commercial cGMP Production

For our N-803 product candidate, we have contracted with multiple multi-national biologics manufacturers with several cGMP-compliant facilities in the U.S., Europe and Asia for our current clinical trials and future commercial sales, if approved. We believe the facilities have robust process development and validation and quality oversight with high-capacity production suites operating multiple 2,000-20,000L production bioreactors and high-capacity fill lines. On May 9, 2023, the FDA delivered a CRL to us regarding the BLA filed in May 2022, indicating that the FDA had determined that it could not approve the original BLA submission in its initial form. The deficiencies in the CRL related to the FDA's pre-license inspection of the company's third-party CMOs, among other items. Satisfactory resolution of the observations noted at the pre-license inspection would be required before the BLA could be approved. At the time, the FDA further provided recommendations specific to additional CMC issues and assays to be resolved. On October 23, 2023, we announced that we had completed the resubmission of the BLA addressing the issues in the CRL. On October 26, 2023, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA resubmission for review and considered it as a complete response to the CRL. The FDA has set a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024. While we believe the BLA resubmission addresses the issues identified in the CRL, there is no guarantee that the FDA will ultimately agree that such issues have been successfully addressed and resolved. It is unclear when the FDA will approve our BLA, if at all.

Clinical Trial GMP Antibody and Fusion Protein Production

We are establishing a cGMP-compliant multi-platform facility in California, which includes a large space for the production of antibodies and fusion proteins (including N-803) to treat cancers and infectious diseases. This facility will include fully integrated biologic upstream and downstream production suites and a quality assurance/quality control release laboratory for high-capacity antibody and fusion protein production.

Clinical Trial GMP saRNA, Adenovirus, and Yeast Production

We have established other cGMP-compliant facilities for saRNA, adenovirus, and yeast production in multiple sites in California and a site in Colorado for oncology and infectious diseases. One of our sites in California is dedicated to adenovirus product candidates for the production of vaccine candidates to treat infectious diseases and oncology TAAs. These facilities generally have fully-integrated biologic upstream and downstream production suites and quality assurance/quality control release laboratories for high capacity, continuous, or personalized just-in-time vaccine production.

Clinical Trial GMP NK Cell Therapy Production

We have established other cGMP-compliant facilities for NK cell therapy product production in multiple sites in California for oncology. One of our sites in California is dedicated to our off-the-shelf product candidates (including PD-L1 t-haNK), while another is primarily focused on our M-ceNK product candidates, including a training lab for our second-generation offerings.

cGMP ISO Class 5 Manufacturing Facility

On February 14, 2022, we acquired a leasehold interest in the Dunkirk Facility. This facility has construction needs that may require an additional 12 to 18 months to complete in order for it to be used as intended, and which needs remain as a result of an ongoing dispute with the Dunkirk Facility's general contractor and a stay in resolving the dispute related to Athenex's ongoing bankruptcy proceedings. See Item 1A. Risk Factors "*We are party to a public-private partnership regarding our manufacturing facility in Dunkirk, New York, and if we or our counterparties fail to meet the obligations of those agreements, it could materially impact our development, operations and prospects*" for more information. We believe this facility will provide us with a state-of-the-art biotech production center that will substantially expand and diversify our existing manufacturing capacity in the U.S. and the ability to scale production associated with certain of our product candidates.

Manufacture of Platform Product Candidates

ImmunityBio's diverse product candidate portfolio and pipeline requires a broad knowledge of various manufacturing and quality assurance methods. We have invested heavily in the processes, systems, and technology to build an extensive range of manufacturing programs spanning various levels of development from IND-enablement through BLA preparation of our first commercial product.

We believe our plan to selectively use third-party CMOs for certain of our assets at various stages, coupled with internal development, will give us assurance that any products will have backup manufacturing options.

Distribution

If and when our lead product candidate, or another one of our product candidates is approved for commercial sale, we plan to work with a leading third-party logistic provider in a title model while we finish establishing direct licenses in the remaining states where we cannot receive a license until after our first approval. We also plan on contracting with the large specialty distributors to make our product available across relevant clinics, hospitals, infusion centers, and government entities.

Competition

We face potential competition from many different sources, including major and specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic research institutions, governmental agencies, and public and private research institutions. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with current therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future. We believe that the key competitive factors affecting the success of any of our product candidates will include efficacy, safety profile, convenience, cost, market access, level of promotional activity devoted to them, competitive intensity, and intellectual property protection.

We have focused our efforts on urologic and other oncological and infectious disease indications that are difficult to treat and with large unmet needs, and we believe our platform will be broadly applicable across multiple tumor types and infections. Based on the breadth and depth of our platforms, we believe our competitors will range from large pharmaceutical companies to emerging novel biotechnology companies.

Oncology

- *Antibody-Cytokine Fusion Proteins.* This platform primarily competes with large pharmaceutical companies marketing checkpoint inhibitors. However, the potential exists for some of these large pharmaceutical companies to seek collaboration for combination of N-803 with their marketed checkpoint inhibitor. This platform will also compete with immunotherapy fusion protein companies developing similar approaches, including Nektar Therapeutics, Neoleukin Therapeutics, Inc., Novartis International AG (Novartis), F. Hoffmann-La Roche AG (Roche), Sanofi, S.A. (Sanofi), Xencor, Inc., and in the context of NMIBC, CG Oncology Inc., Ferring Pharmaceuticals, Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Janssen)/Johnson & Johnson, and Merck & Co., Inc. (Merck).
- *DNA, RNA, and Recombinant Protein Vaccines*. This platform and the associated product candidates will likely compete with other cancer vaccines. Other potential cancer vaccine competitors include Achilles Therapeutics, BioNTech SE (BioNTech), Geneos Therapeutics, Inc., Hangzhou Neoantigen Therapeutics, Inc., Gritstone Bio, Inc., Merck, Moderna, Inc., and Roche.

- *Cell Therapies.* This platform's product candidates (haNK, taNK, t-haNK and M-ceNK) face competition from several companies focused on NK cell-based approaches, including Artiva Biotherapeutics Inc./Merck, Catamaran Bio Inc., Celularity, Inc. (Celularity), Century Therapeutics, Inc., Fate Therapeutics, Inc., Gamida Cell, Ltd., INmune Bio Inc., Nkarta Therapeutics, Inc., NKGen Biotech, Inc., Sanofi, Shoreline Biosciences, Inc., and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (Takeda). In addition, our NK cell product candidates compete with other cell and molecule-based immunotherapy approaches using or targeting NK cells, NKT cells, T cells, macrophages, and dendritic cells. There are currently six approved T cell-based treatments marketed by Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (BMS) (two marketed products), Gilead Sciences, Inc. (Gilead)/Kite Pharma (two marketed products), Janssen/Johnson & Johnson, and Novartis. Additional companies focused on CAR T-related treatment approaches include Allogene Therapeutics, Inc., BMS, Cellectis SA, Celularity, Gilead, Janssen, Novartis, Pfizer, Inc., Poseida, and Takeda. Competitor companies focused on other T cell-based approaches include Adaptimmune Ltd., Adicet Bio, Inc., Autolus Therapeutics, plc, Beam Therapeutics Inc., BioNTech, GlaxoSmithKline plc., Precision Biosciences, Inc., Sensei Biotherapeutics, Inc., Senti Biosciences, Inc., and TCR² Therapeutics Inc.

Other potential immunotherapy competitors in oncology include Affimed GmbH, MiNK Therapeutics, Inc., Appia Bio, Inc., Compass Therapeutics, Inc., Glycostem Therapeutics BV, GT Biopharma, Inc., and Lyell Immunopharma, Inc.

Infectious Diseases

Currently, our infectious disease product candidates are primarily focused on HIV. In this space, we have product candidates that use N-803 that will likely compete with companies who have approved therapeutics for HIV, including Gilead Sciences, ViiV Healthcare Limited (a joint venture between GSK, Pfizer, and Shionogi, Inc.), Merck & Co., BMS, and Janssen Pharmaceuticals (a subsidiary of Johnson & Johnson).

Intellectual Property

We strive to protect and enhance the proprietary technology, inventions, and improvements that are commercially important to our business, including seeking, maintaining, and defending patent rights, whether developed internally or licensed from third parties. Our policy is to seek to protect our proprietary position by, among other methods, filing patent applications in the U.S. and in jurisdictions outside of the U.S. related to our proprietary technology, inventions, improvements, and product candidates that are important to the development and implementation of our business. We also rely on trade secrets and know-how relating to our proprietary technology and product candidates, continuing innovation, and in-licensing opportunities to develop, strengthen, and maintain our proprietary position in the field of cancer therapeutics and immunotherapy. We expect to rely on data exclusivity, market exclusivity, patent term adjustment and patent term extensions when available, as well as on regulatory protection afforded through orphan drug designations. Our commercial success will depend in part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for our product candidates, technology, inventions, and improvements; to preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets; to maintain our licenses to use intellectual property owned by third parties; to defend and enforce our proprietary rights, including our patents; and to operate without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the valid and enforceable patents and other proprietary rights of third parties.

We have developed, acquired, and in-licensed patents and patent applications across platforms as previously described for: (1) activated NK and T cells; (2) memory T cell activation; and (3) activated tumoricidal macrophages. With respect to activated NK and T cells, we have developed N-803, an N72D variant IL-15 complexed to a dimeric IL-15Ra/Fc fusion protein; with respect to memory T cell activation, we have developed adenoviral and yeast immunotherapies expressing tumor antigens such as CEA, MUC1, and Brachyury, and in-licensed saRNA technologies; and with respect to activated tumoricidal macrophages, we have in-licensed intellectual property licensed to aldoxorubicin, a tumor-targeted doxorubicin conjugate, from LadRx.

We own patents and patent applications related to the development and commercialization of N-803. As of December 31, 2023, our owned patent portfolio directed to N-803, methods of use of N-803, and combinations with additional therapeutics consists of approximately 27 issued U.S. patents and 14 pending U.S. patent applications, as well as approximately 82 patents issued in jurisdictions outside of the U.S., including Europe, China, Japan, Canada, and Australia. Excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, the issued U.S. patents directed to N-803, methods of use of N-803 and combinations with additional therapeutics are expected to expire from 2028 to 2040. Excluding any applicable extensions, the issued foreign

patents are expected to expire from 2028 to 2039. If patents issue from our pending U.S. patent applications, excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, such patents will be expected to expire from 2031 to 2043. The validity of one of our European patents, EP Patent No. 3601363, is being challenged in an opposition proceeding. This patent is directed to methods of using N-803-based combination therapy with anti-CD38 antibodies to treat cancer, which does not directly relate to any of our current programs. We intend to defend our patent and believe we have meritorious defenses against this opposition.

For example, these patents and patent applications include claims directed to:

- N-803 compositions of matter;
- uses of N-803 in methods of treating cancers;
- uses of N-803 in treating HIV; and
- combination treatments using N-803 and additional therapeutics.

We own, co-own, and in-license patents and patent applications related to the development and commercialization of cell-based therapies. As of December 31, 2023, our owned and co-owned patent portfolio directed to NK, haNK, and t-haNK cell lines, methods of use of these cells, and combinations with additional therapeutics consists of approximately 19 issued U.S. patents and 23 pending U.S. patent applications, as well as approximately 58 patents issued in jurisdictions outside of the U.S., including Europe, China, Japan, and Australia. As of December 31, 2023, our in-licensed patent portfolio directed to NK, haNK, and t-haNK lines, methods of use of these cells, and combinations with additional therapeutics consists of approximately 4 issued U.S. patents, as well as approximately 41 patents issued in jurisdictions outside of the U.S., including Europe, Canada, and Australia. Excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, the issued U.S. patents directed to these cell therapies, methods of use, and combinations with additional therapeutics are expected to expire from 2025 to 2040. Excluding any applicable extensions, the issued foreign patents are expected to expire from 2025 to 2040. If patents issue from our pending U.S. patent applications, excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, such patents will be expected to expire from 2034 to 2042. For example, these patents and patent applications include claims directed to:

- NK cells;
- haNK cells;
- EGFR t-haNK cells;
- CD19 t-haNK cells;
- HER2 t-haNK cells; and
- PD-L1 t-haNK cells.

We own patents and patent applications related to development and commercialization of N-820, N-809, N-812, and N-830. As of December 31, 2023, our owned patent portfolio directed to N-820, N-809, N-812, and N-830 and methods of use of N-820, N-809, N-812, and N-830 consists of approximately 15 issued U.S. patents and 3 pending U.S. patent applications, as well as approximately 57 patents issued in jurisdictions outside of the U.S. Excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, the issued U.S. patents directed to N-820, N-809, N-812, and N-830 are expected to expire from 2028 to 2039. If patents issue from our pending U.S. patent applications, excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, these patents will be expected to expire from 2028 to 2038. For example, these patents and patent applications include claims directed to fusions of checkpoint inhibitor and TAA antibodies and binding molecules with IL-15/IL-15Ra/Fc fusion proteins complexes.

We co-own and exclusively in-license patents and patent applications from LadRx related to the development and commercialization of aldoxorubicin. As of December 31, 2023, our licensed patent portfolio directed to aldoxorubicin and methods of use of aldoxorubicin consists of approximately 4 issued U.S. patents, as well as approximately 23 patents issued in jurisdictions outside of the U.S., including Europe, Japan, Korea, and Australia. Excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, the issued U.S. patents directed to aldoxorubicin are expected to expire from 2030 to 2034. Excluding any applicable extensions, the issued foreign patents are expected to expire from 2033 to 2034. For example, these patents and this patent application include claims directed to:

- Aldoxorubicin formulations; and
- Aldoxorubicin formulations for use in treating cancer.

We exclusively own, and co-own with and in-license from the HHS, patents and patent applications related to the development and commercialization of adenovirus-based cancer and viral immunotherapies. As of December 31, 2023, our patent portfolio directed to adenovirus and methods of use of adenovirus in treating or preventing cancer and viral diseases consists of approximately 30 issued U.S. patents and approximately 8 pending U.S. patent applications, as well as approximately 88 patents issued in jurisdictions outside of the U.S. Excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, the issued U.S. patents directed to adenovirus-based cancer and viral immunotherapies are expected to expire from 2024 to 2039. If patents issue from our pending U.S. patent applications, excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, such patents will be expected to expire from 2028 to 2041. For example, these patents and patent applications include claims directed to:

- Adenovirus vectors and virus particles comprising TAAs; and
- uses of adenovirus vectors and virus particles in methods of treating cancers.

We own, co-own with HHS and in-license from HHS and the University of Colorado, patents and patent applications related to the development and commercialization of yeast-based cancer and viral immunotherapies. As of December 31, 2023, our patent portfolio directed to yeast-based cancer and viral immunotherapies and methods of use of yeast-based cancer and viral immunotherapies in treating or preventing cancer and viral diseases consists of approximately 21 issued U.S. patents and approximately 4 pending U.S. patent applications, as well as approximately 155 patents issued in jurisdictions outside of the U.S. Excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, the issued U.S. patents directed to yeast-based cancer and viral immunotherapies are expected to expire from 2027 to 2036. If any patents issue from our pending U.S. patent applications, excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, such patents will be expected to expire from 2030 to 2039. For example, these patents and patent applications include claims directed to:

- yeast and yeast vehicles expressing TAAs and neoepitopes; and
- uses of yeast and yeast vehicles expressing TAAs and neoepitopes in methods of treating cancers.

We own approximately 2 issued U.S. patents and 3 pending U.S. patent applications directed to therapeutics for COVID-19. Some of these patent applications are directed to the use of our adenovirus and yeast technologies for a COVID-19 vaccine. Excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, the issued U.S. patents directed to therapeutics for COVID-19 expire in 2040. If any patents issue from our pending U.S. patent applications, excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, such patents will be expected to expire from 2040 to 2042.

We in-license patents and patent applications from AAHI related to the development and commercialization of adjuvant formulations and saRNA based vaccines. As of December 31, 2023, our licensed patent portfolio directed to adjuvant formulations and saRNA vaccine platforms consists of approximately 5 issued U.S. patents and approximately 5 pending U.S. patent applications, as well as 1 issued patent in jurisdictions outside of the U.S. Excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, the issued U.S. patents directed to adjuvant formulations and saRNA-based vaccines are expected to expire from 2027 to 2038. If any patents issue from our pending U.S. patent applications, excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, such patents will be expected to expire from 2033 to 2038. In November 2023, the validity of one of our in-licensed issued European patents, EP Patent No. 2068918, previously challenged in an opposition proceeding was upheld upon appeal. This patent is directed to vaccine compositions comprising certain lipid adjuvants.

We own patents and patent applications related to the development and commercialization of GMP-in-a-Box. As of December 31, 2023, our patent portfolio directed to GMP-in-a-Box consists of approximately 8 issued U.S. patents and approximately 2 pending U.S. patent applications as well as approximately 65 patents issued in jurisdictions outside of the U.S. Excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, the issued U.S. patents directed to GMP-in-a-Box are expected to expire in 2030 and 2037. If patents issue from our pending patent applications, excluding any patent term adjustment and patent term extension, such patents will be expected to expire in 2035 and 2039. For example, these patents and patent applications include claims directed to methods, bioreactors, and apparatuses for monitoring and culturing cells.

The terms of individual patents extend for varying periods of time, depending upon the date of filing of the patent application, the date of patent issuance, and the legal term of patents in the countries in which they are obtained. Generally, patents issued for applications filed in the U.S. are effective for 20 years from the earliest effective filing date of a non-provisional patent application. The patent term may be adjusted to compensate for delayed patent issuance when such delays are caused by the USPTO or successful appeals against USPTO actions. There is no statutory limit on this patent term adjustment, which is generally the length of any such delays caused by the USPTO. In addition, in certain instances, a patent term can be extended to

recapture a portion of the term effectively lost as a result of the FDA regulatory review period. The restoration period cannot be longer than five years, the total patent term, including the restoration period, must not exceed 14 years following FDA approval, only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it, or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. While we plan to seek such patent term adjustments and extensions where applicable, there is no guarantee that the USPTO and/or FDA will agree with our assessment of whether such adjustments or extensions should be granted, and if granted, the length of such adjustments or extensions. The duration of patents outside of the U.S. varies in accordance with provisions of applicable local law, but typically is also 20 years from the earliest effective filing date. However, the actual protection afforded by a patent varies on a product-by-product and country-to-country basis and depends upon many factors, including the type of patent, the scope of its coverage, the availability of regulatory-related extensions, the availability of legal remedies in a particular country, and the validity and enforceability of the patent.

The patent positions of companies like ours are generally uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions. No consistent policy regarding the scope of claims allowable in patents in the field of immunotherapy has emerged in the U.S. The patent situation outside of the U.S. is even more uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or their interpretation in the U.S. and other countries may diminish our ability to protect our inventions and enforce our intellectual property rights, and more generally could affect the value of our intellectual property. In particular, our ability to stop third parties from making, using, selling, offering to sell, or importing products that infringe our intellectual property will depend in part on our success in obtaining and enforcing patent claims that cover our technology, inventions, and improvements. With respect to both licensed and owned intellectual property, we cannot be sure that patents will be granted with respect to any current pending patent applications or with respect to any patent applications filed in the future, nor can we be sure that any existing patents or any patents that may be granted in the future will be commercially useful in protecting our product candidates and the methods used to manufacture those product candidates. Moreover, even our issued patents do not guarantee us the right to practice our technology in relation to the commercialization of our product candidates. The area of patent and other intellectual property rights in biotechnology is an evolving one with many risks and uncertainties, and third parties may have blocking patents that could be used to prevent us from commercializing our product candidates and practicing our technology. Our issued patents and those that may issue in the future may be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented, which could limit our ability to stop competitors from marketing related products or limit the length of the term of patent protection that we may have for our product candidates. In addition, the rights granted under any issued patents may not provide us with protection or competitive advantages against competitors with similar technology. Furthermore, our competitors may independently develop similar technologies. For these reasons, we may have competition for our product candidates. Moreover, because of the extensive time required for development, testing and regulatory review of a potential product candidate, it is possible that, before any particular product candidate can be commercialized, any related patent may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization, thereby reducing any advantage of the patent.

Our registered trademark portfolio currently contains approximately 23 registered trademarks in the U.S., approximately 217 registered trademarks in foreign jurisdictions, approximately 42 pending trademark applications in the U.S., and approximately 64 pending trademark applications in foreign jurisdictions. We may also rely, in some circumstances, on trade secrets to protect our technology. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect. We seek to protect our trade secrets and other proprietary information, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with those who have access to our confidential information, including our employees, contractors, consultants, collaborators, and advisors. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our proprietary technology and processes by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. Although we have confidence in these individuals, organizations, and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or may be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our employees, contractors, consultants, collaborators, or advisors use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions. See Item 1A. Risk Factors "*Risks Related to Intellectual Property*" and Item 3. "*Legal Proceedings*" of this Annual Report for risks related to our proprietary technology, inventions, improvements, and products.

Collaboration and License Agreements

We anticipate that strategic collaborations will continue to be an integral part of our operations, providing opportunities to leverage our partners' expertise and capabilities to gain access to new technologies and further expand the potential of our technologies and product candidates across relevant platforms. We believe we are well positioned to become a leader in immunotherapy due to our broad and vertically-integrated platforms and through complementary strategic partnerships. Agreements shown below have been arranged in alphabetical order.

The following description of certain of our collaboration and license agreements is not a comprehensive listing of all such agreements to which we are a party, and the inclusion of a description of any collaboration or license agreement is not an indication that we consider such agreement(s) to be material to our business and operations as a whole, which is a dynamic and evolving analysis and may change over time.

Collaboration Agreements

Amyris Joint Venture

In December 2021, Immunity Bio and Amyris entered into a 50:50 joint venture arrangement and formed a new limited liability company to conduct the business of the joint venture. The purpose of the joint venture was to accelerate commercialization of a next-generation COVID-19 vaccine utilizing an RNA vaccine platform license. As part of the limited liability agreement, Amyris agreed to contribute, in part, rights to its license agreement with AAHI for an RNA platform for the field of COVID-19, and ImmunityBio agreed to contribute, in part, priority access to its manufacturing capacity for the joint venture product. In August 2023, Amyris announced that it filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection. The Amyris bankruptcy case remains ongoing, and there can be no assurance that we will receive any recovery on account of our claims against Amyris, including for Amyris' portion of expenses incurred by the joint venture. As of December 31, 2023, the carrying amount of our equity investment in the joint venture was zero.

National Cancer Institute

The company and its subsidiaries began their relationship with HHS, as represented by the NCI of the NIH in 2015. Pursuant to the CRADAs, the NCI provides scientific staff and other support necessary to conduct research and related activities as described in the CRADAs. During the term of the initial and amended CRADAs, we collaborated with the NCI on the preclinical and clinical development of an adenovirus technology expressing TAAs for cancer immunotherapy, the preclinical and clinical development of our proprietary yeast-based Tarmogens expressing TAAs, and the proprietary adenovirus technology expressing TAAs for cancer immunotherapy.

In 2021, the CRADA was amended and the research plan was modified to include the preclinical and clinical development of ImmunityBio's proprietary adenovirus platform expressing TAAs; proprietary yeast platform expressing TAAs; proprietary agent N-803 and derivatives, agent N-809 and derivatives, and/or TxM product candidates; proprietary recombinant NK cells and mAbs; proprietary RNA vaccines and adjuvants; and other proprietary agents owned or controlled by ImmunityBio for cancer immunotherapy. The term of the CRADA was extended through May 2026. Under this agreement, we agreed to pay NCI funding totaling $1.3 million per year, payable in semi-annual installments each year through 2025.

License Agreements

3M IPC and AAHI License Agreement

We have licensed rights to 3M-052, a synthetic TLR7/8 agonist, 3M-052 formulations and related technology from 3M IPC and its affiliates and AAHI. In November 2021 we obtained nonexclusive rights in the field of SARS-CoV-2 and in June 2022 we modified those rights and expanded the scope of the license to include (1) SARS-CoV-2 and other infectious diseases including malaria, HIV, tuberculosis, hookworm and varicella zoster on an exclusive basis in countries other than LMIC, and (2) oncology applications, when used in combination with our proprietary technology and/or IL-15 agonists. Adjuvants are either synthetic or naturally occurring molecules that activate TLRs thereby enhancing the humoral and cell-mediated immune response of vaccines. There are 10 human TLRs expressed either on the inside or outside of the immune cell and their function is to recognize foreign substances expressed by pathogens. Once activated, these TLRs stimulate danger signals to the immune cells

initiating an immune response. The synthetic imidazoquinolinone 3M-052 is structurally similar to resiquimod. The 3M-052/Alum adjuvant formulation is in Phase I trials in the U.S. with an HIV antigen and has been well-tolerated and immunogenic. In consideration for the license, we agreed to make certain periodic license payments, including $2.25 million each year through June 2025. We have also agreed to make payments upon the achievement of certain regulatory milestone events and tiered royalties ranging from the low to high single-digits as a percentage of net sales. Beginning in April 2026, the annual minimum licensing payment is $1.0 million, which can be credited against any royalty payments due under this agreement. We may terminate this license for any reason after providing 3M and AAHI sixty (60) days written notice.

AAHI License Agreements

In May 2021, we entered into two license agreements with the AAHI pursuant to which we received a license to certain patents and know-how relating to AAHI's (i) adjuvant formulations for the treatment, prevention and/or diagnosis of SARS-CoV-2 (the AAHI Adjuvant Formulation License Agreement) and (ii) RNA vaccine platform as further described below (the AAHI RNA License Agreement). Under both agreements, we were obligated to pay one-time, non-creditable, non-refundable upfront cash payments totaling $2.0 million. In addition, under the AAHI Adjuvant Formulation License Agreement we owe milestone payments to a total of up to $2.5 million based on the achievement of certain development and regulatory milestones for the first licensed product and royalties on annual net sales of licensed products on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis of a low-single digit percentage, subject to certain royalty-reduction provisions.

In September 2021, we amended and restated the AAHI RNA License Agreement, pursuant to which AAHI granted us an exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable license to AAHI's rights to an RNA vaccine platform for the development and commercialization of certain therapeutic, diagnostic, or prophylactic products for the prevention, treatment or diagnosis of any indication, other than those subject to pre-existing third-party license grants, including, without limitation, SARS-CoV-2. Pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated AAHI RNA License Agreement, we made an additional one-time, non-creditable, non-refundable, upfront payment to AAHI of $1.5 million. We paid a license fee of $3.0 million in 2022 and $5.5 million in 2023. We are also required to pay a license maintenance fee to AAHI of $5.5 million annually from 2024 through 2030. The company may terminate the restated agreement without cause by paying AAHI a $10.0 million one-time early termination fee. In addition, the milestone payments to AAHI based on the achievement of certain development and regulatory milestones for the first licensed product were amended to a total of up to $4.0 million. We are required to pay royalties on annual net sales of licensed products on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis of a low- to mid-single digit percentage.

In connection with the license agreements, in May 2021 we also entered into a sponsored research agreement with AAHI pursuant to which we will fund continued research of at least $2.0 million per year, payable in four equal quarterly installments each year until May 2024, or such year of earlier termination.

GlobeImmune, Inc.

In 2020, we entered into an exclusive licensing agreement with GlobeImmune, a consolidated entity of the company, pursuant to which we obtained worldwide, exclusive licenses under certain patents, know-how, and other intellectual property to use, research, develop and commercialize products with GlobeImmune's COVID-19 vaccine program, other Tarmogen-based programs, and neoepitopes programs in exchange for a license fee for the first two years of the agreement totaling $1.2 million, up to $345.0 million in milestone payments related to the successful completion of clinical and regulatory milestones and up to $240.0 million in total milestone payments based on licensed product net sales milestones, and a royalty on net sales of licensed products, on a product-by-product basis ranging in percentage from the mid-single digits to the mid-teens. We may terminate this agreement, in whole or on a licensed-product-by-licensed-product and/or country-by-country basis, at any time upon sixty (60) days written notice to GlobeImmune.

LadRx Corporation

In 2017, we entered into an agreement with LadRx pursuant to which we obtained a royalty-bearing, exclusive, worldwide license, with the right to sublicense, LadRx's applicable intellectual property to research, develop and commercialize aldoxorubicin for all indications. Under the terms of the license agreement, LadRx is entitled to receive milestone payments of up to $345.7 million related to regulatory approvals and commercial milestones for aldoxorubicin. In addition, LadRx will receive

increasing low double-digit percentage royalties on net sales of aldoxorubicin for the treatment of soft tissue sarcomas and mid-to-high single-digit percentage royalties on net sales of aldoxorubicin for all other indications. We may terminate the agreement in its entirety at any time upon twelve (12) months written notice to LadRx. Upon termination of the agreement, any licenses granted to us under the agreement are terminated, and we must cease the development, manufacture, and commercialization of aldoxorubicin.

Sanford Health

In 2017, and as amended in November 2021, we entered into a license agreement with Sanford pursuant to which we obtained a worldwide, exclusive license under Sanford's applicable patent and know-how rights to use, make, have made, sell, offer to sell, export and import products for all uses and applications of polynucleotides encoding mutant E16 antigen (mutant HPV16 E6 antigen + mutant HPV16 E7 antigen) and the encoded mutant E16 antigen, in exchange for consideration that includes the amount equal to the patent prosecution costs incurred by Sanford for the prosecution of the licensed patent rights, milestone payments payable upon the achievement of certain contractual and regulatory milestones of up to $2.0 million, a low single-digit percentage royalty on net sales of the resulting licensed products, and a low to high-teen percentage share of non-royalty sublicensing revenue. Our obligation to pay royalties continues, on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis, until the date on which such licensed product is no longer covered by a valid claim of a patent licensed pursuant to the agreement in such country. We must use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize the licensed products. Sanford is responsible for the prosecution and maintenance of the patents licensed pursuant to the agreement. We are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and make available the licensed products, which include achieving certain regulatory objectives within certain specific time periods. We have the first right to enforce the patents licensed pursuant to the agreement, subject to Sanford's ability to exercise such right if we fail to do so. We may terminate this agreement at any time upon 60 days' written notice to Sanford. Sanford may terminate the agreement in the event of an uncured material breach by us.

In June 2023, we filed an IND for QUILT 3100 exploring the use of an hAd5 [E6/E7] construct known as IBRX-042 in a Phase I open-label trial to evaluate safety and determine the maximum tolerated dose in subjects with HPV-associated tumors. During the second half of 2023, we received correspondence from the FDA that it was placing the IND on clinical hold, and requesting additional toxicology studies. The company submitted a complete response to the hold letter in 2024.

Shenzhen Beike Biotechnology Co. Ltd.

In 2014, Altor entered into a license, development and commercialization agreement with Beike, which agreement was amended and restated in 2017, pursuant to which Altor granted to Beike an exclusive license under certain of its intellectual property rights in order to use, research, develop and commercialize products based on N-803 in China for human therapeutic uses, in exchange for consideration that includes up to $195.5 million in total milestone payments based on the successful completion of regulatory and sales milestones for each resulting product, and a royalty on net sales of licensed products, on a product-by-product basis ranging in percentage from the mid-single digits to the mid-teens. Beike's obligation to pay royalties continues, on a licensed product-by-licensed product basis, until the later of (i) the date on which such licensed product is no longer covered by a valid claim of a patent licensed pursuant to the agreement in China and (ii) ten years after the first commercial sale of such licensed product in China. Altor has the sole right to prosecute and maintain the patents licensed pursuant to the agreement. Altor has the first right to enforce the patents licensed pursuant to the agreement, subject to Beike's ability to exercise such right if Altor fails to do so. Altor and Beike each have the right to terminate the agreement in the event of a material breach by the other party. In 2020, we received a Request for Arbitration before the International Chamber of Commerce, International Court of Arbitration, served by Beike asserting breach of contract under our subsidiary Altor's license agreement with them. See Item 3. "*Legal Proceedings*" for more information.

Viracta Therapeutics, Inc.

In 2017, we entered into an agreement with Viracta under which we were granted exclusive worldwide rights to Viracta's Phase II drug candidate, nanatinostat, for use in combination with our platform of NK cell therapies. In consideration for the license, we are obligated to pay Viracta mid-single digit percentage royalties on net sales of licensed products for therapeutic use and milestone payments ranging from $10.0 million to $25.0 million up to an aggregate maximum of $100.0 million for various regulatory approvals and cumulative net sales levels. We may terminate the agreement, at our sole discretion, in whole or on a product-by-product and/or country-by-country basis, at any time upon 90 days' prior written notice. In addition, either party may terminate the agreement in the event of a material breach or for bankruptcy of the other party.

Government Regulation

In the U.S., the FDA regulates biopharmaceuticals under the FD&C Act and the PHSA. Biopharmaceuticals also are subject to other federal, state, and local statutes and regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or post-market may subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions could include, among other actions, the FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, a clinical hold, untitled or warning letters, product recalls or market withdrawals, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement and civil or criminal penalties. Any FDA or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us. Failure to comply with statutory and regulatory requirements subjects a manufacturer to possible legal or regulatory action, including warning letters, the seizure or recall of products, injunctions, consent decrees placing significant restrictions on or suspending manufacturing operations and civil and criminal penalties. Contract manufacturers often encounter difficulties involving production yields, quality control and quality assurance, as well as shortages of qualified personnel. Any of these actions or events could have a material impact on the availability of our product candidates.

The FDA and other regulatory authorities at federal, state, and local levels, as well as in foreign countries, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, import, export, safety, effectiveness, labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, record keeping, approval, advertising, promotion, marketing, post-approval monitoring, and post-approval reporting of small molecule and biologics such as those we are developing. We, along with third-party contractors, will be required to navigate the various , and commercial approval requirements of the governing regulatory agencies of the countries in which we wish to conduct studies or seek approval or licensure of our product candidates. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local, and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

The process required by the FDA before biopharmaceutical product candidates may be marketed in the U.S. generally involves the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests and animal studies performed in accordance with the FDA's GLP guidelines;
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before clinical trials may begin and must be updated annually or when significant changes are made;
- approval by an independent IRB or ethics committee for each clinical site before the clinical trial is begun;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety, purity, and potency of the proposed biologic product candidate for its intended purpose;
- preparation of and submission to the FDA of a BLA or NDA, after completion of all required clinical trials;
- a determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of a BLA/NDA to file the application for review;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA Advisory Committee review, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the proposed product is produced to assess compliance with cGMP and to assure that the facilities, methods, and controls are adequate to preserve the product candidates' continued safety, quality, purity and potency or efficacy, and of selected clinical investigational sites to assess compliance with GCP guidelines;
- FDA review and approval of the BLA or NDA to permit commercial marketing of the product for particular indications for use in the U.S.; and
- compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a REMS, and the potential requirement to conduct post-approval studies.

The testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort, and financial resources, and we cannot be certain that any approvals for our product candidates will be granted on a timely basis, if at all. Prior to beginning the first clinical trial with a product candidate, we must submit an IND to the FDA. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an IND product to humans. The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol(s) for clinical trials. The IND also includes results of animal and *in vitro* studies assessing the toxicology, pharmacokinetics, pharmacology, and pharmacodynamic characteristics of the product; chemistry, manufacturing, and controls information; and any available human data or literature to support the use of the investigational product. An IND must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA, within the 30-day time period, raises safety concerns or questions about the proposed clinical trial. In such a case, the IND may be placed on clinical hold and the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns or questions before the clinical trial can begin. Submission of an IND therefore may or may not result in FDA authorization to begin a clinical trial.

When a clinical trial using genetically engineered cells is conducted at, or sponsored by, institutions receiving NIH funding for wild-type DNA research, prior to the submission of an IND to the FDA, a protocol and related documentation is submitted to and the study is registered with the OBA pursuant to the NIH Guidelines. Compliance with the NIH Guidelines is mandatory for investigators at institutions receiving NIH funds for research involving wild-type DNA, and many companies and other institutions not otherwise subject to the NIH Guidelines voluntarily follow them. The NIH is responsible for convening the RAC, a federal advisory committee that discusses protocols that raise novel or particularly important scientific, safety, or ethical considerations at one of its quarterly public meetings. The OBA will notify the FDA of the RAC's decision regarding the necessity for full public review of a protocol. RAC proceedings and reports are posted to the OBA web site and may be accessed by the public. If the FDA allows the IND to proceed, but the RAC decides that full public review of the protocol is warranted, the FDA will request at the completion of its IND review that sponsors delay initiation of the protocol until after completion of the RAC review process.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP guidelines, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A separate submission to the existing IND must be made for each successive clinical trial conducted during product development and for any subsequent protocol amendments. Furthermore, an independent IRB, for each site proposing to conduct the clinical trial, must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial and its informed consent form before the clinical trial begins at that site and must monitor the study until completed. Regulatory authorities, the IRB or the sponsor may suspend a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk or that the trial is unlikely to meet its stated objectives. Some studies also include oversight by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board, which provides authorization for whether or not a study may move forward at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study and may halt the clinical trial if it determines that there is an unacceptable safety risk for subjects or other grounds, such as no demonstration of efficacy. There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and clinical trial results to public registries.

For purposes of BLA or NDA approval, human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap:

- *Phase I.* The investigational product is initially introduced into healthy human subjects and tested for safety. In the case of some products for severe or life-threatening diseases, the initial human testing is often conducted in patients.
- *Phase II.* The investigational product is evaluated in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy or potency of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance, optimal dosage, and dosing schedule.
- *Phase III.* Clinical trials are undertaken to further evaluate dosage, clinical efficacy or potency, and safety in an expanded patient population at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to establish the overall risk to benefit ratio of the product and provide an adequate basis for product labeling.
- *Phase IV.* Companies may voluntarily pursue additional clinical trials after a product is approved to gain more information about the product for that approved indication.

In some cases, the FDA may require an additional trial after a product is approved, and these so-called Phase IV trials may be a condition to approval of the BLA or NDA.

Phase I, Phase II, and Phase III testing may not be completed successfully within a specified period, if at all, and there can be no assurance that the data collected will support FDA approval or licensure of the product. Concurrent with clinical trials, companies may complete additional animal studies and develop additional information about the biological characteristics of the product candidate and must finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. To help reduce the risk of the introduction of adventitious agents with use of biological products, the PHSA emphasizes the importance of manufacturing control for products whose attributes cannot be precisely defined. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final product, or for biologics, the safety, purity and potency. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested, and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

BLA/NDA Submission and Review by the FDA

Assuming successful completion of all required testing in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements, the results of product development, nonclinical studies and clinical trials are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA for a biologic product candidate or an NDA for a small molecule product candidate requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. Unless agreed to in advance with the FDA, the BLA/NDA must include all data from pertinent preclinical and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results, as well as positive findings, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacturing, controls, and proposed labeling, among other things. Data can come from company-sponsored clinical trials intended to test the safety and effectiveness of a use of the product or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by investigators, including government agencies (e.g., NIH). The submission of a BLA/NDA requires payment of a substantial user fee to the FDA, and the sponsor of an approved BLA/NDA is subject to annual product and establishment user fees. These fees typically increase annually. A waiver of user fees may be obtained under certain limited circumstances.

Within 60 days following submission of the application, the FDA reviews a BLA/NDA to determine if it is substantially complete before the agency accepts it for filing. The FDA may refuse to file any BLA or NDA that it deems incomplete or not properly reviewable at the time of submission and may request additional information. In this event, the BLA/NDA must be resubmitted with the additional information. Once a BLA/NDA has been submitted, the FDA's goal is to review the application within ten months after it accepts the application for filing, or, if the application relates to an unmet medical need in a serious or life-threatening indication, the FDA may review the application six months after the FDA accepts the application for filing. The review process is often significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA reviews a BLA/NDA to determine, among other things, whether a product is safe and effective, or safe, pure, and potent for the proposed indication(s) and the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packed or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, purity and potency or efficacy. The FDA may convene an advisory committee to provide clinical insight on application review questions. Before approving a BLA/NDA, the FDA will typically inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities comply with cGMP requirements and are adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. If applicable, FDA regulations also require tissue establishments to register and list their human cells, tissues, and cellular and tissue-based products with the FDA and to evaluate donors through screening and testing. Additionally, before approving a BLA/NDA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP guidelines. If the FDA determines that the application, manufacturing process or manufacturing facilities are not acceptable, it will outline the deficiencies in the submission and often will request additional testing or information. Notwithstanding the submission of any requested additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval.

The testing and approval process require substantial time, effort, and financial resources, and each may take several years to complete. The FDA may not grant approval on a timely basis, or at all, and we may encounter difficulties or unanticipated costs in our efforts to secure necessary governmental approvals, which could delay or preclude us from marketing our product candidates. After the FDA evaluates a BLA/NDA and conducts inspections of manufacturing facilities where the investigational product and/or its drug substance will be produced, the FDA may issue an approval letter or a CRL. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A CRL indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete, and the application is not ready for approval. A CRL may request additional information or clarification. The FDA may delay or refuse approval of a BLA/NDA if applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, require additional testing or information and/or require post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor safety or efficacy of a product.

If regulatory approval of a product is granted, such approval may entail limitations on the indicated uses for which such product may be marketed. For example, the FDA may approve the BLA/NDA with a REMS plan to mitigate risks, which could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or other restrictions to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries, and other risk minimization tools. The FDA also may condition approval on, among other things, changes to proposed labeling or the development of adequate controls and specifications. Once approved, the FDA may withdraw the product approval if compliance with pre- and post-marketing regulatory standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the marketplace. The FDA may require one or more Phase IV post-market trials and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization and may limit further marketing of the product based on the results of these post-marketing studies. In addition, new government requirements, including those resulting from new legislation, may be established, or the FDA's policies may change, which could delay or prevent regulatory approval of our product candidates under development.

A sponsor may seek approval of its product candidate under programs designed to accelerate the FDA's review and approval of new drugs and biological products that meet certain criteria. Specifically, new drugs and biological products are eligible for *Fast Track* designation if they are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. For a *Fast Track* product, the FDA may consider sections of the BLA/NDA for review on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted if relevant criteria are met. A *Fast Track*-designated product candidate may also qualify for priority review. Priority review is granted when there is evidence that the proposed product would be a significant improvement in the safety or effectiveness of the treatment, diagnosis, or prevention of a serious condition. If criteria are not met for priority review, the application is subject to the standard FDA review period. Priority review designation does not change the scientific/medical standard for approval or the quality of evidence necessary to support approval.

Under the accelerated approval program, the FDA may approve a BLA/NDA on the basis of either a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. Post-marketing studies or completion of ongoing studies after marketing approval are generally required to verify the product's clinical benefit in relationship to the surrogate endpoint or ultimate outcome in relationship to the clinical benefit. The Food and Drug Omnibus Reform Act made several changes to the FDA's authorities and its regulatory framework, including, among other changes, reforms to the accelerated approval pathway, such as requiring the FDA to specify conditions for post-approval study requirements and setting forth procedures for the FDA to withdraw a product on an expedited basis for non-compliance with post-approval requirements.

In addition, the FDASIA established *Breakthrough Therapy* designation. A sponsor may seek FDA designation of its product candidate as a *Breakthrough Therapy* if the product candidate is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs or biologics, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the therapy may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. Sponsors may request the FDA to designate a *Breakthrough Therapy* at the time of, or any time after, the submission of an IND, but ideally before an end-of-Phase II meeting with the FDA. If the FDA designates a *Breakthrough Therapy*, it may take actions appropriate to expedite the development and review of the application, which may include holding meetings with the sponsor and the review team throughout the development of the therapy; providing timely advice to, and interactive communication with, the sponsor regarding the development of the product

candidate to ensure that the development program to gather the nonclinical and clinical data necessary for approval is as efficient as practicable; involving senior managers and experienced review staff, as appropriate, in a collaborative, cross-disciplinary review; assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the FDA review team to facilitate an efficient review of the development program and to serve as a scientific liaison between the review team and the sponsor; and considering alternative clinical trial designs when scientifically appropriate, which may result in smaller or more efficient clinical trials that require less time to complete and may minimize the number of patients exposed to a potentially less efficacious treatment. *Breakthrough Therapy* designation also allows the sponsor to file sections of the BLA/NDA for review on a rolling basis. We may seek designation as a *Breakthrough Therapy* for some or all of our product candidates.

Breakthrough Therapy and/or *Fast Track* designations and priority review do not change the standards for approval. The receipt of such designations may not lead to a faster development process or regulatory review and may not increase the likelihood that a product candidate will receive approval.

In addition, the PREA requires a sponsor to conduct pediatric clinical trials for certain drugs and biological products, for a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen or new route of administration. Under PREA, original NDAs/BLAs and supplements must contain a pediatric assessment unless the sponsor has received a deferral or waiver. The required assessment must evaluate the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The sponsor or FDA may request a deferral of pediatric clinical trials for some or all of the pediatric subpopulations. A deferral may be granted for several reasons, including a finding that the product candidate is ready for approval for use in adults before pediatric clinical trials are complete or that additional safety or effectiveness data needs to be collected before the pediatric clinical trials begin. The FDA must send a non-compliance letter to any sponsor that fails to submit the required assessment, keep a deferral current or fails to submit a request for approval of a pediatric formulation.

Orphan Drugs

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug or biologic intended to treat a rare disease or condition, defined as a disease or condition with a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals in the U.S., or a patient population greater than 200,000 individuals in the U.S. and when there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the drug or biologic in the U.S. will be recovered from sales in the U.S. for that drug or biologic. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting a BLA or NDA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA.

If a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for a particular active ingredient for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan product exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications, including a full BLA or NDA, to market the same biologic or drug product for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity or if the FDA finds that the holder of the orphan drug exclusivity has not shown that it can assure the availability of sufficient quantities of the orphan drug to meet the needs of patients with the disease or condition for which the drug was designated. Orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving a different drug or biologic for the same disease or condition, or the same drug or biologic for a different disease or condition. Among the other benefits of orphan drug designation are tax credits for certain research and a waiver of the BLA application user fee.

A designated orphan drug may not receive orphan drug exclusivity if it is approved for a use that is broader than the indication for which it received orphan designation. In addition, orphan drug exclusive marketing rights in the U.S. may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

Post-Approval Requirements

Any products manufactured or distributed by us pursuant to FDA approval are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to record keeping, reporting of adverse experiences, periodic reporting, distribution, and advertising and promotion of the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims, are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are

continuing, annual user fee requirements for any marketed products and the establishments at which such products are manufactured, as well as new application fees for supplemental applications with clinical data. Biopharmaceutical manufacturers and their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon us and any third-party manufacturers that we may decide to use. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and, depending on the significance of the change, may require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting requirements upon us, and any third-party manufacturers, that we may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP and other aspects of regulatory compliance. We cannot be certain that we or our present or future suppliers will be able to comply with cGMP regulations and other FDA regulatory requirements. If our present or future suppliers are not able to comply with these requirements, the FDA may, among other things, halt our clinical trials, require us to recall a product from distribution, or withdraw approval of the BLA or NDA.

In the U.S., once a drug is approved, its manufacture is subject to comprehensive and continuing regulation by the FDA. FDA regulations require that drugs be manufactured in specific facilities per the BLA or NDA approval and in accordance with cGMP. Drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other laws. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance. These regulations also impose certain organizational, procedural, and documentation requirements with respect to manufacturing and quality assurance activities. BLA or NDA holders using contract manufacturers, laboratories or packagers are responsible for the selection and monitoring of qualified firms, and, in certain circumstances, qualified suppliers to these firms. These firms and, where applicable, their suppliers are subject to inspections by the FDA at any time, and the discovery of violative conditions, including failure to conform to cGMP, could result in enforcement actions that interrupt the operation of any such facilities or the ability to distribute drugs manufactured, processed, or tested by them.

Future FDA and state inspections may identify compliance issues at our facilities or at the facilities of contract manufacturers that may disrupt production or distribution, or require substantial resources to correct. In addition, discovery of previously unknown problems with a product or the failure to comply with applicable requirements may result in restrictions on a product, manufacturer, or holder of an approved BLA or NDA, including withdrawal or recall of the product from the market or other voluntary, FDA-initiated or judicial action that could delay or prohibit further marketing.

Post-Marketing Requirements

Following approval of a new drug, a biopharmaceutical company and the approved drug are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, establishment registration and drug listing, monitoring and recordkeeping activities, reporting to the applicable regulatory authorities of adverse experiences with the drug, providing the regulatory authorities with updated safety and efficacy information, drug sampling and distribution requirements, and complying with promotion and advertising requirements, which include, among others, standards for direct-to-consumer advertising, restrictions on promoting drugs for uses or in patient populations that are not described in the drug's approved labeling, limitations on industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities, and requirements for promotional activities involving the internet.

In the U.S., once a drug is approved, its manufacture is subject to comprehensive and continuing regulation by the FDA. FDA regulations require that drugs be manufactured in specific facilities per the NDA approval and in accordance with cGMP. We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the production of clinical and commercial quantities of its drugs in accordance with cGMP regulations. cGMP regulations require among other things, quality control and quality assurance as well as the corresponding maintenance of records and documentation and the obligation to investigate and correct any deviations from cGMP.

Drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other laws. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance. These regulations also impose certain organizational, procedural, and documentation requirements with respect to manufacturing and quality assurance activities. NDA holders using contract manufacturers, laboratories or packagers are responsible for the selection and monitoring of qualified firms, and, in certain circumstances, qualified suppliers to these firms. These firms and, where applicable, their suppliers are subject to inspections by the FDA at any time, and the discovery of violative conditions, including failure to conform to cGMP, could result in enforcement actions that interrupt the operation of any such facilities or the ability to distribute drugs manufactured, processed, or tested by them. Discovery of problems with a drug after approval may result in restrictions on a drug, manufacturer, or holder of an approved NDA, including, among other things, recall or withdrawal of the drug from the market, and may require substantial resources to correct.

The FDA may also require post-approval testing, sometimes referred to as Phase IV testing, risk minimization action plans, and post-marketing surveillance to monitor the effects of an approved drug or place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the drug. The FDA may withdraw approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA closely regulates the marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of biologics or drug products. A company can make only those claims relating to safety and efficacy, purity and potency that are approved by the FDA and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses. Failure to comply with these requirements can result in, among other things, adverse publicity, warning letters, corrective advertising and potential civil and criminal penalties, and exclusion from participation in governmental health programs, like Medicare and Medicaid. Physicians may prescribe legally available products for uses that are not described in the product's labeling and that differ from those tested by us and approved by the FDA. Such off-label uses are common across medical specialties. Physicians may believe that such off-label uses are the best treatment for many patients in varied circumstances. The FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatments. The FDA does, however, restrict manufacturer's communications on the subject of off-label use of their products. The federal government has levied large civil and criminal fines against companies for alleged improper promotion of off-label use and has enjoined companies from engaging in off-label promotion. The FDA and other regulatory agencies have also required that companies enter into consent decrees or permanent injunctions under which specified promotional conduct is changed or curtailed. However, companies may share truthful and not misleading information that is otherwise consistent with a product's FDA-approved labelling. Modifications or enhancements to the drug or its labeling or changes of the site or process of manufacture are often subject to the approval of the FDA and other regulators, which may or may not be received or may result in a lengthy review process.

Prescription drug advertising is subject to federal, state, and foreign regulations. In the U.S., the FDA regulates prescription drug promotion, including direct-to-consumer advertising. Prescription drug promotional materials must be submitted to the FDA in conjunction with their first use. Any distribution of prescription drugs and pharmaceutical samples must comply with the U.S. PDMA, a part of the FD&C Act. The DSCSA, enacted in 2013, aims to build an electronic system to identify and

trace certain prescription drugs distributed in the U.S. The DSCSA mandates phased-in and resource-intensive obligations for pharmaceutical manufacturers, wholesale distributors, and dispensers. The law's requirements include the quarantine and prompt investigation of a suspect product to determine if it is illegitimate and notifying trading partners and the FDA of any illegitimate product. Drug manufacturers and their collaborators are also required to place a unique product identifier on prescription drug packages.

Premarket Clearance and Approval Requirements for Medical Devices

Each medical device we seek to commercially distribute in the U.S., including our bioreactors, will require a prior 510(k) clearance, unless it has received a PMA from the FDA. Generally, if a new device has a predicate that is already on the market under a 510(k) clearance, the FDA will allow that new device to be marketed under a 510(k) clearance; otherwise, a PMA is required. Medical devices are classified into one of three classes: Class 1, Class 2, or Class 3, depending on the degree of risk associated with each medical device and the extent of control needed to provide reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness. Class 1 devices are deemed to be low risk and are subject to the general controls of the FD&C Act, such as provisions that relate to: adulteration; misbranding; registration and listing; notification, including repair, replacement, or refund; records and reports; and good manufacturing practices. Most Class 1 devices are classified as exempt from premarket notification under section 510(k) of the FD&C Act, and therefore may be commercially distributed without obtaining 510(k) clearance from the FDA. Class 2 devices are subject to both general controls and special controls to provide reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness. Special controls include performance standards, post market surveillance, patient registries and guidance documents. A manufacturer may be required to submit to the FDA a premarket notification requesting permission to commercially distribute some Class 2 devices. Devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices, or devices deemed not substantially equivalent to a previously cleared 510(k) device, are placed in Class 3. A Class 3 device cannot be marketed in the U.S. unless the FDA approves the device after submission of a PMA. However, there are some Class 3 devices for which FDA has not yet called for a PMA. For these devices, the manufacturer must submit a premarket notification and obtain 510(k) clearance in orders to commercially distribute these devices. The FDA can also impose sales, marketing, or other restrictions on devices in order to assure that they are used in a safe and effective manner.

510(k) Clearance Pathway

When a 510(k) clearance is required, we must submit a premarket notification to the FDA demonstrating that our proposed device is substantially equivalent to a predicate device, which is a previously cleared and legally marketed 510(k) device or a device that was in commercial distribution before May 28, 1976. By regulation, a premarket notification must be submitted to the FDA at least 90 days before we intend to distribute a device. As a practical matter, clearance often takes significantly longer. To demonstrate substantial equivalence, the manufacturer must show that the proposed device has the same intended use as the predicate device, and it either has the same technological characteristics, or different technological characteristics and the information in the premarket notification demonstrates that the device is equally safe and effective and does not raise different questions of safety and effectiveness. The FDA may require further information, including clinical data, to make a determination regarding substantial equivalence. If the FDA determines that the device, or its intended use, is not substantially equivalent to a previously cleared device or use, the FDA will place the device into Class 3.

There are three types of 510(k)s: traditional; special; and abbreviated. Special 510(k)s are for devices that are modified and the modification needs a new 510(k) but does not affect the intended use or alter the fundamental scientific technology of the device. Abbreviated 510(k)s are for devices that conform to a recognized standard. The special and abbreviated 510(k)s are intended to streamline review, and the FDA intends to process special 510(k)s within 30 days of receipt.

De Novo Classification

Medical device types that the FDA has not previously classified as Class 1, 2 or 3 are automatically classified into Class 3 regardless of the level of risk they pose. The Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997 established a new route to market for low to moderate risk medical devices that are automatically placed into Class 3 due to the absence of a predicate device, called the Request for Evaluation of Automatic Class 3 Designation (or the *De Novo* Classification Process).

This procedure allows a manufacturer whose novel device is automatically classified into Class 3 to request down-classification of its medical device into Class 1 or Class 2 on the basis that the device presents low or moderate risk, rather than requiring the submission and approval of a PMA application. Prior to the enactment of the FDASIA, a medical device could only be eligible for *De Novo* classification if the manufacturer first submitted a 510(k) premarket notification and received a determination from the FDA that the device was not substantially equivalent. The FDASIA streamlined the *De Novo* classification pathway by permitting manufacturers to request *De Novo* classification directly without first submitting a 510(k) premarket notification to the FDA and receiving a not substantially equivalent determination. Under the FDASIA, the FDA is required to classify the device within 120 days following receipt of the *De Novo* application. If the manufacturer seeks reclassification into Class 2, the manufacturer must include a draft proposal for special controls that are necessary to provide a reasonable assurance of the safety and effectiveness of the medical device. In addition, the FDA may reject the reclassification petition if it identifies a legally marketed predicate device that would be appropriate for a 510(k) or determines that the device is not low to moderate risk or that general controls would be inadequate to control the risks and special controls cannot be developed.

Premarket Approval Pathway

A PMA application must be submitted to the FDA for Class 3 devices for which the FDA has required a PMA. The PMA application process is much more demanding than the 510(k) premarket notification process. A PMA application must be supported by extensive data, including but not limited to technical, preclinical, clinical trials, manufacturing and labeling to demonstrate to the FDA's satisfaction reasonable evidence of safety and effectiveness of the device.

After a PMA application is submitted, the FDA has 45 days to determine whether the application is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review and thus whether the FDA will file the application for review. The FDA has 180 days to review a filed PMA application, although the review of an application generally occurs over a significantly longer period of time and can take up to several years. During this review period, the FDA may request additional information or clarification of the information already provided. Also, an advisory panel of experts from outside the FDA may be convened to review and evaluate the application and provide recommendations to the FDA as to the approvability of the device.

Although the FDA is not bound by the advisory panel decision, the panel's recommendations are important to the FDA's overall decision making process. In addition, the FDA may conduct a preapproval inspection of the manufacturing facility to ensure compliance with the QSR. The agency also may inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with FDA's regulations.

Upon completion of the PMA review, the FDA may: (i) approve the PMA application which authorizes commercial marketing with specific prescribing information for one or more indications, which can be more limited than those originally sought; (ii) issue an approvable letter which indicates the FDA's belief that the PMA application is approvable and states what additional information the FDA requires or the post-approval commitments that must be agreed to prior to approval; (iii) issue a not approvable letter which outlines steps required for approval, but which are typically more onerous than those in an approvable letter, and may require additional clinical trials that are often expensive and time consuming and can delay approval for months or even years; or (iv) deny the application. If the FDA issues an approvable or not approvable letter, the applicant has 180 days to respond, after which the FDA's review clock is reset.

Clinical trials are almost always required to support PMA and are sometimes required for 510(k) clearance. In the U.S., for significant risk devices, these trials require submission of an application for an IDE to the FDA. The IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory testing results, showing it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. The IDE must be approved in advance by the FDA for a specific number of patients at specified trial sites. During the trial, the sponsor must comply with the FDA's IDE requirements for investigator selection, trial monitoring, reporting and recordkeeping. The investigators must obtain patient informed consent, rigorously follow the investigational plan, and trial protocol, control the disposition of investigational devices and comply with all reporting and recordkeeping requirements. Clinical trials for significant risk devices may not begin until the IDE application is approved by the FDA and the appropriate IRBs at the clinical trial sites. An IRB is an appropriately constituted group that has been formally designated to review and monitor medical research involving subjects and which has the authority to approve, require modifications in, or disapprove research to protect the rights, safety, and welfare of human research subjects. A nonsignificant

risk device does not require FDA approval of an IDE; however, the clinical trial must still be conducted in compliance with various requirements of FDA's IDE regulations and be approved by an IRB at the clinical trial sites. The FDA or the IRB at each site at which a clinical trial is being performed may withdraw approval of a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the risks to study subjects outweigh the benefits or a failure to comply with FDA or IRB requirements. Even if a trial is completed, the results of clinical testing may not demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of the device, may be equivocal or may otherwise not be sufficient to obtain approval or clearance of the product.

Sponsors of clinical trials of devices are required to register with clinical trials.gov, a public database of clinical trial information. Information related to the device, patient population, phase of investigation, study sites and investigators and other aspects of the clinical trial is made public as part of the registration.

Ongoing Medical Device Regulation by the FDA

Even after a device receives clearance or approval and is placed on the market, numerous regulatory requirements apply. These include:

- establishment registration and device listing;
- the QSR, which requires manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation, and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process;
- labeling regulations and the FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for uncleared, unapproved or off-label uses and other requirements related to promotional activities;
- medical device reporting regulations, which require that manufactures report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury, or if their device malfunctioned and the device or a similar device marketed by the manufacturer would be likely to cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur;
- corrections and removal reporting regulations, which require that manufactures report to the FDA field corrections or removals if undertaken to reduce a risk to health posed by a device or to remedy a violation of the FD&C Act that may present a risk to health; and
- post market surveillance regulations, which apply to certain Class 2 or 3 devices when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device.

After a device receives 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, will require a new clearance or possibly a PMA. The FDA requires each manufacturer to make this determination initially, but the FDA can review any such decision and can disagree with a manufacture's determination. If the FDA disagrees with our determination not to seek a new 510(k) clearance, the FDA may retroactively require us to seek 510(k) clearance or possibly a PMA. The FDA could also require manufacturer to cease marketing and distribution and/or recall the modified device until 510(k) clearance or PMA is obtained. Also, in these circumstances, the manufacturer may be subject to significant regulatory fines and penalties.

Some changes to an approved PMA device, including changes in indications, labeling or manufacturing processes or facilities, require submission and FDA approval of a new PMA application or PMA supplement, as appropriate, before the change can be implemented. Supplements to a PMA application often require the submission of the same type of information required for an original PMA application, except that the supplement is generally limited to that information needed to support the proposed change from the device covered by the original PMA. The FDA uses the same procedures and actions in reviewing PMA supplements as it does in reviewing original PMA applications.

FDA regulations require us to register as a medical device manufacturer with the FDA. Additionally, some states require us to register as a medical device manufacturer within the state. Because of this, the FDA and similar state agencies may inspect us on a routine basis for compliance with the QSR. In February 2024, the FDA issued a final rule replacing the QSR with the QMSR, which incorporates by reference the quality management system requirements of ISO 13485:2016. The FDA has stated

that the standards contained in ISO 13485:216 are substantially similar to those set forth in the existing QSR. This final rule does not go into effect until February 2026. These regulations require that the manufacturer maintain proper documentation in a prescribed manner with respect to manufacturing, testing and control activities. Further, the FDA requires medical device manufacturers to comply with various FDA regulations regarding labeling.

Failure by us or by our suppliers to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by the FDA or state authorities, which may include any of the following sanctions:

- warning or untitled letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- customer notifications, voluntary or mandatory recall or seizure of our medical device product candidates;
- operating restrictions, partial suspension, or total shutdown of production;
- delay in processing submissions or applications for new products or modifications to existing products;
- withdrawing approvals that have already been granted; and
- criminal prosecution.

The Medical Device Reporting laws and regulations require medical device manufacturers to provide information to the FDA when they receive or otherwise become aware of information that reasonably suggests the device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury as well as a device malfunction that likely would cause or contribute to death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur. In addition, the FDA prohibits an approved device from being marketed for off-label use. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability, including substantial monetary penalties and criminal prosecution.

Newly discovered or developed safety or effectiveness data may require changes to a product's labeling, including the addition of new warnings and contraindications, and also may require the implementation of other risk management measures. Also, new government requirements, including those resulting from new legislation, may be established, or the FDA's policies may change, which could delay or prevent regulatory clearance or approval of our medical device product candidates under development. Medical device manufacturers are also subject to other federal, state, and local laws and regulations relating to safe working conditions, laboratory and manufacturing practices.

Other Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements

Manufacturing, sales, promotion, and other activities following drug approval are also subject to regulation by numerous regulatory authorities in addition to the FDA, including, in the U.S., CMS, other divisions of HHS, the Drug Enforcement Administration for controlled substances, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the FTC, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Environmental Protection Agency, and state and local governments. In the U.S., sales, marketing, and scientific/educational programs must also comply with state and federal fraud and abuse laws. Pricing and rebate programs must comply with the Medicaid rebate requirements of the U.S. Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 and more recent requirements in the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act as amended by the ACA. If drugs are made available to authorized users of the Federal Supply Schedule of the General Services Administration, additional laws and requirements apply. The handling of any controlled substances must comply with the U.S. Controlled Substances Act and Controlled Substances Import and Export Act. Drugs must meet applicable child-resistant packaging requirements under the U.S. Poison Prevention Packaging Act. Manufacturing, sales, promotion, and other activities are also potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

We are subject to numerous foreign, federal, state, and local environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment, and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. In addition, our leasing and operation of real property may subject us to liability pursuant to certain U.S. environmental laws and regulations, under which current or previous owners or operators of real property and entities that disposed or arranged for the disposal of hazardous substances may be held strictly, jointly, and severally liable for the cost of investigating or remediating contamination caused by hazardous substance releases, even if they did not know of and were not responsible for the releases.

The distribution of pharmaceutical drugs is subject to additional requirements and regulations, including extensive record-keeping, licensing, storage, and security requirements intended to prevent the unauthorized sale of pharmaceutical drugs. The failure to comply with regulatory requirements subjects firms to possible legal or regulatory action. Depending on the circumstances, failure to meet applicable regulatory requirements can result in criminal prosecution, fines, or other penalties, injunctions, voluntary recall, or seizure of drugs, total or partial suspension of production, denial or withdrawal of product approvals, or refusal to allow a firm to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts. In addition, even if a firm complies with FDA and other requirements, new information regarding the safety or efficacy of a product could lead the FDA to modify or withdraw product approval. Prohibitions or restrictions on sales or withdrawal of future products marketed by us could materially affect our business in an adverse way.

Changes in regulations, statutes, or the interpretation of existing regulations could impact our business in the future by requiring, for example: (i) changes to our manufacturing arrangements; (ii) additions or modifications to product labeling; (iii) the recall or discontinuation of our products; or (iv) additional record-keeping requirements. If any such changes were to be imposed, they could adversely affect the operation of our business.

Our sales, promotion, medical education, clinical research, and other activities following product approval will be subject to regulation by numerous regulatory and law enforcement authorities in the U.S. in addition to the FDA, including potentially the FTC, the Department of Justice, the CMS, other divisions of HHS and state and local governments. Our promotional and scientific/educational programs must comply with the AKS, the FCA, physician payment transparency laws, privacy laws, security laws, and additional federal and state laws similar to the foregoing. If drugs are made available to authorized users of the Federal Supply Schedule of the General Services Administration, additional laws and requirements apply. Drugs must meet applicable child-resistant packaging requirements under the U.S. Poison Prevention Packaging Act. Manufacturing, sales, promotion, and other activities are also potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws. Changes in regulations, statutes, or the interpretation of existing regulations could impact our business in the future by requiring, for example: (i) changes to our manufacturing arrangements; (ii) additions or modifications to product labeling; (iii) the recall or discontinuation of our products; or (iv) additional record-keeping requirements. If any such changes were to be imposed, they could adversely affect the operation of our business.

The AKS prohibits, among other things, the knowing and willing, direct or indirect offer, receipt, solicitation, or payment of remuneration in exchange for or to induce the referral of patients, including the purchase, order or lease of any good, facility, item or service that would be paid for in whole or part by Medicare, Medicaid or other federal health care programs. Remuneration has been broadly defined to include anything of value, including cash, improper discounts, and free or reduced-price items and services. The AKS has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers, formulary managers, and beneficiaries on the other. Although there are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution, the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly. Practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchases or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular applicable statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the AKS. Instead, the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all its facts and circumstances. Several courts have interpreted the statute's intent requirement to mean that if any one purpose of an arrangement involving remuneration is to induce referrals of federal healthcare covered business, the AKS has been violated. The government has enforced the AKS to reach large settlements with healthcare companies based on sham research or consulting and other financial arrangements with physicians. Further, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it to have committed a violation. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the AKS constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the FCA. Many states have similar laws that apply to their state health care programs, as well as private payors.

Federal false claims and false statement laws, including the FCA, imposes liability on persons or entities that, among other things, knowingly present or cause to be presented claims that are false or fraudulent or not provided as claimed for payment or approval by a federal health care program. The FCA has been used to prosecute persons or entities that cause the submission of claims for payment that are inaccurate or fraudulent, by, for example, providing inaccurate billing or coding information to customers, promoting a product off-label, submitting claims for services not provided as claimed, or submitting claims for services that were provided but not medically necessary. Actions under the FCA may be brought by the Attorney General, or as a

qui tam action by a private individual, in the name of the government. Violations of the FCA can result in significant monetary penalties and treble damages. The federal government is using the FCA, and the accompanying threat of significant liability, in its investigation and prosecution of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies throughout the country, for example, in connection with the promotion of products for unapproved uses and other illegal sales and marketing practices. The government has obtained multi-million and multi-billion dollar settlements under the FCA in addition to individual criminal convictions under applicable criminal statutes. In addition, certain companies that were found to be in violation of the FCA have been forced to implement extensive corrective action plans and have often become subject to consent decrees or corporate integrity agreements, restricting the manner in which they conduct their business.

The HIPAA created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors; knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services; and willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a healthcare offense. Like the AKS, the ACA amended the intent standard for certain healthcare fraud statutes under HIPAA such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation.

Given the significant size of actual and potential settlements, it is expected that the government will continue to devote substantial resources to investigating healthcare providers' and manufacturers' compliance with applicable fraud and abuse laws. In addition, many states have similar fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that may be broader in scope and may apply regardless of payor, in addition to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs. Additionally, to the extent that our product candidates, once commercialized, are sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws.

In addition, there has been a recent trend of increased federal and state regulation of payments made to physicians and certain other healthcare providers and teaching hospitals. The ACA, among other things, under the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, imposed reporting requirements on certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, for payments or other transfers of value made by them to certain covered recipients, including physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Effective January 1, 2022, these reporting obligations with respect to covered recipients have been extended to include payments and transfers of value made to non-physician providers such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners. Covered manufacturers are required to collect and report detailed payment data and submit legal attestation to the accuracy of such data to the government each year. Failure to submit required information may result in civil monetary penalties for all payments, transfers of value or ownership or investment interests that are not timely, accurately, and completely reported in an annual submission. Additionally, entities that do not comply with mandatory reporting requirements may be subject to a corporate integrity agreement. Certain states also mandate implementation of commercial compliance programs, impose restrictions on covered manufacturers' marketing practices and/or require the tracking and reporting of gifts, compensation and other remuneration to physicians and other healthcare professionals.

We may also be subject to data privacy and security regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. HIPAA, as amended by HITECH and their respective implementing regulations, impose specified requirements on certain health care providers, plans, and clearinghouses, or collectively, covered entities, and their business associates, relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA's security standards directly applicable to business associates, which includes independent contractors or agents of covered entities that create, receive, maintain, or transmit protected health information in connection with providing a service for or on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce HIPAA and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, certain states have their own laws that govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other and/or HIPAA in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of such laws or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including, without limitation, civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs, imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, and diminished profits and future earnings, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results. If any of the physicians or other providers, independent contractors, or entities with whom we do business are found to not be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs and imprisonment, which could affect our ability to operate our business. Further, defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired.

In addition to the foregoing health care laws, we are also subject to the FCPA and similar worldwide anti-bribery laws, which generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments to government officials or private-sector recipients for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. The anti-corruption policy mandates compliance with the FCPA and similar anti-bribery laws applicable to our business throughout the world. However, we cannot assure you that such a policy or procedures implemented to enforce such a policy will protect us from intentional, reckless, or negligent acts committed by our employees, distributors, partners, collaborators or agents. Violations of these laws, or allegations of such violations, could result in fines, penalties or prosecution and have a negative impact on our business, results of operations and reputation.

Coverage and Reimbursement

Sales of pharmaceutical products depend significantly on the extent to which coverage and adequate reimbursement are provided by third-party payors. Third-party payors include state and federal government health care programs, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. Although we currently believe that third-party payors will provide coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates, if approved, we cannot be certain of this. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price, examining the cost-effectiveness, and reducing reimbursement for medical products and services. In the U.S., no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for drugs or biological products exists, and one payor's determination to provide coverage and adequate reimbursement for a product does not assure that other payors will make a similar determination. In the U.S., the principal decisions about reimbursement for new medicines are typically made by the CMS, an agency within the HHS, as the CMS decides whether and to what extent a new medicine will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare. Private third-party payors tend to follow Medicare coverage and reimbursement limitations to a substantial degree, but also have their own methods and approval process apart from Medicare determinations. Significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved healthcare products.

The U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have continued implementing cost containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on coverage and reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost containment measures and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures could further limit our revenues and results. We may need to conduct expensive clinical trials to demonstrate the comparative cost-effectiveness of our product candidates. The product candidates that we develop may not be considered cost-effective and thus may not be covered or sufficiently reimbursed. It is time consuming and expensive for us to seek coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors, as each payor will make its own determination as to whether to cover a product and at what level of reimbursement. Thus, one payor's decision to provide coverage and adequate reimbursement for a product does not assure that another payor will provide coverage or that the reimbursement levels will be adequate. Moreover, a payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Reimbursement may not be available or sufficient to allow us to sell our product candidates on a competitive and profitable basis.

Healthcare Reform

The U.S. and some foreign jurisdictions are considering or have enacted a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our product candidates profitably. Among policy makers and payors in the U.S. and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and/or expanding access. In the U.S., the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives.

By way of example, in March 2010, the ACA was signed into law, intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms. Among the provisions of the ACA of importance to our potential product candidates are:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to 23.1% and 13.0% of the average manufacturer price for branded and generic drugs, respectively;
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 70% (increased pursuant to the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, effective as of 2019) point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for a manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- extension of a manufacturer's Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals and by adding new mandatory eligibility categories for certain individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing a manufacturer's Medicaid rebate liability;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program; and
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. These changes include, among others, the Budget Control Act of 2011, which mandates aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year effective April 1, 2013, and, due to subsequent legislative amendments, will remain in effect through 2032. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the ATRA, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our product candidates, if approved, and, accordingly, our financial operations.

Under the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, the statutory cap on Medicaid Drug Rebate Program rebates that manufacturers pay to state Medicaid programs was eliminated. Elimination of this cap may require pharmaceutical manufacturers to pay more in rebates than it receives on the sale of products, which could have a material impact on our business. Further, in July 2021, the Biden administration released an executive order, "Promoting Competition in the American Economy," with multiple provisions aimed at increasing competition for prescription drugs. In August 2022, Congress passed the Inflation Reduction Act of 2022, which includes prescription drug provisions that have significant implications for the pharmaceutical industry and Medicare beneficiaries, including allowing the federal government to negotiate a maximum fair price for certain high-priced single source Medicare drugs, imposing penalties and excise tax for manufacturers that fail to comply with the drug price negotiation requirements, requiring inflation rebates for all Medicare Part B and Part D drugs, with limited exceptions, if their drug prices increase faster than inflation, and redesigning Medicare Part D to reduce out-of-pocket prescription drug costs for beneficiaries, among other changes. Various industry stakeholders have initiated lawsuits against the U.S. government asserting that the price negotiation provisions of the IRA are unconstitutional. The impact of these judicial challenges, legislative, executive, and administrative actions and any future healthcare measures and agency rules implemented by the Biden administration on us and the pharmaceutical industry as a whole is unclear. The impact of these regulations and any future

healthcare measures and agency rules implemented by the Biden administration on us and the pharmaceutical industry as a whole is currently unknown. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our product candidates if approved. Complying with any new legislation and regulatory changes could be time-intensive and expensive, resulting in a material adverse effect on our business.

Since the enactment of the ACA, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA. In June 2021, the United States Supreme Court held that Texas and other challengers had no legal standing to challenge the ACA, dismissing the case without specifically ruling on the constitutionality of the ACA. Accordingly, the ACA remains in effect in its current form. It is possible that the ACA will be subject to judicial or Congressional challenges in the future. It is unclear how additional challenges and healthcare reform measures of the Biden administration will impact the ACA. Complying with any new legislation or changes in healthcare regulation could be time-intensive and expensive, resulting in material adverse effect on our business.

At the state level, individual states are increasingly passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures. For example, a number of states are considering or have recently enacted state drug price transparency and reporting laws that could substantially increase our compliance burdens and expose us to greater liability under such state laws once we begin commercialization after obtaining regulatory approval for any of our products. For example, the FDA recently authorized the state of Florida to import certain prescription drugs from Canada for a period of two years to help reduce drug costs, provided that Florida's Agency for Health Care Administration meets the requirements set forth by the FDA. Other states may follow Florida. These measures could reduce the demand for our products, if approved, or impose additional pricing pressures on how much we can charge for our products if approved.

We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and lower reimbursement and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government-funded programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our product candidates. Furthermore, the current presidential administration and Congress may continue to attempt broad sweeping changes to the current health care laws. We face uncertainties that might result from modifications or repeal of any of the provisions of the ACA, including as a result of current and future executive orders and legislative actions. The impact of those changes on us and potential effect on the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries as a whole is currently unknown. However, any changes to the ACA are likely to have an impact on our results of operations and may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. We cannot predict what other healthcare programs and regulations will ultimately be implemented at the federal or state level or the effect any future legislation or regulation in the U.S. may have on our business.

Foreign Regulation

In addition to regulations in the U.S., we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our product candidates to the extent we choose to develop or sell any product candidates outside of the U.S. The approval process varies from country to country and the time may be longer or shorter than that required to obtain FDA approval. The requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from country to country.

Human Capital

Our Human Capital talent strategy relies on attracting, retaining and developing top talent that align with our culture and mission to "Outsmart Your Disease." We promote a culture that is focused on delivering treatments utilizing natural immunities, and we seek to harness our science first focus to deliver solutions to patients and families. As of December 31, 2023, we had 628 employees located across the U.S. and Italy. Among our employees, 40% are focused on research and development, 34% on manufacturing and quality, and 26% on general and administrative functions. We have not been subject to labor action or union activities, and our management considers its relationships with employees to be good.

We believe that fostering a workplace that celebrates differences and strengths creates an environment that supports the inclusion and value of diverse thoughts, backgrounds and perspectives. A well rounded culture allows for ongoing dialogue and discussions that challenge the status quo and create a learning environment that supports diversity, equity and inclusion. As part of our commitment, we continue to encourage a culture where employees can freely ask questions and raise concerns. Our annual performance review process helps support our commitment to develop and retain top talent by providing an opportunity to have open dialogue, establish goals, discuss milestones and continue to engage in opportunities to develop and cultivate the talent. Additionally, our management team makes themselves available to all employees including 1:1s, Department Meetings and Town Hall events.

Our ongoing success will continue to depend on our ability to attract, engage and retain top talent in an ever growing competitive market. We offer a competitive compensation package to help meet the needs of our employees. In addition to salaries, these programs include the potential to receive annual bonuses and equity awards, and a 401(k) plan, healthcare and insurance benefits, flexible spending accounts, paid time off, family leave, flexible work schedules, and an employee assistance program, among others. We work to ensure pay equity by assessing our compensation practices and working with external benchmarks and compensation consultants to design and benchmark our programs.

Organization and Development of ImmunityBio, Inc.

ImmunityBio, Inc. was established following a series of mergers and name changes. We were incorporated in Illinois on October 7, 2002 under the name ZelleRx Corporation. Our name was later changed to Conkwest, Inc., and we were reincorporated in the state of Delaware in March 2014. On July 10, 2015, we changed our name to NantKwest.

NantCell, LLC was originally organized as a Delaware limited liability company in November 2014. In April 2015, it was converted to a Delaware corporation, NantCell, Inc., and in May 2019 changed its name to ImmunityBio, Inc. (a private company). On December 21, 2020, NantKwest and NantCell entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the Merger Agreement), pursuant to which NantKwest and NantCell agreed to combine their businesses. The Merger Agreement provided that a wholly-owned subsidiary of the company would merge with and into NantCell (the Merger), with NantCell surviving the Merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of the company. We believe that the Merger, which closed on March 9, 2021, combined two companies to create a clinical-stage biotechnology company developing next-generation therapies and vaccines that complement, harness, and amplify the immune system to defeat cancers and infectious diseases.

ImmunityBio is incorporated in Delaware and its principal executive offices are located in San Diego, California.

Available Information

Financial and other information about our company is available on our website at https://www.immunitybio.com. We make available on our website, free of charge, copies of our Annual Report, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it, to the SEC. All reports we file with the SEC are available free of charge via EDGAR through the SEC website at https://www.sec.gov. We have included the web addresses of ImmunityBio and the SEC as inactive textual references only. Except as specifically incorporated by reference into this Annual Report, information on these websites is not part of this filing.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, any of which may be relevant to decisions regarding an investment in or ownership of our stock. The occurrence of any of these risks could have a significant adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition, results of operations, growth, and ability to accomplish our strategic objectives. We have organized the description of these risks into groupings in an effort to enhance readability, but many of the risks interrelate or could be grouped or ordered in other ways, so no special significance should be attributed to the groupings or order below.

Risk Factor Summary

Risks Related to Our Limited Operating History, Financial Condition and Capital Requirements

- We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company with a limited operating history and no products approved for commercial sale. We have a history of operating losses, and we expect to continue to incur losses and may never be profitable, which together with our limited operating history, makes it difficult to assess our future viability.
- We anticipate needing additional financing to fund our operations and complete the development and commercialization of our various product candidates, and if we are unable to obtain such financing when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be unable to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates.
- The RIPA imposes Revenue Interest Payments (as defined in the RIPA) obligations, which may adversely affect our financial position and results of operations, as well as affirmative and negative covenants, which restrict our business operations. The breach of our obligations under the RIPA could give rise to a default, triggering a Put Option (as defined in the RIPA) and/or foreclosure on our assets.
- Our debt and revenue interest liability could adversely affect our cash flows and limit our flexibility to raise additional capital.
- The value of our warrants outstanding and the revenue interest liability are subject to potentially material increases and decreases based on fluctuations in the price of our common stock or projected sales and the probability of specific events, which may affect our results of operations and financial position and could adversely affect our stock price.

Risks Related to the Discovery, Development and Commercialization of our Product Candidates

- We will be substantially dependent on the success of our product candidates and cannot guarantee that these product candidates will successfully complete development, receive regulatory approval or be successfully commercialized.
- The CRL we received from the FDA for the BLA has delayed, and may decrease the likelihood of, ultimate approval and successful commercialization of our lead product candidate in the U.S. and potentially other markets.
- We are developing product candidates in combination with other therapies, which exposes us to additional risks.
- Our clinical trials may fail to adequately demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, which would prevent or delay regulatory approval and commercialization.

Risks Related to Reliance on Third Parties

- We have relied and will continue to rely on third parties and related parties to conduct many of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, manufacture products, and perform many essential services for any products that we commercialize. Any failure by a third party, related party, or by us to perform as expected, to comply with legal and regulatory requirements or to conduct the clinical trials according to GCP guidelines, and in a timely manner, may delay or prevent our ability to seek or obtain regulatory approval for or commercialization of our product candidates and subject us to regulatory sanctions.
- If third-party manufacturers, wholesalers and distributors fail to perform as expected, or fail to devote sufficient time and resources to our product candidates, our clinical development may be delayed, our costs may be higher than expected or our product candidates may fail to be approved, or we may fail to commercialize any product candidates if approved.

- We use the Clinic, a related party, in some of our clinical trials which may expose us to significant regulatory risks. If our data for this site is not sufficiently robust or if there are any data integrity issues, we may be required to repeat such studies or contract with other clinical trial sites, which could delay and/or increase the cost of our development plans.
- We have formed, and may in the future form or seek, strategic alliances or enter into collaborations with third parties or additional licensing arrangements, and we may not realize the benefits of such alliances or licensing arrangements. Conflicts may arise between us and our collaborators or strategic partners, and such strategic alliances, collaborations or licensing arrangements may not be successful.

Risks Related to Healthcare and Other Government Regulations

- We may be unable to obtain U.S. or foreign regulatory approval and, as a result, be unable to commercialize our product candidates.
- Even if we receive regulatory approval for our lead product candidate or any other product candidates, we will continue to be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements, which may result in significant additional expenses. Additionally, our product candidates, if approved, could be subject to labeling and other restrictions, and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our product candidates.
- If we are unable to adequately establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, we may not be successful commercializing our product candidates if and when they are approved.
- Problems related to large-scale commercial manufacturing could cause delays in product launches, an increase in costs, product recalls or product shortages.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property

- If we are unable to obtain, maintain, protect and enforce patent protection and other proprietary rights for our product candidates and technologies, we may not be able to compete effectively or operate profitably and our ability to prevent our competitors from commercializing similar or identical technology and product candidates would be adversely affected.
- If any of our owned or in-licensed patent applications do not issue as patents in any jurisdiction, we may not be able to compete effectively.
- We or our licensors, collaborators, or any future strategic partners may become subject to third-party claims or litigation alleging infringement of patents or other proprietary rights or seeking to invalidate patents or other proprietary rights, and we may need to resort to litigation to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property or the patents or other intellectual property of our licensors, all of which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful, may delay or prevent the development and commercialization of our product candidates, or may put our patents and other proprietary rights at risk.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock and CVRs

- Dr. Soon-Shiong, our Executive Chairman, Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer and principal stockholder, has significant interests in other companies which may conflict with our interests.
- Dr. Soon-Shiong, through his voting control of the company, has the ability to control actions that require stockholder approval.
- Conversion of certain related-party promissory notes, exercise of outstanding warrants and options to purchase our common stock, the achievement of the milestone under our outstanding CVRs, and potential additional equity issuances may dilute the ownership interest of existing stockholders or may otherwise depress the price of our common stock.
- The market price of our common stock has been and may continue to be volatile, and investors may have difficulty selling their shares.

Risks Related to Our Limited Operating History, Financial Condition and Capital Requirements

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company with a limited operating history and no products approved for commercial sale. We have a history of operating losses, and we expect to continue to incur losses and may never be profitable, which together with our limited operating history, makes it difficult to assess our future viability.

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company with a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business and prospects, and we have a broad portfolio of product candidates at various stages of development. None of our products have been approved for commercial sale, and we have not generated any revenue from product sales, although we have generated revenues from non-exclusive license agreements related to our cell lines, the sale of our bioreactors and related consumables and grant programs. In addition, we have limited experience and have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully overcome many of the risks and uncertainties frequently encountered by companies in new and rapidly evolving fields, particularly in the biotechnology industry, including in connection with obtaining marketing approvals, manufacturing a commercial-scale product or arranging for a third party to do so on our behalf or conducting sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with our product development efforts, we are unable to predict when we may become profitable, if at all.

Since the commencement of our operations, we have incurred significant losses each year, and, as of December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of $3.0 billion. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses as we seek to expand our business, including in connection with conducting research and development across multiple therapeutic areas, participating in clinical trial activities, continuing to acquire or in-license technologies, maintaining, protecting and expanding our intellectual property, seeking regulatory approvals, increasing our manufacturing capabilities and, upon successful receipt of FDA approval, commercializing our products. Moreover, if our lead product candidate is not approved, we do not expect to have significant product sales or revenue in the near term, if ever. Furthermore, even if approved, the timing and magnitude of product sales and revenue remain uncertain, and may take a significant amount of time to materialize, if ever.

If we are required by the FDA or any equivalent foreign regulatory authority to perform clinical trials or studies in addition to those we currently expect to conduct, or if there are any delays in completing the clinical trials of our product candidates, our expenses could increase substantially. We have submitted a BLA for our product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease. On May 9, 2023, the FDA delivered a CRL to us regarding the BLA filed in May 2022, indicating that the FDA had determined that it could not approve the original BLA submission in its initial form, and the FDA made recommendations to address the issues raised.

On October 23, 2023, we announced that we had completed the resubmission of the BLA addressing the issues in the CRL. On October 26, 2023, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA resubmission for review and considered it as a complete response to the CRL. The FDA has set a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024. While we believe the BLA resubmission addresses the issues identified in the CRL, there is no guarantee that the FDA will ultimately agree that such issues have been successfully addressed and resolved. It is unclear when the FDA will approve our BLA, if at all, for commercialization and even if approved, the resulting revenue may not enable us to achieve profitability. Even if we obtain regulatory approval to market a product candidate, our future revenues will depend upon the size of any markets in which our product candidates have received approval, and our ability to achieve sufficient market acceptance, reimbursement from third-party payors and adequate market share for our product candidates in those markets.

We expect our expenses and net losses to increase significantly as we prepare to potentially commercialize our product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease, if approved by the FDA, continue our development of, and seek regulatory approvals for, our other product candidates, and begin to commercialize other approved products, if any, as well as hire additional personnel, protect our intellectual property and incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year, depending on the timing of our clinical studies and trials, associated manufacturing needs, commercialization activities if our product candidates are approved and our expenditures on other research and development activities.

If our research and development efforts are successful, we may also face the risks associated with the shift from development to commercialization of new products based on innovative technologies. Our ability to achieve profitability, if ever, is dependent upon, among other things, obtaining regulatory approvals for our product candidates and successfully commercializing our product candidates alone or with third parties. However, our operations may not be profitable even if one or more of our product candidates under development are successfully developed and produced and thereafter commercialized. Even if we do become profitable, we may not be able to sustain or increase our profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. As a result, it may be more difficult for you to assess our future viability than it could be if we had a longer operating history.

We anticipate needing additional financing to fund our operations and complete the development and commercialization of our various product candidates, and if we are unable to obtain such financing when needed, or on acceptable terms, we may be unable to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

The development of biopharmaceutical products, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is a very time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete. Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception. A significant portion of our funding had been in the form of promissory notes totaling $735.0 million in indebtedness (consisting of related-party promissory notes and accrued and unpaid interest) outstanding as of December 31, 2023 held by entities affiliated with Dr. Soon-Shiong.

As of December 31, 2023, we held cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities totaling $267.4 million. We will need to obtain additional financing to fund our future operations, including completing the development and commercialization of our product candidates. Changing circumstances may cause us to increase our spending significantly faster than we currently anticipate and we may need to raise additional funds sooner than we presently anticipate. Moreover, research and development and our operating costs and fixed expenses such as rent and other contractual commitments, including those for our research collaborations, are substantial and are expected to increase in the future.

Unless and until we can generate a sufficient amount of revenue, we may finance future cash needs through public or private equity offerings, license agreements, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, marketing or distribution arrangements, or exchange additional future Revenue Interests for the Second Payment in the RIPA agreement. However, we may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other arrangements when needed on favorable terms, or at all.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or equity-linked securities (including warrants), convertible debt or under the ATM, our shelf registration statement, or other offerings, or if any of our current debt is converted into equity or if our existing warrants are exercised, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the liquidation or other preferences may adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. If we incur additional indebtedness, our fixed payment obligations will increase and we may have to comply with certain restrictive covenants that are similar to those associated with the revenue interest liability, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. If we raise additional funds through strategic partnerships and alliances and licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms unfavorable to us, or exercise our Call Option (as defined in the RIPA) to purchase the outstanding revenue interest liability which will require us to generate a significant amount of cash flow to offset these outflows. Absent the Second Payment under the RIPA, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions specified in the RIPA, we have no committed source of additional capital and if we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may be required to delay or reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more of our research or development programs or our commercialization efforts. See *"—Our payment obligations under the RIPA may adversely affect our financial position and results of operations and our ability to raise additional capital which in turn may increase our vulnerability to adverse regulatory developments or economic or business downturns"* and Note 9, *Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement,* of the "Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information. Our current license and collaboration agreements may also be terminated if we are unable to meet the payment obligations under those agreements. As a result, we may seek to access the public or private capital markets whenever conditions are favorable, even if we do not have an immediate need for additional capital at that time.

Our payment obligations under the RIPA may adversely affect our financial position and results of operations and our ability to raise additional capital which in turn may increase our vulnerability to adverse regulatory developments or economic or business downturns.

On December 29, 2023, we entered into the RIPA with Infinity and Oberland. Pursuant to the RIPA, Oberland acquired certain Revenue Interests from us for a gross purchase price of $200.0 million paid on closing, less certain transaction expenses. In addition, Oberland may purchase additional Revenue Interests from us in exchange for the $100.0 million Second Payment subject to certain conditions specified in the RIPA, including following the receipt of approval by the FDA of the company's BLA for Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease on or before June 30, 2024. As consideration for the aforementioned payments, Oberland has the right to receive quarterly Revenue Interest Payments from us based on, among other things, our worldwide net sales, excluding those in China, which will be tiered payments initially ranging from 3.00% to 7.00% (or after funding of the Second Payment, 4.50% to 10.00%), subject to increase or decrease, following December 31, 2029 depending on whether the aggregate payments made to Oberland as of that date met or exceeded the Cumulative Purchaser Payments (as defined in the RIPA). In addition, if the aggregate payments to Oberland as of December 31, 2029 do not equal or exceed the amount of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments, then we are obligated to make a one-time payment to Oberland in an amount equal to 100% of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments, less the aggregate amount of our previous payments to Oberland as of December 31, 2029 (the True-Up Payment, as defined in the RIPA). See Note 9, *Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement*, of the "Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information.

The RIPA and our payment obligations to Oberland could have important negative consequences to holders of our securities. For example, a portion of our cash flow from operations will be needed to make required payments to Oberland and will not be available to fund future operations.

Payment requirements under the RIPA will increase our cash outflows. Our future operating performance is subject to market conditions and business factors that are beyond our control. If our cash inflows and capital resources are insufficient to allow us to make required payments, we may have to reduce or delay capital expenditures, sell assets or seek additional capital. If we raise funds by selling additional equity, such sale would result in dilution to our stockholders. There is no assurance that if we are required to secure funding we can do so on terms acceptable to us, or at all. Failure to pay amounts owed to Oberland when due would result in a default under the RIPA and could result in foreclosure on all or substantially all of our assets, which would have a material adverse effect.

The RIPA contains affirmative and negative operational covenants and events of default, which may prevent us from capitalizing on business opportunities and taking some corporate actions, and gives rise to a Put Option in favor of Oberland, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and business operations.

The RIPA contains affirmative and negative covenants and events of default, including covenants and restrictions that, among other things, restrict our ability to incur liens, incur additional indebtedness, make loans and investments, enter into transactions with affiliates, engage in mergers and acquisitions, engage in asset sales and exclusive licensing arrangements, and declare dividends to our stockholders, in each case, subject to certain exceptions set forth in the RIPA. Additionally, Oberland has a Put Option enabling them to terminate the RIPA and to require the company to repurchase the Revenue Interests upon enumerated events such as a bankruptcy event, failure to make a payment, an uncured material breach, default on certain third-party agreements, a breach or default under any subordination agreements with respect to indebtedness to existing stockholders, any right to repurchase or accelerate debt instruments like permitted convertible notes, existing stockholder indebtedness, or subordinated notes during certain time periods, judgments in excess of certain amounts against us, a material adverse effect, the loss of regulatory approval of our product candidates or a change of control. The triggering of the Put Option, including by our failure to comply with these covenants, would permit Oberland to declare certain amounts to be immediately due and payable. If we were to default under the terms of the RIPA, including by failure to make such accelerated payments, Oberland could exercise remedies, including initiating foreclosure proceedings against all or substantially all of our assets. Oberland's right to repayment is senior to the rights of the holders of our common stock. Any triggering of the Put Option or other declaration by Oberland of an event of default under the RIPA could significantly harm our financial condition, business and prospects and could cause the price of our common stock to decline.

Our debt and revenue interest liability could adversely affect our cash flows and limit our flexibility to raise additional capital.

We have a significant amount of debt and revenue interest liability and may need to incur additional debt to support our growth. As of December 31, 2023, our indebtedness totaled $735.0 million, (consisting of related-party promissory notes and accrued and unpaid interest), held by entities affiliated with Dr. Soon-Shiong along with a $200.0 million revenue interest liability with Oberland.

Our substantial amount of debt could have important consequences and could:

- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash and cash equivalents to make interest and principal payments on our debt and revenue interest liability payments, reducing the availability of our cash and cash equivalents and cash flow from operations to fund future capital expenditures, working capital, execution of our strategy and other general corporate requirements;
- increase our cost of borrowing and even limit our ability to access additional debt to fund future growth;
- increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions and adverse changes in governmental regulations;
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and industry, which may place us at a disadvantage compared with our competitors; and
- limit our ability to borrow additional funds, even when necessary to maintain adequate liquidity, which would also limit our ability to further expand our business.

The occurrence of any of the foregoing factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Further, the company's ability to make scheduled payments of the principal of, potential Test Date payments of, to pay interest or royalties on, or to refinance any current or future indebtedness, including the related-party promissory notes or the revenue interest liability, depends on our future performance, which is subject to economic, financial, competitive and other factors beyond our control. Our business may not generate sufficient cash flows from operations in the future to service our indebtedness, pay the revenue interest liability, and make necessary capital expenditures. If we are unable to generate such cash flows, we may be required to adopt one or more alternatives, such as selling assets, restructuring indebtedness, including the revenue interest liability, or obtaining additional equity or equity-linked capital on terms that may be onerous or highly dilutive. Our ability to refinance our indebtedness, including the revenue interest liability, at maturity or otherwise, will depend on the capital markets and our financial condition at such time. We may not be able to engage in any of these activities or engage in these activities on desirable terms, which could result in a default on our debt obligations.

There can be no assurance that we can refinance the related-party promissory notes or revenue interest liability or what terms will be available in the market at the time of refinancing. Furthermore, if prevailing interest rates or other factors at the time of refinancing result in higher interest rates upon refinancing, then the interest expense relating to the refinancing would increase. These risks could materially adversely affect our financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

The value of our warrants outstanding and the revenue interest liability are subject to potentially material increases and decreases based on fluctuations in the price of our common stock or projected sales and the probability of specific events, which may affect our results of operations and financial position and could adversely affect our stock price.

In connection with our registered direct offerings, during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 we entered into warrant agreements with certain institutional investors that allows such investors to purchase up to an aggregate total of 37,732,820 shares of our common stock at exercise prices ranging from $3.2946 per share to $6.60 share. As of December 31, 2023, all of the warrants were exercisable and had expiration dates ranging from December 12, 2024 to July 24, 2026.

We account for the warrants as derivative instruments, and changes in the fair value of the warrants are included in *other expense, net*, on the consolidated statement of operations for each reporting period. At December 31, 2023, the fair value of warrant liabilities included in the consolidated balance sheet was $118.8 million. We use the Black-Scholes option pricing model

to determine the fair value of the warrants. As a result, the valuation of these derivative instruments is subjective, and the Black-Scholes option pricing model requires the input of subjective assumptions, including the expected stock price volatility and probability of a fundamental transaction (a strategic merger or sale). Changes in these assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimate. We could, at any point in time, ultimately incur amounts different than the carrying value, which could have a significant impact on our results of operations and financial position.

We account for the revenue interest liability as a liability, net of a debt discount comprised of deferred issuance costs, the fair value of a freestanding option agreement related to the SPOA, and the fair value of embedded derivatives requiring bifurcation on the consolidated balance sheet. The company imputes interest expense associated with this liability using the effective interest rate method. The effective interest rate is calculated based on the rate that would enable the debt to be repaid in full over the anticipated life of the arrangement. Interest expense is recognized over the estimated term on the consolidated statement of operations. The interest rate on the liability and the underlying value of the bifurcated embedded derivative may vary during the term of the agreement depending on a number of factors, including the level of actual and forecasted net sales, and in the case of the derivative, specific probabilities associated with RIPA Put/Call events or Test Date payments underlying our Monte Carlo analysis. The company evaluates the interest rate quarterly based on actual and forecasted net sales utilizing the prospective method. A significant increase or decrease in actual or forecasted net sales will materially impact the revenue interest liability and/or the bifurcated embedded derivative, interest expense, and the time period for repayment.

Fluctuations in warrant, revenue interest liability, and derivative values and changes in the assumptions and factors used in the model may impact our operating results, making it difficult to forecast our operating results and making period-to-period comparisons less predictive of future performance. In one or more future quarters, our results of operations may fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors. In that event, the market price of our common stock could decline. In addition, the market price of our common stock may fluctuate or decline regardless of our operating performance.

The accounting method for convertible debt securities could have a material effect on our reported financial results.

In accordance with FASB ASC Topic 470-50, *Debt – Modifications and Extinguishments* (ASC 470-50), we recorded amendments to our related-party promissory notes entered into on September 11, 2023 under the debt modification accounting model, as the amendments were not substantially different than the terms of the promissory notes prior to the amendment. Under this model, the unamortized debt discounts from the promissory notes are amortized as an adjustment of interest expense over the remaining term of modified promissory notes using the effective interest rate method. Also, the increase in fair value of the embedded conversion feature from the debt modification was accounted for as a debt discount to the $200.0 million convertible note that is not recorded at fair value with a corresponding increase in additional paid-in capital. In addition, we recorded amendments to our related-party promissory notes entered into on December 29, 2023 under the debt extinguishment model, and as a result recognized a total net gain on extinguishment of $36.1 million, which was recorded in *additional paid-in capital,* on the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit, as the debt was acquired from entities under common control. As a result of the debt amendments, we will be required to record a greater amount of non-cash interest expense in current periods presented as a result of the amortization of the discount associated with certain promissory notes. We will either report lower net income or a higher net loss in our consolidated financial results because FASB ASC Topic 470-20, *Debt with Conversion and Other Options*, requires interest to include both the current period's amortization of the debt discount and the instrument's coupon interest, which could adversely affect our reported or future financial results and the trading price of our common stock.

We invest our cash on hand in various financial instruments which are subject to risks that could adversely affect our business, results of operations, liquidity and financial condition.

We have typically invested our cash in a variety of financial instruments, including investment-grade short- to intermediate-term corporate debt securities, government-sponsored securities and European bonds; however, after our entry into the RIPA, we can no longer invest our excess funds in corporate or European bonds. Certain of our investments are subject to credit, liquidity, market, and interest rate risk. Such risks, including the failure or severe financial distress of the financial institutions that hold our cash, cash equivalents and investments, may result in a loss of liquidity, impairment to our investments, realization of substantial future losses, or a complete loss of the investments in the long-term, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, liquidity and financial condition. To manage the risk to our investments, we maintain an investment policy that, among other things, limits the amount that we may invest in any one issue or any single issuer and requires us to only invest in high credit quality securities to preserve liquidity.

Our ability to use NOLs and research and development credits to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations.

In general, under Sections 382 and 383 of the Code, a corporation that undergoes an ownership change is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its pre-change NOLs or credits, to offset future taxable income or taxes. For these purposes, an ownership change generally occurs where the aggregate stock ownership of one or more stockholders or groups of stockholders who owns at least 5% of a corporation's stock increases its ownership by more than 50 percentage points over its lowest ownership percentage within a specified testing period. We have not conducted a complete study to assess whether a change of control has occurred or whether there have been multiple changes of control since inception due to the significant complexity and cost associated with such a study. If we have experienced a change of control, as defined by Section 382, at any time since inception (including as a result of the March 2021 merger which pursuant to which NantKwest and NantCell combined their businesses), utilization of the NOL carryforwards or research and development tax credit carryforwards would be subject to an annual limitation under Section 382. Any limitation may result in expiration of a portion of the NOL carryforwards or research and development tax credit carryforwards before utilization. In addition, our NOLs or credits may also be impaired under state law. Accordingly, we may not be able to utilize a material portion of our NOLs or credits.

Since we will need to raise substantial additional funding to finance our operations, we may experience further ownership changes in the future, some of which may be outside of our control. Limits on our ability to use our pre-change NOLs or credits to offset U.S. federal taxable income could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us if we earn net taxable income in the future. In addition, under the legislation commonly referred to as the TCJA, as modified by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, the amount of NOLs generated in taxable periods beginning after December 31, 2017, that we are permitted to deduct in any taxable year beginning after December 31, 2020 is limited to 80% of our taxable income in such year, where taxable income is determined without regard to the NOL deduction itself. The TCJA allows post-2017 unused NOLs to be carried forward indefinitely. Similar rules may apply under state tax laws.

Our transfer pricing policies may be subject to challenge by the IRS or other taxing authorities.

Our intercompany relationships are subject to complex transfer pricing regulations administered by taxing authorities in various jurisdictions. The relevant taxing authorities may disagree with our determinations as to the value of assets sold or acquired or income and expenses attributable to specific jurisdictions. If such a disagreement were to occur, and our position were not sustained, we could be required to pay additional taxes, interest and penalties, which could result in one-time tax charges, higher effective tax rates, reduced cash flows, and lower overall profitability of our operations. We believe that our consolidated financial statements reflect adequate reserves to cover such a contingency, but there can be no assurances in that regard.

Unanticipated changes in effective tax rates or adverse outcomes resulting from examination of our income or other tax returns could expose us to greater than anticipated tax liabilities.

The tax laws applicable to our business, including the laws of the U.S. and other jurisdictions, are subject to interpretation and certain jurisdictions may aggressively interpret their laws in an effort to raise additional tax revenue. It is possible that tax authorities may disagree with certain positions we have taken, are currently taking or will take, and any adverse outcome of such a review or audit could have a negative effect on our financial position and results of operations. Further, the determination of our provision for income taxes and other tax liabilities requires significant judgment by management, and there are transactions where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. Although we believe that our estimates are reasonable, the ultimate tax outcome may differ from the amounts recorded on the consolidated financial statements and may materially affect our financial results in the period or periods for which such determination is made.

In addition, tax laws are dynamic and subject to change as new laws are passed and new interpretations of the law are issued or applied. For example, in August 2022, the U.S. enacted the IRA, which imposes a 15% minimum tax on the adjusted financial statement income of certain large corporations, as well as a 1% percent excise tax on corporate stock repurchases by publicly-traded companies. Additionally, for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2022, the Code eliminated the right to deduct research and development expenditures currently and requires taxpayers to capitalize and amortize U.S. and foreign research and development expenditures over 5 and 15 tax years, respectively. These updates, as well as any other changes to tax laws that are enacted, could adversely affect our tax liability.

Risks Related to the Discovery, Development and Commercialization of our Product Candidates

We will be substantially dependent on the success of our product candidates and cannot guarantee that these product candidates will successfully complete development, receive regulatory approval or be successfully commercialized.

From inception through the date of this Annual Report, we have generated minimal revenue from non-exclusive license agreements related to our cell lines, the sale of our bioreactors and related consumables, and grant programs. We have no clinical products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from product candidates that are under development. In May 2022, we announced the submission of a BLA to the FDA for our product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease. On May 9, 2023, the FDA delivered a CRL to us regarding the BLA filed in May 2022, indicating that the FDA had determined that it could not approve the original BLA submission in its initial form, and the FDA made recommendations to address the issues raised. On October 23, 2023, we announced that we had completed the resubmission of the BLA addressing the issues in the CRL. On October 26, 2023, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA resubmission for review and considered it as a complete response to the CRL. The FDA has set a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024. While we believe the BLA resubmission addresses the issues identified in the CRL, there is no guarantee that the FDA will ultimately agree that such issues have been successfully addressed and resolved. It is unclear when the FDA will approve our BLA, if at all.

We have invested a significant portion of our efforts and financial resources in the development of our main product candidates, N-803, our novel antibody-cytokine fusion protein, second-generation hAd5 and saRNA vaccine candidates, and our NK cell therapy candidates. Our product candidates will require additional clinical and non-clinical development, regulatory approval, commercial manufacturing arrangements, enhancement of our commercial organization and service providers, significant marketing efforts, and further investment before we can generate any revenues from product sales. We expect to invest heavily in these product candidates as well as in our other existing product candidates and in any future product candidates that we may develop. Our product candidates are susceptible to the risks of failure inherent at any stage of product development, including the appearance of unexpected adverse events or failure to achieve primary endpoints in clinical trials. Furthermore, we cannot assure you that we will meet our timelines for current or future clinical trials, which may be delayed or not completed for a number of reasons. Additionally, our ability to generate revenues from our combination therapy products will also depend on the availability of the other therapies, including BCG, with which our products are intended to be used. We currently generate no meaningful revenues from the sale of any product candidates, and we may never be able to develop or commercialize a product.

The CRL we received from the FDA for the BLA has delayed, and may decrease the likelihood of, ultimate approval and successful commercialization of our lead product candidate in the U.S. and potentially other markets.

In May 2022, we announced the submission of a BLA to the FDA for our product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease. In July 2022, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA for review and set a target PDUFA action date of May 23, 2023. On May 9, 2023, the FDA delivered a CRL to us regarding the BLA filed in May 2022, indicating that it had determined that it could not approve the original BLA submission in its initial form, and the FDA made recommendations to address the issues raised. On October 23, 2023, we announced that we had completed the resubmission of the BLA addressing the issues in the CRL. On October 26, 2023, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA resubmission for review and considered it as a complete response to the CRL. The FDA has set a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024.

There can be no assurance that the FDA will ultimately agree that the issues raised in the CRL have been successfully addressed and resolved in the BLA resubmission. Further, any inability to successfully work with the FDA to find a satisfactory solution to address any concerns in a timely manner or at all during the review process for the BLA, including any inability to provide the FDA with data, analysis or other information sufficient to support an approval of the BLA, may adversely impact the prospects for FDA approval. In addition, the results from any FDA re-inspection of any facility including those of our third-party CMOs may further delay, or adversely impact, potential approval. It is unclear when the FDA will approve our BLA, if at all. The CRL and any subsequent resulting delay in the development and approval of such product candidate may prevent, decrease and/or delay expected revenue. Any of these risks could have a material impact on our business, operating results, and financial condition.

We are developing product candidates in combination with other therapies, which exposes us to additional risks.

We are developing product candidates in combination with one or more other therapies. We are studying N-803 therapy along with other products and product candidates, such as BCG, PD-L1 t-haNK, hAd5 and yeast TAAs, and aldoxorubicin. If we choose to develop a product candidate for use in combination with an approved therapy, we are subject to the risk that the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions could revoke approval of, or that safety, efficacy, manufacturing or supply issues could arise with the therapy used in combination with our product candidate. The FDA may require us to use more complex clinical trial designs in order to evaluate the contribution of each product and product candidate to any observed effects. To the extent that we do not have rights to already approved products, this may require us to work with another company to satisfy such a requirement or increase our cost of development. It is possible that the results of these trials could show that any positive results are attributable to the already approved product. Following product approval, the FDA may require that products used in conjunction with each other be cross labeled for combined use. If the therapies we use in combination with our product candidates are replaced as the standard of care for the indications we choose for any of our product candidates, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to conduct additional clinical trials. The occurrence of any of these risks could result in our own products, if approved, being removed from the market or being less successful commercially.

In addition, unapproved therapies face the same risks described with respect to our product candidates currently in development and clinical trials, including the potential for serious adverse effects, delays in clinical trials and lack of FDA approval. If the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities do not approve or revoke their approval of these other therapies, or if safety, efficacy, quality, manufacturing or supply issues arise with, the therapies we choose to evaluate in combination with any of our product candidates, we may be unable to obtain approval of or market such combination therapy.

Our clinical trials may fail to adequately demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, which would prevent or delay regulatory approval and commercialization.

Our research and development programs are at various stages of development. The clinical trials of our product candidates as well as the manufacturing and marketing of our product candidates will be subject to extensive and rigorous review and regulation by numerous government authorities in the U.S. and in other countries where we intend to test and market our product candidates. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive preclinical testing and clinical trials that our product candidates are safe, pure, and potent for use in their target indications. Each product candidate must demonstrate an adequate risk versus benefit profile in its intended patient population and for its intended use. The risk/benefit profile required for product licensure will vary depending on these factors and may include not only the ability to show tumor shrinkage, but also adequate duration of response, a delay in the progression of the disease, and/or an improvement in survival. For example, response rates from the use of our product candidates or their contribution of effect, may not be sufficient to obtain regulatory approval unless we can also show an adequate duration of response. The clinical trials for our product candidates under development may not be completed on schedule and regulatory authorities may ultimately disagree with our chosen endpoints or may find that our studies or study results do not support product approval and we cannot guarantee that the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities will interpret the results as we do or accept the therapeutic effects as valid endpoints in clinical trials necessary for market approval or they may find that our clinical trial design or conduct does not meet the applicable approval requirement and more trials could be required before we submit our product candidates for approval. Success in early clinical trials does not ensure that large-scale clinical trials will be successful, nor does it predict final results. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety, tolerability and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials and after reviewing test results, we or our collaborators may abandon projects that we might previously have believed to be promising.

In addition, we do not have data on possible harmful long-term effects of our product candidates and do not expect to have this data in the near future. As a result, our ability to generate clinical safety and effectiveness data sufficient to support submission of a marketing application or commercialization of our product candidates is uncertain and is subject to significant risk.

The ongoing shortage of BCG may adversely impact market uptake of our product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease, if such product candidate receives regulatory approval and it may delay our ability to execute our clinical trials or seek new approvals.

There is an ongoing shortage of BCG, which may adversely impact market uptake of our product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease, if such product candidate receives regulatory approval. The BCG shortage may impact the number of patients who are treated with BCG for NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease, therefore limiting the pool of BCG-unresponsive patients who may be candidates for our product, if approved. In addition, the BCG shortage may also constrain the number of patients we can treat with our product since our product, if approved, will be administered along with BCG. In addition, Anktiva was awarded *Fast Track* designation by the FDA for the treatment of BCG-naïve NMIBC with CIS. We are currently enrolling patients in our Phase IIb blinded, randomized, two-cohort, open-label, multi-center trial of intravesical BCG plus Anktiva versus BCG alone, in BCG-naïve patients with high-grade NMIBC with CIS (Cohort A) and NMIBC papillary (Cohort B), which is impacted by the availability of BGC. If we do not complete new trials timely, our ability to generate clinical safety and effectiveness data sufficient to support submission of a marketing application or commercialization of our product candidates in new indications could harm our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition.

We may choose to expend our limited resources on programs that do not yield successful product candidates as opposed to indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

We do not have sufficient resources to pursue development of all or even a substantial portion of the potential opportunities that we believe will be afforded to us by our product candidates. Because we have limited resources and access to capital to fund our operations, our management must make strategic decisions as to which product candidates and indications to pursue and how much of our resources to allocate to each. Our management must also evaluate the benefits of developing in-licensed or jointly-owned technologies, which in some circumstances we may be contractually obligated to pursue, relative to developing other product candidates, indications or programs. Our management has broad discretion to suspend, scale down, or discontinue any or all of these development efforts, or to initiate new programs to treat other diseases. If we select and commit resources to opportunities that we are unable to successfully develop, or we forego more promising opportunities, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.

Our projections regarding the market opportunities for our product candidates may not be accurate, and the actual market for our products, if approved, may be smaller than we estimate.

Since our current product candidates and any future product candidates will represent novel approaches to treating various conditions, it may be difficult, in any event, to accurately estimate the potential revenues from these product candidates. Accordingly, we may spend significant capital trying to obtain approval for product candidates that have an uncertain commercial market. Our projections of addressable patient populations that may benefit from treatment with our product candidates are based on our beliefs and estimates, and estimates of the therapeutic benefit and adverse event profile of our product candidates. These estimates, which have been derived from a variety of sources, including scientific literature, preclinical and clinical studies, surveys of clinics, patient foundations, or market research by third parties, may prove to be incorrect. Further, new studies or approvals of new therapeutics may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these diseases. The number of patients may turn out to be lower than expected. Additionally, the potentially addressable patient population for our product candidates may be limited or may not be amenable to treatment with our product candidates and may also be limited by the cost of our treatments and the reimbursement of those treatment costs by third-party payors. Even if we obtain significant market share for our product candidates, because the potential target populations may be small, we may never achieve profitability without obtaining regulatory approval for additional indications.

There can be no assurance that we will complete a strategic partnership transaction on acceptable terms in accordance with our anticipated timeline, or at all.

Following our BLA resubmission, we continue to explore potential global strategic partnership transactions for commercialization of N-803 for certain indications. There is a risk that our ability to enter into such a strategic partnership transaction may be impacted by the CRL and BLA resubmission and associated review process. Further, there are other factors that may impact our ability, or decision, to enter into such a strategic partnership, including without limitation the put/call features of the RIPA that may be triggered by entry into a strategic partnership depending on its scope and terms, and ultimately there can be no assurance that we will complete a transaction on acceptable terms, or at all. If we do not execute a strategic partnership transaction in the near-term, it would eliminate a potential source of near-term funding, and may impact our ability to raise additional funds to meet our business needs. In addition, there are significant risks involved with building and managing a commercial infrastructure on a stand-alone basis, which could materialize in the event we do not execute a strategic partnership transaction, or depending on the geographic scope of any executed transaction.

Interim, initial, top-line and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.

From time to time, we may publicly disclose preliminary, interim or top-line data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials, which are based on preliminary analyses of then-available data, and the results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a more comprehensive review of the data related to the particular study or trial. Interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available or as patients from our clinical trials continue other treatments for their disease, or as inclusion and exclusion criteria is discussed with regulators. We also may make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the interim, top-line or preliminary results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Top-line data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, top-line data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Adverse differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects. Further, disclosure of interim data by us or by our competitors could result in volatility in the price of our common stock.

In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is typically selected from a more extensive amount of available information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure. If the interim, top-line or preliminary data that we report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, our product candidates may be harmed, which could harm our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition.

Our clinical trials may not be initiated or completed when we expect, or at all, they may take longer and cost more to complete than we project, our clinical trial costs may be higher than for more conventional therapeutic technologies or drug products, and we may be required to conduct additional clinical trials or modify current or future clinical trials based on feedback we receive from the FDA.

We cannot guarantee that any current or future clinical trials will be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all, or that any of our product candidates will receive regulatory approval. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of the clinical trial process, other events may cause us to stop a clinical trial temporarily or permanently, and our future clinical trials may not be successful.

Because our product candidates include, and we expect our future product candidates to include, candidates based on advanced therapy technologies, we expect that they will require extensive research and development and have substantial manufacturing costs. In addition, costs to treat patients and to treat potential side effects that may result from our product

candidates can be significant. Some clinical trial sites may not bill, or obtain coverage from Medicare, Medicaid, or other third-party payors for some or all of these costs for patients enrolled in our clinical trials, and clinical trial sites outside of the U.S. may not reimburse for costs typically covered by third-party payors in the U.S., and as a result we may be required by those trial sites to pay such costs. Accordingly, our clinical trial costs are likely to be significantly higher per patient than those of more conventional therapeutic technologies or drug products.

Collaborations with other entities may be subject to additional delays because of the management of the trials, contract negotiations, the need to obtain agreement from multiple parties and the necessity of obtaining additional approvals for therapeutics used in the combination trials. These combination therapies will require additional testing and clinical trials will require additional FDA approval and will increase our future costs.

Any inability to successfully complete preclinical and clinical development could result in additional costs to us, slow down our product development and approval process or impair our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues. In addition, if we make manufacturing changes to our product candidates, we may be required to, or we may elect to, conduct additional trials to bridge our modified product candidates to earlier versions. These changes may require FDA approval or notification and may not have their desired effect. The FDA may also not accept data from prior versions of the product to support an application, delaying our clinical trials or programs or necessitating additional clinical trials or preclinical studies. We may find that this change has unintended consequences that necessitates additional development and manufacturing work, additional clinical and preclinical studies, or that results in refusal to file or non-approval of a BLA and/or NDA.

Clinical trial delays could shorten any periods during which our product candidates have patent protection and may allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, which could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business and results of operations. In addition, we have in the past experienced clinical holds imposed upon certain of our or investigator-led clinical trials for various reasons, and we may experience further clinical trial holds in the future. If we fail to commence or complete, or experience delays in, any of our planned clinical trials, our stock price and our ability to conduct our business as currently planned could be harmed.

Even if one of our product candidates is approved and commercialized, we may not become profitable.

If approved for marketing by applicable regulatory authorities, our ability to generate revenues from our product candidates will depend on our ability to:

- price our product candidates competitively such that third-party and government reimbursement leads to broad product adoption;
- prepare a broad network of clinical sites for administration of our product;
- create market demand for our product candidates through our own or our partner's marketing and sales activities, and any other arrangements to promote these product candidates that we may otherwise establish;
- receive regulatory approval for the targeted patient population(s) and claims that are necessary or desirable for successful marketing;
- manufacture product candidates through third-party CMOs or in our own manufacturing facilities or facilities owned by entities affiliated with Dr. Soon-Shiong in sufficient quantities and at acceptable quality and manufacturing cost to meet regulatory requirements and commercial demand at launch and thereafter;
- establish and maintain agreements with wholesalers, distributors, pharmacies, and group purchasing organizations on commercially reasonable terms;
- obtain, maintain, protect and enforce patent and other intellectual property protection and regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates;
- successfully commercialize any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval;
- maintain compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and guidance specific to commercialization including interactions with health care professionals, patient advocacy groups, and communication of health care economic information to payors and formularies;
- achieve market acceptance of our product candidates by patients, the medical community, and third-party payors;

- achieve appropriate reimbursement for our product candidates;
- maintain a distribution and logistics network capable of product storage within our specifications and regulatory guidelines, and further capable of timely product delivery to commercial clinical sites;
- effectively compete with other therapies or competitors; and
- following launch, ensure that our product will be used as directed and that additional unexpected safety risks will not arise.

Even if the FDA approves N-803 for certain indications or in combination with other therapeutic products, and even if we obtain significant market share for it, because the potential target population may be small, we may never achieve profitability without obtaining regulatory approval for additional indications. The FDA often approves new therapies initially only for use in patients with relapsed and/or refractory metastatic disease, which may limit our patient population. Additionally, we may not be able to obtain the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the promotion of our product candidates.

In connection with our 2017 acquisition of Altor, we issued CVRs under which we agreed to pay the prior stockholders of Altor approximately $304.0 million of contingent consideration upon calendar-year worldwide net sales of N-803 exceeding $1.0 billion prior to December 31, 2026 with amounts payable in cash or shares of our common stock or a combination thereof. As of December 31, 2023, Dr. Soon-Shiong and his related party hold approximately $139.8 million of net sales CVRs, and they have both irrevocably agreed to receive shares of the company's common stock in satisfaction of their CVRs. We may be required to pay the other prior Altor stockholders up to $164.2 million for their net sales CVRs should they choose to have their CVRs paid in cash instead of common stock. If this were to occur, we may need to seek additional sources of capital and any such financing activities may be restricted by the covenants included in the terms of the RIPA. As such, we may face difficulties raising additional capital and may have to accept unfavorable terms and as a result, we may not be able to achieve profitability or positive cash flow.

In connection with our financing in December 2023, we entered into the RIPA with Infinity and Oberland. Oberland has the right to receive quarterly Revenue Interest Payments from us based on, among other things, our worldwide net sales, excluding those in China, which will be tiered payments initially ranging from 3.00% to 7.00% (or after funding of the Second Payment, 4.50% to 10.00%), subject to increase or decrease, following the Test Date depending on whether our aggregate payments made to Oberland as of the Test Date have met or exceeded the Cumulative Purchaser Payments. In addition, if our aggregate payments made as of the Test Date to Oberland do not equal or exceed the amount of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of such date, then we are obligated to make a one-time payment True-Up Payment as described above. In addition to other considerations of the RIPA and the associated impact to our profitability and cash flow, if we were required to make a True-Up Payment, we may need to seek additional sources of capital, and we may not be able to achieve profitability or positive cash flow.

If we encounter delays or difficulties enrolling and/or maintaining patients in our clinical trials, our clinical development activities and receipt of necessary marketing approvals could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.

The timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in the trial until its conclusion. We may experience difficulties or delays in patient enrollment and retention in our clinical trials for a variety of reasons.

Because the number of qualified clinical investigators is limited, we may need to conduct some of our clinical trials at the same clinical trial sites that some of our competitors use, which will reduce the number of patients who are available for our clinical trials at such clinical trial sites. In addition, in the past we have engaged, and we intend to continue to engage, in clinical trial efforts outside of the U.S., which gives rise to additional potential complexity and challenges, and further reliance upon third parties in foreign jurisdictions. Moreover, because our product candidates represent a departure from more commonly used methods for cancer and/or viral disease treatment, potential patients and their doctors may be inclined to use conventional therapies, such as chemotherapy and approved immunotherapies that have established safety and efficacy profiles, rather than enroll patients in any future clinical trial.

Delays or failures in planned patient enrollment or retention may result in increased costs or may affect the timing or outcome of the planned clinical trials, which could prevent completion of these trials and adversely affect our ability to advance the development of our product candidates or could render further development impossible.

Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could halt their clinical development, delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit their commercial potential or result in significant negative consequences.

Results of our trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects, adverse events or unexpected characteristics. Combination immunotherapy that includes our current product candidates may be associated with more frequent adverse events or additional adverse events. Undesirable side effects or unacceptable toxicities caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials or order our clinical trials to be placed on clinical hold, and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other regulatory authorities for any or all targeted indications. The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may also require additional data, clinical trials, or preclinical studies should unacceptable toxicities arise. We may need to abandon development or limit development of that product candidate to certain uses or subpopulations in which the undesirable side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk/benefit perspective. Even if we were to receive product approval, such approval could be contingent on inclusion of unfavorable information in our product labeling, such as limitations on the indicated uses for which the products may be marketed or distributed, a label with significant safety warnings, including boxed warnings, contraindications, and precautions, a label without statements necessary or desirable for successful commercialization, or requirements for costly post marketing testing and surveillance, or other requirements, including a REMS to monitor the safety or efficacy of the products, and in turn prevent us from commercializing and generating revenues from the sale of our current or future product candidates. In addition, these serious adverse effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff, as toxicities resulting from our product candidates are not normally encountered in the general patient population and by medical personnel. They may have difficulty observing patients and treating toxicities, which may be more challenging due to personnel changes, shift changes, house staff coverage or related issues. This could lead to more severe or prolonged toxicities or even patient deaths, which could result in us or the FDA delaying, suspending or terminating one or more of our clinical trials and which could jeopardize regulatory approval. Any of these occurrences may materially harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

The manufacture of our product candidates is complex, and we may encounter difficulties in production, particularly with respect to process development, quality control, or scaling-up of our manufacturing capabilities. If we or our related parties, or any of our third-party manufacturers encounter such difficulties, our ability to gain approval, or to provide adequate supply of our product candidates for clinical trials or our products for patients, if approved, could be delayed or stopped, or we may be unable to maintain a commercially viable cost structure.

The manufacture of our product candidates involves complex processes, especially for our biologics, vectors and cell therapy product candidates, which are complex, highly regulated and subject to multiple risks. As a result of the complexities, the cost to manufacture biologics, vectors and cell therapies is generally higher than traditional small molecule chemical compounds, and the manufacturing process is less reliable and is more difficult to reproduce. The manufacture of fusion proteins, DNA and RNA constructs, and cell therapy products require significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls. Manufacturers of cell therapy products often encounter difficulties in production, particularly in scaling up initial production. These problems include difficulties with production costs and yields, quality control, including stability of the product candidate and quality assurance testing, shortages of qualified personnel and compliance with strictly enforced federal, state, local and foreign regulations. We may also find that the manufacture of our product candidates is more difficult than anticipated, resulting in an inability to produce a sufficient amount of our product candidates for our clinical trials or, if approved, commercial supply. Even minor deviations from normal manufacturing processes could result in reduced production yields, product defects, and other supply disruptions. Our product candidates are manufactured using processes developed or modified by us, our affiliates or by our third-party collaborators that we may not utilize for more advanced clinical trials or commercialization.

Currently we manufacture our product candidates in our own manufacturing facilities, facilities owned by entities affiliated with Dr. Soon-Shiong, or through third-party CMOs. Our clinical trials will need to be conducted with product candidates and materials that were produced under cGMP and/or Good Tissue Practice regulations, which are enforced by regulatory authorities. Our product candidates may compete with other products and product candidates for access to manufacturing facilities. Moreover, because of the complexity and novelty of our manufacturing process, there are only a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP regulations and that are both capable of manufacturing our product candidates

for us and willing to do so. If our third-party CMOs should cease manufacturing for us, we would experience delays in obtaining sufficient quantities of our product candidates for clinical trials and, if approved, commercial supply. Further, our third-party CMOs may breach, terminate, or not renew our agreements with them. If we were to need to find alternative manufacturing facilities or transfer between existing facilities it may take us significant time to find a replacement, if we are able to find a replacement at all and it would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our product candidates, if approved. The commercial terms of any new arrangement could be less favorable than our existing arrangements and the expenses relating to the transfer of necessary technology and processes could be significant.

Our failure to comply or our third-party CMOs' failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory review process. We may not be able to demonstrate sufficient comparability between products manufactured in different runs at the same or at different facilities to allow for inclusion of the clinical results from patients treated with products from these different runs, in our product registrations or to assure a cGMP process to qualify our product candidates. On May 9, 2023, the FDA delivered a CRL to us regarding the BLA filed in May 2022, indicating that the FDA had determined that it could not approve the original BLA submission in its initial form, and the FDA made recommendations to address the issues raised. The deficiencies in the CRL related to the FDA's pre-license inspection of the company's third-party CMOs, among other items. Satisfactory resolution of the observations noted at the pre-license inspection would be required before the BLA could be approved.

We also are required to register certain clinical trials and post the results of certain completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within specified timeframes. Failure to do so could result in enforcement actions and adverse publicity.

Reliance on third-party manufacturers entails exposure to risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured the product candidate ourselves, including:

- inability to negotiate manufacturing and quality agreements with third parties under commercially reasonable terms;
- reduced day-to-day control over the manufacturing process for our product candidates as a result of using third-party manufacturers for all aspects of manufacturing activities;
- reduced control over the protection of our trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary information from misappropriation or inadvertent disclosure or from being used in such a way as to expose us to potential litigation;
- termination or nonrenewal of manufacturing agreements with third parties in a manner or at a time that may be costly or damaging to us or result in delays in the development or commercialization of our product candidates; and
- disruptions to the operations of our third-party manufacturers or suppliers caused by conditions unrelated to our business or operations, including the bankruptcy or personnel turnover at the manufacturer or supplier.

Moreover, any problems or delays we or our third-party CMOs experience in preparing for commercial scale manufacturing of a product candidate may result in a delay in the FDA approval of the product candidate or may impair our ability to manufacture commercial quantities or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could result in the delay, prevention, or impairment of clinical development and commercialization of our product candidates and could adversely affect our business. Furthermore, if we or our third-party CMOs fail to deliver the required commercial quantities of our product candidates on a timely basis and at reasonable costs, we would likely be unable to meet demand for our products and we would lose potential revenues. We may ultimately be unable to reduce the cost of goods for our product candidates to levels that will allow for an attractive return on investment if and when those product candidates are commercialized.

In addition, the manufacturing process and facilities for any products that we may develop are subject to FDA and foreign regulatory authority approval processes, and we or our third-party CMOs will need to meet all applicable FDA and foreign regulatory authority requirements, including cGMP, on an ongoing basis. cGMP requirements include quality control, quality assurance and the maintenance of records and documentation. The FDA and other regulatory authorities enforce these requirements through facility inspections. Manufacturing facilities must submit to pre-approval inspections by the FDA that will be conducted after we submit our marketing applications, including BLAs and NDAs, to the FDA. Manufacturers are also subject to continuing FDA and other regulatory authority inspections following marketing approval. Further, we and our third-party CMOs must supply all necessary CMC documentation in support of a BLA or NDA on a timely basis. Our or our third-party CMOs' manufacturing facilities may be unable to comply with our specifications, cGMP, and with other FDA, state, and

foreign regulatory requirements, and there is no guarantee that we or our third-party CMOs will be able to successfully pass all aspects of a pre-approval inspection by the FDA or other foreign regulatory authorities. On May 9, 2023, the FDA delivered a CRL to us regarding the BLA filed in May 2022, indicating that the FDA had determined that it could not approve the original BLA submission in its initial form, and the FDA made recommendations to address the issues raised. The deficiencies in the CRL related to the FDA's pre-license inspection of the company's third-party CMOs, among other items. Satisfactory resolution of the observations noted at the pre-license inspection would be required before the BLA could be approved.

On October 23, 2023, we announced that we had completed the resubmission of the BLA. On October 26, 2023, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA resubmission for review and considered it as a complete response to the CRL. The FDA has set a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024. While we believe the BLA resubmission addresses the issues identified in the CRL, there is no guarantee that the FDA will ultimately agree that such issues have been successfully addressed and resolved. Further, the results from any FDA re-inspection of any facility, including those of our third-party CMOs, may further delay, or adversely impact, potential approval. It is unclear when the FDA will approve our BLA, if at all.

Poor control of production processes can lead to the introduction of adventitious agents or other contaminants, or to inadvertent changes in the properties or stability of product candidates that may not be detectable in final product testing. If microbial, viral, environmental or other contaminants are discovered in our product candidates or in the manufacturing facilities in which our product candidates are made, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination which could delay clinical trials and adversely harm our business. If we or our third-party CMOs are unable to reliably produce products to specifications acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities, or in accordance with the strict regulatory requirements, we may not obtain or maintain the approvals we need to commercialize such products. Even if we obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, there is no assurance that either we or our third-party CMOs will be able to manufacture the approved product to specifications acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities, to produce it in sufficient quantities to meet the requirements for the potential launch of the product, or to meet potential future demand. Deviations from manufacturing requirements may further require remedial measures that may be costly and/or time-consuming for us or a third party to implement and may include the temporary or permanent suspension of a clinical trial or commercial sales or the temporary or permanent closure of a facility. Any such remedial measures imposed upon us or third parties with whom we contract could materially harm our business.

As product candidates progress through preclinical and clinical trials to marketing approval and commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods and formulation, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize yield and manufacturing batch size, minimize costs and achieve consistent quality and results. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve these intended objectives. Any of these changes could cause our product candidates to perform differently and affect the results of planned clinical trials or other future clinical trials conducted with the altered materials. This could delay completion of clinical trials, require the conduct of bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay approval of our product candidates and jeopardize our ability to commercialize our product candidates, if approved, and generate revenues.

To the extent we use third-party CMOs, we are ultimately responsible for the manufacture of our products, if approved, and product candidates. A failure to comply with these requirements may result in regulatory enforcement actions against our manufacturers or us, including fines and civil and criminal penalties, which could result in imprisonment, suspension or restrictions of production, injunctions, delay or denial of product approval or supplements to approved products, clinical holds or termination of clinical trials, warning or untitled letters, regulatory authority communications warning the public about safety issues with the biologic, refusal to permit the import or export of the products, product seizure, detention, or recall, operating restrictions, suits under the federal civil FCA, corporate integrity agreements, consent decrees, or withdrawal of product approval.

Any of these challenges could delay completion of clinical trials, require bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay approval of our product candidate, impair commercialization efforts, increase our cost of goods, and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We may not be successful in managing the build-out of our manufacturing facilities and associated costs or satisfying manufacturing-related regulatory requirements.

We have entered into facility leases for our planned manufacturing operations and related activities under which we are responsible for the build-out of the facility space and associated costs. The build-out of these facilities and related equipment purchases are complex and specialized and will involve substantial capital expenditure, and it could take longer, and cost more, than currently expected. Significant delays and/or cost overruns would result in higher expenditures and could be disruptive to operations, any of which could have a negative impact on our financial condition or results of operations. For example, during the first quarter of 2022 we acquired a leasehold interest in the 409,000 square foot Dunkirk Facility as described below. While we believe that governmental funding will assist in funding a small portion of the further build-out of the Dunkirk Facility, we will need to plan and fund most of the additional build-out of, and purchase additional equipment for, the Dunkirk Facility in connection with our planned full operations. In addition, it is possible that, once built, the leased facilities may prove to be less conducive to our operations than is currently anticipated, resulting in operational inefficiencies or similar difficulties that could prove difficult or impossible to remediate and result in an adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations. We also may not successfully realize the anticipated benefits from the capital expenditure at such facilities based on factors such as delays and uncertainties regarding development, regulatory approval and commercialization of our product candidates, as well as the potential to lose access to the leased facilities.

Further, in the future if we transition from our current third-party CMOs to our own manufacturing facilities, or to alternative third-party CMOs, for one or more of our product candidates, including our product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease, we may need to conduct additional preclinical, analytical or clinical trials and obtain FDA approval before such manufacturing changes are implemented. If we are unsuccessful in demonstrating the comparability of supplies before and after a manufacturing change, such manufacturing change can result in a delay or disruption in our clinical development plan or our ability to commercialize any approved product. Any production shortfall that impairs the supply of our product candidates could negatively impact our ability to complete clinical trials, obtain regulatory approval and commercialize our product candidates. If our product candidates receive approval, a product shortfall could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and adversely affect our ability to satisfy demand for our product candidates, which could materially and adversely affect our revenue and results of operations.

In addition, our planned operations, including our development, testing and future manufacturing activities, are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These laws and regulations govern, among other things, the controlled use, handling, release and disposal of and the maintenance of a registry for, hazardous materials and biological materials, such as chemical solvents, human cells, carcinogenic compounds, mutagenic compounds and compounds that may have a toxic effect on reproduction, laboratory procedures and exposure to blood-borne pathogens. If we fail to comply with such laws and regulations, we could be subject to fines or other sanctions. Failure to successfully complete our build-outs and successfully operate our planned manufacturing facilities and satisfy manufacturing-related regulatory requirements could adversely affect the commercial viability of our product candidates and our business.

Cell-based therapies and biologics rely on the availability of reagents, specialized equipment and other specialty materials, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. For some of these reagents, equipment and materials, we rely or may rely on sole source vendors or a limited number of vendors, which could impair our ability to manufacture and supply our products, if approved.

We currently depend on a small number of suppliers for some of the materials used in, and processes required to develop, our product candidates. For some of these reagents, equipment and materials used in the manufacture of our product candidates, we rely, and we may in the future rely, on sole source vendors or a limited number of vendors. Some of these suppliers may not have the capacity to support clinical trials and commercial products manufactured under cGMP by biopharmaceutical firms or may otherwise be ill-equipped to support our needs. We also do not have supply contracts with many of these suppliers and may not be able to obtain supply contracts with them on acceptable terms or at all. Accordingly, we may experience delays in receiving key materials and equipment to support clinical or commercial manufacturing. An inability to continue to source product from any of these suppliers could adversely affect our ability to satisfy demand for our product candidates, which could adversely and materially affect our product sales and operating results or our ability to conduct clinical trials, either of which could significantly harm our business.

As we seek to develop and scale our manufacturing process, we expect that we will need to obtain rights to and supplies of certain materials and equipment to be used as part of that process. We may not be able to obtain rights to such materials on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, and if we are unable to alter our process in a commercially viable manner to avoid the use of such materials or find a suitable substitute, it would have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are able to alter our process so as to use other materials or equipment, such a change may lead to a delay in our clinical development and/or commercialization plans. If such a change occurs for a product candidate that is already in clinical testing, the change may require us to perform both *ex vivo* comparability studies and to collect additional data from patients prior to undertaking more advanced clinical trials.

Because our current product candidates represent, and our other potential product candidates will represent, novel approaches to the treatment of disease, there are many uncertainties regarding the development, market acceptance, public opinion, third-party reimbursement coverage and the commercial potential of our product candidates, which may impact public perception of us and our product candidates and which may adversely affect our ability to conduct our business and implement our business plans.

Human immunotherapy products are a new category of therapeutics. We use relatively novel technologies involving N-803, hAd5, saRNA and yeast constructs, and cell-based therapies, and our NK cell platform utilizes a relatively novel technology involving the genetic modification of human cells and utilization of those modified cells in other individuals. Because this is a relatively new and expanding area of novel therapeutic interventions, there are many uncertainties related to development, marketing, reimbursement and the commercial potential for our product candidates. There can be no assurance as to the length of the trial period, the number of patients the FDA will require to be enrolled in the trials in order to establish the safety, efficacy, purity and potency of immunotherapy products, or that the data generated in these trials will be acceptable to the FDA to support marketing approval. Adverse public attitudes may adversely impact our ability to enroll patients in clinical trials. The FDA may take longer than usual to come to a decision on any BLA and/or NDA that we submit and may ultimately determine that there is not enough data, information, or experience with our product candidates to support an approval decision. The FDA may also require that we conduct additional post-marketing studies or implement risk management programs, such as REMS, until more experience with our product candidates is obtained. Finally, after increased usage, we may find that our product candidates do not have the intended effect, do not work with other combination therapies or have unanticipated side effects, potentially jeopardizing initial or continuing regulatory approval and commercial prospects. More restrictive government regulations or negative public opinion could have an adverse effect on our business or financial condition and may delay or impair the development and commercialization of our product candidates or demand for any products we may develop. Adverse events in our clinical trials, even if not ultimately attributable to our product candidates, and the resulting publicity could result in increased governmental regulation, unfavorable public perception, potential regulatory delays in the testing or approval of our potential product candidates, stricter labeling requirements for those product candidates that are approved and a decrease in demand for any such product candidates.

There is no assurance that the approaches offered by our product candidates will gain broad acceptance among doctors or patients or that governmental agencies or third-party medical insurers will be willing to provide reimbursement coverage for our proposed product candidates. Public perception may be influenced by claims, such as claims that our technologies are unsafe, unethical or immoral and, consequently, our approach may not gain the acceptance of the public or the medical community. Negative public reaction to cell-based immunotherapy in general could result in greater government regulation and stricter labeling requirements of immunotherapy products, including our product candidates, and could cause a decrease in the demand for any products we may develop. Moreover, our success will depend upon physicians specializing in the treatment of those diseases that our product candidates target prescribing, and their patients being willing to receive treatments that involve the use of our product candidates in lieu of, or in addition to, existing treatments they are already familiar with and for which greater clinical data may be available. The market for any products that we successfully develop will also depend on the cost of the product. Aside from our lead product candidate, where costs could materially change, we do not yet have sufficient information to reliably estimate what it will cost to commercially manufacture our current product candidates, and the actual cost to manufacture these products could materially and adversely affect the commercial viability of these products. Our goal is to reduce the cost of manufacturing and providing our therapies. However, unless we can reduce those costs to an acceptable amount, we may never be able to develop a commercially viable product. If we do not successfully develop and commercialize products based upon our approach or find suitable and economical sources for materials used in the production of our potential products, we will not

become profitable, which would materially and adversely affect the value of our common stock. Our N-803 therapies and our other therapies may be provided to patients in combination with other agents provided by third parties or our affiliates. The cost of such combination therapy may increase the overall cost of therapy and may result in issues regarding the allocation of reimbursements between our therapy and the other agents, all of which may affect our ability to obtain reimbursement coverage for the combination therapy from governmental or private third-party medical insurers.

If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates.

We face an inherent risk of product liability as a result of the clinical development, testing and manufacturing of our product candidates and will face an even greater risk if we commercialize any products. For example, we may be sued if our product candidates cause or are perceived to cause injury or are found to be otherwise unsuitable during clinical testing, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability or a breach of warranties. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts. Large judgements have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on therapeutics that had unanticipated side effects. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates. Even successful defense would require significant financial and management resources. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in a regulatory investigation of the safety and effectiveness of our products, our third-party manufacturer's manufacturing processes and facilities or our marketing programs and potentially a recall of our products or more serious enforcement action, including limitations on the approved indications for which our product candidates may be used or suspension or withdrawal of approvals, decreased demand for our products, injury to our reputation, costs to defend the related litigation, a diversion of management's time and our resources, substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients and a decline in our stock price.

Our inability to obtain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost to protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of products we may develop, alone or with corporate collaborators. Our insurance policies may also have various exclusions, and we may be subject to product liability claims for which we have no coverage. While we have obtained clinical trial insurance for our clinical trials, we may have to pay amounts awarded by a court or negotiated in a settlement that exceed our coverage limitations or that are not covered by our insurance, and we may not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient capital to pay such amounts. Even if our agreements with any future corporate collaborators entitle us to indemnification against losses, such indemnification may not be available or adequate should any claim arise.

We will face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and from non-profit institutions.

Competition in the field of cancer and infectious disease therapy is intense and is accentuated by the rapid pace of technological development. We compete with a variety of multi-national biopharmaceutical companies and specialized biotechnology companies, as well as technology being developed at universities and other research institutions. These competitors have developed, may develop and are developing product candidates and processes competitive with our product candidates. Research and discoveries by others may result in breakthroughs which may render our product candidates obsolete even before they generate any revenues. We believe that a significant number of products are currently under development, and may become commercially available in the future, for the treatment of conditions for which we are developing product candidates. Many of our competitors have several therapeutic products that have already been developed, approved and successfully commercialized, or are in the process of obtaining regulatory approval for their therapeutic products in the U.S. and internationally. Many of our competitors, either alone or with their strategic partners, have substantially greater financial, technical, and human resources than we do, as well as significantly greater experience in the discovery and development of product candidates, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals of treatments and commercializing those treatments. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful in obtaining approval of treatments and achieving widespread market acceptance, rendering our treatments obsolete or non-competitive, possibly even before we are able to enter the market. Accelerated merger and acquisition activity in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, the availability and price of our competitors' products could limit the demand and the price we are able to charge for our therapies. The level of generic competition and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors will also significantly affect the pricing and competitiveness of our products.

We may not be able to implement our business plan if the acceptance of our product candidates is inhibited by price competition or the reluctance of physicians to switch from other methods of treatment to our product, or if physicians switch to other new therapies, drugs or biologic products or choose to reserve our product candidates for use in limited circumstances. We may be adversely impacted if any of these competitors gain market share as a result of new technologies, commercialization strategies or otherwise.

We may seek orphan drug status or Breakthrough Therapy or Fast Track designations or other designation for one or more of our product candidates, but even if any such designation or status is granted, it may not lead to a faster development process or regulatory review and may not increase the likelihood that our product candidates will receive marketing approval, and we may be unable to maintain any benefits associated with such designations or status, including market exclusivity.

In 2012, the FDA established a *Breakthrough Therapy* designation, which is intended to expedite, although there is no guarantee, the development and review of products that treat serious or life-threatening conditions. We have been awarded, and may seek in the future, *Breakthrough Therapy* or *Fast Track* designation for current or future product candidates. Receipt of a designation to facilitate product candidate development is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe one of our product candidates meets the criteria for a designation, the FDA may disagree. In any event, the receipt of such a designation for a product candidate may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to product candidates considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure ultimate marketing approval by the FDA. In addition, the FDA may later decide that the product candidates no longer meet the designation conditions.

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug or biologic intended to treat a rare disease or condition or for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the drug or biologic will be recovered from sales in the U.S. If a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan product exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications, including a full BLA to market the same drug or biologic for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances. We may seek orphan drug status for one or more of our product candidates, but exclusive marketing rights in the U.S. may be lost if we seek approval for an indication broader than the orphan designated indication and may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if we are unable to assure sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. In response to *Catalyst Pharms., Inc. v. Becerra*, 14 F.4th 1299 (11th Cir. 2021), the FDA clarified in a January 2023 notice that it intends to continue to apply its longstanding interpretation of the regulations to matters outside of the scope of the *Catalyst* order – that is, the agency will continue tying the scope of orphan-drug exclusivity to the uses or indications for which a drug is approved, which permits other sponsors to obtain approval of a drug for new uses or indications within the same orphan designated disease or condition that have not yet been approved. It is unclear how future litigation, legislation, agency decisions, and administrative actions will impact the scope of the orphan drug exclusivity.

As a condition of approval, the FDA may require that we implement various post-marketing requirements and conduct post-marketing studies, any of which would require a substantial investment of time, effort, and money, and which may limit our commercial prospects.

As a condition of biologic licensing, the FDA is authorized to require that sponsors of approved BLAs implement various post-market requirements, including REMS and Phase IV trials. For example, in connection with FDA approval of another company's drug, the FDA required significant post-marketing commitments, including a Phase IV trial, revalidation of a test method, and a substantial REMS program that included, among other requirements, the certification of hospitals and their associated clinics that dispensed the drug, including the implementation of a training program and limited distribution only to certified hospitals and their associated clinics. If we receive approval of our product candidates, the FDA may determine that similar or additional or more burdensome post-approval requirements are necessary to ensure that our product candidates are safe, pure and potent. To the extent that we are required to establish and implement any post-approval requirements, we will likely need to invest a significant amount of time, effort and money. Such post-approval requirements may also limit the commercial prospects of our product candidates.

We have never commercialized a product candidate before, and we may lack the necessary expertise, personnel and resources to successfully commercialize any products on our own or together with suitable collaborators. We may be unable to establish effective marketing and sales capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties or related parties to market and sell our product candidates, if they are approved, and as a result, we may be unable to generate product revenues.

We have little to no prior experience in, and currently have a limited commercial infrastructure for, the marketing, sale and distribution of biopharmaceutical products. To achieve commercial success for the product candidates, which we may license to others, we will rely on the assistance and guidance of those collaborators. For product candidates for which we retain commercialization rights and marketing approval, if approved, in order to commercialize our product candidates, we must continue to build out our marketing, sales and distribution capabilities, including a comprehensive healthcare compliance program, and/or arrange with third parties to perform these services, which will continue to take time and require significant financial expenditures and could delay any product launch and we may not be successful in doing so. There are significant risks involved with building and managing a commercial infrastructure. We, or our collaborators and third-party contractors, will have to compete with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to recruit, hire, train, manage and retain medical affairs, marketing, sales and commercial support personnel. Recruiting, training and retaining a sales force is expensive and time-consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product candidate for which we or our third-party contractors recruit a sales force and establish marketing capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have incurred these commercialization expenses prematurely or unnecessarily. These efforts may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel. In the event we are unable to develop a commercial infrastructure, we may not be able to commercialize our current or future product candidates, which would limit our ability to generate product revenues. Even if we and/or our third-party contractors are able to effectively establish a sales force and develop a marketing and sales infrastructure, such sales force and marketing teams may not be successful in commercializing our current or future product candidates. To the extent we rely on third parties to commercialize any products for which we obtain regulatory approval, which we intend to do to a certain extent in connection with our initial product launch, if approved, we would have less control over their sales efforts and could be held liable if they failed to comply with applicable legal or regulatory requirements.

If our product candidates do not achieve broad market acceptance, the revenues that we generate from their sales will be limited.

We have not commercialized a product candidate for any indication. Even if our product candidates are approved by the appropriate regulatory authorities for marketing and sale, they may not gain acceptance among physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. If any product candidate for which we obtain regulatory approval does not gain an adequate level of market acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenues or become profitable. Market acceptance of our product candidates by the medical community, patients and third-party payors will depend on a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control. For example, physicians are often reluctant to switch their patients, and patients may be reluctant to switch from existing therapies even when new and potentially more effective or safer treatments enter the market. Efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources and may not be successful. Even if the medical community accepts that our product candidates are safe and effective for their approved indications, physicians and patients may not immediately be receptive to such product candidates and may be slow to adopt them as an accepted treatment of the approved indications. If any of our product candidates is approved but does not achieve an adequate level of market acceptance, we may not generate significant revenues and we may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of any of our product candidates will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the continued safety and efficacy of our product candidates;
- the prevalence and severity of adverse events associated with such product candidates;
- the clinical indications for which the products are approved and the approved claims that we may make for the products;
- limitations or warnings contained in the product's FDA-approved labeling, including potential limitations or warnings for such products that may be more restrictive than other competitive products or distribution and use restrictions imposed by the FDA with respect to such product candidates or to which we agree as part of a mandatory REMS or voluntary risk management plan;
- changes in the standard of care for the targeted indications for such product candidates;

- the relative difficulty of administration of such product candidates;
- our ability to offer such product candidates for sale at competitive prices, including the cost of treatment versus economic and clinical benefit in relation to alternative treatments or therapies;
- the availability of adequate coverage or reimbursement by third parties, such as insurance companies and other healthcare payors, and by government healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid;
- the extent and strength of our marketing and distribution of such product candidates;
- the safety, efficacy and other potential advantages over, and availability of, alternative treatments already used or that may later be approved for any of our intended indications;
- the timing of market introduction of such product candidates, as well as competitive products;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- the extent and strength of our third-party manufacturer and supplier support;
- adverse publicity about the product or favorable publicity about competitive products; and
- potential product liability claims.

If any product candidate we commercialize fails to achieve market acceptance, it could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our product candidates may face competition sooner than anticipated.

The enactment of the BPCIA created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product. Under the BPCIA, the FDA cannot make an approval of an application for a biosimilar product effective until 12 years after the original branded product was approved under a BLA. Certain changes, however, and supplements to an approved BLA, and subsequent applications filed by the same sponsor, manufacturer, licensor, predecessor in interest or other related entity do not qualify for the 12-year exclusivity period.

Our product candidates may qualify for the BPCIA's 12-year period of exclusivity. There is a risk that any product candidates we may develop that are approved as a biological product under a BLA would not qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity or that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider any product candidates we may develop to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for generic competition sooner than anticipated. Additionally, this period of regulatory exclusivity does not block companies pursuing regulatory approval via their own traditional BLA, rather than via the abbreviated pathway. Even if we receive a period of BPCIA exclusivity for our first licensed product, if subsequent products do not include a modification to the structure of the product that impacts safety, purity, or potency, we may not receive additional periods of exclusivity for those products. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, will be substituted for any one of our reference product candidates in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing. Medicare Part B encourages use of biosimilars by paying the provider the same percentage of the reference product average sale price as a mark-up, regardless of which product is reimbursed. It is also possible that payors will give reimbursement preference to biosimilars even over reference biologics absent a determination of interchangeability.

For our small molecular product candidates, if qualified, the regulatory exclusivity period is less than for our biologic product candidates. The FD&C Act provides a five-year period of non-patent marketing exclusivity within the U.S. to the first applicant to gain approval of an NDA for a drug where the FDA has not previously approved any other new drug containing the same active molecule or ion responsible for the action of the drug substance. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not accept for review an abbreviated NDA or a 505(b)(2) NDA submitted by another company for a generic version of such drug where the applicant does not own or have a legal right of reference to all the data required for approval. However, an application may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or non-infringement. The FD&C Act also provides three years of marketing exclusivity for an NDA, 505(b)(2) NDA or supplement to an existing NDA if new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability studies, which were conducted or sponsored by the applicant are deemed by the FDA to be essential to the approval of the application, for example, new indications, dosages or strengths of an existing drug. As such, we may face competition from generic versions of our small molecule product candidates, which will negatively impact our long-term business prospects and marketing opportunities.

We will need to obtain FDA approval of any proposed branded product names, and any failure or delay associated with such approval may adversely affect our business.

Any name we intend to use for our product candidates in the U.S. will require approval from the FDA regardless of whether we have secured a formal trademark registration from the USPTO including, without limitation, Anktiva. The FDA typically conducts a review of proposed product names, including an evaluation of the potential for confusion with other product names. The FDA may also object to a product name if it believes the name inappropriately implies medical claims or contributes to an overstatement of efficacy. If the FDA objects to any of our proposed product names, we may be required to adopt alternative names for our product candidates. If we adopt alternative names, we will lose the benefit of any existing trademark applications for such product candidate and may be required to expend significant additional resources in an effort to identify a suitable product name that would qualify under applicable trademark laws, not infringe or otherwise violate the existing rights of third parties, and be acceptable to the FDA. We may be unable to build a successful brand identity for a new product name in a timely manner or at all, which would limit our ability to commercialize our product candidates.

Our systems, infrastructure or data, or those used by our CROs, CMOs, clinical sites or other contractors or consultants, may or may be perceived to fail or suffer a cyberattack, security breach or other incident, including a breakdown or compromise of the confidentiality, integrity and availability of our systems, networks or data, which could adversely affect the operation of our business and reputation.

We are and will be dependent upon information technology systems, infrastructure and data. In the ordinary course of our business, we will directly or indirectly collect, store, transmit, and otherwise process sensitive and confidential information, including intellectual property, preclinical and clinical trial data, proprietary business information, and personal information of our clinical trial patients and employees, including in our data centers and on our systems and networks or on those of third parties. The secure maintenance, transmission, and processing of data is critical to our operations. The multitude and complexity of our systems and those of our CROs, CMOs, clinical sites or other contractors or consultants may subject them to various threats, including interruption, destruction, malicious intrusion, and random attack. Privacy or security breaches or other incidents, including by third parties, employees, contractors or others, may pose a risk that sensitive or confidential information, including our intellectual property, trade secrets or personal information of our employees, patients, or other business partners may be exposed to unauthorized persons or to the public. Further, as many of our employees work remotely, our reliance on our and third-party systems has increased substantially and is expected to continue to increase.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our systems, infrastructure and data, and those of our CROs, CMOs, clinical sites and other contractors and consultants, are subject to risks relating to cyberattacks, security breaches, or other incidents, including through viruses and other malware, employee error, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war, fire, telecommunication and electrical failures, denial of service attacks, social engineering (including phishing attacks) and other means. As the cyberthreat landscape evolves, these cyberattacks are increasing in their frequency, sophistication and intensity and are becoming increasingly difficult to detect. The techniques used by cybercriminals change frequently, may not be recognized until launched and can originate from a wide variety of sources, including outside groups such as external service providers, organized crime affiliates, terrorist organizations or hostile foreign governments or agencies. Cyberattacks affect service reliability and threaten data confidentiality, integrity and availability. While we and our shared services partner, NantWorks, have invested, and continue to invest, in the protection of our data, systems, and infrastructure, there can be no assurance that our efforts, or the efforts of our partners, vendors, CROs, CMOs, clinical sites and other contractors and consultants, will be successful. Any failure or perceived failure in our systems, infrastructure or data, or to identify or prevent cyberattacks, security breaches or other incidents, including service interruptions could adversely affect our business and operations, result in the loss, unavailability, misuse, unauthorized use or acquisition, or other unauthorized processing of critical or sensitive information, and result in financial, legal, business or reputational harm. In addition, our liability insurance may not be sufficient in type or amount to cover us against claims related to any such failures, security breaches, cyberattacks or other incidents.

If any such event were to occur, it could also cause interruptions in our operations, including a disruption of our product development programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or ongoing clinical trials for a product candidate could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data or may limit our ability to effectively execute a product recall, if required. Any such event could result in liability, delays in

the development and commercialization of product candidates, claims, demands or proceedings initiated by regulatory authorities or private parties, violations of laws, including laws that protect the privacy or security of personal information, significant liabilities, including regulatory penalties, and damage to our reputation and a loss of confidence in us and our ability to conduct clinical trials.

A pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease, such as COVID-19, or the perception of its effects, may materially and adversely affect our business, operations and financial condition.

Public health outbreaks, such as epidemics or pandemics may significantly disrupt our business. Such outbreaks pose the risk that we or our employees, contractors, suppliers, and other partners may be prevented from conducting business activities for an indefinite period of time due to the spread of the disease, due to shutdowns that may be requested or mandated by federal, state, and local governmental authorities or certain employers, or due to the economic consequences associated with the pandemic. Business disruptions could include disruptions or restrictions on our ability to travel, as well as temporary closures of our facilities and the facilities of our partners, clinical trial sites, service providers, suppliers, or contract manufacturers. For example, the COVID-19 pandemic caused a temporary disruption in our ability to recruit participants for our clinical trials in the calendar year 2020 and the first quarter of 2021. While it is not possible to predict whether another pandemic, epidemic, or infectious disease outbreak similar to COVID-19 will materialize, any measures taken by governments and local authorities in response to such future health crises have the potential to disrupt and delay the initiation of new clinical trials, the progress of our ongoing clinical trials and our preclinical activities, and potentially the manufacture or shipment of both drug substance and finished drug product of our product candidates for preclinical testing and clinical trials, and commercial product, if approved, as well as adversely impact our business, financial condition, or operating results.

Risks Related to Reliance on Third Parties

We have relied and will continue to rely on third parties and related parties to conduct many of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, manufacture products, and perform many essential services for any products that we commercialize, including services related to distribution, government price reporting, customer service, accounts receivable management, cash collection and adverse event reporting. Any failure by a third party, related party, or by us to perform as expected, to comply with legal and regulatory requirements or to conduct the clinical trials according to GCP guidelines, and in a timely manner, may delay or prevent our ability to seek or obtain regulatory approval for or commercialization of our product candidates and our ability to commercialize our current or future product candidates will be significantly impacted and we may be subject to regulatory sanctions.

We have relied and will continue to rely on third parties and related parties to conduct many of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, manufacture products, and perform many essential services for any products that we commercialize. Any failure by a third party, related party, or by us to perform as expected, to comply with legal and regulatory requirements or to conduct the clinical trials according to GCP guidelines, and in a timely manner, may delay or prevent our ability to seek or obtain regulatory approval for or commercialization of our product candidates and subject us to regulatory sanctions.

Large-scale clinical trials require significant financial and management resources. We expect to be heavily reliant on third and related parties, including medical institutions, academic institutions, clinical investigators or CROs to conduct, supervise or monitor some or all aspects of our clinical trials, and in some cases, third-party CMOs to manufacture products, which may force us to encounter delays and challenges that are outside of our control. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable trial protocol and legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on CROs, clinical trial sites, and other third parties does not relieve us of these responsibilities. Our CROs and other third parties must communicate and coordinate with one another in order for our trials to be successful. We have a limited history of conducting clinical trials and have limited experience as a company in submitting and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals. Our relative lack of experience conducting clinical trials may contribute to our planned clinical trials not beginning or completing on time, if at all. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities and clinical trial sites by, applicable regulatory authorities.

For example, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial and for ensuring that our preclinical studies are conducted in accordance with GLP guidelines, as appropriate. Moreover, the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities require us and the third parties upon which we intend to rely for conducting our clinical trials to comply with GCP guidelines for conducting, recording, and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity, and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. Regulatory authorities enforce these requirements through periodic inspections (including pre-approval inspections once a BLA or NDA is filed with the FDA) of trial sponsors, clinical investigators, trial sites and certain third parties including CMOs. If we, our CROs, clinical trial sites, or other third parties fail to comply with applicable GCP guidelines or other regulatory requirements, we or they may be subject to enforcement or other legal actions, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and have to be repeated, and our submission of marketing applications may be delayed or the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with GCP guidelines.

We rely on third parties to manufacture, package, label and ship some of our product candidates for the clinical trials that we conduct. Any performance failure on the part of these third parties could delay clinical development or marketing approval of our product candidates or commercialization of our product candidates, if approved, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential product revenues.

Our CROs, clinical trial sites and other third parties may also have relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other therapeutic development activities that could harm our competitive position. In addition, these third parties are not our employees, and except for remedies available to us under our agreements with them, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our ongoing clinical and preclinical programs. If these third parties conducting our clinical trials (i) do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, (ii) do not meet expected deadlines, (iii) experience work stoppages, (iv) do not conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, (v) need to be replaced, (vi) experience financial hardships or (vii) terminate their agreements with us or if the quality or accuracy of the data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical trial protocols, GCP guidelines or other regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our trials may need to be repeated, extended, delayed or terminated, we may not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for our product candidates, we will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our product candidates or we or they may be subject to regulatory enforcement actions. Additionally, we may need to conduct additional clinical trials or enter into new arrangements with alternative CROs, clinical investigators or other third parties, which we may not be able to do on commercially reasonable terms, or at all and which may involve additional cost and time and require management time and focus. As a result, delays could occur, which could compromise our ability to meet our desired development timelines. Furthermore, if any of the third parties conducting our clinical trials experience any financial hardships due to difficulties relating to the operation of their business, it could damage our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. In addition, if an agreement with any of our collaborators terminates, our access to technology and intellectual property licensed to us by that collaborator may be restricted or terminate entirely, which may delay the continued development of our product candidates using the collaborator's technology or intellectual property or require us to stop development of those product candidates completely. As a result, our results of operations and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenues could be delayed. To the extent we are unable to successfully identify and manage the performance of third-party service providers in the future, our business may be materially and adversely affected.

We expect to retain third-party service providers to perform a variety of functions related to the sale of our current or future product candidates, key aspects of which will be out of our direct control. These service providers may provide key services related to sales, market access, distribution, customer service, accounts receivable management, state reporting, compliance support, and cash collection. If we retain a service provider, we will substantially rely on it as well as other third-party providers that perform services for us, including entrusting our inventories of products to their care and handling. If these third-party service providers fail to comply with applicable laws and regulations, fail to meet expected deadlines or otherwise do not carry out their contractual duties to us, or encounter physical or natural damage at their facilities, our ability to deliver product to meet commercial demand would be significantly impaired and we may be subject to regulatory enforcement action.

In addition, we may engage in the future with third parties to perform various other services for us relating to adverse event reporting, safety database management, fulfillment of requests for medical information regarding our product candidates and related services. If the quality or accuracy of the data maintained by these service providers is insufficient, or these third parties otherwise fail to comply with regulatory requirements related to adverse event reporting, we could be subject to regulatory sanctions.

Additionally, we may contract in the future with a third party to calculate and report pricing information mandated by various government programs. If a third party fails to timely report or adjust prices as required or errs in calculating government pricing information from transactional data in our financial records, it could impact our discount and rebate liability, and potentially subject us to regulatory sanctions or FCA lawsuits.

Our reliance on third and related parties can also present intellectual property-related risks. For example, collaborators may not properly obtain, maintain, enforce or defend intellectual property or proprietary rights relating to our product candidates or technology or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to expose us to potential litigation or other intellectual property-related proceedings, including proceedings challenging the scope, ownership, validity and enforceability of our intellectual property. Collaborators may also own or co-own intellectual property covering our product candidates or technology that results from our collaboration with them, and in such cases, we may not have the exclusive right to commercialize such intellectual property or such product candidates or technology. Collaborators may also gain access to our trade secrets or formulations and impact our ability to commercialize proprietary technology. We may also need the cooperation of our collaborators to enforce or defend any intellectual property we contribute to or that arises out of our collaborations, which may not be provided to us.

We also anticipate that part of our strategy for pursuing the wide range of indications potentially addressed by N-803 will involve further investigator-led clinical trials. While these trials generally provide us with valuable clinical data that can inform our future development strategy, we generally have less control over not only the conduct but also the design of these clinical trials. Third-party investigators may design clinical trials involving our product candidates with clinical endpoints that are more difficult to achieve or in other ways that increase the risk of negative clinical trial results compared to clinical trials we may design on our own. Negative results from investigator-led clinical trials, regardless of how the clinical trial was designed or conducted, could have a material adverse effect on our business and the perception of our product candidates.

Moreover, principal investigators for our clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive compensation in connection with such services.

If third-party manufacturers, wholesalers and distributors fail to perform as expected, or fail to devote sufficient time and resources to our product candidates, our clinical development may be delayed, our costs may be higher than expected or our product candidates may fail to be approved, or we may fail to commercialize any product candidates if approved.

Our reliance on third-party manufacturers, wholesalers and distributors exposes us to the following risks, any of which could delay FDA approval of our product candidates and commercialization of our product candidates if approved, result in higher costs, or deprive us of potential product revenues:

- our CMOs, or other third parties we rely on, may encounter difficulties in achieving the volume of production needed to satisfy commercial demand, may experience technical issues that impact quality or compliance with applicable and strictly enforced regulations governing the manufacture of pharmaceutical products, and may experience shortages of qualified personnel to adequately staff production operations;
- our wholesalers and distributors could become unable to sell and deliver our product candidates for regulatory, compliance and other reasons;
- our CMOs, wholesalers and distributors could breach or default on their agreements with us to meet our requirements for commercialization of our product candidates;
- our CMOs, wholesalers and distributors may not perform as agreed or may not remain in business for the time required to successfully produce, store, sell and distribute our product candidates and we may incur additional cost;

- our CMOs, wholesalers and distributors may misappropriate our proprietary information; and
- if our CMOs, wholesalers and distributors were to terminate our arrangements or fail to meet their contractual obligations, we may be forced to delay our commercial programs.

Our reliance on third parties reduces our control over our product candidate development activities but does not relieve us of our responsibility to ensure compliance with all required legal, regulatory and industry standards. For example, the FDA and other regulatory authorities require that our product candidates and any products that we may eventually commercialize be manufactured according to cGMP requirements. Any failure by our third-party manufacturers to comply with cGMP or maintain a compliance status acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities or failure to scale up manufacturing processes, including any failure to deliver sufficient quantities of product candidates in a timely manner, could lead to a delay in, or failure to obtain, regulatory approval of any of our product candidates. On May 9, 2023, the FDA delivered a CRL to us regarding the BLA filed in May 2022, indicating that the FDA had determined that it could not approve the original BLA submission in its initial form, and the FDA made recommendations to address the issues raised. The deficiencies in the CRL related to the FDA's pre-license inspection of the company's third-party CMOs, among other items. Satisfactory resolution of the observations noted at the pre-license inspection would be required before the BLA could be approved.

On October 23, 2023, we announced that we had completed the resubmission of the BLA. On October 26, 2023, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA resubmission for review and considered it as a complete response to the CRL. The FDA has set a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024. While we believe the BLA resubmission addresses the issues identified in the CRL, there is no guarantee that the FDA will ultimately agree that such issues have been successfully addressed and resolved. It is unclear when the FDA will approve our BLA, if at all. In addition, our third-party manufacturers will be subject to periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities, and failure to comply with cGMP could be the basis for the FDA to issue a warning or untitled letter, withdraw approvals for product candidates previously granted to us, or take other regulatory or legal action, including a request to recall or seize product candidates, total or partial suspension of production, suspension of clinical trials, refusal to approve pending applications or supplemental applications, detention of product, refusal to permit the import or export of product candidates, injunction, imposing civil penalties or pursuing criminal prosecution.

Additionally, as we scale up manufacturing of our product candidates and conduct required stability testing, we may encounter additional challenges or cGMP issues. These issues may require refinement or resolution in order to proceed with commercial marketing of our product candidates if approved. In addition, quality issues may arise during scale-up and validation of commercial manufacturing processes. Any issues in our manufacturing process could result in increased scrutiny by regulatory authorities, delays in our regulatory review process, increases in our operating expenses, or failure to obtain or maintain approval for our product candidates. If such issues relate to an approved product, we may not be able to commercialize the approved product as we planned or fail to meet commercial demand, any of which can materially and adversely affect our position in the market.

We use the Clinic, a related party, in some of our clinical trials which may expose us to significant regulatory risks. If our data for this site is not sufficiently robust or if there are any data integrity issues, we may be required to repeat such studies or contract with other clinical trial sites, which could delay and/or increase the cost of our development plans.

The Clinic has conducted, is currently conducting, and in the future may conduct, clinical trials involving our product candidates. The Clinic is a related party as it is owned by an officer of the company and additionally, NantWorks manages the administrative operations of the Clinic. Prior to June 30, 2019, one of the company's officers was an investigator or sub-investigator for certain of the company's trials conducted at the Clinic. NantWorks, which is wholly owned by our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, Dr. Soon-Shiong, provides certain administrative services (and has loaned money) to the Clinic. Under certain circumstances, we may be required to report some of these relationships to the FDA.

Relying on a related-party clinical site to develop data that is used as the basis to support regulatory approval can expose us to significant regulatory risks. The FDA may conclude that a financial relationship between us, the Clinic and/or a principal investigator has created a conflict of interest or otherwise affected interpretation of the study. The FDA or comparable regulatory authorities may therefore question the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized. If any data integrity, or regulatory non-compliance issues occur during the study, we may not be able to use the data for our regulatory approval. This could result in a delay in approval, or rejection, of our marketing applications by the FDA and may ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of one or more of our product candidates.

We have formed, and may in the future form or seek, strategic alliances or enter into collaborations with third parties or additional licensing arrangements, and we may not realize the benefits of such alliances or licensing arrangements. Conflicts may arise between us and our collaborators or strategic partners, and such strategic alliances, collaborations or licensing arrangements may not be successful.

We have formed, and may in the future form or seek, strategic alliances, or enter into collaborations with third parties or additional licensing arrangements that we believe will complement or augment our development and commercialization efforts with respect to our product candidates and any future product candidates that we may develop. We plan to collaborate with governmental, academic and corporate partners, including affiliates, to improve and develop N-803, hAd5, saRNA and yeast constructs, and other cell therapies for new indications for use in combination with other therapies and to improve and develop other product candidates, which may expose us to additional risks, or we may not realize the benefits of such collaborations.

Because some of our collaborations are conducted at outside laboratories, and we do not have complete control over how the studies are conducted or reported, the results of such studies, which we may use as the basis for our conclusions, projections or decisions with respect to our current or future product candidates, may be incorrect or unreliable, or may have a negative impact on us if the results of such studies are imputed to our product candidates or proposed indications, even if such imputation is improper. Additionally, we may use third-party data to analyze, reach conclusions or make predictions or decisions with respect to our product candidates that may be incomplete, inaccurate or otherwise unreliable.

We also plan to collaborate with governmental, academic and corporate partners, including affiliates, to improve and develop N-803, hAd5, saRNA and yeast constructs, cell therapies and other therapies for new indications for use in combination with other therapies and to improve and develop other product candidates, which may expose us to additional risks, or we may not realize the benefits of such collaborations.

Furthermore, conflicts may arise between us and our collaborators or strategic partners, and such strategic alliances, collaborations or licensing arrangements may result in litigation. For example, in 2019 Sorrento, with which we jointly established a new entity called NANTibody as a stand-alone biotechnology company, commenced litigation against us and certain of our officers and directors, alleging that we improperly caused NANTibody to acquire IgDraSol. Additionally, in 2020 we received a Request for Arbitration before the International Chamber of Commerce, International Court of Arbitration, served by Beike asserting breach of contract under our subsidiary Altor's license agreement with them. See Item 3. "*Legal Proceedings*" for more information regarding these disputes. Any such developments could harm our product development efforts.

In addition, collaborations involving our product candidates will be subject to numerous risks, which may include the following:

- collaborators, including their related or affiliated companies, may be entitled to receive exclusive rights for or involving our products;
- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to a collaboration;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of our product candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization of our product candidates based on clinical trial results, changes in their strategic focus due to the acquisition of competitive products, availability of funding or other external factors, such as a business combination that diverts resources or creates competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial, stop a clinical trial, abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more products may not commit sufficient resources to their marketing and distribution;
- collaborators may not properly maintain, defend or enforce our intellectual property rights or may use our intellectual property or proprietary information in a way that gives rise to actual or threatened litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential liability;

- disputes may arise between us and a collaborator that cause the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our product candidates, or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources;
- collaborations may be terminated and, if terminated, may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates;
- if an agreement with any collaborator terminates, our access to technology and intellectual property licensed to us by that collaborator may be restricted or terminate entirely, which may delay our continued development of our product candidates using the collaborator's technology or intellectual property or require us to stop development of those product candidates completely; and
- collaborators may own or co-own intellectual property covering our product candidates or technology that results from our collaborating with them, and in such cases, we may not have the exclusive right to commercialize such intellectual property.

As a result, if we enter into collaboration agreements and strategic partnerships or license our product candidates, we may not be able to realize the benefit of such transactions if we are unable to successfully integrate them with our existing operations and company culture, which could delay our timelines or otherwise adversely affect our business. Additionally, exclusive rights that we may grant in connection with collaboration agreements may limit our ability to enter into new or additional collaboration agreements or strategic partnerships if we experience issues with existing collaborations. We also cannot be certain that, following a strategic transaction or license, we will achieve the revenues or specific net income that justifies such transaction. Any delays in entering into new collaborations or strategic partnership agreements related to our product candidates could delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates in certain geographies for certain indications, which would harm our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Any of these relationships may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our existing stockholders or disrupt our management and business. In addition, we face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic partners and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. Moreover, we may not be successful in our efforts to establish a strategic partnership or other alternative arrangements for our product candidates because they may be deemed to be at too early of a stage of development for collaborative effort and third parties may not view our product candidates as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy.

If conflicts arise between us and our collaborators or strategic partners, these parties may act in a manner adverse to us and could limit our ability to implement our strategies.

If conflicts arise between our corporate or academic collaborators or strategic partners and us, the other party may act in a manner adverse to us and could limit our ability to implement our strategies. Some of our existing academic collaborators and strategic partners are conducting multiple product development efforts. Such current or future collaborators or strategic partners could become our competitors in the future and could develop competing products, preclude us from entering into collaborations with their competitors, fail to obtain timely regulatory approvals, terminate their agreements with us prematurely or fail to devote sufficient resources to the development and commercialization of our product candidates. Competing product candidates, either developed by the collaborators or strategic partners or to which the collaborators or strategic partners have rights, may result in the withdrawal of our collaborator's or partner's support for our product candidates.

Our use of joint ventures, strategic partnerships and alliances may expose us to risks associated with jointly owned investments.

We may operate parts of our business through joint ventures, strategic partnerships and/or alliances with other companies. While such arrangements may, in some cases, give us access to technologies that we may not otherwise have or may give us access to capital, they involve risks not otherwise present in our own investments, including: (i) we may not control the venture, and it may divert management time and resources; (ii) the partner(s) may not agree to distributions that we believe are appropriate; (iii) we may experience impasses or disputes with such partner(s) on certain decisions, which could require us to expend additional resources to resolve such impasses or disputes, including litigation or arbitration; (iv) our partner(s) may become insolvent or bankrupt, fail to fund their share of required capital contributions or fail to fulfil their obligations as a venture partner; (v) the arrangements governing these relationships may contain certain conditions or milestone events that may never be satisfied or achieved; (vi) our partner(s) may have business or economic interests that are inconsistent with our interests and may

take actions contrary to our interests; (vii) we may suffer losses as a result of actions taken by the partner(s); and (viii) it may be difficult for us to exit if an impasse arises or if we desire to sell our interest for any reason. For example, in December 2021 we established a joint venture with Amyris. However, in August 2023, Amyris announced that it had filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection. As of December 31, 2023, the carrying amount of our equity investment in the joint venture was zero. There can be no guarantee that the strategic partnerships that we currently have or may enter into will be successful. Furthermore, we may, in certain circumstances, be liable for the actions of our partners. Any of the foregoing risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are heavily dependent on our senior management, particularly Dr. Soon-Shiong, our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, and a loss of a member of our senior management team in the future, even if only temporary, could harm our business.

Our operations will be dependent upon the services of our executives and our employees who are engaged in research and development. If we lose the services of members of our senior management, particularly Dr. Soon-Shiong, our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, for a short or an extended time, for any reason, we may not be able to find appropriate replacements on a timely basis, and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. Our existing operations and our future development depend to a significant extent upon the performance and active participation of certain key individuals, particularly Dr. Soon-Shiong. Although Dr. Soon-Shiong focuses heavily on our matters and is highly active in our management, he does devote a significant amount of his time to a number of different endeavors and companies, including NantHealth, Inc., NantMedia Holdings, LLC (which operates the Los Angeles Times) and NantWorks, which is a collection of multiple companies in the healthcare and technology space. The risks related to our dependence upon Dr. Soon-Shiong are particularly acute given his ownership percentage, the commercial and other relationships that we have with entities affiliated with him, his role in our company and his public reputation. We may also be dependent on additional funding from Dr. Soon-Shiong and his affiliates, which may not be available when needed and which he is under no obligation to provide.

To induce valuable employees to remain at our company, in addition to salary and cash incentives, we have provided, and plan to continue providing, equity incentive awards that vest over time. The value to employees of equity incentive awards that vest over time may be significantly affected by movements in our stock price that are beyond our control and may at any time be insufficient to counteract more lucrative offers from other companies. Despite our efforts to retain valuable employees, members of our management, scientific and development teams may terminate their employment with us on short notice. We do not have employment agreements with our NEOs and do not maintain “key man” insurance policies on the lives of most of the members of our management.

We will need to grow the size and capabilities of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.

Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize our product candidates will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth, and our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of their attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. In order to develop our business in accordance with our business plan, we will have to hire additional qualified personnel, including in the areas of research, manufacturing, clinical trials management, regulatory affairs, and sales and marketing. We are continuing our efforts to recruit and hire the necessary employees to support our planned operations in the near term. However, competition for qualified personnel in the biotechnology and pharmaceuticals industry is intense due to the limited number of individuals who possess the skills and experience required, and no assurance can be given that we will be able attract, hire, retain and motivate the highly skilled employees that we need, on acceptable terms or at all. Future growth will impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining, and motivating additional employees;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, including the clinical and FDA review process for our product candidates, while complying with our contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties; and
- improving our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems, and procedures.

We currently rely, and for the foreseeable future we expect to rely, in substantial part, on certain independent organizations, advisors and consultants to provide certain services. There can be no assurance that the services of these independent organizations, advisors and consultants will continue to be available to us on a timely basis when needed, or that we can find qualified replacements on economically reasonable terms, or at all. In addition, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities or if the quality, compliance or accuracy of the services provided by consultants is compromised for any reason, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed, or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates or otherwise advance our business.

If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and expanding our groups of consultants and contractors, we may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop and commercialize our product candidates and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development, and commercialization goals on a timely basis, or at all.

If we engage in future acquisitions or strategic partnerships, this may increase our capital requirements, dilute our stockholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities, and subject us to other risks.

We may evaluate various acquisitions and strategic partnerships, including licensing or acquiring complementary products, intellectual property rights, technologies, or businesses. Any potential acquisition or strategic partnership may entail numerous risks, including:

- assimilation of operations, intellectual property, and products of an acquired company or product, including difficulties associated with integrating new personnel;
- the diversion of our managements' attention from our existing product programs and initiatives in pursuing such a strategic merger or acquisition;
- retention of key employees, the loss of key personnel, and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;
- significant upfront milestone and/or royalty payments from which we may not realize the anticipated benefits;
- risks and uncertainties associated with the other party to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party and their existing products or product candidates and regulatory approvals; and
- our inability to generate revenues from acquired technology and/or products sufficient to meet our objectives in undertaking the acquisition or even to offset the associated acquisition and maintenance costs.

Depending on the size and nature of future strategic acquisitions, we may acquire assets or businesses that require us to raise additional capital or to operate or manage businesses in which we have limited experience. Making larger acquisitions that require us to raise additional capital to fund the acquisition will expose us to the risks associated with capital raising activities. Acquiring and thereafter operating larger new businesses will also increase our management, operating and reporting costs and burdens (including increased cash requirements). In addition, if we undertake acquisitions, we may issue dilutive equity securities, assume or incur additional debt obligations or contingent liabilities, incur large one-time expenses and acquire intangible assets that could result in significant future amortization expense. Moreover, we may not be able to locate suitable acquisition opportunities and this inability could impair our ability to grow or obtain access to technology or products that may be important to the development of our business.

A variety of risks associated with marketing our product candidates internationally could materially adversely affect our business.

We plan to seek regulatory approval of our product candidates outside of the U.S. and, accordingly, we expect that we will be subject to additional risks related to operating in foreign countries if we obtain the necessary approvals, including:

- differing regulatory requirements in foreign countries;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, price and exchange controls and other regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;

- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenues, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the U.S.;
- differing payor reimbursement regimes, governmental payors or patient self-pay systems, and price controls;
- potential liability under the FCPA or comparable foreign regulations;
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the U.S.;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad;
- the impact of public health epidemics on the global economy, such as the coronavirus pandemic; and
- business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism.

These and other risks associated with international operations may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations.

We are party to a public-private partnership regarding our manufacturing facility in Dunkirk, New York, and if we or our counterparties fail to meet the obligations of those agreements, it could materially impact our development, operations and prospects.

On February 14, 2022, we acquired a leasehold interest in the Dunkirk Facility from Athenex with a lease term that commenced on October 1, 2021 (the Commencement Date), which we believe will provide us with a state-of-the-art biotech production center that will substantially expand and diversify our manufacturing capacity in the U.S. and the ability to scale production associated with certain of our product candidates.

We paid approximately $40.0 million to Athenex, and the leasehold interest in the Dunkirk Facility was transferred to us. Our annual lease payment will be $2.00 per year for an initial 10-year term, with an option to renew the lease under substantially the same terms and conditions for an additional 10-year term. As part of the transaction, we assumed obligations under various third-party agreements, and committed to spend $1.52 billion on operational expenses during the initial term, and an additional $1.50 billion on operational expenses if we elect to renew the lease for the additional 10-year term. We also committed to hiring 450 employees at the Dunkirk Facility within the first five years following the Commencement Date, with 300 such employees to be hired within the first 2.5 years following the Commencement Date. We are eligible for certain sales-tax exemption savings during the development of the Dunkirk Facility, and certain property tax savings over the next 20 years, subject to certain terms and conditions, including performance of certain of the obligations described above.

In addition, we believe that the Dunkirk Facility has construction needs that may require approximately 12 to 18 months to complete in order for it to be used as intended, and which needs remain as a result of an ongoing dispute with the Dunkirk Facility's general contractor and stay related to Athenex's ongoing bankruptcy proceedings, as described below. Consequently, during the third quarter of 2022, we determined to conduct a reduction-in-force of a significant portion of the then-current employees at the Dunkirk Facility, which became effective in late December 2022. The construction period and reduction-in-force may adversely affect our ability to satisfy certain operational obligations described above. In addition, while we believe we are in compliance with all applicable laws and agreements implicated by the reduction-in-force, we could become subject to litigation in connection with these measures.

Failure to satisfy the obligations over the lease term, including the milestones we have committed to achieve, may give rise to certain rights and remedies of the lessor and other governmental authorities including, for example, termination of the lease agreement and other related agreements and potential recoupment of a percentage of the grant funding received by Athenex for construction of the Dunkirk Facility and other benefits received, subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable agreements. If we lose access to the Dunkirk Facility and related leased equipment, it could disrupt our operations and manufacturing

activities, cause us to divert resources to finding alternative facilities, which would not have any subsidies, and could have a significant impact on our operations and financial performance. We may also be subject to lawsuits or claims for damages against us if we are unable to comply with our obligations under these arrangements or in connection with other aspects of the Dunkirk Facility, which could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. For example, we were named as a defendant in a lawsuit filed during the fourth quarter of 2022 by Exyte, the general contractor for the Dunkirk Facility, in New York state court arising from a construction agreement Exyte entered with Athenex pertaining to construction of the Dunkirk Facility. We believe we are entitled to defense costs and indemnification and, accordingly, we have provided notice to Athenex. On May 14, 2023, Athenex, together with certain of its subsidiaries, filed voluntary petitions for relief under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Texas. The lawsuit with Exyte has remained stayed as a result of Athenex's bankruptcy proceedings and the construction needs of the Dunkirk Facility remain. The extent of the impact of the Athenex Proceedings and its automatic stay will have on any continuing obligations Athenex may have under the purchase agreement remain unclear. We further believe Exyte's claims against us are without merit, and we intend to defend the claims vigorously. Furthermore, there is no guarantee that the counterparties to our public-private partnerships will comply with the terms of the agreements, including that their ability to fund their capital commitments under the agreements may be subject to their ability to raise additional capital and that further construction or operational timetables may not be met. Public-private partnerships are also subject to risks associated with government and government agency counterparties, including risks related to government relations compliance, sovereign immunity, shifts in the political environment, changing economic and legal conditions and social dynamics.

Our contractors and subcontractors may place liens on our projects, and if they then successfully foreclose on such projects, we may not be able to use such assets for our business.

Under general property law, any contractor or subcontractor doing work on a project may attach a lien on the property with respect to which it does work to secure the dollar value of all labor and material furnished to the project. A valid lien holder could, after the lien is perfected, institute a collection suit, according to the lien, and if it were successful in obtaining a judgment, the real property and the equipment thereon could be foreclosed upon. If a contractor were to successfully foreclose on such liens, we may not then be able to use such assets to manufacture our products, and our business could be materially harmed.

Risks Related to Healthcare and Other Government Regulations

We may be unable to obtain U.S. or foreign regulatory approval and, as a result, unable to commercialize our product candidates. We are, and if we receive regulatory approval of our product candidates, will continue to be subject to ongoing extensive regulation, regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense.

Our product candidates are subject to extensive governmental regulations relating to, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, import, export, safety, effectiveness, labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, record keeping, approval, advertising, promotion, marketing, post-approval monitoring and post-approval reporting of drugs and therapeutic biologics. Rigorous preclinical testing and clinical trials and an extensive regulatory review process are required to be successfully completed in the U.S. and in many foreign jurisdictions before a new drug or therapeutic biologic can be marketed. Satisfaction of these and other regulatory requirements is costly, lengthy, time-consuming, uncertain and subject to unanticipated delays and can vary substantially based upon the type, complexity and novelty of the products involved. In May 2022, we announced the submission of a BLA to the FDA for our product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease. On May 9, 2023, the FDA delivered a CRL to us regarding the BLA filed in May 2022, indicating that the FDA had determined that it could not approve the original BLA submission in its initial form, and the FDA made recommendations to address the issues raised. The deficiencies in the CRL related to the FDA's pre-license inspection of the company's third-party CMOs, among other items. Satisfactory resolution of the observations noted at the pre-license inspection is required before the BLA would be approved. At the time, the FDA further provided recommendations specific to additional CMC issues and assays to be resolved.

On October 23, 2023, we announced that we had completed the resubmission of the BLA addressing the issues in the CRL. On October 26, 2023, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA resubmission for review and considered it as a complete response to the CRL. The FDA has set a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024. There can be no assurance that the FDA will ultimately agree that the issues raised in the CRL have been successfully addressed and resolved in the BLA resubmission. Further, any inability to successfully work with the FDA to find a satisfactory solution to address any

concerns in a timely manner or at all during the review process for the BLA, including any inability to provide the FDA with data, analysis or other information sufficient to support an approval of the BLA, may adversely impact the prospects for FDA approval. In addition, to the extent the FDA requires a re-inspection of any facility including those of our third-party CMOs or otherwise may further delay, or adversely impact, potential approval. Further, the FDA may not accept the data and results as included in our BLA resubmission at levels consistent with the published results, or at all. Accordingly, even if we receive FDA approval for the BLA, which we may not, it is possible that any data accepted for use on any approved label will differ from data previously published in peer review publications or announced by the company in press releases or other forms of communication, which may have an adverse impact on the commercial prospects for our product candidate.

We have not submitted any other marketing or drug approval applications to the FDA or comparable foreign authorities, for any other product candidate, and we may never receive such regulatory approval for any of our product candidates or regulatory approval that will allow us to successfully commercialize our product candidates. In addition, regulatory agencies may lack experience with our technologies and products, which may lengthen the regulatory review process, increase our development costs and delay or prevent their commercialization.

Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical studies, clinical trials or other research. The number and types of preclinical studies and clinical trials that will be required for regulatory approval also vary depending on the product candidate, the disease or condition that the product candidate is designed to address and the regulations applicable to any particular product candidate. Approval policies, regulations or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates.

Any delay in completing development or obtaining, or failing to obtain, required approvals would have a material and adverse effect on our ability to generate revenue from the particular product candidate for which we are developing and seeking approval. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained, be subject to other regulatory enforcement action, and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in other jurisdictions.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction, however a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory review process in others. Approval policies, procedures and requirements may vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and greater than, those in the U.S., including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials as clinical trials conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. For example, even if the FDA grants marketing approval of a product candidate, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve the manufacturing, marketing and promotion of the product candidate in those countries. In many jurisdictions outside the U.S., a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our product candidates is also subject to approval.

Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and establishing and maintaining compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our product candidates in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and/or fail to receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed.

Even if we receive regulatory approval for our lead product candidate or any other product candidates, we will continue to be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements, which may result in significant additional expenses. Additionally, our product candidates, if approved, could be subject to labeling and other restrictions, and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our product candidates.

Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our product candidates may also be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed, or to conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance to monitor safety and efficacy. In addition, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping for any approved product will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, including reporting of certain adverse events as well as continued compliance with cGMP for the drug products, and GCP guidelines for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval.

Later discovery of previously unknown problems with an approved product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing operations or processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- holds on clinical trials;
- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, withdrawal of the product from the market, or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- imposition of a REMS, which may include distribution or use restrictions;
- requirements to conduct additional post-market clinical trials to assess the safety of the product;
- revisions to the labeling, including limitation on approved uses or the addition of additional warnings, contraindications or other safety information, including boxed warnings;
- manufacturing delays and supply disruptions where regulatory inspections identify observations of noncompliance requiring remediation;
- fines, warning or untitled letters;
- refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications submitted by us, or withdrawal of product approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of product candidates; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's policies may change, and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the U.S. or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that may have been obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business.

If we are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, we may not be successful commercializing our product candidates if and when they are approved.

We are in the process of implementing our sales and marketing personnel hiring plan and building out key commercialization infrastructure. To achieve commercial success for any product for which we have obtained marketing approval, we will need to establish a sales and marketing team.

We expect to build a focused sales and marketing infrastructure to market our product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease, and potentially other product candidates in the U.S., if and when they are approved, including by partnering with experienced third party contractors. There are risks involved with establishing our own sales, marketing and distribution capabilities and entering

into arrangements with third parties to perform these services. For example, recruiting and training a sales force is expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, including failure to receive marketing approval from the FDA, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. For example, we had hired sales and marketing personnel for a launch of our lead product candidate, but we received a CRL from the FDA in May 2023. We may also inaccurately estimate the number of representatives needed to build our sales force, which may result in unnecessary expense or the inability to scale as quickly as needed. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our product candidates, if approved, on our own include:

- our inability to recruit, train and retain adequate numbers of effective sales, marketing, reimbursement, customer service, medical affairs, and other support personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or increase market acceptable of our approved product;
- the inability of reimbursement professionals to negotiate arrangements for coverage or adequate reimbursement by payors for our approved products;
- the inability to price our product candidates at a sufficient price point to ensure an adequate and attractive level of profitability;
- restricted or closed distribution channels that make it difficult to distribute our product candidates to segments of the patient population; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent commercialization organization.

If we do not establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing our product candidates.

Problems related to large-scale commercial manufacturing could cause delays in product launches, an increase in product reclass or costs, product recalls or product shortages.

Manufacturing finished drug products, especially in large quantities, is complex. If our product candidates receive regulatory approval, they will require several manufacturing steps and may involve complex techniques to ensure quality and sufficient quantity, especially as the manufacturing scale increases. Our product candidates will need to be made consistently and in compliance with a clearly defined manufacturing process pursuant to FDA regulations. Accordingly, it will be essential to be able to validate and control the manufacturing process to assure that it is reproducible. Slight deviations anywhere in the manufacturing process, including obtaining materials, filling, labeling, packaging, storage, shipping, quality control and testing, may result in lot failures, delay in the release of lots, product recalls or spoilage. Success rates can vary dramatically at different stages of the manufacturing process, which can lower yields and increase costs. We may experience deviations in the manufacturing process that may take significant time and resources to resolve and, if unresolved, may affect manufacturing output and cause us to fail to satisfy contractual commitments, cause recalls, lead to delays in our clinical trials or result in litigation or regulatory action. Such actions would hinder our ability to meet contractual obligations and could cause material adverse consequences for our business.

If we fail to comply with U.S. and foreign regulatory requirements, regulatory authorities could limit or withdraw any marketing or commercialization approvals we may receive and subject us to other penalties that could materially harm our business. For example, our GMP-in-a-Box may be regulated by the FDA as a medical device, and regulatory compliance for medical devices is expensive, complex and uncertain, and a failure to comply could lead to enforcement actions against us and other negative consequences for our business.

The FDA and similar agencies regulate medical devices. All of our potential medical device products and material modifications will be subject to extensive regulation and clearance or approval from the FDA and non-U.S. regulatory agencies prior to commercial sale and distribution as well as after clearance or approval. Complying with these regulations is costly, time-consuming, complex and uncertain. For instance, before a new medical device, or a new intended use for an existing device, can be marketed in the U.S., a company must first submit a premarket submission, such as a premarket notification (510(k)), *De Novo* request, or PMA, and receive clearance, *De Novo* grant, or approval from the FDA, unless an exemption applies.

Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our drug product candidates will require surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. The FDA and similar agencies have significant pre- and post-market authority, including requirements related to product design, development, testing, laboratory and preclinical studies, clinical trials approval, manufacturing processes and quality (including suppliers), labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event and deviation reporting, storage, shipping, premarket clearance or approval, advertising, marketing, promotion, sale, import, export, product change, recalls, submissions of safety and effectiveness, post-market surveillance and reporting of deaths or serious injuries and certain malfunctions, and other post-marketing information and reports such as deviation reports, registration, product listing, annual user fees, and recordkeeping for our product candidates. The FDA may also require a REMS to approve our product candidates, which may impose further requirements or restrictions on the distribution or use of an approved drug or therapeutic biologic. The FDA may also require post-approval Phase 4 trials. Moreover, the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities will continue to closely monitor the safety profile of any product even after approval.

Medical devices regulated by the FDA are subject to general controls which include: registration with the FDA; listing commercially distributed products with the FDA; complying with cGMP under QSR; filing reports with the FDA of and keeping records relative to certain types of adverse events associated with devices under the medical device reporting regulation; assuring that device labeling complies with device labeling requirements; and reporting certain device field removals and corrections to the FDA. In addition to the general controls, some Class 2 medical devices are also subject to special controls. Most medical devices that require premarket review by the FDA, including most Class 2 medical devices, require the submission of a 510(k) or a *De Novo* request and obtaining 510(k) clearance or *De Novo* grant prior to marketing the device. Some devices known as 510(k)-exempt devices can be marketed without prior clearance or approval from the FDA. Most Class 3 devices are subject to the FDA's PMA requirement. Further, in February 2024, the FDA issued a final rule replacing the QSR with the QMSR, which incorporates by reference the quality management system requirements of ISO 13485:2016. The FDA has stated that the standards contained in ISO 13485:216 are substantially similar to those set forth in the existing QSR. This final rule does not go into effect until February 2026.

The FDA can also refuse to clear or approve premarket submissions for any medical device we develop. We may not be able to obtain the necessary clearances or approvals or may be unduly delayed in doing so, for any medical device products we develop, which could harm our business. Furthermore, even if we are granted regulatory clearances or approvals for any medical device products, they may include significant limitations on the indicated uses for the product, which may limit the market for the product.

In addition, we, our contractors, and our collaborators are and will remain responsible for FDA compliance. We and any of our collaborators, including our contract manufacturers, could be subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA to monitor and ensure compliance with regulatory requirements. Application holders must further notify the FDA, and depending on the nature of the change, obtain FDA pre-approval for product and manufacturing changes. The cost of compliance with post-approval regulations may have a negative effect on our operating results and financial condition.

If the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities become aware of new safety information or previously unknown problems after approval of any of our product candidates, including: (i) adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, (ii) that the product is less effective than previously thought, (iii) problems with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes or (iv) failure to comply with regulatory requirements, or if we violate regulatory requirements at any stage, whether before or after marketing approval is obtained, we may face a number of regulatory consequences, including fines, warnings or untitled letters, holds on clinical trials, delay of approval or refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approval, product recalls and seizures, administrative detention of products, refusal to permit the import or export of products, operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production, injunctions, consent decrees, civil penalties and criminal prosecution, among other consequences. Additionally, we may face unanticipated expenditures to address or defend such actions and customer notifications for repair, replacement or refunds. Any such restrictions could limit sales of the product. Any of these events could further have other material and adverse effects on our operations and business and could adversely impact our stock price and could significantly harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

The FDA also regulates the advertising and promotion of medical devices to ensure that the claims are consistent with their regulatory clearances or approvals, that there are adequate and reasonable data to substantiate the claims and that the promotional labeling and advertising is neither false nor misleading in any respect. If the FDA determines that any of our advertising or promotional claims are misleading, not substantiated or not permissible, we may be subject to enforcement actions, including warning letters, and we may be required to revise our promotional claims and make other corrections or restitutions. Failure to comply with applicable U.S. requirements regarding, for example, promoting, manufacturing, or labeling our medical device products, may subject us to a variety of administrative or judicial actions and sanctions, such as Form 483 observations, warning letters, untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties and criminal prosecution. If any of our medical device products cause or contribute to a death or a serious injury or malfunction in certain ways, we will be required to report under applicable medical device reporting regulations, which can result in voluntary corrective actions or agency enforcement actions.

If any of these events were to occur, it would have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The FDA and other regulatory agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting pre-approval promotion and the promotion of off-label uses.

The FDA prohibits the pre-approval promotion of drugs as safe and effective for the purposes for which they are under investigation. Similarly, the FDA prohibits the promotion of approved drugs for new or unapproved indications. If the FDA finds that we have engaged in pre-approval promotion of our future product candidates, or if any of our future product candidates are approved and we are found to have improperly promoted off-label uses of those products, we may become subject to significant liability. The FDA and other regulatory agencies strictly regulate the promotional claims that may be made about prescription products, such as our future product candidates, if approved. In particular, an approved product may not be promoted for uses that are not approved by the FDA or such other regulatory agencies as reflected in the product's approved labeling. If we receive marketing approval for a product candidate, physicians may nevertheless prescribe it to their patients in a manner that is inconsistent with the approved label, which is within their purview as part of their practice of medicine. If we are found to have promoted such off-label uses, however, we may become subject to significant liability. The U.S. federal government has levied large civil and criminal fines against companies for alleged improper promotion of off-label use and has enjoined several companies from engaging in off-label promotion. The FDA has also requested that companies enter into consent decrees or permanent injunctions under which specified promotional conduct is changed or curtailed. The FDA may also issue a public warning letter or untitled letter to the company. If we cannot successfully manage the promotion of our future approved products, we could become subject to significant liability, which would materially adversely affect our business and financial condition.

Results for any patient who receives compassionate use access to our product candidates should not be viewed as representative of how the product candidate will perform in a well-controlled clinical trial and cannot be used to establish safety or efficacy for regulatory approval.

We often receive requests for compassionate use access to our investigational drugs by patients that do not meet the entry criteria for enrollment into our clinical trials. Generally, patients requesting compassionate use have no other treatment alternatives for life-threatening conditions. We evaluate each compassionate use request on an individual basis, and in some cases grant access to our investigational product candidates outside of our sponsored clinical trials if a physician certifies that the patient receiving treatment is critically ill and does not meet the entry criteria for one of our open clinical trials. Individual patient results from compassionate use access may not be used to support submission of a regulatory application, may not support approval of a product candidate, and should not be considered to be indicative of results from any ongoing or future well-controlled clinical trial. Before we can seek regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate in well-controlled clinical trials statistically significant evidence that the product candidate is both safe and effective for the indication for which we are seeking approval. The results of our compassionate use program may not be used to establish safety or efficacy or regulatory approval.

We are and will be subject to U.S. and certain foreign export and import controls, sanctions, embargoes, anti-corruption laws and anti-money laundering laws and regulations. Compliance with these legal standards could impair our ability to compete in domestic and international markets. We can face criminal and/or civil liability and other serious consequences for violations, which can harm our business.

Our product candidates will be subject to export control and import laws and regulations, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, U.S. Customs regulations and various economic and trade sanctions regulations administered by the OFAC, the FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. §201, the U.S. Travel Act, the USA PATRIOT Act and possibly other state and national anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in countries in which we conduct activities. Anti-corruption laws are interpreted broadly and prohibit companies and their employees, agents, third-party intermediaries, joint venture partners and collaborators from authorizing, promising, offering or providing, directly or indirectly, improper payments or benefits to recipients in the public or private sector. We use CROs abroad for clinical trials. In addition, we may engage third-party intermediaries to sell our product candidates and solutions abroad once we enter a commercialization phase for our product candidates and/or to obtain necessary permits, licenses, and other regulatory approvals. We or our third-party intermediaries may have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or state-owned or affiliated entities. We can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of these third-party intermediaries, our employees, representatives, contractors, partners and agents, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual knowledge of such activities. If we fail to comply with these laws and regulations, we and certain of our employees could be subject to substantial civil or criminal fines and penalties, imprisonment, the loss of export or import privileges, debarment, tax reassessments, breach of contract and fraud litigation, reputational harm and other consequences.

We have adopted an anti-corruption policy, which mandates compliance with the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws applicable to our business throughout the world. However, there can be no assurance that our employees and third-party intermediaries will comply with this policy or such anti-corruption laws. Non-compliance with anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws could subject us to whistleblower complaints, investigations, sanctions, settlements, prosecution, other investigations, or other enforcement actions. If such actions are launched, or governmental or other sanctions are imposed, or if we do not prevail in any possible civil or criminal litigation, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially harmed. In addition, responding to any action will likely result in a materially significant diversion of management's attention and resources and significant defense and compliance costs and other professional fees. In certain cases, enforcement authorities may even cause us to appoint an independent compliance monitor, which can result in added costs and administrative burdens.

There is currently significant uncertainty about the future relationship between the U.S. and various other countries, most significantly China, with respect to trade policies, treaties, tariffs, taxes, and other limitations on cross-border operations. The U.S. government has made and continues to make significant additional changes in U.S. trade policy and may continue to take future actions that could negatively impact U.S. trade. For example, legislation has been introduced in Congress to limit certain U.S. biotechnology companies from using equipment or services produced or provided by select Chinese biotechnology companies, and others in Congress have advocated for the use of existing executive branch authorities to limit those Chinese service providers' ability to engage in business in the U.S. We cannot predict what actions may ultimately be taken with respect to trade relations between the U.S. and China or other countries, what products and services may be subject to such actions or what actions may be taken by the other countries in retaliation. If we are unable to obtain or use services from existing service providers or become unable to export or sell our products to any of our customers, our business, liquidity, financial condition, and/or results of operations would be materially and adversely affected.

Our failure to comply with state, national and/or international privacy and security laws and regulations could lead to government enforcement actions and significant penalties against us, and adversely impact our operating results.

There are numerous laws and regulations at the federal and state levels addressing privacy and security concerns, and some state laws apply more broadly than HIPAA and associated regulations. For example, the CCPA, which went into effect on January 1, 2020, provides, among other things, new privacy and security obligations for covered companies and new privacy rights to California consumers, including the right to opt out of certain sales of their personal information. The CCPA also provides for civil penalties as well as a private right of action with statutory damages for certain data breaches, thereby potentially increasing risks associated with a data breach. Although the CCPA includes limited exceptions, including for certain personal information collected as part of certain clinical trials or other biomedical research studies, it may regulate or impact our

processing of personal information depending on the context. Additionally, the CPRA was approved by California voters in November 2020. The CPRA significantly modifies the CCPA, which may require us to modify our practices and policies and may further increase our compliance costs and potential liability. Certain states have also enacted or proposed privacy laws governing health information, including for example, Washington's My Health, My Data Act and Nevada's Senate Bill 370, and all 50 states have enacted laws imposing obligations to provide notification of certain security breaches of personal information. Additionally, several states have enacted or proposed laws similar to the CCPA, such as in New York, Virginia, Colorado, Utah, Connecticut, Iowa, Indiana, Montana, Tennessee, Oregon, Florida, Delaware, and Texas. These laws could mark the beginning of a further trend toward more stringent privacy laws in the U.S. and have prompted a number of proposals for new federal and state-level privacy laws. We cannot yet determine the impact these laws or changes may have on our business and operations, but anticipate they could increase our compliance costs and potential liability, impair our ability to collect, use or otherwise process personal information, expose us to greater liability and require us to modify our practices and policies in an effort to comply.

There are also various laws and regulations in other jurisdictions relating to privacy and security. For example, EU member states and other foreign jurisdictions, including the UK and Switzerland, have adopted data protection laws and regulations which impose significant compliance obligations on us. The collection, use, and other processing of personal data, including patient or health data, in the EU, may be governed by the GDPR. The GDPR, which is wide-ranging in scope and applies extraterritorially, imposes, among other things, requirements relating to the consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates, the notices provided to such individuals, the security and confidentiality of personal data, data breach notification, the adoption of appropriate privacy governance, including policies, procedures, training and audits, and the use of third-party processors in connection with the processing of personal data. The GDPR also imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data out of the EU, including to the U.S., provides data protection authorities with enforcement authority and imposes large penalties for noncompliance, including the potential for fines of up to €20 million or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual global revenues of the noncompliant entity, whichever is greater. GDPR requirements apply not only to third-party personal data transfers, but also to transfers of personal data between us and our subsidiaries, including employee information. In addition, in January 2021, following its exit from the EU, the UK transposed the GDPR into its domestic law with its own version of the GDPR (combining the GDPR and the UK Data Protection Act of 2018), which currently imposes the same obligations as the GDPR in most material respects and provides for fines of up £17.5 million or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual global revenues of the noncompliant entity, whichever is greater.

Complying with numerous, complex, and changing laws and regulations is expensive and difficult. Any actual or alleged failure to comply with any privacy or security law or regulation, or security breach or other incident, including those involving the misappropriation, loss, or other unauthorized use, disclosure or other processing of sensitive or confidential patient, consumer or other personal information, whether by us, one of our CROs or business associates or another third party, could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations, and could subject us to investigations, litigation, and other proceedings, material fines and penalties, compensatory, special, punitive and statutory damages, consent orders regarding our privacy and security practices, requirements that we provide notices, credit monitoring services and/or credit restoration services or other relevant services to impacted individuals, adverse actions against our licenses to do business, reputational damage, and injunctive relief. The enactment of, and changes to, privacy and security laws and regulations have increased our responsibility and potential liability, including in relation to the personal data that we process and our clinical trials, and we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms in an effort to comply with applicable laws and regulations, which could divert management's attention and increase our cost of doing business. In addition, any new law or regulation relating to privacy and security, or any applicable industry standard, may increase our costs of doing business. In this regard, we expect that there will continue to be new proposed laws, regulations and industry standards relating to privacy and security in the U.S., the UK, the EU, and other jurisdictions, and we cannot determine the impact such future laws, regulations and standards may have on our business.

We cannot assure you that our CROs or other third-party service providers with access to our or our customers', suppliers', trial patients' and employees' personal information or other sensitive or confidential information will not breach applicable laws or regulations or contractual obligations imposed by us, or that they will not experience security breaches or incidents, which could have a corresponding effect on our business, including putting us in breach of our obligations under privacy and security laws and regulations and/or which could in turn adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. We cannot assure you that the measures and safeguards we have taken will protect us from the foregoing risks, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We and our third-party contractors must comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. A failure to comply with these laws and regulations could expose us to significant costs or liabilities.

We and any of our third-party contract manufacturers or suppliers are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, generation, manufacture, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Hazardous chemicals, including flammable and biological materials, are involved in certain aspects of our business, and we cannot eliminate the risk of injury or contamination from the use, generation, manufacture, distribution, storage, handling, treatment or disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. In the event of contamination or injury, or failure to comply with such environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, fines and penalties associated with such liability, which could exceed our assets and resources.

Although we will maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of biological or hazardous materials or wastes arising out of and in the course of employment, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain comprehensive insurance coverage for liabilities arising from medical or hazardous materials, environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological or hazardous materials.

Environmental, health and safety laws and regulations are becoming increasingly more stringent. We may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts, which could harm our business, prospects, financial condition or results of operations. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

Coverage and reimbursement may be limited or unavailable in certain market segments for our product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell our product candidates profitably.

In both domestic and foreign markets, sales of our product candidates, if approved, depend on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors. Third-party payors, whether domestic or foreign, or governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. Regulatory authorities and third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications, which could affect our ability or that of our collaborators to sell our product candidates profitably. In addition, third-party payors are requiring higher levels of evidence of the benefits and clinical outcomes of new technologies and are challenging the prices charged. Patients who are provided medical treatment for their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Patients are unlikely to use our product candidates unless coverage is provided, and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our product candidates. Such third-party payors include government health programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. Obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial payors is critical to new product acceptance. In addition, because our product candidates represent new approaches to the treatment of cancer, we cannot accurately estimate the potential revenues from our product candidates.

Government authorities and third-party payors decide which drugs and treatments they will cover and the amount of reimbursement. Coverage decisions may depend upon clinical and economic standards that disfavor new drug products when more established or lower cost therapeutic alternatives are already available or subsequently become available. These payors may not view our products, if any, as cost-effective, and coverage and reimbursement may not be available to our customers, or those of our collaborators, or may not be sufficient to allow our products, if any, to be marketed on a competitive basis. If reimbursement is not available, or is available only to limited levels, our product candidates may be competitively disadvantaged, and we, or our collaborators, may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates. Alternatively, securing favorable reimbursement terms may require us to compromise pricing and prevent us from realizing an adequate margin over cost. Reimbursement by a third-party payor may depend upon a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the third-party payor's determination that use of a product is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;

- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

In the U.S., no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for products can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our product candidates to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained. Moreover, the factors noted above have continued to be the focus of policy and regulatory debate that has, thus far, shown the potential for movement towards permanent policy changes; this trend is likely to continue, and may result in more or less favorable impacts on pricing. The recent and ongoing series of congressional hearings relating to drug pricing has presented heightened attention to the biopharmaceutical industry, creating the potential for political and public pressure, while the potential for resulting legislative or policy changes presents uncertainty. Congress has considered and may continue to consider legislation that, if passed, could have significant impact on prices of prescription drugs covered by Medicare, including limitations on drug price increases. The impact of these regulations and any future healthcare measures and agency rules implemented by the Biden administration on us and the pharmaceutical industry as a whole is currently unknown. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our product candidates if approved. Complying with any new legislation and regulatory changes could be time-intensive and expensive, resulting in a material adverse effect on our business.

Prices paid for a drug also vary depending on the class of trade. Prices charged to government customers are subject to price controls, including ceilings, and private institutions obtain discounts through group purchasing organizations. Net prices for drugs may be further reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs and demanded by private payors. It is also not uncommon for market conditions to warrant multiple discounts to different customers on the same unit, such as purchase discounts to institutional care providers and rebates to the health plans that pay them, which reduces the net realization on the original sale.

In addition, federal programs impose penalties on manufacturers of drugs marketed under a BLA or NDA, in the form of mandatory additional rebates and/or discounts if commercial prices increase at a rate greater than the Consumer Price Index-Urban, and these rebates and/or discounts, which can be substantial, may impact our ability to raise commercial prices. For example, under the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, effective January 1, 2024, the statutory cap on Medicaid Drug Rebate Program rebates that manufacturers pay to state Medicaid programs will be eliminated. Elimination of this cap may require pharmaceutical manufacturers to pay more in rebates than it receives on the sale of products, which could have a material impact on our business. In August 2022, Congress passed the IRA, which includes prescription drug provisions that have significant implications for the pharmaceutical industry and Medicare beneficiaries, including allowing the federal government to negotiate a maximum fair price for certain high-priced single source Medicare drugs, imposing penalties and excise tax for manufacturers that fail to comply with the drug price negotiation requirements, requiring inflation rebates for all Medicare Part B and Part D drugs, with limited exceptions, if their drug prices increase faster than inflation, and redesigning Medicare Part D to reduce out-of-pocket prescription drug costs for beneficiaries, among other changes. Various industry stakeholders, including certain pharmaceutical companies and the Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers of America, have initiated lawsuits against the federal government asserting that the price negotiation provisions of the IRA are unconstitutional. The impact of these judicial challenges, legislative, executive, and administrative actions and any future healthcare measures and agency rules implemented by the Biden administration on us and the pharmaceutical industry as a whole is unclear. Cost control initiatives could cause us, or our collaborators, to decrease, discount, or rebate a portion of the price we, or they, might establish for products, which could result in lower than anticipated product revenues. If the realized prices for our product candidates, if any, decrease or if governmental and other third-party payors do not provide adequate coverage or reimbursement, our prospects for revenues and profitability will suffer.

Even if we obtain coverage for a given product, the resulting approved reimbursement payment rates might not be high enough to allow us to establish or maintain a market share sufficient to realize a sufficient return on our or their investments or achieve or sustain profitability or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. If payors subject our product candidates to maximum payment amounts or impose limitations that make it difficult to obtain reimbursement, providers may

choose to use therapies which are less expensive when compared to our product candidates. Additionally, if payors require high co-payments, beneficiaries may decline our therapies and seek alternative therapies. We may need to conduct post-marketing studies in order to demonstrate the cost-effectiveness of any future products to the satisfaction of physicians and other target customers and third-party payors. Such studies might require us to commit a significant amount of management time and financial and other resources. Our future products might not ultimately be considered cost-effective. Adequate third-party coverage and reimbursement might not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on investment in product development.

We, and our collaborators, cannot be sure that coverage will be available for any product candidate that we, or they, commercialize and, if available, that the reimbursement rates will be adequate. Further, the net reimbursement for drug products may be subject to additional reductions if there are changes to laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the U.S. An inability to promptly obtain coverage and adequate payment rates from both government-funded and private payors for any of our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize products, and our overall financial condition.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the federal and state levels directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for our product candidates, if we obtain regulatory approval;
- our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our product candidates;
- our ability to generate revenues and achieve or maintain profitability;
- the level of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors, which may adversely affect our future profitability. A possible challenge for our product candidates arises from the fact that they may potentially be used in an inpatient setting. Inpatient reimbursement generally relies on stringent packaging rules that may mean that there is no separate payment for our product candidates. Additionally, data used to set the payment rates for inpatient admissions is usually several years old and would not take into account all of the additional therapy costs associated with the administration of our product candidates. If special rules are not created for reimbursement for immunotherapy treatments such as our product candidates, hospitals might not receive enough reimbursement to cover their costs of treatment, which will have a negative effect on their adoption of our product candidates.

We may face difficulties from changes to current regulations and future legislation.

In the U.S. and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities, and affect our ability, or the ability of our collaborators, to profitably sell any products for which we obtain marketing approval. We expect that current laws, as well as other federal and state healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria, increased regulatory burdens and operating costs, decreased revenues from our biopharmaceutical product candidates, decreased potential returns from our development efforts, and additional downward pressure on the price that we, or our collaborators, may receive for any approved products.

Since enactment of the ACA in 2010, in both the U.S. and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the health care system that could impact our ability to sell our product candidates profitably. These changes included aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, effective April 1, 2013, which, due to subsequent legislative amendments, will stay in effect through 2032, with the exception of a temporary suspension implemented under various COVID-19 relief legislation. In January 2013, the ATRA was approved which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the

government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our product candidates, if approved, and accordingly, our financial operations.

Since its enactment, various portions of the ACA have been subject to judicial and constitutional challenges. In June 2021, the U.S. Supreme Court held that Texas and other challengers had no legal standing to challenge the ACA, dismissing the case without specifically ruling on the constitutionality of the ACA. Accordingly, the ACA remains in effect in its current form. It is unclear how this Supreme Court decision, future litigation, or healthcare measures promulgated by the Biden administration will impact our business, financial condition and results of operations. Complying with any new legislation or reversing changes implemented under the ACA could be time-intensive and expensive, resulting in a material adverse effect on our business.

Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government healthcare programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenues, attain profitability or commercialize our product candidates.

Legislative and regulatory proposals may also be made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for drugs. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the FDA regulations, guidance, or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements. Further, if the Supreme Court reverses or curtails the *Chevron* doctrine, which gives deference to regulatory agencies in litigation against the FDA and other agencies, more companies may bring lawsuits against the FDA to challenge longstanding decisions and policies of the FDA, which could undermine the FDA's authority, lead to uncertainties in the industry, and disrupt FDA's normal operations, which could delay the FDA's review of our marketing applications.

In addition, there have been increasing legislative efforts and enforcement interest in the U.S. with respect to drug pricing practices, including Congressional inquiries and proposed federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. As discussed above, in August 2022, Congress passed the IRA, which includes prescription drug provisions that have significant implications for the pharmaceutical industry and Medicare beneficiaries, including allowing the federal government to negotiate a maximum fair price for certain high-priced single source Medicare drugs, imposing penalties and excise tax for manufacturers that fail to comply with the drug price negotiation requirements, requiring inflation rebates for all Medicare Part B and Part D drugs, with limited exceptions, if their drug prices increase faster than inflation, and redesigning Medicare Part D to reduce out-of-pocket prescription drug costs for beneficiaries, among other changes. Various stakeholders have initiated lawsuits against the federal government asserting that the price negotiation provisions of the IRA are unconstitutional. The impact of these judicial challenges, legislative, executive, and administrative actions and any future healthcare measures and agency rules implemented by the Biden administration on us and the pharmaceutical industry as a whole is unclear. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. For example, the FDA recently authorized the state of Florida to import certain prescription drugs from Canada for a period of two years to help reduce drug costs, provided that Florida's Agency for Health Care Administration meets the requirements set forth by the FDA. Other states may follow Florida.

We are unable to predict the future course of federal or state healthcare legislation in the U.S. directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. The ACA and any further changes in the law or regulatory framework that reduce our revenues or increase our costs could also have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our current product candidates and any future product candidates or additional pricing pressures.

Governments outside the U.S. tend to impose strict price controls, which may adversely affect our revenues, if any.

In international markets, reimbursement and health care payment systems vary significantly by country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific products and therapies. In some countries, particularly the countries of the EU, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain coverage and reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product candidate to other available therapies. There can be no assurance that our product candidates will be considered cost-effective by third-party payors, that an adequate level of reimbursement will be available, or that the third-party payors' reimbursement policies will not adversely affect our ability to sell our product candidates profitably. If reimbursement of our product candidates is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our business could be harmed, possibly materially.

Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners, principal investigators, CROs, suppliers and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other illegal activity by our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners, principal investigators, CROs, suppliers and vendors. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct that fails to: comply with the laws of the FDA and other similar foreign regulatory bodies, provide true, complete and accurate information to the FDA and other similar foreign regulatory bodies, comply with manufacturing standards we have established, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws in the U.S. and similar foreign fraudulent misconduct laws, or report financial information or data accurately or to disclose unauthorized activities to us. If we obtain FDA approval of any of our product candidates and begin commercializing those product candidates in the U.S., our potential exposure under such laws will increase significantly, and our costs associated with compliance with such laws are also likely to increase. In particular, the promotion, sales and marketing of healthcare items and services, as well as certain business arrangements in the healthcare industry, are subject to extensive laws and regulations designed to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, structuring and commission(s), certain customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of patient recruitment for clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation.

It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct or other improper activities by our employees or third parties that we engage for our business operations and the precautions we take to detect and prevent inappropriate conduct may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions, including exclusion from government healthcare programs, and serious harm to our reputation. In addition, the approval and commercialization of any of our product candidates outside the U.S. will also likely subject us to foreign equivalents of the healthcare laws mentioned above, among other foreign laws. Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements will comply with applicable healthcare laws may involve substantial costs.

Our relationships with health care professionals, institutional providers, principal investigators, consultants, potential customers and third-party payors are, and will continue to be, subject, directly and indirectly, to federal and state health care fraud and abuse, false claims, marketing expenditure tracking and disclosure, government price reporting, and privacy and security laws. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face significant penalties and liabilities.

Our business operations and activities may be directly or indirectly subject to various federal and state fraud and abuse laws, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and the federal FCA. If we obtain FDA approval for any of our product candidates and begin commercializing those product candidates in the U.S., our potential exposure under such laws will increase significantly, and our costs associated with compliance with such laws are also likely to increase. Our current and future arrangements with healthcare professionals, clinical investigators, CROs, third-party payors and customers may expose us

to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval. In addition, we may be subject to laws of the federal government and state governments in which we conduct our business relating to privacy and security with respect to patient or health data. The laws that may affect our ability to operate include, but are not limited to:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from soliciting, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, to induce either the referral of an individual for a healthcare item or service, or the purchasing or ordering of an item or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare or Medicaid;
- the U.S. federal false claims and civil monetary penalties laws, including the federal civil FCA, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting or causing to be presented, claims for payment by government funded programs such as Medicare or Medicaid that are false or fraudulent, and which may apply to us by virtue of statements and representations made to customers or third parties;
- HIPAA, which created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing or attempting to execute a scheme to defraud healthcare programs, as well as;
- HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, which imposes requirements on certain types of people and entities relating to the privacy, security, and transmission of PHI, and requires notification to affected individuals and regulatory authorities of certain breaches of the privacy or security of PHI, and other U.S. laws and foreign laws that govern the privacy or security of health or patient data;
- the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children's Health Insurance Program, to report annually to the CMS information related to payments and other transfers of value to covered recipients, including physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), other healthcare providers (such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners) and teaching hospitals, and ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members, which is published in a searchable form on an annual basis;
- federal criminal laws that prohibit executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making, or causing to be made, false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- the federal Civil Monetary Penalties Law, which prohibits, among other things, offering or transferring remuneration to a federal healthcare beneficiary that a person knows or should know is likely to influence the beneficiary's decision to order or receive items or services reimbursable by the government from a particular provider or supplier;
- the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act of 2010, and other local anti-corruption laws that apply to our international activities; and
- state laws comparable to each of the above federal laws, such as, for example, anti-kickback and false claims laws that may be broader in scope and also apply to commercial insurers and other non-federal payors, requirements for mandatory corporate regulatory compliance programs, and laws relating to patient or health data, privacy or security. Other state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, and require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures.

We expect to incur increased costs of compliance with such laws and regulations as they continue to evolve. If we or our contractors are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face penalties, including, without limitation, civil, criminal, and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgement, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal and state health care programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Any of these could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

If we were to grow our business and expand our sales organization or rely on distributors outside of the U.S., we would be at increased risk of violating these laws or our internal policies and procedures. The risk of us being found in violation of these or other laws and regulations is further increased by the fact that many have not been fully interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts, and their provisions are open to a variety of interpretations. Any action brought against us for violation of these or other laws or regulations, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business.

Disruptions at the FDA, the SEC and other government agencies caused by funding shortages could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, prevent new products from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner, or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions, which could negatively impact our business and the approval of our BLA submission, as well as adversely affect the U.S. and global economy and our liquidity, financial condition and earnings.

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels and related government shutdowns, the ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of the SEC and other government agencies on which our operations may rely is subject to the impacts of political events, which are inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies, including disruptions due to public health concerns, resurgence of COVID-19 cases, travel restrictions, or staffing shortages, may slow the time necessary for new drugs to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which could adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA and the SEC, have had to furlough critical FDA, SEC and other government employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs in the future, including as a result of any failure by the U.S. federal government to increase the debt ceiling, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA and the SEC to timely review and process our submissions, as well as cause interest rates and borrowing costs to further increase, which may negatively impact our ability to access the debt markets, including the corporate bond markets, on favorable terms, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and/or our BLA submission.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain, maintain, protect and enforce patent protection and other proprietary rights for our product candidates and technologies, we may not be able to compete effectively or operate profitably and our ability to prevent our competitors from commercializing similar or identical technology and product candidates would be adversely affected.

Our success is dependent in large part on our obtaining, maintaining, protecting and enforcing patents and other proprietary rights in the U.S. and other countries with respect to our product candidates and technology and on our ability to avoid infringing the intellectual property and other proprietary rights of others. Certain of our intellectual property rights are licensed from other entities, and as such the preparation and prosecution of any such patents and patent applications was not performed by us or under our control. Furthermore, patent law relating to the scope of claims in the biotechnology field in which we operate is still evolving and, consequently, patent positions in our industry may not be as strong as in other more well-established fields. The patent positions of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved and has been the subject of much litigation in recent years. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in biotechnology patents has emerged to date. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability, or commercial value of our patent rights remain highly uncertain.

Any future patents we obtain may not be sufficiently broad to prevent others from using our technology or from developing competing therapeutics and technology. There is no guarantee that any of our pending patent applications will result in issued or granted patents, any of our issued or granted patents will not later be found to be invalid or unenforceable, or any issued or granted patents will include claims sufficiently broad to cover our product candidates and technology, or to provide meaningful protection from our competitors. Our owned or in-licensed pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued that protect our N-803, hAd5, saRNA and yeast technologies and constructs, cell-based therapies, aldoxorubicin or other product candidates and technologies or that effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and product candidates.

Moreover, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted after issuance. Even if patent applications we license or own currently or in the future issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors or other third parties from competing with us, or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Any patents that we own or in-license may be challenged, narrowed, circumvented, or invalidated by third parties. Consequently, we do not know whether our N-803, hAd5, saRNA and yeast technologies and constructs, cell-based therapies or other product candidates and technologies will be protectable or remain protected by valid and enforceable patents. Our competitors or other third parties may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability and it is uncertain how much protection, if any, will be provided by our patents, including if they are challenged in the courts or patent offices or in other proceedings, such as re-examinations or oppositions, which may be brought in the U.S. or foreign jurisdictions to challenge the validity of a patent. A third party may challenge the validity or enforceability of a patent after its issuance. It is possible that a competitor may successfully challenge our patents or that a challenge will result in limiting their coverage. Moreover, it is possible that competitors may infringe our patents or successfully avoid the patented technology through design innovation. To counter infringement or other unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming, even if we were successful in stopping the violation of our patent rights.

We or our licensors may be subject to a third-party preissuance submission of prior art to the USPTO, or become involved in opposition, derivation, revocation, reexamination, post-grant and *inter partes* review, or interference proceedings or other similar proceedings challenging our owned or licensed patent rights. Should third parties file patent applications, or be issued patents claiming technology also used or claimed by our licensor(s) or by us in any future patent application, we, or one of our licensors, may be required to participate in interference proceedings in the USPTO to determine priority of invention for those patents or patent applications that are subject to the first-to-invent law in the U.S., or may be required to participate in derivation proceedings in the USPTO for those patents or patent applications that are subject to the first-inventor-to-file law in the U.S. We may be required to participate in such interference or derivation proceedings involving our issued patents and pending applications. We may also be required to participate in post-grant challenge proceedings, such as oppositions in a foreign patent office, which challenge our or our licensor's priority of invention or other features of patentability with respect to our owned or in-licensed patents and patent applications. Such challenges may result in loss of patent rights, loss of exclusivity, or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our N-803, hAd5, saRNA and yeast technologies and constructs, cell-based therapies or other product candidates and technologies. For example, the validity of one of our European patents, EP Patent No. 3601363, is being challenged in an opposition proceeding. This patent is directed to methods of using N-803-based combination therapy with anti-CD38 antibodies to treat cancer, which does not directly relate to any of our current programs. We intend to defend our patent and believe we have meritorious defenses against this opposition. An adverse determination in any of the type of submissions described above, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate or render unenforceable, our owned or in-licensed patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our N-803, hAd5, saRNA and yeast technologies and constructs, cell-based therapies or other product candidates or technologies and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights.

If we or our collaborators are unsuccessful in any such proceeding or other priority or inventorship dispute, we may be required to cease using the technology or to obtain and maintain license rights from prevailing third parties, including parties involved in any such interference proceedings or other priority or inventorship disputes. A prevailing party in that case may not offer us a license on commercially acceptable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors and other third parties access to the same technologies licensed to us, and it could require us to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. If we are unable to obtain and maintain such licenses, we may need to cease the development, manufacture, and commercialization of one or more of the product candidates we may develop. The loss of exclusivity or the narrowing of our owned and licensed patent claims could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, given the amount of time required for the development, testing, and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such product candidates might expire before or shortly after such product candidates are commercialized. As a result, our intellectual property may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

Some of our owned and in-licensed patents and patent applications are, and may in the future be, co-owned with third parties. In addition, certain of our licensors co-own the patents and patent applications we in-license with other third parties with whom we do not have a direct relationship. Our exclusive rights to certain of these patents and patent applications are dependent, in part, on inter-institutional or other operating agreements between the joint owners of such patents and patent applications, who are not parties to our license agreements. If our licensors do not have exclusive control of the grant of licenses under any such third-party co-owners' interest in such patents or patent applications or we are otherwise unable to secure such exclusive rights, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners of our patents in order to enforce such patents against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and growth prospects.

If any of our owned or in-licensed patent applications do not issue as patents in any jurisdiction, we may not be able to compete effectively.

Changes in either the patent laws or their interpretation in the U.S. and other countries may diminish our ability to protect our inventions, obtain, maintain, and enforce our intellectual property rights and, more generally, could affect the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our owned and licensed patents. With respect to both in-licensed and owned intellectual property, we cannot predict whether the patent applications we and our licensors are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient protection from competitors or other third parties. The patent prosecution process is expensive, time-consuming, and complex, and we may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce, or license all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output in time to obtain patent protection. Although we enter into nondisclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, CMOs, consultants, advisors, and other third parties, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection. In addition, our ability to obtain and maintain valid and enforceable patents depends on whether the differences between our inventions and the prior art allow our inventions to be patentable over the prior art. Furthermore, publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the U.S. and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to make the inventions claimed in any of our owned or licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we or our licensors were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions.

We or our licensors, collaborators, or any future strategic partners may become subject to third-party claims or litigation alleging infringement of patents or other proprietary rights or seeking to invalidate patents or other proprietary rights, and we may need to resort to litigation to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property or the patents or other intellectual property of our licensors, all of which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful, may delay or prevent the development and commercialization of our product candidates, or may put our patents and other proprietary rights at risk.

If we or one of our licensors initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our product candidates or other technologies, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent is invalid and/or unenforceable or that we infringe their patents. In patent litigation in the U.S., defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace, and there are numerous grounds upon which a third party can assert invalidity or unenforceability of a patent. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO or other applicable body, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the U.S. or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, post grant review, *inter partes* review, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings, and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings).

With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we, our licensor, our or our licensor's patent counsel and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. Moreover, even if our patents were to survive such a litigation challenge to their validity, the patents might still be held to be valid but unenforceable if a court were to decide that the patents are being enforced in a manner inconsistent with the antitrust laws, or that the patents were obtained through deceit during patent office examination or other such failure of sufficient candor to the patent office. If a third party were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our product candidates. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. The validity of one of our European patents, EP Patent No. 3601363, is being challenged in an opposition proceeding. We intend to defend our patent and believe we have meritorious defenses against this opposition.

The cost to us of any litigation or other proceeding relating to intellectual property rights, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources, including our scientists and management, from our business.

An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceeding could put one or more of our owned or licensed patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable, or interpreted narrowly, and could put our patent applications at risk of not being issued. Such proceedings could result in revocation or cancellation of, or amendment to, our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our product candidates or technologies. If the outcome of litigation is adverse to us, third parties may be able to use our patented invention without payment to us. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, there is a risk that a court may decide that one or more of our patents is not valid or is unenforceable and that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the inventions. There is also the risk that, even if the validity of our patents were upheld, a court would refuse to stop the other party on the grounds that its activities are not covered by, that is, do not infringe, our patents. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing, or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be better able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

The use of our technology and product candidates could potentially conflict with the rights of others, and third-party claims of intellectual property infringement, misappropriation or other violation against us, our licensors or our collaborators may prevent or delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates and technologies.

Our commercial success depends in part on our, our licensors' and our collaborators' ability to avoid infringing, misappropriating and otherwise violating the patents and other intellectual property rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of complex litigation involving patents and other intellectual property rights in the biopharmaceutical industry. Our potential competitors or other parties may have, develop or acquire patent or other intellectual property rights that they could assert against us. If they do so, then we may be required to alter our product candidates, pay licensing fees or cease our development and commercialization activities with respect to the applicable product candidates or technologies. If our product candidates conflict with patent or other intellectual property rights of others, such parties could bring legal actions against us or our collaborators, licensees, suppliers or customers, claiming damages and seeking to enjoin manufacturing, use and marketing of the affected products.

Although we have conducted FTO analyses of the patent landscape with respect to our lead product candidates and continue to undertake FTO analyses of our manufacturing processes, our product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease, and contemplated future processes and products, because patent applications do not publish for 18 months, and because the claims of patent applications

can change over time, no FTO analysis can be considered exhaustive. We may not be aware of patents that have already been issued and that a competitor or other third party might assert are infringed by our current or future product candidates or technologies. It is also possible that we could be found to have infringed patents owned by third parties of which we are aware, but which we do not believe are relevant to our product candidates or technologies. In addition, because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications that may later result in issued patents that our product candidates or technologies may infringe. Furthermore, patent and other intellectual property rights in biotechnology remains an evolving area with many risks and uncertainties. As such, we may not be able to ensure that we can market our product candidates without conflict with the rights of others.

If intellectual property-related legal actions asserted against us are successful, in addition to any potential liability for damages (including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement), we could be enjoined from, or required to obtain a license to continue, manufacturing, promoting the use of or marketing the affected products. We may not prevail in any legal action and a required license under the applicable patent or other intellectual property may not be available on acceptable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors and other third parties access to the same technologies licensed to us, and it could require us to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. We also could be required to redesign our infringing products, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure.

Defense of infringement claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of management and other employee resources from our business, and may impact our reputation. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of litigation or administrative proceedings more effectively than we can because of greater financial resources. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Changes in U.S. patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.

As is the case with other immunotherapy and biopharmaceutical companies, our success is dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involves both technological and legal complexity, and is therefore costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. In addition, the U.S. has recently enacted and is currently implementing wide-ranging patent reform legislation. Assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, prior to March 2013, in the U.S., the first to invent the claimed invention was entitled to the patent, while outside the U.S., the first to file a patent application was entitled to the patent. After March 2013, under the America Invents Act enacted in September 2011, the U.S. transitioned to a first-to-file system in which, assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether a third party was the first to invent the claimed invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after March 2013, but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before such third party made it. This will require us to be cognizant of the time from invention to filing of a patent application. Since patent applications in the U.S. and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing or until issuance, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to either file any patent application related to our product candidates or other technologies or invent any of the inventions claimed in our or our licensor's patents or patent applications. The America Invents Act also includes a number of significant changes that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. These include allowing third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by USPTO-administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, *inter partes* review, and derivation proceedings. Therefore, the America Invents Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our owned or in-licensed patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our owned or in-licensed issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

Additionally, U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. While we do not believe that any of the patents owned or licensed by us will be found invalid based on the foregoing, we cannot predict how future decisions by Congress, the federal courts or the USPTO may impact the value of our patents.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment, and other requirements imposed by government patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees, and various other government fees on patents and patent applications are due to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of a patent. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with several procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. In certain circumstances, we rely on our licensors to pay these fees and take the necessary actions to comply with these requirements. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Noncompliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. In such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market with similar or identical products or technology, which would have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our rights to develop and commercialize our product candidates and technologies are subject, in part, to the terms and conditions of licenses granted to us by others.

We will rely on licenses to certain patent rights and proprietary technology from third parties that are important or necessary to the development of aldoxorubicin as well as products enabled by our adenoviral, saRNA and yeast (including Tarmogen), vaccine technologies.

License agreements may not provide exclusive rights to use certain licensed intellectual property and technology in all relevant fields of use and in all territories in which we may wish to develop or commercialize our technology and product candidates in the future. As a result, we may not be able to prevent competitors or other third parties from developing and commercializing competitive products that also utilize technology that we have in-licensed.

In addition, subject to the terms of any such license agreements, we do not have the right to control the preparation, filing, prosecution and maintenance, and we may not have the right to control the enforcement, and defense of patents and patent applications covering the technology that we license from third parties. We cannot be certain that our in-licensed or out-licensed patents and patent applications that are controlled by our licensors or licensees will be prepared, filed, prosecuted, maintained, enforced, and defended in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our licensors or licensees fail to prosecute, maintain, enforce, and defend such patents, or lose rights to those patents or patent applications, the rights we have licensed may be reduced or eliminated, our right to develop and commercialize N-803 and any of our product candidates that are subject of such licensed rights could be adversely affected, and we may not be able to prevent competitors from making, using and selling competing products. In addition, even where we have the right to control patent prosecution of patents and patent applications we have licensed to and from third parties, we may still be adversely affected or prejudiced by actions or inactions of our licensees, our licensors and their counsel that took place prior to the date upon which we assumed control over patent prosecution.

Furthermore, our owned and in-licensed patents may be subject to a reservation of rights by one or more third parties. For example, certain of our in-licensed intellectual property was funded in part by the U.S. government. As a result, the U.S. government may have certain rights to such intellectual property. When new technologies are developed with

U.S. government funding, the U.S. government generally obtains certain rights in any resulting patents, including a non-exclusive license authorizing the U.S. government to use the invention or to have others use the invention on its behalf. The U.S. government's rights may also permit it to disclose the funded inventions and technology to third parties and to exercise march-in rights to use or allow third parties to use the technology we have licensed that was developed using U.S. government funding. The U.S. government may exercise its march-in rights if it determines that action is necessary because we fail to achieve practical application of the government-funded technology, or because action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs, to meet requirements of federal regulations, or to give preference to U.S. industry. In addition, our rights in such inventions may be subject to certain requirements to manufacture products embodying such inventions in the U.S. in certain circumstances if this requirement is not waived. Any exercise by the U.S. government of such rights or by any third party of its reserved rights could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual property rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we may be required to pay damages and we could lose license rights that are important to our business.

We have entered into license agreements with third parties and may need to obtain additional licenses from others to advance our research or allow commercialization of our product candidates. We may be unable to obtain certain additional licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to redesign our technology, product candidates, or the methods for manufacturing them or to develop or license replacement technology, all of which may not be feasible on a technical or commercial basis. If we are unable to do so, we may be unable to develop or commercialize the affected product candidates or continue to utilize our existing technology, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects significantly. We cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents do not exist which might be enforced against our current technology, manufacturing methods, product candidates, or future methods or products resulting in either an injunction prohibiting our manufacture or future sales, or, with respect to our future sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation to third parties, which could be significant.

In addition, each of our license agreements, and we expect our future agreements, will impose various development, diligence, commercialization, and other obligations on us. Certain of our license agreements also require us to meet development timelines, or to exercise commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize licensed products, in order to maintain the licenses. In spite of our efforts, our licensors might conclude that we have materially breached our obligations under such license agreements and might therefore terminate the license agreements, thereby removing or limiting our ability to develop and commercialize products and technology covered by these license agreements. If these in-licenses are terminated, or if the underlying patents fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors or other third parties would have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products identical to ours and we may be required to cease our development and commercialization of certain of our product candidates or of N-803. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and growth prospects.

Moreover, disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a licensing agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights under our collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

In addition, the agreements under which we currently license intellectual property or technology from third parties are complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on commercially acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions, results of operations and growth prospects.

We have limited foreign intellectual property rights and may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights in various jurisdictions throughout the world.

We have limited intellectual property rights outside the U.S. Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the U.S. can be less extensive than those in the U.S. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the U.S. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the U.S., or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the U.S. or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the U.S. These products may compete with our product candidates and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biopharmaceutical products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in
violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Many countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors is forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be adversely affected.

We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed trade secrets or other confidential information of third parties or claims asserting ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

We have received confidential and proprietary information from third parties and their employees and contractors. In addition, we plan to employ and contract with individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. We may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed the trade secrets or other confidential information of these third parties or our employees' former employers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against or pursue these claims. Even if we are successful in resolving these claims, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to our management and employees.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees, consultants and independent contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

We may not be able to license or acquire new or necessary intellectual property rights or technology from third parties.

An element of our intellectual property strategy is to license intellectual property rights and technologies from third parties and/or our affiliates. Other parties, including our competitors or our affiliates, may have patents relevant to our business, may have already filed patent applications relevant to our business, and are likely filing patent applications potentially relevant to our business. In order to avoid infringing these patents, we may find it necessary or prudent to obtain licenses to such patents from such parties. In addition, with respect to any patents we co-own with other parties, including our affiliates, we may require licenses to such co-owners' interest to such patents. The licensing or acquisition of intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and other more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources, and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment or at all. No assurance can be given that we will be successful in licensing any additional rights or technologies from third parties and/or our affiliates. Our inability to license the rights and technologies that we have identified, or that we may in the future identify, could have a material adverse impact on our ability to complete the development of our product candidates or to develop additional product candidates. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors and other third parties access to the same technologies licensed to us, and it could require us to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. Failure to obtain any necessary rights or licenses may detrimentally affect our planned development of our current or future additional product candidates and could increase the cost, and extend the timelines associated with our development, of such other products, and we may have to abandon development of the relevant program or product candidate. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

If we do not obtain patent term extension and data exclusivity for any product candidates we may develop, our business may be materially harmed.

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of any FDA marketing approval of any product candidates we may develop, one or more of our owned or in-licensed U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval. Only one patent may be extended per new drug, and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it, or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. Similar extensions as compensation for patent term lost during regulatory review processes are also available in certain foreign countries and territories, such as in Europe under a Supplementary Patent Certificate. However, we may not be granted an extension in the U.S. and/or foreign countries and territories because of, for example, failing to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents, or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is shorter than what we request, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects could be materially harmed.

We may be subject to claims challenging rights in our patents and other intellectual property.

We or our licensors may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our owned or in-licensed patents, trade secrets, or other intellectual property, including as an inventor or co-inventor. For example, we or our licensors may have disputes arising from conflicting obligations of employees, consultants or others who are involved in developing our product candidates. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging

inventorship, or our or our licensors' ownership of our owned or in-licensed patents, trade secrets or other intellectual property. If we or our licensors fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of or right to use valuable intellectual property. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

In addition to seeking patents for N-803, hAd5, saRNA and yeast technologies and constructs, cell therapies, and other product candidates and technologies, we also rely on trade secrets and confidentiality agreements to protect our unpatented know-how, technology, and other proprietary information and to maintain our competitive position. Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. We expect our trade secrets and know-how will over time be disseminated within the industry through independent development, the publication of journal articles describing the methodology, and the movement of personnel from academic to industry scientific positions.

We seek to protect these trade secrets and other proprietary technology, in part, by entering into nondisclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, CMOs, consultants, advisors, and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants as well as train our employees not to bring or use proprietary information or technology from former employers to us or in their work and remind former employees when they leave their employment of their confidentiality obligations. We cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. Despite our efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive, and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the U.S. are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, we would have no right to prevent them from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, our competitive position would be materially and adversely harmed.

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

Our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition among potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors or other third parties may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively, and our business may be adversely affected. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade secrets, domain names, copyrights or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make products that are similar to our product candidates or utilize similar technology but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we license or may own;
- we, or our current or future licensors or collaborators, might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patent or pending patent application that we license or own now or in the future;

- we, or our current or future licensors or collaborators, might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our or their inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our owned or licensed intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our current or future pending owned or licensed patent applications will not lead to issued patents;
- issued patents that we hold rights to may be held invalid or unenforceable, including as a result of legal challenges by our competitors or other third parties;
- our competitors or other third parties might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- the patents of others may harm our business; and
- we may choose not to file a patent in order to maintain certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently file a patent covering such intellectual property.

Should any of these events occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock and CVRs

Dr. Soon-Shiong, our Executive Chairman, Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer and principal stockholder, has significant interests in other companies which may conflict with our interests.

Our Executive Chairman, Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer and principal stockholder, Dr. Soon-Shiong, is the founder of NantWorks. The various NantWorks companies are currently exploring opportunities in the immunotherapy, oncology, infectious disease and inflammatory disease fields. In particular, we have agreements with a number of related parties that provide services, technology and equipment for use in their efforts to develop their product pipelines. Dr. Soon-Shiong holds a controlling interest, either directly or indirectly, in these entities. Consequently, Dr. Soon-Shiong's interests may not be aligned with our other stockholders, and he may from time to time be incentivized to take certain actions that benefit his other interests and that our other stockholders do not view as being in their interest as investors in our company. In addition, other companies affiliated with Dr. Soon-Shiong may compete with us for business opportunities or, in the future, develop products that are competitive with ours (including products in other therapeutic fields which we may target in the future). Moreover, even if they do not directly relate to us, actions taken by Dr. Soon-Shiong and the companies with which he is involved could impact us.

We are also pursuing supply arrangements for various investigational agents controlled by affiliates to be used in their clinical trials. If Dr. Soon-Shiong were to cease his affiliation with us or NantWorks, these entities may be unwilling to continue these relationships with us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, and as a result may impede our ability to control the supply chain for our combination therapies. These collaboration agreements do not typically specify how sales will be apportioned between the parties upon successful commercialization of the product. As a result, we cannot guarantee that we will receive a percentage of the revenues that is at least proportional to the costs that we will incur in commercializing the product candidate.

We have entered into shared services agreements with NantWorks, pursuant to which NantWorks and its affiliates provide corporate, general and administrative and other support services to us. If Dr. Soon-Shiong was to cease his affiliation with us or with NantWorks, we may be unable to establish or maintain this relationship with NantWorks on a commercially reasonable basis, if at all. As a result, we could experience a lack of business continuity due to loss of historical and institutional knowledge and a lack of familiarity of new employees and/or new service providers with business processes, operating requirements, policies and procedures, and we may incur additional costs as new employees and/or service providers gain necessary experience. In addition, the loss of the services of NantWorks might significantly delay or prevent the development of our product candidates or achievement of other business objectives by diverting management's attention to transition matters and identification of suitable replacements, if any, and could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Dr. Soon-Shiong, through his voting control of the company, has the ability to control actions that require stockholder approval.

Dr. Soon-Shiong, through his direct and indirect ownership of the company's common stock, has voting control of the company. As of December 31, 2023, Dr. Soon-Shiong and his affiliates own approximately 79.4% of the company's common stock outstanding. Dr. Soon-Shiong and his affiliates also own all of our outstanding convertible promissory notes, certain warrants and stock options to purchase shares of our common stock, and certain CVRs as described under "*—Conversion of certain related-party promissory notes, exercise of outstanding warrants and options to purchase our common stock, the achievement of the milestone under our outstanding CVRs, and potential additional equity issuances may dilute the ownership interest of existing stockholders or may otherwise depress the price of our common stock*" below.

Dr. Soon-Shiong is in a position to control the outcome of corporate actions that require, or may be accomplished by, stockholder approval, including amending the bylaws of the company, the election or removal of directors and transactions involving a change of control. Dr. Soon-Shiong's controlling ownership could limit the ability of the remaining stockholders of the company to influence corporate matters, and the interests of Dr. Soon-Shiong may not coincide with the company's interests or the interests of its remaining stockholders.

In addition, pursuant to the Nominating Agreement between us and Cambridge, an entity that Dr. Soon-Shiong controls, Cambridge has the ability to designate one director to be nominated for election to the Board of Directors for as long as Cambridge continues to hold at least 20% of the issued and outstanding shares of our common stock. Dr. Soon-Shiong was selected by Cambridge to hold this board seat. Dr. Soon-Shiong and his affiliates will therefore have significant influence over management and significant control over matters requiring stockholder approval, including the annual election of directors and significant corporate transactions, such as a merger or other sale of our company or its assets, for the foreseeable future. This control will limit stockholders' ability to influence corporate matters and, as a result, we may take actions that our stockholders do not view as beneficial. As a result, the market price of our common stock could be adversely affected.

Conversion of certain related-party promissory notes, exercise of outstanding warrants and options to purchase our common stock, the achievement of the milestone under our outstanding CVRs, and potential additional equity issuances may dilute the ownership interest of existing stockholders or may otherwise depress the price of our common stock.

As of December 31, 2023, the company had outstanding promissory notes representing an aggregate of $610.0 million principal amount held by entities affiliated with Dr. Soon-Shiong that are convertible into shares of our common stock under certain circumstances, including the following:

- a $380.0 million principal amount of Tranche 2 of our convertible promissory note due December 31, 2025 bearing interest at 3-month Term SOFR plus 7.5% per annum, which provides that the noteholder has the sole option to convert all (but not less than all) of the outstanding principal amount and accrued but unpaid interest into shares of the company's common stock at a conversion price of $8.2690 per share (subject to appropriate adjustment from time to time for any stock dividend, stock split, combination of shares, reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification or other similar event);
- a $200.0 million principal amount convertible promissory note due September 11, 2026 bearing interest at 1-month Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum provides that the noteholder has the sole option to convert all (but not less than all) of the outstanding principal amount and accrued but unpaid interest into shares of the company's common stock at a conversion price of $1.9350 per share (subject to appropriate adjustment from time to time for any stock dividend, stock split, combination of shares, reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification or other similar event); and
- a $30.0 million principal amount convertible promissory note due December 31, 2025 bearing interest at 3-month Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum, which provides that the noteholder has the sole option to convert all (but not less than all) of the outstanding principal amount and accrued but unpaid interest into shares of the company's common stock at a conversion price of $2.28 per share (subject to appropriate adjustment from time to time for any stock dividend, stock split, combination of shares, reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification or other similar event).

In addition, as of December 31, 2023, we had outstanding warrants and stock options covering the sale of up to:

- 9,090,909 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of $6.60 per share, which are currently exercisable with an expiration date of December 12, 2024 (these warrants were issued to certain institutional investors);
- 28,641,911 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of $3.2946 per share, which are currently exercisable with an expiration date of July 24, 2026 (these warrants were issued to certain institutional investors);
- $10.0 million of the company's common stock at a price per share to be determined by the 30-day trailing volume weighted-average price of our common stock, calculated from the date of exercise. The option is exercisable by Oberland any time after the closing of the SPOA, until the earliest of (i) December 29, 2028, (ii) a change of control of the company, or (iii) a sale of substantially all of the company's assets;
- 1,626,064 stock options issued to Dr. Soon-Shiong that are outstanding as of December 31, 2023, of which 1,159,398 are vested and exercisable and 466,666 are unvested and unexercisable; and
- 1,638,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of $3.24 per share exercisable from the 30th day following the achievement of a performance-based vesting condition pertaining to building manufacturing capacity to support supply requirements for one of our product candidates (which has not yet been satisfied) with an expiration date on the tenth anniversary of such initial exercise date (this warrant was issued to an affiliate of Dr. Soon-Shiong).

In addition, as of December 31, 2023, we had outstanding an aggregate of approximately $300.6 million of CVRs issued to the former stockholders of Altor, including Dr. Soon-Shiong and certain affiliates, which such stockholders may choose to receive either in cash or shares of our common stock based upon an average of closing prices on a 20-trading day trailing period, upon the first calendar year prior to December 31, 2026 in which worldwide net sales of N-803 exceed $1.0 billion. N-803 is not currently approved for commercial sale, and there can be no assurance that such sales milestone will be achieved. Dr. Soon-Shiong and his related party hold approximately $139.8 million of such CVRs, and have irrevocably agreed to receive shares of the company's common stock in satisfaction of their CVRs.

The conversion or exchange of some or all of our outstanding promissory notes into shares of our common stock, the exercise of any of our outstanding warrants and stock options, and the decision of the holders of our CVRs to receive shares of our common stock could dilute the ownership interests of existing stockholders. Any sales in the public market of our outstanding promissory notes or warrants, or our common stock issuable upon conversion of the promissory notes or exercise of the warrants, could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our common stock.

The market price of our common stock has been and may continue to be volatile, and investors may have difficulty selling their shares.

Although our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the market for our shares has demonstrated varying levels of trading activity. You may not be able to sell your shares quickly or at the market price if trading in shares of our common stock is not active. Further, an inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares of our common stock and may impair our ability to enter into strategic partnerships or acquire companies or products by using our shares of common stock as consideration.

The stock market in general and the market for biopharmaceutical companies in particular have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. The market price of our common stock has been and may continue to be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control, including:

- the commencement, enrollment or results of the planned clinical trials of our product candidates or any future clinical trials we may conduct, or changes in the development status of our product candidates;
- any delay in our regulatory submissions for our product candidates and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the applicable regulatory authority's review of such submissions, including without limitation the FDA's issuance of a CRL or a "refusal to file" letter or a request for additional information;
- adverse results or delays in clinical trials;
- our decision to initiate a clinical trial, not to initiate a clinical trial or to terminate an existing clinical trial;

- adverse regulatory decisions, including failure to receive regulatory approval of our product candidates;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to our products, including but not limited to clinical trial requirements for approvals;
- our failure to commercialize our product candidates;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- unanticipated serious safety concerns related to the use of our product candidates;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant contracts, acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments;
- our ability to effectively manage our growth;
- variations in our quarterly operating results, including those driven by liability accounting associated with embedded derivatives;
- our liquidity position, RIPA liability covenants and the amount and nature of any debt we may incur;
- announcements that our revenue or income are below or that costs or losses are greater than analysts' expectations;
- publication of research reports about us or our industry, or immunotherapy in particular, or positive or negative recommendations or withdrawal of research coverage by securities analysts;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;
- sales of large blocks of our common stock;
- fluctuations in stock market prices and volumes;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;
- the perception of our clinical trial results by retail investors, which investors may be subject to the influence of information provided by third party investor websites and independent authors distributing information on the internet;
- general economic slowdowns;
- government-imposed lockdowns, supply chain disruptions, and adverse economic effects from a potential pandemic, epidemic, or outbreak of an infectious disease, in the U.S. and abroad;
- geopolitical tensions and war, including the war in Ukraine and ongoing conflicts in Gaza and Yemen;
- coordinated actions by independent third-party actors to affect the price of certain stocks, coordinated via the internet and otherwise; and
- other factors described in this "*Risk Factors*" section.

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities. This type of litigation could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which would harm our business, operating results or financial condition.

We are currently subject to securities class action litigation and may be subject to similar or other litigation in the future, all of which will require significant management time and attention, result in significant legal expenses and may result in unfavorable outcomes, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition, and negatively affect the price of our common stock.

We are, and may in the future become, subject to various legal proceedings and claims that arise in or outside the ordinary course of business. For example, on June 30, 2023, a putative securities class action complaint, captioned *Salzman v. ImmunityBio, Inc. et al.*, No. 3:23-cv-01216-BEN-WVG, was filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of California against the company and three of its officers and/or directors, asserting violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the

Exchange Act stemming from the company's disclosure on May 11, 2023 that it had received an FDA CRL stating, among other things, that it could not approve the company's original BLA submission for its product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease, in its initial form due to deficiencies related to its pre-license inspection of the company's third-party CMOs. The complaint alleges that the defendants had previously made materially false and misleading statements and/or omitted material adverse facts regarding its third-party clinical manufacturing organizations and the prospects for regulatory approval of the BLA. On September 27, 2023, the court appointed a lead plaintiff, approved their selection of lead counsel, and re-captioned the case *In re. ImmunityBio, Inc. Securities Litigation,* No. 3:23-cv-01216. On November 17, 2023, lead plaintiff filed an amended complaint, which named the same defendants and asserted the same claims as the previous complaint. On January 8, 2024, defendants filed a motion to dismiss the amended complaint. A hearing on the motion is currently scheduled for April 23, 2024.

The results of the securities class action lawsuit, and any future legal proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty. Also, our insurance coverage may be insufficient, our assets may be insufficient to cover any amounts that exceed our insurance coverage, and we may have to pay damage awards or otherwise may enter into a settlement arrangement in connection with such claim. Any such payments or settlement arrangements in current or future litigation could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition. Even if the plaintiffs' claims are not successful, current or future litigation could result in substantial costs and significantly and adversely impact our reputation and divert management's attention and resources, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition, and negatively affect the price of our common stock. In addition, such lawsuits may make it more difficult to finance our operations.

Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock, including pursuant to our equity incentive plan, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. If our stockholders sell, or the market perceives that our stockholders intend to sell substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, including shares obtained from the conversion or exchange of our convertible promissory notes, exercise of our warrants, satisfaction of our CVRs, or the exercise or settlement of our equity incentive awards, the market price of our common stock could decline significantly. In addition, our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, Dr. Soon-Shiong, and his affiliates owned approximately 79.4% of our outstanding shares of common stock as of December 31, 2023. Sales of stock by Dr. Soon-Shiong and his affiliates could have an adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

Certain holders of our common stock are entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act, including the shares purchased by affiliates of Oberland in connection with our entry into the RIPA. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares held by our affiliates as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

In addition, we expect that additional capital may be needed in the future to continue our planned operations, including conducting clinical trials, regulatory approval efforts, pre-commercialization and commercialization activities, expanded research and development activities and costs associated with operating as a public company. To raise capital, we may sell common stock, including as part of the ATM, convertible securities or other equity securities (including warrants) in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities, existing investors may be materially diluted, and new investors could gain rights, preferences and privileges senior to the holders of our common stock. The issuance of additional shares of common stock or warrants to purchase common stock, perception that such issuances may occur, or the exercise of outstanding warrants or other equity securities will have a material dilutive impact on existing stockholders and could have a material negative effect on the market price of our common stock.

We have incurred and will continue to incur costs as a result of operating as a public company and our management has been and will be required to devote substantial time to compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices, including maintaining an effective system of internal control over financial reporting.

As a public company listed in the U.S., we have incurred and will continue to incur significant additional legal, accounting and other expenses as a result of operating as a public company. In addition, changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure, including Sarbanes-Oxley and regulations implemented by the SEC and

Nasdaq, may increase legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities more time consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. We intend to invest resources to create a larger finance function with additional personnel to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment will result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If, notwithstanding our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards, we fail to comply, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us, and our business may be harmed.

As a public company in the U.S., we are required, pursuant to Section 404 to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. The controls and other procedures are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file with the SEC is disclosed accurately and is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms.

In the normal course of business our controls and procedures may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or the degree of compliance with these policies or procedures may deteriorate and material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting may be discovered. We may err in the design or operation of our controls, and all internal control systems, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Because there are inherent limitations in all control systems, there can be no absolute assurance that all control issues have been or will be detected. If we are unable, or are perceived as unable, to produce reliable financial reports due to internal control deficiencies, investors could lose confidence in our reported financial information and operating results, which could result in a negative market reaction.

To fully comply with Section 404, we will need to retain additional employees to supplement our current finance staff, and we may not be able to do so in a timely manner, or at all. In addition, in the process of evaluating our internal control over financial reporting, we expect that certain of our internal control practices will need to be updated to comply with the requirements of Section 404 and the regulations promulgated thereunder, and we may not be able to do so on a timely basis, or at all. In the event that we are not able to demonstrate compliance with Section 404 in a timely manner, or are unable to produce timely or accurate financial statements, we may be subject to sanctions or investigations by regulatory authorities, such as the SEC or Nasdaq, and investors may lose confidence in our operating results and the price of our common stock could decline. Furthermore, if we are unable to certify that our internal control over financial reporting is effective and in compliance with Section 404, we may be subject to sanctions or investigations by regulatory authorities, such as the SEC or stock exchanges, and investors could lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which could hurt our business, the price of our common stock and our ability to access the capital markets.

Operating as a public company makes it more expensive for us to obtain directors' and officers' liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on the Board of Directors, on committees of the Board of Directors, or as members of senior management.

If a restatement of our consolidated financial statements were to occur, our stockholders' confidence in the company's financial reporting in the future may be affected, which could in turn have a material adverse effect on our business and stock price.

If any material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting are discovered or occur in the future, our consolidated financial statements may contain material misstatements, and we could be required to restate our financial results. In addition, if we are unable to successfully remediate any future material weaknesses in our internal controls or if we are unable to produce accurate and timely financial statements, our stock price may be adversely affected, and we may be unable to maintain compliance with applicable stock exchange listing requirements.

We have not paid cash dividends in the past and do not expect to pay dividends in the future. Any return on investment may be limited to the value of our common stock.

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying cash dividends for the foreseeable future. The payment of dividends on our common stock will depend on earnings, financial condition and other business and economic factors affecting us at such time as the Board of Directors may consider relevant. If we do not pay dividends, our common stock may be less valuable because a return on your investment will only occur if our stock price appreciates.

Because we are relying on the exemptions from corporate governance requirements as a result of being a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq listing standards, you do not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such requirements.

Our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, Dr. Soon-Shiong, and entities affiliated with him, control a majority of our common stock. As a result, we are a controlled company within the meaning of the Nasdaq listing standards. Under these rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, a group or another company is a controlled company and may elect not to comply with certain Nasdaq corporate governance requirements, including (1) the requirement that a majority of the Board of Directors consist of independent directors, and (2) the requirement that we have a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities. Accordingly, you do not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the Nasdaq corporate governance requirements. However, our Board of Directors is currently comprised of a majority of independent directors, and we currently have a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the majority of the members of such committee are independent directors.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock and the value of our warrants will depend on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. There can be no assurance that analysts will cover us or provide favorable coverage. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our stock or change their opinion of our stock, our share price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts' cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

Holders of our CVRs that are payable contingent upon us achieving certain milestones may not receive any further consideration.

In connection with our 2017 acquisition of Altor, we issued CVRs under which we agreed to pay the prior stockholders of Altor approximately $304.0 million of contingent consideration upon calendar-year worldwide sales of N-803 exceeding $1.0 billion prior to December 31, 2026. N-803 is not currently approved for commercial sale, and there can be no assurance that such sales milestone will be achieved. Accordingly, holders of our CVRs that are payable contingent upon us achieving the aforementioned milestones may not receive any further consideration.

We are not subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL, which could negatively affect your investment.

We elected in our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to not be subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A business combination includes a merger, asset sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An interested stockholder is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns (or, in certain cases, within three years prior, did own) 15% or more of the corporation's voting stock. Our decision not to be subject to Section 203 will allow, for example, our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer (who, with members of his immediate family and entities affiliated with him, owned, in the aggregate, approximately 79.4% of our common stock as of December 31, 2023) to transfer shares in excess of 15% of our voting stock to a third-party free of the restrictions imposed by Section 203. This may make us more vulnerable to takeovers that are completed without the approval of our Board of Directors and/or without giving us the ability to prohibit or delay such takeovers as effectively.

Some provisions of our charter documents and Delaware law may have anti-takeover effects that could discourage an acquisition of us by others, even if an acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Provisions in our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or increase the cost of acquiring us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders.

These provisions include:

- a requirement that special meetings of stockholders be called only by the board of directors, president or chief executive officer;
- advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and nominations for election to the board of directors; and
- the authority of the board of directors to issue preferred stock on terms determined by the board of directors without stockholder approval and which preferred stock may include rights superior to the rights of the holders of common stock.

These anti-takeover provisions and other provisions in our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws could make it more difficult for stockholders or potential acquirers to obtain control of our Board of Directors or initiate actions that are opposed by the then-current Board of Directors and could also delay or impede a merger, tender offer or proxy contest involving our company. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing or cause us to take other corporate actions you desire. Any delay or prevention of a change of control transaction or changes in our Board of Directors could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

Claims for indemnification by our directors and officers may reduce our available funds to satisfy successful third-party claims against us and may reduce the amount of money available to us.

Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers, in each case to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. In addition, as permitted by Section 145 of the DGCL, our Amended and Restated Bylaws and our indemnification agreements that we have entered into with our directors and officers provide that:

- We will indemnify our directors and officers for serving us in those capacities or for serving other business enterprises at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that a corporation may indemnify such person if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the registrant and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful.
- We may, in our discretion, indemnify employees and agents in those circumstances where indemnification is permitted by applicable law.
- We are required to advance expenses, as incurred, to our directors and officers in connection with defending a proceeding, except that such directors or officers shall undertake to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification.
- We are not obligated pursuant to our Amended and Restated Bylaws to indemnify a person with respect to proceedings initiated by that person against us or our other indemnitees except with respect to proceedings authorized by our Board of Directors or brought to enforce a right to indemnification.
- The rights conferred in our Amended and Restated Bylaws are not exclusive, and we are authorized to enter into indemnification agreements with our directors, officers, employees and agents and to obtain insurance to indemnify such persons.
- We may not retroactively amend our bylaw provisions to reduce our indemnification obligations to directors, officers, employees and agents.

To the extent that a claim for indemnification is brought by any of our directors or officers, it would reduce the amount of funds available for use in our business.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.

None.

ITEM 1C. CYBERSECURITY.

Risk Assessment and Management

We regularly assess risks from cybersecurity threats; monitor our information systems for potential vulnerabilities; and test those systems pursuant to our cybersecurity policies, processes, and practices, which are integrated into our overall risk management program. To protect our information systems from cybersecurity threats, we use various security tools that are designed to help identify, escalate, investigate, resolve, and recover from security incidents in a timely manner.

The company has an ERM program to identify, evaluate, and manage risks. Cybersecurity risks are evaluated alongside other critical business risks under the ERM program to align cybersecurity efforts with the company's broader business goals and objectives. We believe that integrating cybersecurity risks into our ERM program fosters a proactive and holistic approach to cybersecurity, which helps safeguard the company's operations, financial condition, and reputation in an ever-evolving threat landscape.

The company maintains a cybersecurity program that is designed to identify, protect from, detect, respond to, and recover from cybersecurity threats and risks, and protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of its information systems, including the information residing on such systems

Cybersecurity threats, including those resulting from any previous cybersecurity incidents, had not materially affected the company, including our business strategy, results of operations, or financial condition. We do not believe that cybersecurity threats resulting from any previous cybersecurity incidents of which we are aware are reasonably likely to materially affect our company. See Item 1A. Risk Factors "*—Our systems, infrastructure or data, or those used by our CROs, CMOs, clinical sites or other contractors or consultants, may or may be perceived to fail or suffer a cyberattack, security breach or other incident, including a breakdown or compromise of the confidentiality, integrity and availability of our systems, networks or data, which could adversely affect the operation of our business and reputation"* for more information regarding cybersecurity risks and the potential impact on the company.

Incident Response

The company has a dedicated incident management team responsible for managing and coordinating its cybersecurity incident response efforts. This team also collaborates closely with other teams in identifying, protecting from, detecting, responding to, and recovering from cybersecurity incidents. Cybersecurity incidents that meet certain thresholds are escalated to the executive incident team and cross-functional teams on an as-needed basis for support and guidance. Additionally, this team tracks cybersecurity incidents to help identify and analyze them. The company's incident response team partners with other key stakeholders as appropriate to respond to cybersecurity incidents. The company maintains a cybersecurity and incident response program to prepare for and respond to cybersecurity incidents, which includes standard processes for reporting and escalating cybersecurity incidents to the executive incident team. Additionally, the company conducts at least one incident response test exercise on an annual basis, where members of a cross-functional team engage in a simulated incident scenario.

Governance

Board Oversight Role

Our Board of Directors oversees our risk management process, including as it pertains to cybersecurity risks, directly and through its committees. The Audit Committee (the Committee) of the Board of Directors oversees our cybersecurity and data privacy. The Committee meets periodically to review and discuss with management risks relating to significant cybersecurity matters and concerns involving the company, including information security, data privacy, backup of information systems and related regulatory matters and compliance. The Committee regularly reports to the Board of Directors with respect to the Committee's activities and recommendations, including those relating to cybersecurity matters and concerns. The CIO provides quarterly reports to the Committee on information security matters, including the adequacy and effectiveness of the company's information security policies and practices and the internal controls regarding information security, and notifies the chairperson of the Committee as soon as practicable of significant information security matters and concerns as they arise.

Management's Role

The company has a dedicated cybersecurity organization within its technology department that focuses on current and emerging cybersecurity matters. The company's cybersecurity function is led by the company's director of information security, who reports to the CIO. The director of information security and CIO (collectively, the Cybersecurity Leaders) are actively involved in assessing and managing cybersecurity risks, and are responsible for implementing cybersecurity policies, programs, procedures, and strategies. The responsibilities and relevant experience of each of the Cybersecurity Leaders are as follows:

The CIO provides leadership for the company's technology department. She holds a Bachelor of Science, Communication from Arizona State University, has served in various roles in information technology for over 25 years, holds multiple certifications, and has been actively involved in the information security and cybersecurity domains for over 20 years.

The director of information security is responsible for all aspects of cybersecurity across the company's locations and data centers, including security engineering, security operations, incident response, threat intelligence, risk and compliance, and vulnerability management. He holds a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration, Management Information Systems from the University of Arizona, holds various certifications, and has served in various roles in information technology for over 25 years at numerous technology companies and consulting firms.

The company's cybersecurity department is comprised of teams that engage in a range of cybersecurity activities such as threat intelligence, security architecture, and incident response. These teams conduct vulnerability management and penetration testing to identify, classify, prioritize, remediate, and mitigate vulnerabilities. Leaders from each team regularly meet with the Cybersecurity Leaders to provide visibility to major issues and seek alignment with strategy. As discussed above, the company's cybersecurity incident response plan includes standard processes for reporting and escalating cybersecurity incidents to senior management. Cybersecurity incidents that meet certain thresholds are escalated to the Cybersecurity Leaders and cross-functional teams on an as-needed basis for support and guidance. The company's incident response team also coordinates with external legal advisors, communication specialists, and other key stakeholders.

Use of Third Parties

Cybersecurity Service Providers and Third-Party Consultants

The company engages cybersecurity consultants and other third parties to assess and enhance its cybersecurity practices. These third parties conduct assessments and penetration testing to identify weaknesses and recommend improvements. Additionally, the company leverages a number of third-party tools and technologies as part of its efforts to enhance cybersecurity functions, including a managed security service provider to augment the company's internal resources, an endpoint detection and response system for continuous monitoring, detection, and response capabilities, and a security information and event management solution to automate real-time threat detection, investigation, and prioritization of high-fidelity alerts.

Oversight of Third-Party Service Providers

The company also uses third-party service providers to support its operations and many of its technology initiatives, and evaluates its third-party service providers from a cybersecurity risk perspective, which may include an assessment of that service provider's cybersecurity posture or a recommendation of specific mitigation controls. Following such evaluation, the company determines and prioritizes service provider risk based on the potential threat impact and likelihood, and such risk determination drives the level of due diligence and ongoing compliance monitoring required for each service provider.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.

We lease property in multiple facilities across the U.S. and Italy, including facilities located in El Segundo and Culver City, CA that are leased from related parties. See Note 11, *Related-Party Agreements*, of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information about our related-party leases.

The following table summarizes our principal properties under lease as of December 31, 2023:

Location	Expiration Year (1)	Approximate Rentable Square Feet (2)	Primary Function(s)
United States			
Dunkirk, NY	2031	409,000	Future Manufacturing Facility
El Segundo, CA	2026 – 2029	132,136	Laboratory – Research & Manufacturing
Louisville, CO	2025	50,838	Laboratory – Research
Culver City, CA	Month to Month	46,330	Laboratory – Research & Manufacturing
San Diego, CA	2030	44,681	Laboratory – Research & Corporate Office
Woburn, MA	2025	8,153	Laboratory – Research & Office
Seattle, WA	2025	5,527	Laboratory – Research
International			
Italy	2024 – 2028	15,748	Laboratory – Research & Office

(1) Expiration years shown are per the lease agreements in effect as of December 31, 2023 and do not reflect contractual options to extend the term of the lease available to us under the lease agreements. For locations with multiple leases, the first and last expiration year are shown.

(2) Amounts shown represent the total approximate rentable square feet for all buildings located in each city.

We believe that our existing facilities are adequate to meet our current and future needs and that we will be able to renew existing leases and obtain additional commercial space as needed.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

From time to time, we may be involved in various claims and legal proceedings relating to claims arising out of our operations. We are not currently a party to any legal proceedings that, in the opinion of our management, are likely to have a material adverse effect on our business. If we are served with any such complaints, we will assess at that time any contingencies for which we may need to reserve. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, and other factors.

Shenzhen Beike Biotechnology Co. Ltd. Arbitration

In 2020, we received a Request for Arbitration before the International Chamber of Commerce, International Court of Arbitration. The arbitration relates to a license, development, and commercialization agreement that Altor entered into with Beike in 2014, which agreement was amended and restated in 2017, pursuant to which Altor granted to Beike an exclusive license to use, research, develop and commercialize products based on N-803 in China for human therapeutic uses. In the arbitration, Beike is asserting a claim for breach of contract under the license agreement. Among other things, Beike alleges that we failed to use commercially reasonable efforts to deliver to Beike materials and data related to N-803. Beike is seeking specific performance and declaratory relief for the alleged breaches. On September 25, 2020, the parties entered into a standstill and tolling agreement (standstill agreement) under which, among other things, the parties affirmed they will perform certain of their obligations under

the license agreement by specified dates and agreed that all deadlines in the arbitration are indefinitely extended. The standstill agreement could be terminated by any party on ten calendar days' notice, and upon termination, the parties had the right to pursue claims arising from the license agreement in any appropriate tribunal. On March 20, 2023, we terminated the standstill agreement, and on April 11, 2023, Beike served an amended Request for Arbitration. We served an Answer and Counterclaims on May 19, 2023. Beike served a Reply to our counterclaims on June 21, 2023. Beike's Statement of Claim is due on March 22, 2024, and the company's Statement of Defense and Counterclaim is due on June 21, 2024. The hearing in the arbitration is scheduled to begin on June 9, 2025. Given that no discovery has occurred, it remains too early to evaluate the likely outcome of the case or to estimate any range of potential loss. We believe the claims asserted against the company lack merit and intend to defend the case, and to pursue our counterclaims, vigorously.

Securities Class Action

On June 30, 2023, a putative securities class action complaint, captioned *Salzman v. ImmunityBio, Inc. et al.*, No. 3:23-cv-01216-BEN-WVG, was filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of California against the company and three of its officers and/or directors, asserting violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Exchange Act. Stemming from the company's disclosure on May 11, 2023 that it had received an FDA CRL stating, among other things, that it could not approve the company's BLA for its product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease, in its present form due to deficiencies related to its pre-license inspection of the company's third-party CMOs, the complaint alleges that the defendants had previously made materially false and misleading statements and/or omitted material adverse facts regarding its third-party clinical manufacturing organizations and the prospects for regulatory approval of the BLA. On September 27, 2023, the court appointed a lead plaintiff, approved their selection of lead counsel, and re-captioned the case *In re. ImmunityBio, Inc. Securities Litigation,* No. 3:23-cv-01216. On November 17, 2023, lead plaintiff filed an amended complaint, which named the same defendants and asserted the same claims as the previous complaint. On January 8, 2024, defendants filed a motion to dismiss the amended complaint. A hearing on the motion is currently scheduled for April 23, 2024. The company believes the lawsuit is without merit and intends to defend the case vigorously. The company is unable to estimate a range of loss, if any, that could result were there to be an adverse final decision in this action. If an unfavorable outcome were to occur, it is possible that the impact could be material to the company's results of operations in the period(s) in which any such outcome becomes probable and estimable.

Altor BioScience, LLC, and NantCell, Inc. Matters Against Dr. Hing Wong and HCW Biologics, Inc.

On December 23, 2022, Altor and NantCell filed an arbitration demand against Dr. Hing Wong, former CEO of Altor and NantCell. The demand asserts claims for breach of Dr. Wong's contracts with the companies, breach of the covenant of good faith and fair dealing, conversion, fraudulent concealment, unjust enrichment, breach of fiduciary duty, and replevin. The same day, Dr. Wong filed an arbitration demand seeking a declaratory judgment finding that Dr. Wong is not liable to Altor or NantCell for any of their claims. The parties have agreed to consolidate the arbitration filings in one proceeding, and on January 23, 2023, Dr. Wong filed an Answering Statement denying the claims.

Also, on December 23, 2022 Altor and NantCell filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Florida against HCW, Dr. Wong's new company. Altor's and NantCell's complaint asserts claims for misappropriation of trade secrets under both Florida and federal law, inducement of breach of contract, tortious interference with contractual relations, inducement of breach of fiduciary duty, conversion, unjust enrichment, replevin, request for assignment of patents and patent applications, and establishment of a constructive trust. On January 31, 2023, HCW filed motions to compel arbitration of Altor's and NantCell's claims, or in the alternative to stay or dismiss them. Altor and NantCell filed an opposition to the motions on February 14, 2023, and HCW filed reply papers on February 21, 2023. At a hearing on April 18, 2023, the court heard argument and requested supplemental briefing. After the hearing, the parties reached an agreement to consolidate all claims in a single arbitration proceeding. On May 1, 2023, we filed our arbitration demand asserting the same claims against HCW that were asserted in the federal court complaint. On May 15, 2023, HCW filed an Answering Statement denying the claims. The parties are currently engaged in discovery. The hearing in the consolidated arbitration is scheduled to begin on May 20, 2024.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.

Market Information

Our common stock is traded under the ticker symbol "IBRX" on the Nasdaq Global Select Market.

Holders of Record

As of March 14, 2024, there were approximately 91 stockholders of record of our common stock. The actual number of stockholders is greater than the number of record holders and includes stockholders who are beneficial owners but whose shares are held in "street name" by brokers and other nominees. The number of stockholders of record also does not include stockholders whose shares may be held in trust or by other entities.

Dividend Policy

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. The payment of dividends on our common stock will depend on earnings, financial condition and other business and economic factors affecting us at such time as the Board of Directors may consider relevant.

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

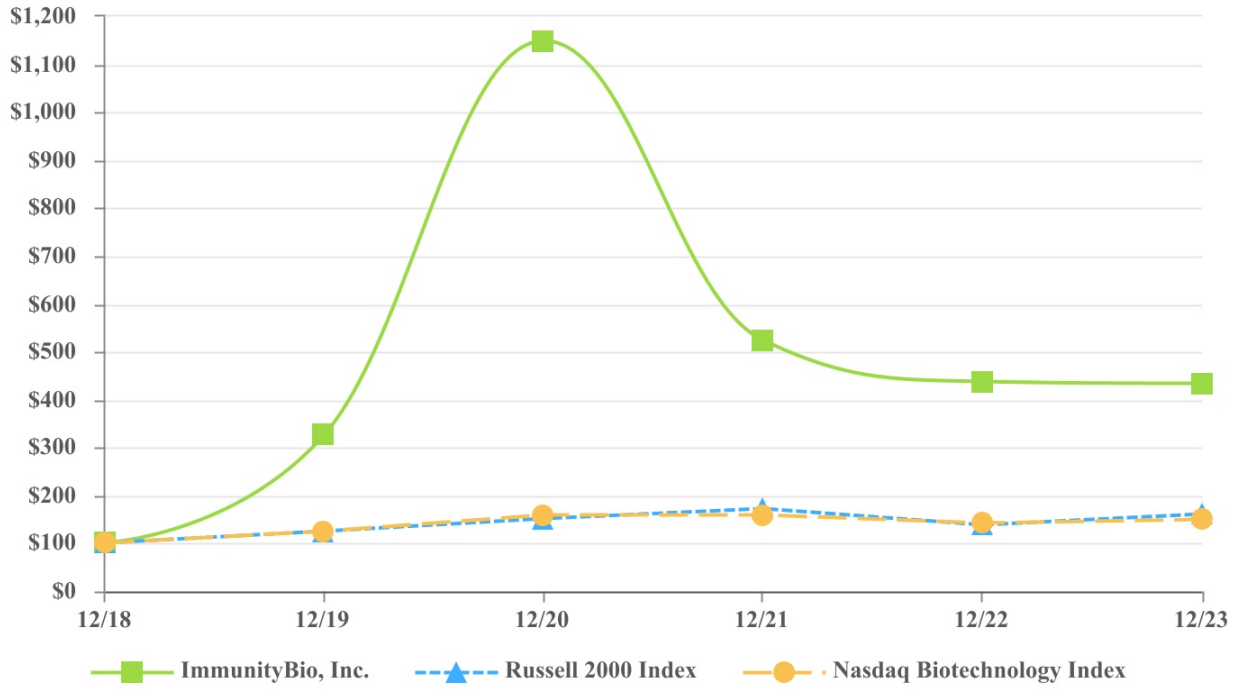
The information required by this item will be contained in our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC on Schedule 14A in connection with our Proxy Statement, which is expected to be filed not later than 120 days after the end of our fiscal year ended December 31, 2023, and is incorporated herein by reference.

Stock Performance Graph

The following graph compares the cumulative total return on our common stock, the Russell 2000 Index, and the Nasdaq Biotechnology Index over the five-year period ending December 31, 2023. The graph assumes that $100 was invested on December 31, 2018 in our common stock or the comparative indices, including reinvestment of dividends. The returns shown are based on historical results and are not indicative of, or intended to forecast, future performance of our common stock or the comparative indices. This performance graph shall not be deemed filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act or incorporated by reference into any filing of ImmunityBio, Inc. under the Securities Act.

COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN*

Among ImmunityBio, Inc., the Russell 2000 Index and the Nasdaq Biotechnology Index



Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

None.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

No shares of our common stock were repurchased during the three months ended December 31, 2023 under the 2015 Share Repurchase Program. As of December 31, 2023, $18.3 million remained authorized to use for share repurchases under the program. See Note 13, *Stockholders' Deficit,* of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information regarding the 2015 Share Repurchase Program.

ITEM 6. RESERVED

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read together with the description of our business that appears in Part I, Item 1. "Business" and the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report. This discussion contains forward-looking statements as a result of many factors, including those set forth under Part I, Item 1. "Business—Forward-Looking Statements" and Item 1A. "Risk Factors," and elsewhere in this Annual Report. These statements are based on our management's beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to our management. Actual results could differ materially from those discussed in or implied by such forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this Annual Report, particularly in Part I, Item 1A. "Risk Factors." Except as required by law, we do not undertake any responsibility to update any of these factors or to announce publicly any revisions to any of the forward-looking statements contained in this or any document, whether as a result of new information, future events, or otherwise.

Our Business

We are an integrated clinical-stage biotechnology company discovering, developing, and commercializing next-generation immuno- and cellular therapies that bolster the natural immune system to drive and sustain an immune response. Using our proprietary platforms that amplify both the innate and adaptive branches of the immune system, our teams of clinical, scientific, and manufacturing experts, advance novel therapies and vaccines aimed at defeating urologic and other cancers, as well as infectious diseases. Although such designations may not lead to a faster development process or regulatory review and may not increase the likelihood that a product candidate will receive approval, N-803 (Anktiva), our lead biologic commercial product candidate, has received *Breakthrough Therapy* and *Fast Track* designations and is currently under review by the FDA for treatment in combination with BCG of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease and has a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024.

Our platforms and their associated product candidates are designed to attack cancer and infectious pathogens by activating both the innate immune system, including—NK cells, dendritic cells, and macrophages, as well as—the adaptive immune system comprising—B and T cells,—in an orchestrated manner. The goal of this potentially best-in-class approach is to generate immunogenic cell death thereby eliminating rogue cells from the body whether they are cancerous or virally-infected. Our ultimate goal is to overcome the limitations of current treatments, such as checkpoint inhibitors, and/or reduce the need for standard high-dose chemotherapy in cancer by employing this coordinated approach to establish "immunological memory" that confers long-term benefit for the patient.

Our proprietary platforms for the development of biologic product candidates include: (i) antibody-cytokine fusion proteins, (ii) DNA, RNA, and recombinant protein vaccines, and (iii) cell therapies. These platforms have generated 9 novel therapeutic agents for which clinical trials are either underway or planned in solid and liquid tumors. Specifically, our clinical focus includes bladder, lung, and colorectal cancers and GBM, which are among the most frequent and lethal cancer types, and where there are high failure rates for existing standards of care or no available effective treatment.

Our lead biologic commercial product candidate Anktiva is an IL-15 superagonist antibody-cytokine fusion protein. In May 2022, we announced the submission of a BLA to the FDA for Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease. On May 9, 2023, the FDA delivered a CRL to us regarding the BLA filed in May 2022, indicating that the FDA had determined that it could not approve the original BLA submission in its initial form, and the FDA made recommendations to address the issues raised. The deficiencies in the CRL related to the FDA's pre-license inspection of the company's third-party CMOs, among other items. Satisfactory resolution of the observations noted at the pre-license inspection would be required before the BLA could be approved. At the time, the FDA further provided recommendations specific to additional CMC issues and assays to be resolved. The CRL did not request new preclinical studies or Phase III clinical trials to evaluate safety or efficacy. The FDA requested that the company provide updated duration of response data for the efficacy population as identified by the FDA in the company's resubmission, as well as a safety update.

On October 23, 2023, we announced that we had completed the resubmission of the BLA addressing the issues in the CRL. As part of our resubmission, we provided an update of the duration of response regarding the responders identified by the FDA in the efficacy population for BCG unresponsive subjects with high-risk CIS disease. On October 26, 2023, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA resubmission for review and considered it as a complete response to the CRL. The FDA has set a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024. While we believe the BLA resubmission addresses the issues identified in the CRL, there is no guarantee that the FDA will ultimately agree that such issues have been successfully addressed and resolved. It is unclear when the FDA will approve our BLA, if at all.

Further late-stage efforts for Anktiva are in development within the broader bladder cancer space, including BCG-naïve NMIBC. In addition, data from multiple clinical trials suggests N-803 has potential to enhance the activity of therapeutic mAbs, including checkpoint inhibitors (e.g., pembrolizumab/Keytruda), across a wide range of tumor types. We believe there is potential for N-803 to become a therapeutic foundation across all phases of treatment, including in adjunctive therapy, to amplify, reactivate or extend the efficacy of standard of care. In addition to N-803, we have active clinical programs evaluating therapeutic candidates from our DNA and RNA vaccine technology platforms and our NK cell-based therapy platforms in oncology and infectious disease indications.

On December 29, 2023, we entered into the RIPA with Infinity and Oberland. Pursuant to the RIPA, Oberland acquired certain Revenue Interests from us for a gross purchase price of $200.0 million paid on closing, less certain transaction expenses. In addition, Oberland may purchase additional Revenue Interests from us in exchange for the $100.0 million Second Payment upon satisfaction of certain conditions specified in the RIPA, including following the receipt of approval by the FDA of the company's BLA for N-803 in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease on or before June 30, 2024. Under the RIPA, Oberland has the right to receive quarterly payments from us based on, among other things, a certain percentage of our worldwide net sales, excluding those in China, during such quarter.

Also, on December 29, 2023 and in connection with the RIPA, we entered into an SPOA with Oberland pursuant to which we sold an aggregate of approximately $10.0 million of our common stock at $4.1103 per share in a private placement. Oberland also has an option to purchase up to an additional $10.0 million of our common stock, at a price per share to be determined by reference to the 30-day trailing volume weighted-average price of our common stock calculated from the date of exercise.

The Merger

On December 21, 2020, NantKwest and NantCell entered into the Merger Agreement, pursuant to which NantKwest and NantCell agreed to combine their businesses. The Merger Agreement provided that a wholly-owned subsidiary of the company would merge with and into NantCell, with NantCell surviving the Merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of the company.

On March 9, 2021, we completed the Merger pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement. Under the terms of the Merger Agreement, at the effective time of the Merger (the Effective Time), each share of NantCell common stock, par value $0.001 per share, issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, subject to certain exceptions as set forth in the Merger Agreement, was converted automatically using the Exchange Ratio into newly issued shares of Company Common Stock, with cash paid in lieu of any fractional shares. At the Effective Time, each share of the company's common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, remained an issued and outstanding share of the combined company. At the Effective Time, each outstanding option, RSU or warrant to purchase NantCell common stock was converted using the Exchange Ratio into an option, RSU or warrant, respectively, on the same terms and conditions immediately prior to the Effective Time, to purchase shares of Company Common Stock.

Immediately following the Effective Time, the former stockholders of NantCell held approximately 71.5% of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock and the stockholders of NantKwest as of immediately prior to the Merger held approximately 28.5% of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock. As a result of the Merger and immediately following the Effective Time, Dr. Patrick Soon-Shiong, our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, and his affiliates beneficially owned, in the aggregate, approximately 81.8% of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock. Following the consummation of the Merger, the symbol for shares of the company's common stock was changed to "IBRX."

During the year ended December 31, 2021, we recorded $13.0 million of costs in connection with the Merger consisting of financial advisory, legal and other professional fees.

Accounting Treatment of the Merger

The Merger represents a business combination pursuant to FASB ASC Topic 805-50, *Mergers* (ASC 805-50), which was accounted for as a transaction between entities under common control as Dr. Soon-Shiong and his affiliates were the controlling stockholders of both the company and NantCell for all of the periods presented in this report. As a result, all of the assets and liabilities of NantCell were combined with ours at their historical carrying amounts on the closing date of the Merger. We recast our prior period financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2021 to reflect the conveyance of NantCell's common shares as if the Merger had occurred as of the earliest date of the consolidated financial statements presented in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report. All material intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

COVID-19 Pandemic

The COVID-19 pandemic continues to present a public health and economic challenge around the world. Through the date of this Annual Report, we have not seen a material adverse impact to our business from the pandemic. However, given the continuously evolving nature of the pandemic, we cannot at this time predict the specific extent, duration, or full impact that this pandemic may have on our financial condition and results of operations, including ongoing and planned clinical trials. More specifically, the pandemic may result in prolonged impacts that we cannot predict at this time and we expect that such uncertainties will continue to exist for the foreseeable future.

We continue to monitor the impact of COVID-19 on our business, including our clinical trials, manufacturing facilities and capabilities, and ability to access necessary resources. For a discussion of the risks presented by the COVID-19 pandemic to our results of operations and financial condition, see Part I, Item 1A. "Risk Factors."

Operating Results

From inception through the date of this Annual Report, we have generated minimal revenue from non-exclusive license agreements related to our cell lines, the sale of our bioreactors and related consumables, and grant programs. We have no clinical products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from therapeutic and vaccine product candidates that are under development. We have incurred net losses in each year since our inception and, as of December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of $3.0 billion. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, net losses attributable to ImmunityBio common stockholders were $583.2 million, $416.6 million, and $346.8 million, respectively. Substantially all of our net losses resulted principally from costs incurred in connection with our ongoing clinical trials and operations, our research and development programs, and from selling, general and administrative costs associated with our operations, including stock-based compensation expense.

As of December 31, 2023, we had 628 employees. Personnel of related companies who provide corporate, general and administrative, certain research and development, and other support services under our shared services agreement with NantWorks are not included in this number. See Note 11, *Related-Party Agreements,* of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information. In anticipation of the commercialization of select drug candidates, we expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future, which may fluctuate significantly from quarter-to-quarter and year-to-year. See "—*Future Funding Requirements*" below for a discussion of our anticipated expenditures and sources of capital we expect to access to fund these expenditures.

Collaboration Agreements

We anticipate that strategic collaborations will continue to be an integral part of our operations, providing opportunities to leverage our partners' expertise and capabilities to gain access to new technologies and further expand the potential of our technologies and product candidates across relevant platforms. We believe we are well positioned to become a leader in immunotherapy due to our broad and vertically-integrated platforms and through complementary strategic partnerships.

We believe that our innovative approach to orchestrate and combine therapies for optimal immune system response will become a therapeutic foundation across multiple indications. Additionally, we believe that data from multiple clinical trials indicates N-803 has broad potential to enhance the activity of therapeutic mAbs, including checkpoint inhibitors, across a wide range of tumor types. We may also enter into supply arrangements for various investigational agents to be used in our clinical trials. See Note 6, *Collaboration and License Agreements and Acquisition*, of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information regarding our collaboration and license agreements.

Agreements with Related Parties

Our Executive Chairman, Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer and principal stockholder, founded and has a controlling interest in NantWorks, which is a collection of companies in the healthcare and technology space. We have entered into arrangements with NantWorks, and certain affiliates of NantWorks. Affiliates of NantWorks are also affiliates of the company due to the common control by and/or common ownership interest of our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer.

Related-Party Debt

The following discussion of the company's related-party promissory notes does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the notes, copies of which are incorporated by reference in Part IV, Item 15. "Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules" of this Annual Report.

Related-Party Convertible Promissory Notes

On September 11, 2023, the company entered into a stock purchase agreement with Nant Capital, NantMobile and NCSC (collectively, the "related-party purchasers"), which are entities affiliated with Dr. Soon-Shiong, pursuant to which the related-party purchasers exchanged outstanding fixed-rate promissory notes held by such related-party purchasers, representing approximately $270.0 million in aggregate principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest, in exchange for an aggregate of 209,291,936 shares of common stock at an exchange price of $1.29 per share. As a result of the exchange, the company is forever released and discharged from all its obligations and liabilities under these notes.

On September 11, 2023, the company executed a $200.0 million convertible promissory note with Nant Capital. The note bears interest at Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum. The accrued interest shall be payable monthly commencing on September 30, 2023. The outstanding principal amount and any accrued and unpaid interest are due on the earlier of (i) September 11, 2026 or (ii) upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an "event of default" (as defined in the note). We may prepay the outstanding principal amount, together with any accrued interest, at any time, in whole or in part, without premium or penalty upon five (5) days' written notice to the noteholder. The noteholder has the sole option to convert all (but not less than all) of the outstanding principal amount and accrued but unpaid interest into shares of the company's common stock at a conversion price of $1.9350 per share. We received net proceeds of approximately $199.0 million from this financing, net of a $1.0 million origination fee paid to the noteholder. On December 29, 2023 in connection with the RIPA, the company and Nant Capital entered into a letter amendment whereby this promissory note became subordinated to the RIPA payment obligations.

Related-Party Convertible Note at Fair Value

On March 31, 2023, the company executed a $30.0 million promissory note with Nant Capital. This note bears interest at Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum. The outstanding principal amount and any accrued and unpaid interest are due on the earlier of December 31, 2023 or upon the occurrence and continuation of an event of default (as defined in the note). The interest on this note is paid on a quarterly basis beginning on June 30, 2023. The company may prepay the outstanding principal amount and any accrued and unpaid interest of the promissory note, at any time, in whole or in part, without penalty. Upon receipt of a written notice of prepayment from the company, the noteholder has the right, at its option, to convert the outstanding principal amount to be prepaid and the accrued and unpaid interest thereon (as specified in the notice of prepayment) into shares of the company's common stock at a price of $2.28 per share. Additionally, the whole promissory note and any accrued interest may be converted into shares of the company's common stock at a conversion price of $2.28 per share (subject to appropriate adjustment from time to time for any stock dividend, stock split, combination of shares, reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification or other similar event), at the option of the noteholder.

The company received net proceeds of approximately $29.9 million from this financing, net of a $0.1 million origination fee paid to the noteholder, which we used, together with other available funds, to progress our pre-commercialization efforts and clinical development programs, to fund other research and development activities, for capital expenditures, and for other general corporate purposes.

On September 11, 2023, the company and Nant Capital entered into a letter agreement pursuant to which the maturity date of this promissory note was extended from December 31, 2023 to December 31, 2024. On December 29, 2023 in connection with the RIPA, the company and Nant Capital entered into a letter amendment pursuant to which the maturity date of this promissory note was extended to December 31, 2025, and the note became subordinated to the RIPA payment obligations.

This note was accounted for under the ASC 825-10-15-4 FVO election until it was amended on December 29, 2023. Under the FVO election, the note was initially measured at its issuance date estimated fair value and subsequently remeasured at estimated fair value on a recurring basis at each reporting period date. With each such remeasurement, the note was adjusted to fair value, with the change in fair value recorded in *other expense, net*, on the consolidated statement of operations.

Related-Party Nonconvertible Notes

On June 13, 2023, the company executed a $30.0 million promissory note with Nant Capital. The company was able to request up to three (3) advances of $10.0 million each pursuant to the note. The principal amount of each advance bears interest at Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum. The accrued interest on any advance is payable quarterly on the last business day of June, September and December. The outstanding principal amount and any accrued and unpaid interest on advances were due on the earlier of (i) December 31, 2023 or (ii) upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an event of default (as defined in the note). We may prepay the outstanding principal amount, together with any accrued interest, on any then-outstanding advances, at any time, in whole or in part, without premium or penalty, and without the prior consent of the noteholder, upon five (5) days written notice to the noteholder.

The company received net proceeds of approximately $29.9 million from this financing, net of a $0.1 million origination fee paid to Nant Capital, which we used, together with other available funds, to progress our regulatory approval efforts, pre-commercialization activities and clinical development programs, to fund other research and development activities, for capital expenditures, and for other general corporate purposes.

On September 11, 2023, the company and Nant Capital entered into a series of letter agreements pursuant to which the maturity date of related-party nonconvertible promissory notes totaling $505.0 million in principal were extended from December 31, 2023 to December 31, 2024.

On December 29, 2023 in connection with the RIPA, the company and Nant Capital entered into an amended and restated promissory note pursuant to which the existing $30.0 million promissory note, along with other existing related-party nonconvertible promissory notes, was amended to be included in the Tranche 2 principal amount of the amended $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note. The Tranche 2 of the promissory note has a principal amount of $380.0 million, a maturity date of December 31, 2025, and an interest rate of Term SOFR plus 7.5% per annum. Based on the terms of the amended and restated promissory note, the noteholder, at its sole discretion, may convert all of the $380.0 million principal amount into shares of common stock at a conversion price of $8.2690 per share. The new note became subordinated to the RIPA payment obligations.

See Note 10, *Related-Party Debt,* of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information regarding our related-party debt.

Immuno-Oncology Clinic, Inc.

We have entered into multiple agreements with the Clinic to conduct clinical trials related to certain of our product candidates. The Clinic is a related party as it is owned by an officer of the company and NantWorks manages the administrative operations of the Clinic.

In 2021, we completed a review of alternative structures that could support our more complex clinical trial requirements and made a decision to explore a potential transition of clinical trials at the Clinic to a new structure (including contracting with a new, non-affiliated professional corporation) to be determined and agreed upon by all parties. While we have not yet finalized the potential transition, we continue discussions with potential partners around such alternative structures. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we recorded $2.2 million, $2.4 million and $1.6 million, respectively, in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statements of operations related to clinical trial and transition services provided by the Clinic.

Related-Party Leases

605 Doug St, LLC

In June 2023, we exercised the option to extend the lease agreement with 605 Doug St, LLC, an entity owned by our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, for one additional three-year term through July 2026.

23 Alaska, LLC

Effective August 31, 2023, we executed a lease termination agreement with 23 Alaska, LLC, an entity owned by our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer.

Duley Road, LLC

Effective October 3, 2023, we exercised the first option to extend the lease agreement with Duley Road, a related party that is indirectly controlled by our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, for one additional five-year term through October 31, 2029.

See Note 11, *Related-Party Agreements*, of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information regarding our related-party agreements.

Components of our Results of Operations

Revenue

From inception through the date of this Annual Report, we have generated minimal revenue from non-exclusive license agreements related to our cell lines, the sale of our bioreactors and related consumables, and grant programs. We have no clinical products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from therapeutic and vaccine product candidates that are under development. If we fail to complete the development of our product candidates in a timely manner or fail to obtain regulatory approval for them, we may never be able to generate substantial future revenue.

Operating Expenses

We generally classify our operating expenses into research and development, and selling, general and administrative expenses. Personnel costs, including salaries, benefits, bonuses, and stock-based compensation expense comprise a significant component of our research and development, and selling, general and administrative expense categories. We allocate expenses associated with our facilities and information technology costs between these two categories, primarily based on the nature of each cost.

Research and Development

Research and development expense consists of expenses incurred while performing research and development activities to discover and develop our technology and product candidates. This includes conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, manufacturing development efforts and activities related to regulatory submissions for product candidates. We recognize research and development expenses as they are incurred.

Our research and development expenses primarily consist of:

- clinical trial and regulatory-related costs;
- expenses incurred under agreements with investigative sites and consultants that conduct our clinical trials;
- expenses incurred under collaborative agreements;
- manufacturing and testing costs and related supplies and materials;
- employee-related expenses, including salaries, benefits, travel and stock-based compensation; and
- facility expenses dedicated to research and development.

The company classifies its research and development expenses as either external or internal. The company's external research and development expenses support its various preclinical and clinical programs. The company's internal research and development expenses include payroll and benefits expenses, facilities and equipment expense, and other indirect research and development expenses incurred in support of its research and development activities. The company's external and internal resources are not directly tied to any one research or drug discovery program and are typically deployed across multiple programs and are not allocated to specific product candidates or development programs.

We expect our research and development expenses to increase significantly for the foreseeable future as we continue to invest in research and development activities related to developing our product candidates and conducting our ongoing and planned clinical trials.

The process of conducting clinical trials necessary to obtain regulatory approval is costly and time consuming. The successful development of product candidates is highly uncertain. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate the nature, timing or costs required to complete the remaining development of any product candidates. This is due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development of product candidates.

The costs of clinical trials may vary significantly over the life of a project owing to, but not limited to, the following:

- per patient trial costs;
- the number of sites included in the clinical trials;
- the countries in which the clinical trials are conducted;
- the length of time required to enroll eligible patients;
- the number of patients that participate in the clinical trials;
- the number of doses that patients receive;
- the cost of comparative agents used in clinical trials;
- the drop-out or discontinuation rates of patients;
- potential additional safety monitoring or other studies requested by regulatory agencies;
- the duration of patient follow-up; and
- the safety profile and efficacy of the product candidate.

We have only one product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease, for which we submitted a BLA to the FDA in May 2022. On May 9, 2023, the FDA delivered a CRL to us regarding the BLA filed in May 2022, indicating that the FDA had determined that it could not approve the original BLA submission in its initial form, and the FDA made recommendations to address the issues raised. On October 23, 2023, we announced that we had completed the resubmission of the BLA addressing the issues in the CRL. On October 26, 2023, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA resubmission for review and considered it as a

complete response to the CRL. The FDA has set a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024. There can be no assurance that our product candidate will be approved for commercial sale by the FDA in the near term, if ever. We do not expect any of our other product candidates to be commercially available for the foreseeable future, if ever.

Selling, General and Administrative

Selling, general and administrative expense consists primarily of salaries and personnel-related costs, including employee benefits and any stock-based compensation, for employees performing functions other than research and development. This includes personnel in executive, finance, human resources, information technology, legal, and administrative support functions. Other selling, general and administrative expenses include facility-related costs not otherwise allocated to research and development expense, professional fees for auditing, tax and legal services, advertising costs, expenses associated with strategic business transactions and business development efforts, obtaining and maintaining patents, consulting costs, royalties and licensing costs, and costs of our information systems.

We expect that our selling, general and administrative expense will increase for the foreseeable future as we expand operations, build out information systems and increase our headcount to support continued research activities and the development of our clinical programs. We have incurred and expect that we will continue to incur in the future, additional costs associated with operating as a public company, including costs to comply with stock exchange listing and SEC requirements, future funding efforts, corporate governance, internal controls, investor relations, disclosure and similar requirements applicable to public companies. Additionally, if and when we believe that a regulatory approval of a product candidate appears likely, we expect to incur significant increases in our selling, general and administrative expense relating to the sales and marketing of the approved product candidate.

Other Expense, Net

Other expense, net consists primarily of interest and investment income, interest expense (including amortization of debt discounts), unrealized gains and losses from investments in equity securities and equity-method investments, changes in fair value of warrants, derivative liabilities, and a convertible note, realized gains and losses on debt and equity securities, and gains and losses on foreign currency transactions.

Income Taxes

We are subject to U.S. federal income tax, as well as income tax in Italy, South Korea, California and other states. From inception through December 31, 2023, we have not been required to pay U.S. federal and state income taxes because of current and accumulated NOLs.

Discussion of Consolidated Results of Operations

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2023	2022	$ Change	% Change
	($ in thousands)			
Revenue	$ 622	$ 240	$ 382	159 %
Operating expenses:				
Research and development (including amounts with related parties)	232,366	248,149	(15,783)	(6)%
Selling, general and administrative (including amounts with related parties)	129,620	102,708	26,912	26 %
Impairment of intangible assets	886	681	205	30 %
Total operating expenses	362,872	351,538	11,334	3 %
Loss from operations	(362,250)	(351,298)	(10,952)	3 %
Other expense, net:				
Interest and investment income (loss), net	1,131	(3,090)	4,221	(137)%
Interest expense (including amounts with related parties)	(129,198)	(63,515)	(65,683)	103 %
Loss on equity method investment	(7,549)	(12,107)	4,558	(38)%
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(47,600)	13,460	(61,060)	(454)%
Change in fair value of convertible note	(36,203)	—	(36,203)	— %
Other expense, net (including amounts with related parties)	(2,223)	(736)	(1,487)	202 %
Total other expense, net	(221,642)	(65,988)	(155,654)	236 %
Loss before income taxes and noncontrolling interests	(583,892)	(417,286)	(166,606)	40 %
Income tax benefit (expense)	40	(34)	74	(218)%
Net loss	$ (583,852)	$ (417,320)	$ (166,532)	40 %

Revenue

Revenue increased $0.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2023, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022. The increase was primarily driven by higher grant revenue received in 2023.

Research and Development Expense

Research and development expense decreased $15.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2023, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022. The following table summarizes our research and development expenses during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, together with the changes in those items (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	$ Change
External research and development expenses	$ 68,212	$ 63,113	$ 5,099
Internal research and development expenses:			
Personnel-related costs	89,085	96,357	(7,272)
Equipment, depreciation, and facility costs	51,810	53,920	(2,110)
Other research and development costs	23,259	34,759	(11,500)
Total internal research and development expenses	164,154	185,036	(20,882)
Total research and development expenses	$ 232,366	$ 248,149	$ (15,783)

Research and development expense decreased $15.8 million primarily attributable to the following:

- A $5.1 million increase in external research and development expenses that was primarily due to higher qualification and testing costs, pre-licensing inspection costs, and outside consulting fees relating to regulatory and compliance services for the resubmission of the BLA, partially offset by a decrease in clinical trial costs and initial BLA submission fees;
- A $7.3 million decrease in personnel-related costs that was primarily due to the write off of accrued discretionary bonuses for 2022 not paid and a reduction in headcount, partially offset by an increase in stock-based compensation costs associated with new retention awards granted to existing employees;
- A $2.1 million decrease in equipment, depreciation, and facility costs that was primarily due to a reduction in activities related to facility expansion that occurred in the prior year, which resulted in lower expenditures for equipment qualification and certification, as well as lower expenses for sanitary services, partially offset by higher equipment maintenance costs; and
- An $11.5 million decrease in other research and development costs, primarily attributable to reductions in laboratory and test supplies and material supplies used for internal manufacturing, and no impairment costs from long-lived assets in the current year compared to the prior year, as well as an increase in collaboration costs allocated to a joint venture. Additionally, the write down of right-of-use assets from a lease used for R&D contributed to an additional decrease in other R&D expenses. The reduction in costs were partially offset by higher R&D activities and increased costs related to R&D licenses.

We expect our research and development expenses to increase significantly for the foreseeable future as we continue to invest in research and development activities related to developing our product candidates and conducting our ongoing and planned clinical trials.

Selling, General and Administrative Expense

Selling, general and administrative expense increased $26.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2023, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022. The rise in expenses was primarily due to a $28.9 million increase in legal expenses, which was driven by higher defense costs and general legal services, as well as fewer legal insurance reimbursements received compared to the prior year. Additionally, there was a $1.1 million increase in personnel-related costs resulting from higher stock-based compensation expenses and travel costs, a $0.6 million increase in IT and security license fees, and a $0.2 million increase in marketing costs for pre-commercialization activities. These increases were partially offset by a $2.7 million reduction in consulting services from ERP implementations and professional fees from accounting and tax services, and a $1.2 million reduction in insurance expenses and other operating costs.

Impairment of Intangible Assets

Impairment of intangible assets increased $0.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to the year ended December 31, 2022, due to an impairment charge of $0.9 million related to indefinite-lived intangible assets associated with the Tarmogen platform as the research and development program was limited in the current year. The $0.7 million write off of the organized workforce with definite lives during 2022 was as a result of the workforce reduction at the Dunkirk Facility.

Other Expense, Net

Other expense, net increased $155.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2023, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2022, due to a $65.7 million increase in interest expense driven by higher related-party borrowings, an increase in the Term SOFR rate, and higher amortization of related-party notes discounts. Additionally, there was a total increase in expense of $97.3 million driven by the change in the fair value of warrant liabilities and the change in the fair value of a related-party convertible note, and a $1.5 million increase in expense due to higher issuance costs associated with our registered direct offerings, and an increase in other expenses. These changes were partially offset by a $4.6 million lower loss on equity method investments and a $4.2 million increase in investment income.

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2022 to 2021

See Part II, Item 7. "*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Results of Operations*" of our Annual Report filed with the SEC on March 1, 2023 for a discussion of the company's results of operations during the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021.

Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources

Sources of Liquidity

Since our inception, we have funded our operations primarily through proceeds from the issuance of related-party promissory notes and sales of our common stock under the ATM and our shelf registration statement, and through registered direct offerings.

On December 29, 2023, we entered into the RIPA to support the commercialization of Anktiva for the treatment of BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease, the further development of our other product platforms, and to provide for other working capital needs.

Cash and Marketable Securities on Hand

As of December 31, 2023, we had cash and cash equivalents, and marketable securities of $267.4 million compared to $108.0 million as of December 31, 2022. We have typically invested our cash in a variety of financial instruments and classified these investments as available-for-sale. However, after our entry into the RIPA we can no longer invest our excess funds in corporate or European bonds. Certain of our investments are subject to credit, liquidity, market, and interest-rate risks. The general condition of the financial markets and the economy may increase those risks and may affect the value and liquidity of investments and restrict our ability to access the capital markets.

Proceeds from the ATM

During the year ended December 31, 2023, we received net proceeds of approximately $16.1 million from the issuance of 5,605,323 shares under the ATM. We used the net proceeds from this offering, together with other available funds, to progress our regulatory approval efforts, pre-commercialization activities and clinical development programs, to fund other research and development activities, for capital expenditures, and for other general corporate purposes. As of December 31, 2023, we had $208.8 million available for future stock issuances under the ATM.

Shelf Registration Statement

During February 2023, we filed a $750.0 million shelf registration statement with the SEC on Form S-3 for the offering and sale of equity and equity-linked securities, including common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, depositary shares, warrants to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, subscription rights, purchase contracts, and units. During the year ended December 31, 2023, we sold shares of our common stock and warrants valued at $184.4 million under the shelf. As of December 31, 2023, we had $565.6 million available for use under the shelf. This available shelf is in addition to the ATM.

Proceeds from Registered Direct Offerings

On February 15, 2023, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with certain institutional investors for the purchase and sale of 14,072,615 shares of our common stock, as well as warrants (the February 2023 Warrants) that allow such investors to purchase an additional 14,072,615 shares of common stock at an exercise price of $4.2636 per share, for a purchase price of $3.5530 per share and accompanying warrant. This transaction generated net proceeds of approximately $47.0 million, after deducting placement agent fees and other offering costs. Pursuant to the terms of a letter agreement dated July 25, 2023, the company and the investors agreed to reduce the exercise price of the outstanding February 2023 Warrants from $4.2636 per share to $3.2946 per share and extend the expiration date of the warrants until July 24, 2026.

On July 20, 2023, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with certain institutional investors for the purchase and sale of 14,569,296 shares of our common stock, as well as warrants that allow such investors to purchase an additional 14,569,296 shares of common stock at an exercise price of $3.2946 per share, for a purchase price of $2.7455 per share and accompanying warrant. This transaction generated net proceeds of approximately $37.5 million, after deducting placement agent fees and other offering costs.

We used the net proceeds from these registered direct offerings, together with other available funds, to progress our regulatory approval efforts, pre-commercialization activities and clinical development programs, to fund other research and development activities, for capital expenditures, and for other general corporate purposes.

Related-Party Promissory Notes

On September 11, 2023, the company entered into a stock purchase agreement with Nant Capital, NantMobile and NCSC pursuant to which the noteholders exchanged promissory notes totaling approximately $270.0 million in aggregate principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest for an aggregate of 209,291,936 shares of common stock at an exchange price of $1.29 per share. As a result of the exchange, the company was forever released and discharged from all its obligations and liabilities under the notes.

On September 11, 2023, the company and Nant Capital entered into a series of letter agreements pursuant to which the maturity date of the related-party nonconvertible notes described above totaling $505.0 million in principal was extended from December 31, 2023 to December 31, 2024. In addition, the company entered into a $200.0 million September 2023 promissory note with Nant Capital.

On December 29, 2023 in connection with the RIPA, the company and Nant Capital entered into an amended and restated promissory note and a letter amendment for the following outstanding promissory notes. Pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated promissory note, the amended $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note is comprised of a Tranche 1 principal amount of $125.0 million, which was previously the $125.0 million August 2022 promissory note before amendment, and a Tranche 2 with principal amount of $380.0 million, which is made up of the previous $300.0 million December 2021 promissory note, $50.0 million December 2022 promissory note, and $30.0 million June 2023 promissory note. In addition, the amendment allows Nant Capital, in its sole discretion, to convert all the Tranche 2 principal amount of $380.0 million of the amended promissory note into shares of the company's common stock. The conversion price was determined subsequently at $8.2690 per share based on the agreement. The maturity date of the amended promissory note is December 31, 2025. Pursuant to the terms of the letter amendment, the maturity date of the $30.0 million March 2023 promissory note was extended from December 31, 2024 to December 31, 2025. Also, in connection with the RIPA transaction, all outstanding related-party promissory notes became subordinated to the RIPA payment obligations. After the amendment, the interest rates for the Tranche 1 principal amount and Tranche 2 principal amount of the $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note were Term SOFR plus 8.0% and Term SOFR plus 7.5%, respectively.

See Note 10, *Related-Party Debt*, of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information regarding our related-party debt.

Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement

On December 29, 2023, we entered into the RIPA with Infinity and Oberland. Pursuant to the RIPA, Oberland acquired certain Revenue Interests from us for a gross purchase price of $200.0 million paid on closing, less certain transaction expenses. In addition, Oberland may purchase additional Revenue Interests from us in exchange for the $100.0 million Second Payment upon satisfaction of certain conditions specified in the RIPA, including following the receipt of approval by the FDA of the company's BLA for N-803 in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease on or before June 30, 2024. Under the RIPA, Oberland has the right to receive quarterly payments from us based on, among other things, a certain percentage of our worldwide net sales, excluding those in China, during such quarter.

Also, on December 29, 2023 and in connection with the RIPA, we entered into an SPOA with Oberland pursuant to which we sold an aggregate of approximately $10.0 million of our common stock at $4.1103 per share in a private placement. Oberland also has an option to purchase up to an additional $10.0 million of our common stock, at a price per share to be determined by reference to the 30-day trailing volume weighted-average price of our common stock calculated from the date of exercise.

For more information, see Note 9, *Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement*, of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report.

Uses of Liquidity

In addition to the cash used to fund our operating activities discussed in "*—Future Funding Requirements*" below, we will require cash to settle the following obligations:

- As of December 31, 2023, our indebtedness payable at maturity totaled $735.0 million (excluding unamortized related-party notes discounts), held by entities affiliated with Dr. Soon-Shiong. In connection with the RIPA, all of our related-party promissory notes are now general unsecured obligations of the company that are subordinated in right of payment to indebtedness, obligations and other liabilities under the RIPA, the Revenue Interests issued pursuant to such agreement, and refinancing of the foregoing. In addition, the terms of promissory notes totaling $535.0 million were amended and restated to extend the maturity date by one year to December 31, 2025. The remaining $200.0 million promissory note and any accrued and unpaid interest are due on the earlier of (i) September 11, 2026 or (ii) upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an event of default (as defined in the note).
    - Pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated promissory note, the amended $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note is comprised of the Tranche 1 principal amount of $125.0 million and the Tranche 2 principal amount of $380.0 million. All Tranche 2 principal amount of $380.0 million and any accrued and unpaid interest can be converted into shares of the company's stock at $8.2690 per share at the option of the noteholder. The interest rates for the Tranche 1 principal amount and Tranche 2 principal amount of the $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note were Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum and Term SOFR plus 7.5% per annum, respectively.
    - The $200.0 million convertible promissory note bears interest at Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum. The noteholder has the sole option to convert all of the outstanding principal amount and accrued but unpaid interest into shares of the company's common stock at a conversion price of $1.9350 per share.
    - The $30.0 million convertible promissory note bears interest at Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum. The noteholder has the sole option to convert all of the outstanding principal amount and accrued but unpaid interest into shares of the company's common stock at a conversion price of $2.28 per share.

  There can be no assurance that the company can refinance these promissory notes or what terms will be available in the market at the time of refinancing. Furthermore, if prevailing interest rates or other factors at the time of refinancing result in higher interest rates upon refinancing, then the interest expense relating to the refinanced indebtedness would increase. These risks could materially adversely affect the company's financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.
- On December 29, 2023, we entered into the RIPA with Infinity and Oberland. Oberland has the right to receive quarterly Revenue Interest Payments from us based on, among other things, our worldwide net sales, excluding those in China, which will be tiered payments initially ranging from 3.00% to 7.00% (or after funding of the Second Payment, 4.50% to 10.00%), subject to increase or decrease, following December 31, 2029 (the Test Date) depending on whether our aggregate payments made to Oberland as of the Test Date have met or exceeded the Cumulative Purchaser Payments. In addition, if our aggregate payments made as of the Test Date to Oberland do not equal or exceed the amount of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of such date, then we are obligated to make a one-time True-Up Payment to Oberland in an amount equal to 100% of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of the Test Date, less the aggregate amount of our previous payments to Oberland as of the Test Date. See Note 9, *Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement*, of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information regarding the RIPA.
- In connection with our 2017 acquisition of Altor, we issued CVRs under which we agreed to pay the prior stockholders of Altor approximately $304.0 million of contingent consideration upon calendar-year worldwide net sales of N-803 exceeding $1.0 billion prior to December 31, 2026, with amounts payable in cash or shares of our common stock or a combination thereof. As of December 31, 2023, Dr. Soon-Shiong and his related party hold approximately $139.8 million of net sales CVRs and they have both irrevocably agreed to receive shares of the company's common stock in satisfaction of their CVRs. We may be required to pay the other prior Altor stockholders up to $164.2 million for their net sales CVRs should they choose to have their CVRs paid in cash instead of common stock. We may need to seek additional sources of capital to satisfy the CVR obligations if they are achieved.

- In connection with our acquisition of VivaBioCell, we are obligated to pay the former owners approximately $2.2 million of contingent consideration upon the achievement of a regulatory milestone relating to the GMP-in-a-Box technology.

Discussion of Consolidated Cash Flows

The following discussion of ImmunityBio's cash flows is based on the consolidated statements of cash flows in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" and is not meant to be an all-inclusive discussion of the changes in its cash flows for the years presented below.

The following table sets forth our primary sources and uses of cash for the years indicated (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Cash provided by (used in):		
Operating activities	$ (366,757)	$ (337,509)
Investing activities	(30,470)	27,297
Financing activities	558,341	233,613
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	(292)	284
Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	$ 160,822	$ (76,315)

Operating Activities

During the year ended December 31, 2023, net cash used in operating activities of $366.8 million consisted of a net loss of $583.9 million, partially offset by $213.1 million in adjustments for non-cash items and $3.9 million of cash provided by net working capital. Adjustments for non-cash items primarily consisted of $49.2 million in stock-based compensation expense, $47.6 million in change in fair value of warrant liabilities, $42.4 million in amortization of debt issuance costs and accretion of discounts, $36.2 million in change in fair value of convertible notes, $18.5 million in depreciation and amortization expense, $9.2 million in non-cash interest primarily related to related-party promissory notes, $6.1 million in non-cash lease expense related to operating lease right-of-use assets, $2.0 million of transaction costs allocable to warrant liabilities, $1.6 million in unrealized losses on equity securities driven by a decrease in the value of our investments, $0.9 million in loss on impairment of intangible assets, partially offset by $0.5 million in other items, and a decrease of $0.1 million in amortization of premiums, net of discounts on marketable debt securities. The changes in net working capital consisted primarily of an increase of $6.7 million in accrued expenses, a decrease of $5.9 million in prepaid expenses and other current assets, and a decrease of $1.9 million in other assets, partially offset by a decrease of $6.5 million in accounts payable, a decrease of $3.0 million in operating lease liabilities, and a decrease of $1.1 million in due to related parties.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, net cash used in operating activities of $337.5 million consisted of a net loss of $417.3 million and $8.0 million of cash used in net working capital, partially offset by $87.8 million in adjustments for non-cash items. The changes in net working capital consisted primarily of an increase of $16.6 million in prepaid and other current assets, and decreases of $4.3 million in operating lease liabilities and $1.2 million with related parties, partially offset by an increase of $8.0 million in accounts payable, an increase of $4.1 million in accrued expenses and other liabilities, and a decrease of $2.0 million in investment and other assets. Adjustments for non-cash items primarily consisted of $40.2 million in stock-based compensation expense, $18.3 million in depreciation and amortization expense, $16.3 million in amortization of debt issuance costs and accretion of discounts, $11.7 million in non-cash interest primarily related to related-party promissory notes, $5.9 million in non-cash lease expense related to operating lease right-of-use assets, $4.2 million in unrealized losses on equity securities driven by a decrease in the value of our investments, $1.3 million in loss on impairment of fixed assets, $1.3 million in amortization of premiums, net of discounts, on marketable debt securities, $1.1 million in transaction costs allocable to a warrant liability, a non-cash $0.7 million loss on the impairment of intangible assets, and $0.3 million in other non-cash items, reduced by a $13.5 million change in fair value of a warrant liability.

We have historically experienced negative cash flows from operating activities, with such negative cash flows likely to continue for the foreseeable future.

Investing Activities

During the year ended December 31, 2023, net cash used in investing activities was $30.5 million, which included cash outflows of $30.6 million in purchases of property, plant and equipment (including construction in progress and the completion of a warehouse facility), and $10.4 million in purchases of marketable debt securities, partially offset by cash inflows of $10.5 million from maturities and sales of marketable debt and equity securities. Our investments in property, plant and equipment are primarily related to acquisitions of equipment that will be used for the manufacturing of our product candidates and expenditures related to the build out of our manufacturing facilities.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, net cash provided by investing activities was $27.3 million, which included cash inflows of $162.0 million from maturities and sales of marketable debt and equity securities, partially offset by $78.2 million of purchases of property, plant and equipment (including construction in progress and depreciable property acquired in the Dunkirk acquisition), $34.3 million of purchases of marketable debt securities, $21.2 million for purchase of intangible assets (related to the Dunkirk acquisition), and a $1.0 million investment in a joint venture. Our investments in property, plant and equipment are primarily related to acquisitions of equipment that will be used for the manufacturing of our product candidates and expenditures related to the build out of our manufacturing facilities.

We expect to accelerate our capital spending as we scale our cGMP manufacturing capabilities, which will require significant capital for the foreseeable future.

Financing Activities

During the year ended December 31, 2023, net cash provided by financing activities was $558.3 million, which consisted of $258.7 million in net proceeds from issuances of related-party promissory notes, $192.8 million in net proceeds from payments received pursuant to the RIPA, $84.4 million in net proceeds from registered direct offerings, $16.1 million in net proceeds from the ATM offering, $9.5 million in net proceeds from issuance of common stock in connection with the RIPA, and $0.3 million in proceeds from the exercise of stock options, partially offset by $3.4 million used for payment of payroll tax withholding in connection with the net share settlement of vested RSUs, and $0.1 million used for principal payments of finance leases.

During the year ended December 31, 2022, net cash provided by financing activities was $233.6 million, which consisted of $174.1 million in net proceeds from issuances of related-party promissory notes, $47.3 million in net proceeds from a registered direct offering, and $13.1 million in net proceeds from the ATM offering, partially offset by $0.6 million related to net share settlement of vested RSUs for payment of payroll tax withholding and a $0.3 million used in other financing activities.

We will need to raise additional capital to fund our future cash needs.

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2022 to 2021

See Part II, Item 7. "*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Results of Operations*" of our Annual Report filed with the SEC on March 1, 2023 for a discussion of the company's consolidated cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021.

Future Funding Requirements

From inception through the date of this Annual Report we have generated minimal revenue, we have no clinical products approved for commercial sale, and we have not generated any revenue from therapeutic and vaccine product candidates that are under development. We do not expect to generate significant revenue unless and until we obtain regulatory approval of and commercialize any of our product candidates, and we do not know when, or if, this will occur. In addition, we expect our operating expenses to significantly increase in connection with our ongoing development activities, particularly as we continue the research, development and clinical trials of, and seek regulatory approval for, our product candidates. We have also incurred and expect that we will continue to incur in the future additional costs associated with operating as a public company as well as costs related to future fundraising efforts. In addition, subject to obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses for product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. We anticipate that we will need substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations.

We expect that our operating expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- continue research and development, including preclinical and clinical development of our existing product candidates;
- potentially seek regulatory approval for our product candidates;
- seek to discover and develop additional product candidates;
- establish a commercialization infrastructure and scale up our manufacturing and distribution capabilities to commercialize any of our product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval;
- seek to comply with regulatory standards and laws;
- maintain, leverage and expand our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire clinical, manufacturing, scientific and other personnel to support our product candidates' development and future commercialization efforts;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel; and
- incur additional legal, accounting and other expenses in operating as a public company.

As a result of continuing anticipated operating cash outflows, we believe that substantial doubt exists regarding our ability to continue as a going concern without additional funding or financial support. However, we believe our existing cash, cash equivalents, and investments in marketable securities, together with capital to be raised through equity offerings (including but not limited to the offering, issuance and sale by us of our common stock that may be issued and sold under the ATM, of which we had $208.8 million available for future issuance as of December 31, 2023, and a February 2023 shelf registration statement, of which we had $565.6 million available for future offerings as of December 31, 2023), and our potential ability to borrow from affiliated entities, will be sufficient to fund our operations through at least the next 12 months following the issuance date of the consolidated financial statements based primarily upon our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer's intent and ability to support our operations with additional funds, including loans from affiliated entities, as required, which we believe alleviates such doubt. We may also seek to sell additional equity, through one or more follow-on public offerings, or in separate financings, or obtain a credit facility, issue other debt in compliance with the terms of the RIPA, or engage in strategic partnership transactions. However, we may not be able to secure such external financing in a timely manner or on favorable terms, if at all. Without additional funds, we may choose to delay or reduce our operating or investment expenditures. Further, because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development and commercialization of our product candidates, we may need additional funds to meet our needs sooner than planned.

We will need to obtain additional financing to fund our future operations, including completing the development and commercialization of our product candidates. Changing circumstances may cause us to increase our spending significantly faster than we currently anticipate and we may need to raise additional funds sooner than we presently anticipate. Moreover, research and development and our operating costs and fixed expenses such as rent and other contractual commitments, including those for our research collaborations, are substantial and are expected to increase in the future.

Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- progress, timing, number, scope and costs of researching and developing our product candidates and our ongoing, planned and potential clinical trials;
- time and cost of regulatory approvals;
- our ability to successfully commercialize any product candidates, if approved and the costs of such commercialization activities;
- revenue from product candidates that we may commercialize, if any, including the selling prices for such potential products and the availability of adequate third-party coverage and reimbursement for patients;
- interest and principal payments on our related-party promissory notes, and payment of Revenue Interests, the Second Payment and Test Date payments due under the RIPA;
- cost of building, staffing and validating our own manufacturing facilities in the U.S., including having a product candidate successfully manufactured consistent with FDA and EMA regulations;
- terms, timing and costs of our current and any potential future collaborations, business or product acquisitions, CVRs, milestones, royalties, licensing or other arrangements that we have established or may establish;
- time and cost necessary to respond to technological, regulatory, political and market developments; and
- costs of filing, prosecuting, maintaining, defending and enforcing any patent claims and other intellectual property rights.

Unless and until we can generate a sufficient amount of revenues, we may finance future cash needs through public or private equity offerings, license agreements, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances and marketing or distribution arrangements. However, we may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other arrangements when needed on favorable terms, or at all, including but not limited to the offering, issuance and sale by us of our common stock that may be issued and sold under the ATM.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or equity-linked securities (including warrants), convertible debt or under the ATM, our shelf registration statement, or other offerings, or if any of our current debt is converted into equity or if our existing warrants are exercised, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. The incurrence of additional indebtedness would result in increased fixed payment obligations and could involve certain restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. If we raise additional funds through strategic partnerships and alliances and licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms unfavorable to us. We have no committed source of additional capital and if we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may be required to delay or reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more of our research or development programs or our commercialization efforts. Our current license and collaboration agreements may also be terminated if we are unable to meet the payment obligations under those agreements. As a result, we may seek to access the public or private capital markets whenever conditions are favorable, even if we do not have an immediate need for additional capital at that time.

Contractual Obligations

We have material cash requirements to pay related-party affiliates and third parties under various contractual obligations discussed below:

- We are obligated to make payments to several related-party affiliates under written agreements and other informal arrangements. We are also obligated to pay interest and to repay principal under our related-party promissory notes. For information regarding our financing obligations, see Note 10, *Related-Party Debt,* of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report.
- We are obligated to make payments to Oberland associated with our revenue interest liability, which do not have a fixed repayment schedule. Oberland's right to receive payments under the RIPA shall terminate when Oberland has received maximum payments (including any True-Up Payment) equal to 195.0% of the then Cumulative Purchaser Payments unless the RIPA is terminated prior to such date.

  Under the terms of the agreement, prior to the Test Date, every $100.0 million of worldwide net sales, excluding those in China, of less than or equal to $600.0 million in a calendar year would result in a tiered Revenue Interest Payment of approximately $7.0 million or 7.0% (or $10.0 million or 10.0% after funding of the Second Payment). Worldwide net sales, excluding those in China, for a calendar year exceeding $600.0 million would result in a tiered Revenue Interest Payment of approximately $3.0 million or 3.0% (or $4.5 million or 4.5% after funding of the Second Payment) for every $100.0 million of worldwide net sales, excluding those in China, above the threshold.

  In the future, cumulative worldwide net sales, excluding those in China, levels up to the Test Date will determine whether or not we are required to make a True-Up Payment and implement modified payment rates. The amount of the obligation and timing of payment is likely to change. See Note 9, *Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement,* of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information regarding the RIPA.
- We are obligated to make payments under our operating leases, which primarily consist of facility leases. See Note 8, *Lease Arrangements,* and Note 11, *Related-Party Agreements,* of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appear in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for information regarding our lease obligations.
- In connection with the acquisitions of Altor and VivaBioCell, we are obligated to pay contingent consideration upon the achievement of certain milestones. See Note 7, *Commitments and Contingencies—Contingent Consideration Related to Business Combinations,* of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for information regarding our contingent consideration obligations.
- We have contractual obligations to make payments to related-party affiliates and third parties under unconditional purchase arrangements. See Note 7, *Commitments and Contingencies—Unconditional Purchase Obligations,* of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for information on these unconditional purchase obligations.
- We have certain contractual commitments that are expected to be paid in fiscal year 2024, depending on the progress of build outs, completion of services, and the realization of milestones associated with third-party agreements. This amounts totals $60.8 million and is primarily related to capital expenditures, open purchase orders as of December 31, 2023 for the acquisition of goods and services in the ordinary course of business, and near-term upfront milestone payments to third parties.
- In addition, we have contractual commitments that are expected to be paid in fiscal year 2025 and beyond based on the achievement of various development, regulatory and commercial milestones for agreements with third parties. These payments may not be realized or may be modified and are contingent upon the occurrence of various future events, substantially all of which have a high degree of uncertainty of occurring. As of December 31, 2023, the maximum amount that may be payable related to these commitments is $769.3 million.

- In connection with our leasehold interest in the Dunkirk Facility, we committed to spend an aggregate of $1.52 billion on operational expenses during the initial 10-year term, and an additional $1.50 billion on operational expenses if we elect to renew the lease for the additional 10-year term. These amounts are not included in the discussion above. See Note 6, *Collaboration and License Agreements and Acquisition*, of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information on these obligations.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of consolidated financial statements requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates, including those related to the valuation of equity-based awards, deferred income taxes and related valuation allowances, revenue interest liability, preclinical and clinical trial accruals, impairment assessments, CVR measurement and assessments, the measurement of right-of-use assets and lease liabilities, useful lives of long-lived assets, loss contingencies, fair value calculation of warrants and convertible promissory notes, fair value measurements, asset acquisition, and the assessment of our ability to fund our operations for at least the next 12 months from the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other market-specific and relevant assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Estimates are assessed each period and updated to reflect current information, such as the economic considerations related to the impact that any ongoing pandemic could have on our significant accounting estimates. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in the notes accompanying our consolidated financial statements that appear in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report, we believe the following accounting policies to be the most critical in understanding the judgments and estimates we use in preparing our consolidated financial statements:

Revenue Recognition

We have primarily generated revenues from non-exclusive license agreements related to our cell lines, the sale of our bioreactors and related consumables and grant programs. The nonexclusive license agreements with a limited number of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies grant them the right to use our cell lines and intellectual property for non-clinical use. These agreements generally include upfront fees and annual research license fees for such use, as well as commercial license fees for sales of the licensee products developed or manufactured using our intellectual property and cell lines. We have generated revenues from product sales of our proprietary GMP-in-a-Box bioreactors and related consumables, primarily to related parties. Additionally, we also generated revenues from grant programs.

A performance obligation is a promise in a contract to transfer a distinct good or service to the customer. A contract's transaction price is allocated to each distinct performance obligation based on relative standalone selling price and recognized as revenue when, or as, the performance obligation is satisfied.

Under our license agreements with customers, we typically promise to provide a license to use certain cell lines and related patents, the related know-how, and future research and development data that affect the license. We have concluded that these promises represent one performance obligation due to the highly interrelated nature of the promises. We provide the cell lines and know-how immediately upon entering into the contracts. Research and development data are provided throughout the term of the contract when and if available.

The license agreements may include non-refundable upfront payments, event-based milestone payments, sales-based royalty payments, or some combination of these. The event-based milestone payments represent variable consideration and we use the most likely amount method to estimate this variable consideration. Given the high degree of uncertainly around the achievement of these milestones, we do not recognize revenue from these milestone payments until the uncertainty associated

with these payments is resolved. We currently estimate variable consideration related to milestone payments to be zero and, as such, no revenue has been recognized for milestone payments. We recognize revenue from sales-based royalty payments when or as sales occur. On a quarterly basis, we re-evaluate our estimate of milestone variable consideration to determine whether any amount should be included in the transaction price and recorded in revenue prospectively.

We also have sold our proprietary GMP-in-a-Box bioreactors and related consumables to affiliated companies. The arrangements typically include delivery of bioreactors, consumables, and providing installation service and perpetual software licenses for using the equipment. We recognize revenue when customers obtain control and can benefit from the promised goods or services, generally upon installation of the bioreactors, in an amount that reflects the consideration that we expect to receive in exchange for those goods or services. Upfront payments and fees are recorded as deferred revenue upon receipt and recognized as revenue when we satisfy our performance obligations under these arrangements.

Grant revenue is typically paid for reimbursable costs incurred over the duration of the associated research project or clinical trial and is recognized either when expenses reimbursable under the grants have been incurred and payments under the grants become contractually due or when cash is received, depending on the certainty of payment and other factors specific to each grant.

Revenue Interest Liability

On December 29, 2023, we entered into the RIPA with Infinity and Oberland. Pursuant to the RIPA, Oberland acquired certain Revenue Interests from us for a gross purchase price of $200.0 million paid on closing. In addition, Oberland may purchase additional Revenue Interests from us in exchange for the $100.0 million Second Payment upon satisfaction of certain conditions specified in the RIPA. Under the RIPA, Oberland has the right to receive quarterly payments from us based on, among other things, a certain percentage of our worldwide net sales, excluding those in China, during such quarter. The RIPA is considered a sale of future revenues and is accounted for as a liability net of a debt discount comprised of deferred issuance costs, the fair value of a freestanding option agreement related to the SPOA, and the fair value of embedded derivatives requiring bifurcation on the consolidated balance sheet. The company imputes interest expense associated with this liability using the effective interest rate method. The effective interest rate is calculated based on the rate that would enable the debt to be repaid in full over the anticipated life of the arrangement. Interest expense is recognized over the estimated term on the consolidated statement of operations. The interest rate on this liability may vary during the term of the agreement depending on a number of factors, including the level of actual and forecasted net sales. The company evaluates the interest rate quarterly based on actual and forecasted net sales utilizing the prospective method. A significant increase or decrease in actual or forecasted net sales will materially impact the revenue interest liability, interest expense, and the time period for repayment.

Derivative Liabilities

Embedded derivatives that are required to be bifurcated from the underlying debt instrument that do not meet the derivative scope exception and equity classification criteria are accounted for and valued as separate financial instruments. The terms of an embedded derivative related to a contingent exercisable prepayment feature of a convertible note have been evaluated and deemed to require bifurcation. This embedded derivative will be initially measured at fair value and will be remeasured to fair value at each reporting date until the derivative is settled.

In addition, the RIPA contains certain features that meet the definition of being an embedded derivative requiring bifurcation as a separate compound financial instrument apart from the RIPA. The derivative liability is initially measured at fair value upon issuance and is subject to remeasurement at each reporting period with changes in fair value recognized in other expense, net, on the consolidated statement of operations.

Preclinical and Clinical Trial Accruals

As part of the process of preparing the consolidated financial statements, we are required to estimate expenses resulting from obligations under contracts with vendors, clinical research organizations and consultants. The financial terms of these contracts vary and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided under such contracts.

We estimate clinical trial and research agreement-related expenses based on the services performed, pursuant to contracts with research institutions and clinical research organizations and other vendors that conduct clinical trials and research on our behalf. In accruing clinical and research-related fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and activity expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from the estimate, we will adjust the accrual accordingly. Payments made under these arrangements in advance of the receipt of the related services are recorded as prepaid expenses until the services are rendered.

Research and Development Costs

Major components of research and development costs include cash compensation and other personnel-related expenses, stock-based compensation, depreciation and amortization expense on research and development property and equipment and intangible assets, costs of preclinical studies, clinical trials costs, including CROs and related clinical manufacturing, including third-party CMOs, costs of drug development, costs of materials and supplies, facilities cost, overhead costs, regulatory and compliance costs, and fees paid to consultants and other entities that conduct certain research and development activities on our behalf. Costs incurred in research and development are expensed as incurred.

The company classifies its research and development expenses as either external or internal. The company's external research and development expenses support its various preclinical and clinical programs. The company's internal research and development expenses include payroll and benefits expenses, facilities and equipment expense, and other indirect research and development expenses incurred in support of its research and development activities. The company's external and internal resources are not directly tied to any one research or drug discovery program and are typically deployed across multiple programs and are not allocated to specific product candidates or development programs.

Included in research and development costs are clinical trial and research expenses based on the services performed pursuant to contracts with research institutions and clinical research organizations and other vendors that conduct clinical trials and research on our behalf. We record accruals for estimated costs under these contracts. When evaluating the adequacy of the accrued liabilities, we analyze the progress of the preclinical studies or clinical trials, including the phase or completion of events, invoices received, contracted costs and purchase orders. Significant judgments and estimates are made in determining the accrued balances at the end of any reporting period based on the facts and circumstances known at that time. Although we do not expect the estimates to be materially different from the amounts actually incurred, if the estimates of the status and timing of services performed differ from the actual status and timing of services performed, we may report amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. Actual results could differ from our estimates. We adjust the accruals in the period when actual costs become known.

Contingencies

We record accruals for loss contingencies to the extent that we conclude it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the related loss can be reasonably estimated. We accrue for the best estimate of a loss within a range; however, if no estimate in the range is better than any other, then we accrue the minimum amount in the range. If we determine that a material loss is reasonably possible, we disclose the possible loss or range of loss, or that the amount of loss cannot be estimated at this time. We evaluate, on a quarterly basis, developments in legal proceedings and other matters that could cause a change in the potential amount of the liability recorded or the range of potential losses disclosed. Moreover, we record gain contingencies only when they are realizable and the amount is known. Additionally, we record our rights to insurance recoveries, limited to the extent of incurred or probable losses, as a receivable when such recoveries have been agreed to with our third-party insurers and when receipt is deemed probable. This includes instances when our third-party insurers have agreed to pay, on our behalf, certain legal defense costs and settlement amounts directly to applicable law firms and a settlement fund.

Warrants

The company accounts for warrants as either equity-classified or liability-classified instruments based on an assessment of the warrant's specific terms and applicable authoritative guidance in FASB ASC Topic 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity* (ASC 480) and FASB ASC Topic 815, *Derivatives and Hedging* (ASC 815). The assessment considers whether the warrants are freestanding financial instruments pursuant to ASC 480, meet the definition of a liability pursuant to ASC 480, and whether the warrants meet all of the requirements for equity classification under ASC 815, including whether the warrants are

indexed to the company's own stock and whether the warrant holders could potentially require "net cash settlement" in a circumstance outside of the company's control, among other conditions for equity classification. This assessment, which requires the use of professional judgment, is conducted at the time of warrant issuance and as of each subsequent quarterly period end date while the warrants are outstanding.

For warrants that meet all criteria for equity classification, the warrants are required to be recorded as a component of *additional paid-in capital,* on the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit at the time of issuance. For warrants that do not meet all the criteria for equity classification, the warrants are required to be recorded at their initial fair value on the date of issuance, and on each balance sheet date thereafter. Changes in the estimated fair value of the warrants are recognized as a non-cash gain or loss in o*ther expense, net*, on the consolidated statement of operations. The fair value of the warrants was estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model.

Fair Value Option Election

The company accounted for a convertible note issued on March 31, 2023 under the FVO election of ASC 825 until it was amended and restated on December 29, 2023. Prior to its extinguishment on December 29, 2023, the convertible note was a debt host financial instrument containing embedded features wherein the entire financial instrument was initially measured at its issuance-date estimated fair value and then subsequently remeasured at estimated fair value on a recurring basis at each reporting period date.

Changes in the estimated fair value of this convertible note were recorded in *other expense, net,* on the consolidated statement of operations, except that changes in estimated fair value caused by changes in the instrument-specific credit risk were recorded in *other comprehensive (loss) income*. In accordance with ASC 470-50, when the convertible note was extinguished on December 29, 2023, the cumulative amount previously recorded in *other comprehensive (loss) income* resulting from changes in the instrument-specific credit risk were reclassified and reported in current earnings on the consolidated statement of operations.

Debt Modification and Extinguishment

The company evaluates amendments to its debt instruments in accordance with ASC 470-50. This evaluation includes comparing (1) if applicable, the net present value of future cash flows of the amended debt to that of the original debt and (2) the change in fair value of an embedded conversion feature to that of the carrying amount of the debt immediately prior to amendment to determine, in each case, if a change greater than 10% occurred. In instances where the net present value of future cash flows or the fair value of an embedded conversion feature, if any, changed more than 10%, the company applies extinguishment accounting. In instances where the net present value of future cash flows and the fair value of an embedded conversion feature, if any, changed less than 10%, the company accounts for the amendment to the debt as a debt modification. Gains and losses on debt amendments that are considered extinguishments are recognized in current earnings or in additional paid-in capital if the transactions are with entities under common control. Debt amendments that are considered debt modifications are accounted for prospectively through yield adjustments, based on the revised terms. The increase in fair value of the embedded conversion feature from the debt modification was accounted for as an increase in debt discount with a corresponding increase in additional paid-in capital. Legal fees and other costs incurred with third parties that are directly related to debt modifications are expensed as incurred. Amounts paid by the company to the lenders, are reflected as additional debt discount and amortized as an adjustment of interest expense over remaining term of modified debt using the effective interest rate method.

Stock-Based Compensation

We account for stock-based compensation under the provisions of FASB ASC Topic 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation* (ASC 718). We estimate fair value of each stock option award on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Black-Scholes option pricing model requires the use of subjective assumptions, including, but not limited to, expected stock price volatility over the term of the awards and the expected term of the stock options. We measure the fair value of an equity-classified award at the grant date and recognize the stock-based compensation expense over the period of vesting on the straight-line basis for our outstanding share awards that do not contain a performance condition. For awards subject to performance-based vesting conditions, we assess the probability of the individual milestones under the award being achieved and stock-based compensation expense is recognized over the service period using the graded vesting method once management believes the performance criteria is probable of being met. For awards with service or performance conditions, we recognize the effect of forfeitures in compensation cost in the period that the award was forfeited.

Business Combinations

Business combinations are accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC 805-50. These standards require that the total cost of acquisition be allocated to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their respective fair values at the date of acquisition, with the excess purchase price recorded as goodwill. The allocation of the purchase price is dependent upon certain valuations and other studies. Acquisition costs are expensed as incurred.

Contingent consideration incurred in connection with a business combination are recorded at their fair values on the acquisition date and re-measured at their fair values each subsequent reporting period until the related contingencies are resolved. The resulting changes in fair values are recorded as *research and development expense,* on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss). Changes in fair values reflect changes to our assumptions regarding probabilities of successful achievement of related milestones, the timing in which the milestones are expected to be achieved, and the discount rate used to estimate the fair value of the obligation.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, of the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information regarding recent accounting pronouncements or changes in accounting pronouncements that are of significance, or potential significance, to us.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.

Our exposure to market risk for changes in interest rates relates primarily to interest earned on our cash equivalents, investments and variable interest rate debt. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve our capital to fund operations. A secondary objective is to maximize income from our investments without assuming significant risk. Our investment policy provides for investments in low-risk, investment-grade debt instruments. As of December 31, 2023, we had $265.5 million in cash and cash equivalents and $1.9 million in our investment portfolio. Our cash equivalents are short-term investments with maturities of 90 days or less at the time of purchase. We maintain cash deposits in FDIC insured financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits. However, we believe that we are not exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial position of the depository institutions in which those deposits are held. As of December 31, 2023, our investment portfolio was comprised of available-for-sale securities, and we did not hold or issue financial instruments for trading purposes.

Interest Rate Risk – Cash

With the cash discussed above, our primary exposure to market risk is interest income sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S interest rates. However, we do not believe a sudden change in the interest rates would have a material impact on our financial condition or results of operations due to the short-term maturities of our cash equivalents. A hypothetical 100 basis point change in interest rates during any of the periods presented would not have had a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Interest Rate Risk – Cash Equivalents and Investment Portfolio

We invest a portion of our cash in a number of diversified fixed-and floating-rate securities, consisting of marketable debt securities and debt funds that are subject to interest rate risk. Changes in the general level of interest rates can affect the fair value of our investment portfolio. If interest rates in the general economy were to rise, our holdings could lose value. At December 31, 2023, a hypothetical increase in interest rates of 100 basis points across the entire yield curve on our holdings would not have resulted in a material impact on the fair value of our portfolio.

Interest Rate Risk – Variable-Rate Debt

Our use of variable-rate debt exposes us to interest rate risk as changes in interest rates would affect interest expense. As of December 31, 2023, we have variable-rate loans outstanding totaling $735.0 million, of which:

- $380.0 million matures on December 31, 2025 and bears interest at 3-month Term SOFR plus 7.5% per annum;
- $155.0 million matures on December 31, 2025 and bears interest at 3-month Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum; and

- $200.0 million matures on September 11, 2026 and bears interest at 1-month Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum.

As of December 31, 2023, the weighted-average interest rate on these loans was 13.09%. A hypothetical 100-basis point increase in the Term SOFR rate as of December 31, 2023 would increase our future interest payments by $16.1 million. Similarly, a hypothetical 100-basis point decrease in the Term SOFR rate as of December 31, 2023 would decrease our future interest payment by $16.1 million.

Interest Rate Risk – RIPA

We have entered into a revenue interest purchase agreement. Our primary exposure to market risk is that the interest rate on the revenue interest liability may vary during the term of the agreement depending on a number of factors, including the level of forecasted net sales. A significant increase or decrease in actual or forecasted net sales will materially impact the revenue interest liability, interest expense, and the time period for repayment. See Note 9, "*Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement*," that appears in Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report for more information regarding the terms of the RIPA.

Foreign Currency Exchange Risk

We are exposed to foreign currency exchange rate risk inherent in conducting business globally in numerous currencies. We contract with clinical research organizations, investigational sites and suppliers in foreign countries. We are, therefore, subject to fluctuations in foreign currency rates in connection with these agreements. We have not entered into any material foreign currency hedging contracts although we may do so in the future. From inception through the date of this Annual Report, we have not incurred any material effects from foreign currency changes on these contracts. The effect of a 10% adverse change in exchange rates on foreign currency denominated cash and payables as of December 31, 2023 would not have been material. However, fluctuations in currency exchange rates could harm our business in the future.

We are also exposed to foreign currency fluctuations related to the operations of our subsidiary in Italy whose financial statements are denominated in the Euro. We translate all assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currency into U.S. dollars using the exchange rate as of the end of the reporting period, while the operating results are translated into U.S. dollars using the average exchange rates for the reporting periods. Gains and losses resulting from translating the financial statements from our subsidiary's functional currency to U.S. dollars are recognized as a component of *other comprehensive (loss) income*, on the consolidated statement of comprehensive loss. Foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations affect our reported net loss and can make comparisons from period to period more difficult. Our foreign operations are not material to our operations as a whole. As such, we currently do not enter into currency forward exchange or option contracts to hedge foreign currency exposures.

Market Risk

As of December 31, 2023, 37,732,820 warrants from our direct registered offerings remained outstanding at a fair value of $118.8 million. The fair value of the warrant liabilities is determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and is therefore sensitive to changes in the market price and volatility of our common stock among other factors. In the event of a hypothetical 10% increase in the market price of our common stock ($5.52 based on the $5.02 market price of our stock at December 31, 2023) on which the December 31, 2023 valuation was based, the fair value of the warrant liabilities would have increased by $15.6 million. Similarly, based on the fair value of the warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2023, a hypothetical decrease of 10% in the market price of our common stock would have the fair value of the warrant liabilities decreased by $15.5 million. Such increase or decrease would have been reflected as a change in fair value of warrant liabilities in *other expense, net*, on the consolidated statement of operations.

Inflation Risk

Inflation may affect us by increasing our cost of labor, clinical trial, and other costs. We do not believe that inflation has had a material effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations for any period presented herein.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of ImmunityBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of ImmunityBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' deficit and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of the critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Related party transactions and disclosures

Description of the Matter	As described in Notes 10 and 11 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company's Executive Chairman, Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer and principal stockholder Dr. Patrick Soon-Shiong has a controlling interest in certain entities with which the Company has entered into material transactions including related party debt transactions with Nant Capital, LLC, NantWorks, NantMobile, LLC and NantCancerStemCell. Affiliates of such entities are also affiliates of the Company due to the common control of the Company's Executive Chairman, Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer and principal stockholder. Assessing the sufficiency of procedures performed to identify related parties and significant related party transactions and determining the identified significant related party transactions were properly recorded, presented and disclosed was challenging due to the nature, volume and the significance of related party transactions.
How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit	We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design, and tested the operating effectiveness of internal controls over the Company's related party process. This included testing controls over management's identification, review, recognition and disclosure of significant related party transactions. The audit procedures we performed included, among others, testing the completeness and accuracy of the listing of related parties identified and significant related party transactions provided by management, and testing the manner in which significant related party transactions were recorded, presented and disclosed. We performed journal entry searches of identified related parties to verify completeness and accuracy of the Company's significant related party transactions. We inquired of management, members of the Company's audit committee, and the Company's related party transaction committee chair regarding the completeness of the significant related party transactions identified. We also inspected questionnaires received from the Company's directors and officers, read minutes of the meetings of Board of Directors and its various Committees, read employment and compensation contracts, proxy statements and other relevant filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission that relate to the Company's financial relationships and transactions with the Company's executive officers and with other entities controlled by the Company's Executive Chairman, Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer and principal stockholder. We confirmed the significant transactions and/or balances, as applicable, with the related parties. We also obtained the underlying agreements for significant related party transactions and assessed the associated accounting and recognition. We involved valuation specialists to assist in evaluating the appropriateness of the valuation methodologies and reasonableness of the assumptions used in the valuation of the related party debt including underlying conversion features and embedded derivatives, as deemed necessary, as described in Note 10 to the consolidated financial statements.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2016.

Los Angeles, California
March 19, 2024

ImmunityBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Balance Sheets
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	As of December 31,	
	2023	2022
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 265,453	$ 104,641
Marketable securities	1,009	2,543
Due from related parties	2,019	1,890
Prepaid expenses and other current assets (including amounts with related parties)	25,603	31,503
Total current assets	294,084	140,577
Marketable securities, noncurrent	891	840
Property, plant and equipment, net	146,082	143,659
Intangible assets, net	17,093	20,003
Convertible note receivable	6,879	6,629
Operating lease right-of-use assets, net (including amounts with related parties)	36,543	45,788
Other assets (including amounts with related parties)	2,880	4,860
Total assets	$ 504,452	$ 362,356
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	$ 9,195	$ 21,016
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	42,708	41,825
Related-party promissory notes, net of discounts and deferred issuance costs (Note 10)	—	431,901
Due to related parties	1,136	3,469
Operating lease liabilities (including amounts with related parties)	5,244	2,650
Total current liabilities	58,283	500,861
Related-party nonconvertible note, net of discount (Note 10)	104,586	—
Related-party convertible notes and accrued interest, net of discount (Note 10)	576,951	241,271
Revenue interest liability (Note 9)	155,415	—
Derivative liabilities (Note 9 and Note 10)	35,333	—
Operating lease liabilities, less current portion (including amounts with related parties)	39,942	47,951
Warrant liabilities	118,770	21,636
Other liabilities	1,109	457
Total liabilities	1,090,389	812,176
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)		
Stockholders' deficit:		
Common stock, $0.0001 par value; 1,350,000,000 and 900,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively; 670,867,344 and 421,569,115 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively; excluding 163,800 treasury stock shares outstanding as of December 31, 2023 and 2022	67	42
Additional paid-in capital	2,374,620	1,930,936
Accumulated deficit	(2,961,684)	(2,378,488)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	10	183
Total ImmunityBio stockholders' deficit	(586,987)	(447,327)
Noncontrolling interests	1,050	(2,493)
Total stockholders' deficit	(585,937)	(449,820)
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	$ 504,452	$ 362,356

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ImmunityBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Operations
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Revenue	$ 622	$ 240	$ 934
Operating expenses:			
Research and development (including amounts with related parties)	232,366	248,149	195,958
Selling, general and administrative (including amounts with related parties)	129,620	102,708	135,256
Impairment of intangible assets	886	681	—
Total operating expenses	362,872	351,538	331,214
Loss from operations	(362,250)	(351,298)	(330,280)
Other expense, net:			
Interest and investment income (loss), net	1,131	(3,090)	(4,100)
Interest expense (including amounts with related parties)	(129,198)	(63,515)	(14,849)
Loss on equity method investment	(7,549)	(12,107)	(803)
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	(47,600)	13,460	—
Change in fair value of related-party convertible note	(36,203)	—	—
Other (expense) income, net (including amounts with related parties)	(2,223)	(736)	193
Total other expense, net	(221,642)	(65,988)	(19,559)
Loss before income taxes and noncontrolling interests	(583,892)	(417,286)	(349,839)
Income tax benefit (expense)	40	(34)	(9)
Net loss	(583,852)	(417,320)	(349,848)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests, net of tax	(656)	(753)	(3,058)
Net loss attributable to ImmunityBio common stockholders	$ (583,196)	$ (416,567)	$ (346,790)
Net loss per ImmunityBio common share – basic and diluted	$ (1.15)	$ (1.04)	$ (0.89)
Weighted-average number of common shares used in computing net loss per share – basic and diluted	508,635,592	399,900,374	389,234,156

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ImmunityBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Net loss	$ (583,852)	$ (417,320)	$ (349,848)
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of income taxes:			
Net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities	60	(183)	(13)
Reclassification of net realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities included in net loss	(15)	124	—
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(218)	238	(105)
Total other comprehensive (loss) income	(173)	179	(118)
Comprehensive loss	(584,025)	(417,141)	(349,966)
Less: Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	656	753	3,058
Comprehensive loss attributable to ImmunityBio common stockholders	$ (583,369)	$ (416,388)	$ (346,908)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ImmunityBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit
(in thousands, except share amounts)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Total ImmunityBio Stockholders' Deficit	Noncontrolling Interests	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount						
Balance as of December 31, 2020	382,243,142	$ 38	$ 1,495,163	$ (1,615,131)	$ 122	$ (119,808)	$ 1,318	$ (118,490)
Issuance of common stock "at-the-market" offering, net of commissions and offering costs of $4,674 (Note 13)	13,295,817	2	164,528	—	—	164,530	—	164,530
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	57,181	—	—	57,181	—	57,181
Exercise of stock options	1,695,638	—	5,461	—	—	5,461	—	5,461
Vesting of RSUs	873,058	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net share settlement for RSUs vesting	(277,611)	—	(4,064)	—	—	(4,064)	—	(4,064)
Sales of assets to an entity under common control	—	—	1,435	—	—	1,435	—	1,435
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax	—	—	—	—	(118)	(118)	—	(118)
Net loss	—	—	—	(346,790)	—	(346,790)	(3,058)	(349,848)
Balance as of December 31, 2021	397,830,044	40	1,719,704	(1,961,921)	4	(242,173)	(1,740)	(243,913)
Issuance of common stock "at-the-market" offering, net of commissions and offering costs of $302 (Note 13)	2,051,894	—	13,129	—	—	13,129	—	13,129
Conversion of related-party convertible note and accrued interest, net of unamortized debt discount, into equity (Note 10)	9,986,920	1	51,946	—	—	51,947	—	51,947
Issuance of shares in a registered direct offering, net of discount and offering costs of $1,897 and value ascribed to associated warrants (Note 12)	9,090,909	1	13,006	—	—	13,007	—	13,007
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	40,179	—	—	40,179	—	40,179
Exercise of stock options	14,767	—	74	—	—	74	—	74
Vesting of RSUs	521,296	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net share settlement for RSUs vesting	(156,011)	—	(616)	—	—	(616)	—	(616)
Shares issued pursuant to litigation settlement	2,229,296	—	10,656	—	—	10,656	—	10,656

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ImmunityBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit (Continued)
(in thousands, except share amounts)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Total ImmunityBio Stockholders' Deficit	Noncontrolling Interests	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount						
Gain on extinguishment of debt with related parties under common control	—	—	82,858	—	—	82,858	—	82,858
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	—	—	—	—	179	179	—	179
Net loss	—	—	—	(416,567)	—	(416,567)	(753)	(417,320)
Balance as of December 31, 2022	421,569,115	42	1,930,936	(2,378,488)	183	(447,327)	(2,493)	(449,820)
Issuance of common stock "at-the market" offering, net of commissions and offering costs of $457 (Note 13)	5,605,323	1	16,105	—	—	16,106	—	16,106
Issuance of common stock in exchange for notes payable (Note 10)	209,291,936	21	269,966	—	—	269,987	—	269,987
Issuance of shares in a registered direct offerings, net of discounts and offering costs of $3,535 and value ascribed to associated warrants (Note 12)	28,641,911	3	36,928	—	—	36,931	—	36,931
Issuance of common stock in connection with the RIPA, net of transaction costs of $473 (Note 13)	2,432,894	—	11,581	—	—	11,581	—	11,581
Gain on debt extinguishment with related-parties under common control (Note 10)	—	—	36,110	—	—	36,110	—	36,110
Increase in fair value of embedded conversion feature from debt modification with entities under common control (Note 10)	—	—	31,179	—	—	31,179	—	31,179
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	49,163	—	—	49,163	—	49,163
Exercise of stock options	184,362	—	294	—	—	294	—	294
Vesting of RSUs	4,545,644	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net share settlement for RSUs vesting	(1,403,841)	—	(3,443)	—	—	(3,443)	—	(3,443)
Change in ownership interest in a joint venture due to legal settlement (Note 7)	—	—	(4,199)	—	—	(4,199)	4,199	—
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	—	—	—	—	(173)	(173)	—	(173)
Net loss	—	—	—	(583,196)	—	(583,196)	(656)	(583,852)
Balance as of December 31, 2023	670,867,344	$ 67	$2,374,620	$(2,961,684)	$ 10	$ (586,987)	$ 1,050	$ (585,937)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ImmunityBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Operating activities:			
Net loss	$ (583,852)	$ (417,320)	$ (349,848)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Stock-based compensation expense	49,163	40,179	57,181
Change in fair value of warrant liabilities	47,600	(13,460)	—
Amortization of related-party notes discounts	42,396	16,282	62
Change in fair value of convertible note	36,203	—	—
Depreciation and amortization	18,512	18,260	14,238
Non-cash interest items, net (including amounts with related parties)	9,189	11,746	12,417
Non-cash lease expense related to operating lease right-of-use assets	6,112	5,932	4,884
Transaction costs allocated to warrant liabilities	2,010	1,082	—
Unrealized losses on equity securities	1,591	4,190	4,615
Impairment of intangible assets	886	681	—
Amortization of premiums, net of discounts, on marketable debt securities	(137)	1,318	403
Impairment of fixed assets	—	1,333	—
Other	(407)	269	741
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	5,958	(16,557)	(2,249)
Other assets	1,913	1,998	(3,977)
Accounts payable	(6,476)	8,000	(3,717)
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	6,689	4,102	5,182
Related parties	(1,129)	(1,225)	(10,187)
Operating lease liabilities	(2,978)	(4,319)	(4,164)
Net cash used in operating activities	(366,757)	(337,509)	(274,419)
Investing activities:			
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(30,584)	(78,162)	(33,563)
Purchase of intangible assets	—	(21,229)	—
Proceeds from sales of property, plant and equipment	—	—	20,498
Purchases of marketable debt securities, available-for-sale	(10,358)	(34,312)	(141,750)
Maturities of marketable debt securities, available for sale	10,100	128,188	56,166
Proceeds from sales of marketable debt and equity securities	372	33,812	13,763
Investment in joint venture – an equity method investment	—	(1,000)	—
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(30,470)	27,297	(84,886)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ImmunityBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Continued)
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Financing activities:			
Proceeds from issuance of related-party promissory notes net of issuance costs paid	$ 258,700	$ 174,125	$ 338,500
Proceeds from the RIPA, net of transaction costs	192,764	—	—
Proceeds from equity offerings, net of discounts and issuance costs	100,561	60,427	164,530
Proceeds from stock issuance in connection with the RIPA, net of transaction costs	9,542	—	—
Proceeds from exercises of stock options	294	74	5,461
Net share settlement for RSUs vesting	(3,443)	(616)	(4,064)
Principal payments of finance leases	(77)	(58)	—
Sale of assets to an entity under common control	—	—	1,435
Payment for contingent consideration	—	(339)	(419)
Net cash provided by financing activities	558,341	233,613	505,443
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	(292)	284	48
Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	160,822	(76,315)	146,186
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, beginning of year	104,965	181,280	35,094
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, end of year	$ 265,787	$ 104,965	$ 181,280

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ImmunityBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Continued)
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, end of year:			
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 265,453	$ 104,641	$ 181,101
Restricted cash (Note 2)	334	324	179
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, end of year	$ 265,787	$ 104,965	$ 181,280
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Cash paid during the year for:			
Interest	$ 77,192	$ 35,442	$ 2,106
Income taxes	$ 8	$ 2	$ 9
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash activities:			
Conversion of related-party convertible notes and accrued interest, net of unamortized discount, into equity	$ 269,987	$ 51,947	$ —
Initial measurement of warrants issued in connection with registered direct offerings accounted for as liabilities	$ 49,534	$ 35,096	$ —
Gain on extinguishment of debt with related parties under common control	$ 36,110	$ 82,858	$ —
Increase in fair value of embedded conversion feature from debt modification	$ 31,179	$ —	$ —
Common stock issuance discount related to the revenue interest liability	$ 2,039	$ —	$ —
Property and equipment purchases included in accounts payable, accrued expenses and due to related parties	$ 1,156	$ 12,693	$ 11,654
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for operating lease liabilities	$ —	$ 14,798	$ 23,069
Right-of-use assets disposed in exchange for operating lease liabilities	$ (3,777)	$ —	$ —
Common stock issued pursuant to litigation settlement	$ —	$ 10,656	$ —
Unpaid offering and transaction costs included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	$ 255	$ 277	$ —
Cashless exercise of stock options	$ —	$ —	$ 1,035
Accrued investment in joint venture	$ —	$ —	$ 1,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ImmunityBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

1. Description of Business

In these notes to the consolidated financial statements, the terms "ImmunityBio," "the company," "the combined company," "we," "us," and "our" refer to ImmunityBio and subsidiaries.

Our Business

We are an integrated clinical-stage biotechnology company discovering, developing, and commercializing next-generation immuno- and cellular therapies that bolster the natural immune system to drive and sustain an immune response. Using our proprietary platforms that amplify both the innate and adaptive branches of the immune system, our teams of clinical, scientific, and manufacturing experts, advance novel therapies and vaccines aimed at defeating urologic and other cancers, as well as infectious diseases. Although such designations may not lead to a faster development process or regulatory review and may not increase the likelihood that a product candidate will receive approval, N-803 (Anktiva), our lead biologic commercial product candidate, has received *Breakthrough Therapy* and *Fast Track* designations and is currently under review by the FDA for treatment in combination with BCG of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease and has a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024.

Our platforms and their associated product candidates are designed to attack cancer and infectious pathogens by activating both the innate immune system, including—NK cells, dendritic cells, and macrophages, as well as—the adaptive immune system comprising—B and T cells,—in an orchestrated manner. The goal of this potentially best-in-class approach is to generate immunogenic cell death thereby eliminating rogue cells from the body whether they are cancerous or virally-infected. Our ultimate goal is to overcome the limitations of current treatments, such as checkpoint inhibitors, and/or reduce the need for standard high-dose chemotherapy in cancer by employing this coordinated approach to establish "immunological memory" that confers long-term benefit for the patient.

Our proprietary platforms for the development of biologic product candidates include: (i) antibody-cytokine fusion proteins, (ii) DNA, RNA, and recombinant protein vaccines, and (iii) cell therapies. These platforms have generated 9 novel therapeutic agents for which clinical trials are either underway or planned in solid and liquid tumors. Specifically, our clinical focus includes bladder, lung, and colorectal cancers and GBM, which are among the most frequent and lethal cancer types, and where there are high failure rates for existing standards of care or no available effective treatment.

Our lead biologic commercial product candidate Anktiva is an IL-15 superagonist antibody-cytokine fusion protein. In May 2022, we announced the submission of a BLA to the FDA for Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease. On May 9, 2023, the FDA delivered a CRL to us regarding the BLA filed in May 2022, indicating that the FDA had determined that it could not approve the original BLA submission in its initial form, and the FDA made recommendations to address the issues raised. The deficiencies in the CRL related to the FDA's pre-license inspection of the company's third-party CMOs, among other items. Satisfactory resolution of the observations noted at the pre-license inspection would be required before the BLA could be approved. At the time, the FDA further provided recommendations specific to additional CMC issues and assays to be resolved. The CRL did not request new preclinical studies or Phase III clinical trials to evaluate safety or efficacy. The FDA requested that the company provide updated duration of response data for the efficacy population as identified by the FDA in the company's resubmission, as well as a safety update.

On October 23, 2023, we announced that we had completed the resubmission of the BLA addressing the issues in the CRL. As part of our resubmission, we provided an update of the duration of response regarding the responders identified by the FDA in the efficacy population for BCG unresponsive subjects with high-risk CIS disease. On October 26, 2023, we announced that the FDA had accepted our BLA resubmission for review and considered it as a complete response to the CRL. The FDA has set a new user fee goal date (PDUFA date) of April 23, 2024. While we believe the BLA resubmission addresses the issues identified in the CRL, there is no guarantee that the FDA will ultimately agree that such issues have been successfully addressed and resolved. It is unclear when the FDA will approve our BLA, if at all.

The Merger

On December 21, 2020, NantKwest and NantCell, Inc. (formerly known as ImmunityBio, Inc., a private company) (NantCell) entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the Merger Agreement), pursuant to which NantKwest and NantCell agreed to combine their businesses. The Merger Agreement provided that a wholly-owned subsidiary of the company would merge with and into NantCell (the Merger), with NantCell surviving the Merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of the company.

On March 9, 2021, we completed the Merger pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement. Under the terms of the Merger Agreement, at the effective time of the Merger (the Effective Time), each share of NantCell common stock, par value $0.001 per share, issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, subject to certain exceptions as set forth in the Merger Agreement, was converted automatically using the Exchange Ratio into newly issued shares of Company Common Stock, with cash paid in lieu of any fractional shares. At the Effective Time, each share of the company's common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, remained an issued and outstanding share of the combined company. At the Effective Time, each outstanding option, RSU or warrant to purchase NantCell common stock was converted using the Exchange Ratio into an option, RSU or warrant, respectively, on the same terms and conditions immediately prior to the Effective Time, to purchase shares of Company Common Stock.

Immediately following the Effective Time, the former stockholders of NantCell held approximately 71.5% of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock and the stockholders of NantKwest as of immediately prior to the Merger held approximately 28.5% of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock. As a result of the Merger and immediately following the Effective Time, Dr. Patrick Soon-Shiong, our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, and his affiliates beneficially owned, in the aggregate, approximately 81.8% of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock. Following the consummation of the Merger, the symbol for shares of the company's common stock was changed to "IBRX."

During the year ended December 31, 2021, we recorded $13.0 million of costs in connection with the Merger in *selling, general and administrative expense*, on the consolidated statement of operations, consisting of financial advisory, legal and other professional fees.

Accounting Treatment of the Merger

The Merger represents a business combination pursuant to ASC 805-50, which was accounted for as a transaction between entities under common control as Dr. Soon-Shiong and his affiliates were the controlling stockholders of both the company and NantCell for all of the periods presented in this report. As a result, all of the assets and liabilities of NantCell were combined with ours at their historical carrying amounts on the closing date of the Merger. We recast our prior period financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2021 to reflect the conveyance of NantCell's common shares as if the Merger had occurred as of the earliest date of the consolidated financial statements presented. All material intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

The following table provides the impact of the change in reporting entity on our unaudited condensed consolidated statement of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2021 (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2021 (Unaudited)			
	NantCell	NantKwest	Intercompany Eliminations	ImmunityBio, Inc.
Revenue	$ 183	$ —	$ (44)	$ 139
Operating expenses:				
Research and development (including amounts with related parties)	21,509	19,725	(106)	41,128
Selling, general and administrative (including amounts with related parties)	24,382	20,903	(10)	45,275
Loss from operations	(45,708)	(40,628)	72	(86,264)
Other (expense) income, net (including amounts with related parties)	(848)	6,637	—	5,789
Income tax expense	—	(6)	—	(6)
Net loss	$ (46,556)	$ (33,997)	$ 72	$ (80,481)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC. Certain items in the prior years' consolidated financial statements have been reclassified to conform to the current presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on the reported results of operations. The consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments which are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair presentation of our financial position and results of operations.

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the company, its wholly-owned subsidiaries, and a VIE for which the company is the primary beneficiary. Any material intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated upon consolidation. For consolidated entities in which we have less than 100% ownership, we record *net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests, net of tax,* on the consolidated statement of operations equal to the percentage of the ownership interest retained in such entities by the respective noncontrolling parties.

We assess whether we are the primary beneficiary of a VIE at the inception of the arrangement and at each reporting date. This assessment is based on our power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impacts the VIE's economic performance and our obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE.

If the entity is within the scope of the variable interest model and meets the definition of a VIE, we consider whether we must consolidate the VIE or provide additional disclosures regarding our involvement with the VIE. If we determine that we are the primary beneficiary of the VIE, we will consolidate the VIE. This analysis is performed at the initial investment in the entity or upon any reconsideration event.

For entities we hold as an equity investment that are not consolidated under the VIE model, we consider whether our investment constitutes a controlling financial interest in the entity and therefore should be considered for consolidation under the voting interest model.

Liquidity

As of December 31, 2023, the company had an accumulated deficit of $3.0 billion. We also had negative cash flows from operations of $366.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2023. The company will likely need additional capital to further fund the development of, and to seek regulatory approvals for, our product candidates, and to begin to commercialize any approved products.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business, and do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from the outcome of the uncertainty of our ability to continue as a going concern. As a result of continuing anticipated operating cash outflows, we believe that substantial doubt exists regarding our ability to continue as a going concern without additional funding or financial support. However, we believe our existing cash, cash equivalents, and investments in marketable securities, together with capital to be raised through equity offerings (including but not limited to the offering, issuance and sale by us of our common stock under the ATM, of which we had $208.8 million available for future issuance as of December 31, 2023, and a February 2023 shelf registration statement, of which we had $565.6 million available for future offerings as of December 31, 2023), a potential $100.0 million Second Payment upon satisfaction of certain conditions specified in the RIPA, including upon approval of N-803 before June 30, 2024, and our potential ability to borrow from affiliated entities, will be sufficient to fund our operations through at least the next 12 months following the issuance date of the consolidated financial statements based primarily upon our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer's intent and ability to support our operations with additional funds, including loans from affiliated entities, as required, which we believe alleviates such doubt.

We may also seek to sell additional equity, through one or more follow-on offerings, or in separate financings, or obtain incremental subordinated debt in compliance with our existing revenue interest liability. However, we may not be able to secure such external financing in a timely manner or on favorable terms. Without additional funds, we may choose to delay or reduce our operating or investment expenditures. Further, because of the risk and uncertainties associated with the potential commercialization of our product candidates in development, we may need additional funds to meet our needs sooner than planned.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates, including those related to the valuation of equity-based awards, deferred income taxes and related valuation allowances, preclinical and clinical trial accruals, impairment assessments, CVR measurement and assessments, the measurement of right-of-use assets and lease liabilities, useful lives of long-lived assets, loss contingencies, fair value calculation of warrants, stock options, derivative liabilities, and convertible promissory notes, fair value measurements, revenue interest liability, and the assessment of our ability to fund our operations for at least the next 12 months from the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other market-specific and relevant assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Estimates are assessed each period and updated to reflect current information. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Acquisitions

We make certain judgments to determine whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions of assets or as business combinations. If it is determined that substantially all of the fair value of gross assets acquired in a transaction is concentrated in a single asset (or a group of similar assets), the transaction is treated as an acquisition of assets. We evaluate the inputs, processes, and outputs associated with the acquired set of activities and assets. If the assets in a transaction include an input and a substantive process that together significantly contribute to the ability to create outputs, the transaction is treated as an acquisition of a business.

We account for business combinations using the acquisition method of accounting, which requires that assets acquired and liabilities assumed generally be recorded at their fair values as of the acquisition date. Excess of consideration over the fair value of net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. Estimating fair value requires us to make significant judgments and assumptions. We perform impairment testing of goodwill annually or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that it is more likely than not that the asset is impaired.

In transactions accounted for as asset acquisitions, the cost of an asset acquisition, including transaction costs, are allocated to identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on a relative fair value basis. Goodwill is not recognized in an asset acquisition. Any difference between the cost of an asset acquisition and the fair value of the net assets acquired is allocated to the non-monetary identifiable assets based on their relative fair values. In an asset acquisition, upfront payments allocated to in-process research and development projects at the acquisition date are expensed unless there is an alternative future use. In addition, product development milestones are expensed upon achievement. Any contingent consideration, such as payments upon achievement of various developmental, regulatory, and commercial milestones, generally is not recognized at the acquisition date.

Contingencies

We record accruals for loss contingencies to the extent that we conclude it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the related loss can be reasonably estimated. We accrue for the best estimate of a loss within a range; however, if no estimate in the range is better than any other, then we accrue the minimum amount in the range. If we determine that a material loss is reasonably possible, we disclose the possible loss or range of loss, or that the amount of loss cannot be estimated at this time. We evaluate, on a quarterly basis, developments in legal proceedings and other matters that could cause a change in the potential amount of the liability recorded or the range of potential losses disclosed. Moreover, we record gain contingencies only when they are realizable and the amount is known. Additionally, we record our rights to insurance recoveries, limited to the extent of incurred or probable losses, as a receivable when such recoveries have been agreed to with our third-party insurers and when receipt is deemed probable. This includes instances when our third-party insurers have agreed to pay, on our behalf, certain legal defense costs and settlement amounts directly to applicable law firms and a settlement fund.

Concentration of Credit Risk and Other Risks and Uncertainties

Financial instruments that potentially subject us to concentrations of risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities, and a convertible note receivable.

We attempt to minimize credit risk associated with our cash and cash equivalents by periodically evaluating the credit quality of our primary financial institutions. Our investment portfolio is maintained in accordance with our investment policy. While we maintain cash deposits in FDIC insured financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits, we do not believe that we are exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial position of the depository institutions in which those deposits are held. We have not experienced any losses on such accounts.

We also monitor the creditworthiness of the borrower of the convertible promissory note. We believe that any concentration of credit risk in its convertible note receivable was mitigated in part by our ability to convert, if necessary, at the qualifying financing event or upon a payment default into shares of the senior class of equity securities of the borrower.

Product candidates developed by us will require approvals or clearances from the FDA or international regulatory agencies prior to commercial sales. There can be no assurance that any of our product candidates will receive any of the required approvals or clearances. If we were to be denied approval or clearance or any such approval or clearance was to be delayed, it would have a material adverse impact on us.

Cash, Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash

Cash equivalents include highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less from the date of purchase.

Restricted cash includes a certificate of deposit held as a substitute letter of credit for one of our leased properties. This certificate of deposit is included in *other assets,* on the consolidated balance sheet as the landlord is the beneficiary of the account and we are not able to access the funds during the term of the lease.

A reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash is included on the consolidated statements of cash flows as of December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

Marketable Securities and Other Investments

Marketable Debt Securities

We have typically invested our cash in a variety of financial instruments, including investment-grade short- to intermediate-term corporate debt securities, government-sponsored securities and European bonds; however, after our entry into the RIPA, we can no longer invest our excess funds in corporate or European bonds. Certain of our investments are subject to credit, liquidity, market, and interest-rate risks. The general condition of the financial markets and the economy may increase those risks and may affect the value and liquidity of investments and restrict our ability to access the capital markets. Marketable debt securities with remaining maturities of 12 months or less are classified as short-term and marketable securities with remaining maturities greater than 12 months are classified as long-term. All marketable debt securities are reported at fair value and any unrealized gains and losses are reported as a component of *accumulated other comprehensive income,* on the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit, with the exception of unrealized losses believed to be other-than-temporary, which are recorded in *interest and investment income (loss), net*, on the consolidated statement of operations. Realized gains and losses from sales of securities and the amounts, net of tax, reclassified out of *accumulated other comprehensive income*, if any, are determined on a specific identification basis.

Marketable Equity Securities

Investments in mutual funds and equity securities, other than equity method investments, are recorded at fair market value, if fair value is readily determinable and any unrealized gains and losses are included in *other expense, net,* on the consolidated statement of operations. Realized gains and losses from the sale of the securities are determined on a specific identification basis and the amounts are included in *other expense, net,* on the consolidated statement of operations.

Evaluating Investments for Other-than-Temporary Impairments

We periodically evaluate whether declines in fair values of our investments below their book value are other-than-temporary. This evaluation consists of several qualitative and quantitative factors regarding the severity and duration of the unrealized loss, as well as our ability and intent to hold the investment until a forecasted recovery occurs. Additionally, we assess whether we have plans to sell the security or whether it is more likely than not we will be required to sell any investment before recovery of its amortized cost basis. Factors considered include quoted market prices, recent financial results and operating trends, implied values from any recent transactions or offers of investee securities, credit quality of debt instrument issuers, other publicly available information that may affect the value of our investments, duration and severity of the decline in value, and our strategy and intentions for holding the investment. There were no other-than-temporary impairments recorded during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

Equity Method of Accounting

In circumstances where we have the ability to exercise significant influence over the operating and financial policies of a company in which we have an investment, we utilize the equity method of accounting for recording investment activity. In assessing whether we exercise significant influence, we consider the nature and magnitude of our investment, the voting and protective rights we hold, any participation in the governance of the other company and other relevant factors such as the presence of a collaborative or other business relationship. Under the equity method of accounting, we record our share of the income or loss of the other company as *loss on equity method investment*, in our consolidated statement of operations.

Property, Plant and Equipment, Net

Property, plant and equipment are stated at historical cost less accumulated depreciation. Historical cost includes expenditures that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the items. All repairs and maintenance are charged to operating expenses during the financial period in which they are incurred. Depreciation of property, plant and equipment is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, as follows:

Buildings	39 years
Software	3 years
Laboratory equipment	5 to 7 years
Furniture & fixtures	5 years
IT equipment	3 years
Leasehold improvements	The lesser of the lease term or life of the asset

Upon disposal of property, plant and equipment, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the consolidated financial statements and the net amount, less any proceeds, is included in *other expense, net*, on the consolidated statement of operations.

We review impairment of property, plant and equipment for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount to the future net cash flows that the assets are expected to generate. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the projected undiscounted future cash flows arising from the assets using a discount rate determined by management to be commensurate with the risk inherent to our current business model.

Business Combinations

Business combinations are accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC 805-50. These standards require that the total cost of acquisition be allocated to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their respective fair values at the date of acquisition, with the excess purchase price recorded as goodwill. The allocation of the purchase price is dependent upon certain valuations and other studies. Acquisition costs are expensed as incurred.

Contingent consideration incurred in connection with a business combination are recorded at their fair values on the acquisition date and re-measured at their fair values each subsequent reporting period until the related contingencies are resolved. The resulting changes in fair value are recorded as *research and development expense,* on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Changes in fair value reflect changes to our assumptions regarding probabilities of successful achievement of related milestones, the timing in which the milestones are expected to be achieved, and the discount rate used to estimate the fair value of the obligation.

Common Control Transactions

Transactions between us and entities where Dr. Soon-Shiong and his affiliates are the controlling stockholders are accounted for as common control transactions whereby the net assets acquired or transferred are accounted at their carrying value. Any difference between the carrying value and consideration recognized is treated as a capital transaction. Cash consideration up to the carrying value of the net assets acquired or transferred is presented as an investing activity on the consolidated statement of cash flows. Cash consideration in excess of the carrying value of the net assets acquired or transferred is presented as a financing activity on the consolidated statement of cash flows.

Intangible Assets, Net

Intangible assets acquired in a business combination or an asset acquisition are initially recognized at their fair value on the acquisition date. Acquired indefinite-lived assets, such as IPR&D, are not amortized until they become definite-lived assets, upon the successful completion of the associated research and development effort. At that time, we evaluate whether the recorded

amounts are impaired and make any necessary adjustments, and then determine the useful life of the asset and begin amortization. If the associated research and development effort is abandoned, the related IPR&D assets is written-off and an impairment charge recorded.

Acquired definite-lived intangible assets are amortized using the straight-line method over their respective estimated useful lives. The amortization of these intangible assets is included in *selling, general and administrative expense,* on the consolidated statement of operations. Intangible assets are tested for impairment at least annually or more frequently if indicators of potential impairment exist.

Patents

Patent costs, including related legal costs, are expensed as incurred and recorded in *selling, general and administrative expense* on the consolidated statement of operations.

Fair Value Measurements

Fair value is defined as an exit price that would be received from the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. We use a three-tier fair value hierarchy to classify and disclose all assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, as well as assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis, in periods subsequent to their initial measurement. The hierarchy requires us to use observable inputs when available, and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs, when determining fair value.

The three tiers are defined as follows:

- Level 1—Observable inputs that reflect quoted market prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets at the measurement date. Since valuations are based on quoted prices that are readily and regularly available in an active market, the valuation of these products does not entail a significant degree of judgment. Our Level 1 assets consist of bank deposits, money market funds, and marketable equity securities.
- Level 2—Observable inputs other than quoted prices in active markets that are observable either directly or indirectly in the marketplace for identical or similar assets and liabilities. Our Level 2 assets consist of corporate debt securities including commercial paper, government-sponsored securities, and corporate bonds, as well as foreign municipal securities.
- Level 3—Valuations based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

We utilize a third-party pricing service to assist in obtaining fair value pricing for our investments in marketable debt securities. Inputs are documented in accordance with the fair value disclosure hierarchy. The fair values of financial instruments other than marketable securities and cash and cash equivalents are determined through a combination of management estimates and third-party valuations.

During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, no transfers were made into or out of the Level 1, 2 or 3 categories. We will continue to review the fair value inputs on a quarterly basis.

Collaboration Arrangements

We analyze our collaboration arrangements to assess whether they are within the scope of FASB ASC Topic 808, *Collaborative Arrangements* (ASC 808). A collaborative arrangement is a contractual arrangement that involves a joint operating activity. These arrangements involve two or more parties who are active participants in the activity, and are exposed to significant risks and rewards dependent on the commercial success of the activity. This assessment is performed throughout the life of the arrangement based on changes in the responsibilities of all parties in the arrangement. To the extent the collaboration agreement is within the scope of ASC 808, we also assess whether the arrangement contains multiple elements that are within the scope of other accounting literature. If we conclude that some or all aspects of the agreement are distinct and represent a transaction with a customer, we account for those aspects of the arrangement within the scope of FASB ASC Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (ASC 606). Amounts that are owed by collaboration partners within the scope of ASC 808 are recognized as an offset to research and development expense as such amounts are incurred by the collaboration partner. The amounts owed to a collaboration partner are classified as research and development expense.

Our collaboration arrangements require us to acquire certain equipment for exclusive use in the joint operating activities. These equipment purchases do not have an alternative use and are therefore expensed as incurred within research and development expense.

Our collaboration arrangements are further discussed in Note 6, *Collaboration and License Agreements and Acquisition*.

Preclinical and Clinical Trial Accruals

As part of the process of preparing the consolidated financial statements, we are required to estimate expenses resulting from obligations under contracts with vendors, clinical research organizations and consultants. The financial terms of these contracts vary and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided under such contracts.

We estimate clinical trial and research agreement-related expenses based on the services performed, pursuant to contracts with research institutions and clinical research organizations and other vendors that conduct clinical trials and research on our behalf. In accruing clinical and research-related fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and activity expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from the estimate, we will adjust the accrual accordingly. Payments made under these arrangements in advance of the receipt of the related services are recorded as prepaid expenses until the services are rendered.

Transactions with Related Parties

As outlined in Note 10, *Related-Party Debt*, and Note 11, *Related-Party Agreements*, we have various agreements with related parties. These arrangements can be billed and settled in cash monthly, billed quarterly and settled in cash the following month, or estimated in advance and collected or paid upfront based on expected utilization. Monthly accruals are made for all quarterly billing arrangements.

Lease Obligations

For all leases other than short-term leases, at the lease commencement date, a right-of-use asset and a lease liability are recognized. The right-of-use asset represents the right to use the leased asset for the lease term. At the commencement date, lease right-of-use assets and lease liabilities are determined based on the present value of lease payments to be made over the lease term. Leases are classified as either finance leases or operating leases.

As the rate implicit in lease contracts are not readily determinable, we utilize its incremental borrowing rate as a discount rate for purposes of determining the present value of lease payments, which is based on the estimated interest rate at which we could borrow on a collateralized basis the amount of the lease payments in the same currency, for a similar term, in a similar economic environment. Prospectively, we will remeasure the lease liability at the net present value of the remaining lease payments using the same incremental borrowing rate that was in effect as of the lease commencement or transition date.

Operating lease right-of-use assets also include any rent paid prior to the commencement date, less any lease incentives received, and initial direct costs incurred. Lease expense for minimum lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. We determine the lease term by assuming the exercise of renewal options that are reasonably assured. The exercise of lease renewal options is at our sole discretion. Several of our leases have renewal options, however, the exercise of renewal is only assured for five of our cGMP facilities where we have made significant improvements or extended the lease.

We combine our lease components (e.g., fixed payments including rent, real estate taxes and insurance costs) with non-lease components (e.g., common-area maintenance costs and equipment maintenance costs) and as such, we account for lease and non-lease components as a single component. Lease expense also includes amounts relating to variable lease payments. Variable lease payments include amounts relating to common area maintenance and real estate taxes.

We do not recognize right-of-use assets and lease liabilities for qualifying short-term leases with an initial lease term of 12 months or less at lease inception. Such leases are expensed on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The lease term includes the non-cancellable period of the lease and any additional periods covered by either options to renew or not to terminate when the company is reasonably certain to exercise.

The depreciable life of operating right-of-use-assets and leasehold improvements is limited by the expected lease term.

Warrants

The company accounts for warrants as either equity-classified or liability-classified instruments based on an assessment of the warrant's specific terms and applicable authoritative guidance in ASC 480 and ASC 815. The assessment considers whether the warrants are freestanding financial instruments pursuant to ASC 480, meet the definition of a liability pursuant to ASC 480, and whether the warrants meet all of the requirements for equity classification under ASC 815, including whether the warrants are indexed to the company's own stock and whether the warrant holders could potentially require "net cash settlement" in a circumstance outside of the company's control, among other conditions for equity classification. This assessment, which requires the use of professional judgment, is conducted at the time of warrant issuance and as of each subsequent quarterly period end date while the warrants are outstanding.

For warrants that meet all criteria for equity classification, the warrants are required to be recorded as a component of *additional paid-in capital,* on the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit at the time of issuance. For warrants that do not meet all the criteria for equity classification, the warrants are required to be recorded at their initial fair value on the date of issuance, and on each balance sheet date thereafter. Changes in the estimated fair value of the warrants are recognized as a non-cash gain or loss in o*ther expense, net*, on the consolidated statement of operations. The fair value of the warrants was estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model.

Fair Value Option Election

The company accounted for a convertible note issued on March 31, 2023 under the FVO election of ASC 825 until it was amended and restated on December 29, 2023. Prior to its extinguishment on December 29, 2023, the convertible note was a debt host financial instrument containing embedded features wherein the entire financial instrument was initially measured at its issuance-date estimated fair value and then subsequently remeasured at estimated fair value on a recurring basis at each reporting period date.

Changes in the estimated fair value of this convertible note were recorded in *other expense, net,* on the consolidated statement of operations, except that changes in estimated fair value caused by changes in the instrument-specific credit risk were recorded in *other comprehensive (loss) income*. In accordance with ASC 470-50, when the convertible note was extinguished on December 29, 2023, the cumulative amount previously recorded in *other comprehensive (loss) income* resulting from changes in the instrument-specific credit risk were reclassified and reported in current earnings on the consolidated statement of operations. See Note 10, *Related-Party Debt*, for more information.

Debt Modification and Extinguishment

The company evaluates amendments to its debt instruments in accordance with ASC 470-50. This evaluation includes comparing (1) if applicable, the net present value of future cash flows of the amended debt to that of the original debt and (2) the change in fair value of an embedded conversion feature to that of the carrying amount of the debt immediately prior to amendment to determine, in each case, if a change greater than 10% occurred. In instances where the net present value of future cash flows or the fair value of an embedded conversion feature, if any, changed more than 10%, the company applies extinguishment accounting. In instances where the net present value of future cash flows and the fair value of an embedded conversion feature, if any, changed less than 10%, the company accounts for the amendment to the debt as a debt modification. Gains and losses on debt amendments that are considered extinguishments are recognized in current earnings or in additional paid-in capital if the transactions are with entities under common control. Debt amendments that are considered debt modifications are accounted for prospectively through yield adjustments, based on the revised terms. The increase in fair value of the embedded conversion feature from the debt modification was accounted for as an increase in debt discount with a corresponding increase in additional paid-in capital. Legal fees and other costs incurred with third parties that are directly related to debt modifications are expensed as incurred. Amounts paid by the company to the lenders, are reflected as additional debt discount and amortized as an adjustment of interest expense over remaining term of modified debt using the effective interest rate method.

Income Taxes

We recognize deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities, as well as for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the tax rates that are expected to apply to taxable income for the years in which those tax assets and liabilities are expected to be realized or settled. We record valuation allowances to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount we believe is more likely than not to be realized.

We recognize uncertain tax positions when the position will more likely than not be upheld on examination by the taxing authorities based solely upon the technical merits of the positions. We recognize interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized income tax uncertainties in *income tax benefit (expense),* on the consolidated statement of operations. We did not have any accrued interest or penalties associated with uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2023 and 2022.

Stock Repurchases

In 2015, the Board of Directors approved the 2015 Share Repurchase Program. As it is our intent for the repurchased shares to be retired, we have elected to account for the shares repurchased using the constructive retirement method. For shares repurchased in excess of par, we record the purchase price in excess of par value in *accumulated deficit*, on the consolidated balance sheet.

Revenue Interest Liability

On December 29, 2023, we entered into the RIPA with Infinity and Oberland. Pursuant to the RIPA, Oberland acquired certain Revenue Interests from us for a gross purchase price of $200.0 million paid on closing. In addition, Oberland may purchase additional Revenue Interests from us in exchange for the $100.0 million Second Payment upon satisfaction of certain conditions specified in the RIPA. Under the RIPA, Oberland has the right to receive quarterly payments from us based on, among other things, a certain percentage of our worldwide net sales, excluding those in China, during such quarter. The RIPA is considered a sale of future revenues and is accounted for as a liability net of a debt discount comprised of deferred issuance costs, the fair value of a freestanding option agreement related to the SPOA, and the fair value of embedded derivatives requiring bifurcation on the consolidated balance sheet. The company imputes interest expense associated with this liability using the effective interest rate method. The effective interest rate is calculated based on the rate that would enable the debt to be repaid in full over the anticipated life of the arrangement. Interest expense is recognized over the estimated term on the consolidated statement of operations. The interest rate on this liability may vary during the term of the agreement depending on a number of factors, including the level of actual and forecasted net sales. The company evaluates the interest rate quarterly based on actual and forecasted net sales utilizing the prospective method. A significant increase or decrease in actual or forecasted net sales will materially impact the revenue interest liability, interest expense, and the time period for repayment.

Derivative Liabilities

Embedded derivatives that are required to be bifurcated from the underlying debt instrument that do not meet the derivative scope exception and equity classification criteria are accounted for and valued as separate financial instruments. The terms of an embedded derivative related to a contingent exercisable prepayment feature of a convertible note have been evaluated and deemed to require bifurcation. This embedded derivative will be initially measured at fair value and will be remeasured to fair value at each reporting date until the derivative is settled.

In addition, the RIPA contains certain features that meet the definition of being an embedded derivative requiring bifurcation as a separate compound financial instrument apart from the RIPA. The derivative liability is initially measured at fair value upon issuance and is subject to remeasurement at each reporting period with changes in fair value recognized in other expense, net, on the consolidated statement of operations.

Revenue Recognition

We have primarily generated revenues from non-exclusive license agreements related to our cell lines, the sale of our bioreactors and related consumables and grant programs. The nonexclusive license agreements with a limited number of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies grant them the right to use our cell lines and intellectual property for non-clinical use. These agreements generally include upfront fees and annual research license fees for such use, as well as commercial license fees for sales of the licensee products developed or manufactured using our intellectual property and cell lines. We have generated revenues from product sales of our proprietary GMP-in-a-Box bioreactors and related consumables, primarily to related parties. Additionally, we also generated revenues from grant programs.

A performance obligation is a promise in a contract to transfer a distinct good or service to the customer. A contract's transaction price is allocated to each distinct performance obligation based on relative standalone selling price and recognized as revenue when, or as, the performance obligation is satisfied.

Under our license agreements with customers, we typically promise to provide a license to use certain cell lines and related patents, the related know-how, and future research and development data that affect the license. We have concluded that these promises represent one performance obligation due to the highly interrelated nature of the promises. We provide the cell lines and know-how immediately upon entering into the contracts. Research and development data are provided throughout the term of the contract when and if available.

The license agreements may include non-refundable upfront payments, event-based milestone payments, sales-based royalty payments, or some combination of these. The event-based milestone payments represent variable consideration and we use the most likely amount method to estimate this variable consideration. Given the high degree of uncertainly around the achievement of these milestones, we do not recognize revenue from these milestone payments until the uncertainty associated with these payments is resolved. We currently estimate variable consideration related to milestone payments to be zero and, as such, no revenue has been recognized for milestone payments. We recognize revenue from sales-based royalty payments when or as sales occur. On a quarterly basis, we re-evaluate our estimate of milestone variable consideration to determine whether any amount should be included in the transaction price and recorded in revenue prospectively.

We also have sold our proprietary GMP-in-a-Box bioreactors and related consumables to affiliated companies. The arrangements typically include delivery of bioreactors, consumables, and providing installation service and perpetual software licenses for using the equipment. We recognize revenue when customers obtain control and can benefit from the promised goods or services, generally upon installation of the bioreactors, in an amount that reflects the consideration that we expect to receive in exchange for those goods or services. Upfront payments and fees are recorded as deferred revenue upon receipt and recognized as revenue when we satisfy our performance obligations under these arrangements.

Grant revenue is typically paid for reimbursable costs incurred over the duration of the associated research project or clinical trial and is recognized either when expenses reimbursable under the grants have been incurred and payments under the grants become contractually due or when cash is received, depending on the certainty of payment and other factors specific to each grant.

From inception through December 31, 2023, we have generated minimal revenue from non-exclusive license agreements related to our cell lines, the sale of our bioreactors and related consumables, and grant programs. We have no clinical products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from therapeutic and vaccine product candidates that are under development.

Research and Development Costs

Major components of research and development costs include cash compensation and other personnel-related expenses, stock-based compensation, depreciation and amortization expense on research and development property and equipment and intangible assets, costs of preclinical studies, clinical trials costs, including CROs and related clinical manufacturing, including third-party CMOs, costs of drug development, costs of materials and supplies, facilities cost, overhead costs, regulatory and compliance costs, and fees paid to consultants and other entities that conduct certain research and development activities on our behalf. Costs incurred in research and development are expensed as incurred.

The company classifies its research and development expenses as either external or internal. The company's external research and development expenses support its various preclinical and clinical programs. The company's internal research and development expenses include payroll and benefits expenses, facilities and equipment expense, and other indirect research and development expenses incurred in support of its research and development activities. The company's external and internal resources are not directly tied to any one research or drug discovery program and are typically deployed across multiple programs and are not allocated to specific product candidates or development programs.

Included in research and development costs are clinical trial and research expenses based on the services performed pursuant to contracts with research institutions and clinical research organizations and other vendors that conduct clinical trials and research on our behalf. We record accruals for estimated costs under these contracts. When evaluating the adequacy of the accrued liabilities, we analyze the progress of the preclinical studies or clinical trials, including the phase or completion of events, invoices received, contracted costs and purchase orders. Significant judgments and estimates are made in determining the accrued balances at the end of any reporting period based on the facts and circumstances known at that time. Although we do not expect the estimates to be materially different from the amounts actually incurred, if the estimates of the status and timing of services performed differ from the actual status and timing of services performed, we may report amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. Actual results could differ from our estimates. We adjust the accruals in the period when actual costs become known.

Stock-Based Compensation

We account for stock-based compensation under the provisions of ASC 718. We estimate fair value of each stock option award on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Black-Scholes option pricing model requires the use of subjective assumptions, including, but not limited to, expected stock price volatility over the term of the awards and the expected term of the stock options. We measure the fair value of an equity-classified award at the grant date and recognize the stock-based compensation expense over the period of vesting on the straight-line basis for our outstanding share awards that do not contain a performance condition. For awards subject to performance-based vesting conditions, we assess the probability of the individual milestones under the award being achieved and stock-based compensation expense is recognized over the service period using the graded vesting method once management believes the performance criteria is probable of being met. For awards with service or performance conditions, we recognize the effect of forfeitures in compensation cost in the period that the award was forfeited. See Note 14, *Stock-Based Compensation*, for more information.

Sale-Leaseback Transaction

A sale-leaseback transaction occurs when an entity sells an asset it owns and immediately leases the asset back from the buyer. The seller then becomes the lessee and the buyer becomes the lessor. When entering into a sale-leaseback transaction as a seller-lessee, the requirements in ASC 606, and all related ASUs to such Topic are applied in determining whether the transfer of an asset shall be accounted for as a sale of the asset by assessing whether it satisfies a performance obligation under the contract by transferring control of an asset. If the company transfers control of an asset to the buyer-lessor, the transfer is accounted for as a sale and the company derecognizes the transferred asset. The subsequent leaseback of the asset is accounted for in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 842, *Leases*, in the same manner as any third-party lease. If the company does not transfer control of an asset to the buyer-lessor, the sale-leaseback transaction is accounted for as a financing arrangement.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is defined as the change in equity of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. Comprehensive income or loss is composed of net (loss) income and other comprehensive (loss) income. Our other comprehensive income or loss consists of net unrealized gains (losses) on marketable debt securities classified as available-for-sale, net of income taxes and foreign currency translation adjustments.

Noncontrolling Interests

Noncontrolling interests are recorded for the entities that we consolidate but are not wholly-owned by the company. Noncontrolling interests are classified as a separate component of equity on the consolidated balance sheet and consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit. Additionally, net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests is reflected separately from consolidated net loss on the consolidated statement of operations and the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit.

We record the noncontrolling interests' share of loss based on the percentage of ownership interest retained by the respective noncontrolling interest holders. Noncontrolling interests recorded on the consolidated financial statements result from the company's share of GlobeImmune, of which we controlled 69.1% as of December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and NANTibody, of which we controlled 100.0% as of December 31, 2023 and 60.0% as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Noncontrolling interest stockholders are common stockholders.

GlobeImmune was determined to be a VIE as it does not have sufficient equity investment at risk to finance its operations without additional subordinated financial support and we are deemed the primary beneficiary of GlobeImmune and, accordingly, consolidate GlobeImmune into the company's consolidated financial statements under the VIE model. The company also supports GlobeImmune through a promissory note agreement, in which the company provides advances to GlobeImmune from time to time up to $6.0 million with a per annum interest rate of five percent (5%). As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were no outstanding advances due from GlobeImmune under the promissory note agreement.

During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021, GlobeImmune recognized no revenue, respectively, and recognized $0.3 million, $0.5 million, and $0.7 million of operating expenses, respectively, during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021. As of both December 31, 2023 and 2022, the consolidated balance sheets included approximately $1.4 million of total assets that can only be used to settle obligations of GlobeImmune, and no liabilities, respectively, related to GlobeImmune. The creditors of GlobeImmune do not have recourse to the general credit of the primary beneficiary.

Foreign Currencies

We have operations and hold assets in Italy and South Korea. The functional currency of the subsidiary in Italy is the Euro, based on the nature of the transactions occurring within this entity, and accordingly, assets and liabilities of this subsidiary are translated into U.S. dollars at exchange rates prevailing as of the balance sheet dates, while the operating results are translated into U.S. dollars using the average exchange rates for the period correlating with those operating results. Adjustments resulting from translating the financial statements of the foreign subsidiary into U.S. dollars are recorded as a component of *other comprehensive (loss) income*, on the consolidated statement of comprehensive loss. Transaction gains and losses are recorded in *other expense, net,* on the consolidated statement of operations.

Basic and Diluted Net Loss per Share of Common Stock

Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss attributable to ImmunityBio common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted loss per share is computed by dividing net loss attributable to ImmunityBio common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares, including the number of additional shares that would have been outstanding if the potential common shares had been issued and if the additional common shares were dilutive.

For all periods presented, potentially dilutive securities are excluded from the computation of fully diluted loss per share as their effect is anti-dilutive. The following table details those securities that have been excluded from the computation of potentially dilutive securities:

	As of December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Related-party convertible notes	162,471,837	46,274,965	—
Outstanding third-party warrants	37,732,820	9,090,909	—
Outstanding stock options	9,820,435	9,262,926	4,124,930
Outstanding RSUs	7,503,979	6,551,388	6,515,889
Outstanding related-party warrants	1,638,000	1,638,000	1,638,000
Total	219,167,071	72,818,188	12,278,819

The dilutive securities exclude the option to purchase up to $10.0 million of the company's common stock pursuant to the SPOA entered in connection with the RIPA, as the exercise price is not yet determined. See Note 13, *Stockholders' Deficit,* for more information.

Segment and Geographic Information

We operate in one reporting segment focused on creating the next generation of immunotherapies to address serious unmet needs within oncology and infectious diseases. Our CEO is the chief operating decision-maker of the company, and manages and allocates resources to our operations on a company-wide basis. Consistent with this decision-making process, our CEO uses consolidated, single-segment financial information for purposes of evaluating performance, forecasting future-period financial results, allocating resources, and setting incentive targets.

We generate a portion of our revenues from outside of the U.S. Information about our revenues by geographic region is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
United States	$ 31	$ 42	$ 373
Europe	591	198	561
Total segment revenue	$ 622	$ 240	$ 934

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Application of New or Revised Accounting Standards – Not Yet Adopted

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures*, to improve its income tax disclosure requirements. Under the ASU, entities must annually (1) disclose specific categories in the rate reconciliation, (2) provide additional information for reconciling items that meet a quantitative threshold, and (3) disclose more detailed information about income taxes paid, including by jurisdiction; pretax income (or loss) from continuing operations; and income tax expense (or benefit). The ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024, and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2025, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact of this standard on our disclosures.

In November 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-07, *Segment Reporting (Topic 280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures*, which requires disclosure of incremental segment information on an annual and interim basis. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024 on a retrospective basis. We are currently evaluating the impact of this standard on our disclosures.

In August 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-05, *Business Combinations-Joint Venture Formations (Subtopic 805-60): Recognition and Initial Measurement*, which requires a joint venture to initially measure all contributions received upon its formation at fair value. This ASU is applicable to joint venture entities with a formation date on or after January 1, 2025 on a prospective basis. We will apply this guidance prospectively in future reporting periods after the guidance is effective to any future arrangements meeting the definition of a joint venture.

In March 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-01, *Leases (Topic 842): Common Control Arrangements*, which requires that leasehold improvements associated with common control leases be amortized over the useful life of the leasehold improvements to the common control group, regardless of the lease term. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, including interim periods within those fiscal years. We are currently evaluating the impact of this standard on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

Other recent authoritative guidance issued by the FASB (including technical corrections to the ASC) and the SEC during the year ended December 31, 2023 did not, or are not expected to, have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

3. Financial Statement Details

Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,	
	2023	2022
Prepaid research and development costs	$ 7,847	$ 11,704
Prepaid services	5,869	8,013
Prepaid insurance	2,242	2,282
Prepaid software license fees	2,100	2,195
Insurance premium financing asset	1,475	1,417
Insurance claims receivable	1,149	—
Prepaid equipment maintenance	1,183	833
ERP system implementation cost	1,087	920
Prepaid supplies	—	2,160
Other	2,651	1,979
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	$ 25,603	$ 31,503

Property, Plant and Equipment, Net

Property, plant and equipment, net, consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,	
	2023	2022
Leasehold improvements	$ 72,552	$ 68,710
Equipment	69,915	67,945
Construction in progress	84,436	72,693
Software	1,666	1,657
Furniture & fixtures	1,889	1,906
Gross property, plant and equipment	230,458	212,911
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization	84,376	69,252
Property, plant and equipment, net	$ 146,082	$ 143,659

During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, depreciation expense related to property, plant and equipment totaled $16.5 million, $16.3 million and $14.2 million, respectively.

Intangible Assets, Net

The gross carrying amounts and accumulated amortization of intangible assets are as follows at the dates indicated (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023				
	Weighted-Average Life (in years)	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Impairment	Net Carrying Amount
Definite-lived: Favorable leasehold rights	8.1	$ 20,398	$ (3,825)	$ —	$ 16,573
Indefinite-lived: IPR&D		1,406	—	(886)	520
Total intangible assets		$ 21,804	$ (3,825)	$ (886)	$ 17,093

	December 31, 2022				
	Weighted-Average Life (in years)	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Impairment	Net Carrying Amount
Favorable leasehold rights	9.1	$ 20,398	$ (1,785)	$ —	$ 18,613
Organized workforce		831	(150)	(681)	—
Total definite-lived intangible assets		21,229	(1,935)	(681)	18,613
Indefinite-lived: IPR&D		1,390	—	—	1,390
Total intangible assets		$ 22,619	$ (1,935)	$ (681)	$ 20,003

Definite-Lived Intangible Assets

In connection with the acquisition of the Dunkirk Facility in 2022, we acquired definite-lived intangibles consisting of favorable leasehold rights and an organized workforce. During the year ended December 31, 2022, we wrote off the entire unamortized organized workforce intangible asset totaling $0.7 million in *impairment of intangible assets*, on the consolidated statement of operations. See Note 6, *Collaboration and License Agreements and Acquisition,* for more information.

During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, we recorded amortization expense of definite-lived intangible assets totaling $2.0 million and $1.9 million, respectively, in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statements of operations.

Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

During the year ended December 31, 2023, we discontinued the research and development program associated with the Tarmogen platform based on results gathered from clinical data. We recorded a charge totaling $0.9 million in *impairment of intangible assets*, on the consolidated statement of operations in connection with the writedown of the carrying value of Tarmogen to zero. No such impairments were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the company had indefinite-lived IPR&D intangible assets of $0.5 million and $1.4 million, respectively, which were obtained from business acquisitions.

Future amortization expense associated with our definite-lived intangible assets is as follows (in thousands):

Years ending December 31:	Definite-lived Intangible Assets
2024	$ 2,040
2025	2,040
2026	2,040
2027	2,040
2028	2,040
Thereafter	6,373
Total	$ 16,573

Convertible Note Receivable

In 2016, we executed a convertible promissory note pursuant to which we advanced Riptide a principal amount of $5.0 million. The note bears interest at a per annum rate of five percent (5%). Concurrent with the transaction, we entered into an exclusive license agreement with Riptide to obtain worldwide exclusive rights, with the right to sublicense, certain know-how related to RP-182, RP-233 and RP-183. We are required to pay a single-digit royalty on net sales of the licensed products on a country-by-country basis. Pursuant to the license agreement, we are also required to make cash milestone payments upon successful completion of certain clinical, regulatory and commercial milestones up to an aggregate amount of $47.0 million for the first three indications of the licensed product with a maximum payment amount of $100.0 million.

In 2019, we entered into a first amendment to the convertible promissory note with Riptide. Under the agreement, we extended the maturity of the promissory note to the earlier of (a) the later of (i) the completion of non-clinical IND enabling studies by the company, or (ii) December 31, 2020; and (b) when we accelerate the maturity of the note upon the occurrence of an event of default. No other terms and conditions of the promissory note were modified. Concurrently, we also entered into a first amendment to the exclusive license agreement with Riptide and extended the achievement dates for certain clinical trial milestones related to the licensed products. This option for receiving a 25% discount was determined to have an immaterial value at inception and life-to-date of the note, as the probability of a future qualifying event is remote. The convertible note receivable balance was $6.9 million and $6.6 million, which included accrued interest of $1.9 million and $1.6 million as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities

Accrued expenses and other liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,	
	2023	2022
Accrued bonus	$ 11,350	$ 12,068
Accrued professional and service fees	9,829	6,685
Accrued research and development costs	7,700	1,930
Accrued compensation	6,241	6,040
Accrued preclinical and clinical trial costs	4,218	4,985
Financing obligation – current portion	1,475	1,417
Accrued construction costs	1,179	7,072
Other	716	1,628
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	$ 42,708	$ 41,825

Interest and Investment Income (Loss), Net

Interest and investment income (loss), net consists of the following (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Unrealized losses from equity securities	$ (1,591)	$ (4,190)	$ (4,615)
Interest income	863	2,708	836
Investment accretion income (amortization expense), net	1,844	(1,486)	(488)
Net realized gains (losses) on investments	15	(122)	167
Interest and investment income (loss), net	$ 1,131	$ (3,090)	$ (4,100)

Interest income includes interest from marketable securities, convertible notes receivable, other assets, and on bank deposits.

Interest expense

Interest expense consists of the following (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Interest expense on related-party notes payable	$ 86,453	$ 47,145	$ 14,695
Amortization of related-party notes discounts	42,396	16,282	62
Other interest expense	349	88	92
Interest expense	$ 129,198	$ 63,515	$ 14,849

4. Financial Instruments

Investments in Marketable Debt Securities

As of December 31, 2023, the weighted-average remaining contractual life, amortized cost, gross unrealized gains, gross unrealized losses, and fair value of marketable debt securities, which were considered as available-for-sale, by type of security were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023				
	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years)	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
Current:					
Foreign bonds	0.8	$ 54	$ —	$ —	$ 54
Mutual funds		40	—	(1)	39
Current portion		94	—	(1)	93
Noncurrent:					
Foreign bonds	3.3	939	—	(48)	891
Total		$ 1,033	$ —	$ (49)	$ 984

As of December 31, 2022, the weighted-average remaining contractual life, amortized cost, gross unrealized gains, gross unrealized losses, and fair value of marketable debt securities, which were considered as available-for-sale, by type of security were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2022				
	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years)	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
Current:					
Mutual funds		$ 38	$ —	$ (2)	$ 36
Noncurrent:					
Foreign bonds	4.5	932	—	(92)	840
Total		$ 970	$ —	$ (94)	$ 876

As of December 31, 2023, 12 of the securities were in an unrealized loss position. Accumulated unrealized losses on marketable debt securities that have been in a continuous loss position for less than 12 months and more than 12 months were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2023			
	Less than 12 months		More than 12 months	
	Estimated Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses
Mutual funds	$ 39	$ (1)	$ —	$ —
Foreign bonds	891	(48)	—	—
Total	$ 930	$ (49)	$ —	$ —

	December 31, 2022			
	Less than 12 months		More than 12 months	
	Estimated Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses
Mutual funds	$ —	$ —	$ 36	$ (2)
Foreign bonds	—	—	840	(92)
Total	$ —	$ —	$ 876	$ (94)

During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we evaluated our securities for other-than-temporary impairment and did not recognize any other-than-temporary impairment losses.

Marketable Equity Securities

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, we held investments in marketable equity securities with readily determinable fair values of $0.9 million and $2.5 million, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, unrealized losses recorded on these securities totaled $1.6 million, $4.2 million, and $4.6 million, respectively, in *interest and investment income (loss), net*, on the consolidated statements of operations.

5. Fair Value Measurements

Recurring Valuations

Financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are summarized below (in thousands):

	Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2023			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Assets at Fair Value:				
Current:				
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 265,453	$ 265,453	$ —	$ —
Equity securities	916	916	—	—
Foreign bonds	54	—	54	—
Mutual funds	39	39	—	—
Noncurrent:				
Foreign bonds	891	—	891	—
Total assets measured at fair value	$ 267,353	$ 266,408	$ 945	$ —
Liabilities at Fair Value:				
Current:				
Contingent consideration	$ (20) (1)	$ —	$ —	$ (20)
Noncurrent:				
Stock option purchase liability	(819) (2)	—	—	(819)
Derivative liabilities	(35,333) (3)	—	—	(35,333)
Warrant liabilities	(118,770) (4)	—	—	(118,770)
Total liabilities measured at fair value	$ (154,942)	$ —	$ —	$ (154,942)

	Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2022			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Assets at Fair Value:				
Current:				
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 104,641 (5)	$ 63,860	$ 40,781	$ —
Equity securities	2,507	2,507	—	—
Mutual funds	36	36	—	—
Noncurrent:				
Foreign bonds	840	—	840	—
Total assets measured at fair value	$ 108,024	$ 66,403	$ 41,621	$ —
Liabilities at Fair Value:				
Current:				
Contingent consideration	$ (19) (1)	$ —	$ —	$ (19)
Noncurrent:				
Warrant liability	(21,636) (4)	—	—	(21,636)
Total liabilities measured at fair value	$ (21,655)	$ —	$ —	$ (21,655)

(1) Contingent Consideration

Contingent consideration is recorded at estimated fair value and revalued each reporting period until the related contingency is resolved. The fair value measurement is based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement (i.e., a Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy) and are reviewed periodically by management. See Note 7, *Commitments and Contingencies—Contingent Consideration Related to Business Combinations*, for more information.

Changes in the carrying amount of contingent consideration were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Fair value, beginning of year	$ (19)	$ (409)	$ (972)
Consideration paid	—	339	419
Net (increase) decrease in fair value	(1)	51	144
Fair value, end of year	$ (20)	$ (19)	$ (409)

(2) Stock Option Purchase Liability

In connection with the RIPA, we entered into an SPOA pursuant to which Oberland has an option to purchase up to an additional $10.0 million of our common stock, at a price to be determined by reference to the 30-day trailing volume weighted-average price of our common stock calculated from the date of exercise. This stock purchase option was classified as a liability at its fair value upon issuance. The fair value was estimated using probability-weighted scenarios over the likelihood of this option being exercised. As of December 31, 2023, the stock purchase option was outstanding. The fair value of the stock purchase option was estimated at $0.8 million at issuance. Due to the proximity of the inception date of the SPOA to December 31, 2023, the change in fair value was immaterial. See Note 9, *Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement*, for more information.

(3) Derivative Liabilities

The debt incurred pursuant to the RIPA entered on December 29, 2023 contains embedded derivatives requiring bifurcation as a single compound derivative instrument. The company estimated the fair value of the derivative liability using a "with-and-without" method. The with-and-without methodology involves valuing the whole instrument on an as-is basis and then valuing the instrument without the individual embedded derivative. The difference between the entire instrument with the embedded derivative compared to the instrument without the embedded derivative is the fair value of the derivative liability, which is estimated at $34.5 million as of December 31, 2023. The estimated probability and timing of underlying events triggering the exercisability of the Put Option contained in the RIPA, forecasted cash flows and the discount rate are significant unobservable inputs used to determine the estimated fair value of the entire instrument with the embedded derivative. As of December 31, 2023, the discount rate used for valuation of the derivative liability was 12.1%. See Note 9, *Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement,* for more information.

In connection with the December 2023 debt extinguishment, the company identified an embedded derivative related to a contingently exercisable prepayment feature of the amended $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note, which allows the noteholder to request up to a $50.0 million prepayment and accrued interest upon occurrence of a specified transaction (defined in the promissory note). This embedded derivative is recorded as a derivative liability on the consolidated balance sheet and is measured at fair value. Changes in the fair value of the derivative liability are reported as *change in fair value of derivative,* on the consolidated statement of operations. The fair value of the derivative liability is determined at each period end using a with and without method, which assesses the likelihood and timing of a specified transaction that if triggered could result in a repayment. The fair value of the embedded derivative is estimated at $0.8 million as of December 31, 2023, and will be remeasured to fair value at each reporting date until the derivative is settled.

(4) Third-Party Warrant Liabilities

December 2022 Warrants

In connection with the December 12, 2022 registered direct offering of common stock, the company issued 9,090,909 warrants (December 2022 Warrants). The warrants were classified as a liability at their fair value upon issuance. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, all warrants were outstanding. The estimated fair value of the warrants was computed using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following unobservable assumptions at the following dates:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	**2022**
Exercise price per share	$6.60	$6.60
Expected term	1.0 years	2.0 years
Expected average volatility	119.0 %	99.4 %
Expected dividend yield	— %	— %
Risk-free interest rate	4.7 %	4.4 %

February 2023 Warrants

In connection with the February 15, 2023 registered direct offering of common stock, the company issued 14,072,615 warrants. The warrants were classified as a liability at their fair value upon issuance. As of December 31, 2023, all warrants were outstanding. The estimated fair value of the warrants was computed using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following unobservable assumptions at the following dates:

	December 31, 2023	**Issuance Date February 17, 2023**
Exercise price per share	$3.2946	$4.2636
Expected term	2.6 years	2.0 years
Expected average volatility	107.3 %	97.0 %
Expected dividend yield	— %	— %
Risk-free interest rate	4.1 %	4.6 %

On July 25, 2023, the company reduced the exercise price of the outstanding February 2023 Warrants from $4.2636 per share to $3.2946 per share and extended the expiration date of the warrants until July 24, 2026. The effect of amending the terms of the warrants is reflected in a change in the fair value of warrant liability of $7.3 million.

July 2023 Warrants

In connection with the July 20, 2023 registered direct offering of common stock, the company issued 14,569,296 warrants (July 2023 Warrants). The warrants were classified as a liability at their fair value upon issuance. As of December 31, 2023, all warrants were outstanding. The estimated fair value of the warrants was computed using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following unobservable assumptions at the following dates:

	December 31, 2023	**Issuance Date July 25, 2023**
Exercise price per share	$3.2946	$3.2946
Expected term	2.6 years	3.0 years
Expected average volatility	107.3 %	121.0 %
Expected dividend yield	— %	— %
Risk-free interest rate	4.1 %	4.5 %

The change in the carrying amount of the warrant liabilities was as follows (in thousands):

	Total	December 2022 Warrants	February 2023 Warrants	July 2023 Warrants
Fair value, December 31, 2022	$ 21,636	$ 21,636	$ —	$ —
Fair value at issuance	49,534	—	23,698	25,836
Change in fair value	47,600	(4,545)	26,260	25,885
Fair value, December 31, 2023	$ 118,770	$ 17,091	$ 49,958	$ 51,721

	December 2022 Warrants
Fair value at issuance, December 12, 2022	$ 35,096
Change in fair value	(13,460)
Fair value, December 31, 2022	$ 21,636

(5) As of December 31, 2022, the Level 2 measurements include $32.0 million in U.S. government agency securities and $8.8 million in corporate debt securities with original maturities of less than 90 days.

Non-Recurring Valuations

Non-financial assets and liabilities are recognized at fair value subsequent to initial recognition when they are deemed to be other-than-temporarily impaired. Except for the impairments discussed in Note 3, *Financial Statement Details—Intangible Assets, Net*, there were no other material non-financial assets or liabilities deemed to be other-than-temporarily impaired and measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

We measured the fair value of the promissory notes before and after amendments that were entered on December 29, 2023 and August 31, 2022, as they were accounted for under the debt extinguishment accounting model. We used discounted cash flow analyses for promissory notes without a holder conversion option and used binomial lattice models for promissory notes with a holder conversion option. Since certain of the factors analyzed are considered to be unobservable inputs, both the discounted cash flow model and the lattice model are considered to be a Level 3 valuation. See Note 10, *Related-Party Debt,* for more information.

6. Collaboration and License Agreements and Acquisition

Collaboration Agreements

National Cancer Institute

2015 NCI CRADA

In May 2015, Etubics entered into a CRADA with the HHS as represented by the NCI of the NIH to collaborate on the preclinical and clinical development of an adenovirus technology expressing TAAs for cancer immunotherapy. In January 2016, we acquired all of the outstanding equity interests in Etubics and Etubics became a wholly-owned subsidiary.

Effective January 2018, our subsidiary NantCell assumed the CRADA and it was amended to cover a collaboration for the preclinical and clinical development of our proprietary yeast-based Tarmogens expressing TAAs and proprietary adenovirus technology expressing TAAs for cancer immunotherapy. Pursuant to the CRADA, the NCI provides scientific staff and other support necessary to conduct research and related activities as described in the CRADA. During the term of the CRADA, we were required to make annual payments of $0.6 million to the NCI for support of research activities.

In November 2021, NantCell entered into a third amendment to the CRADA, which was effective as of March 16, 2021. The principal changes effected by the third amendment are the following: (i) assignment of the CRADA from NantCell to ImmunityBio; (ii) modification of the research plan; (iii) extension of the CRADA term through May 2026; and (iv) an increase in funding for a total of $1.3 million per year, payable in semi-annual installments from 2022 through 2025.

During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we recorded R&D expense of $1.3 million, $1.2 million, and $1.1 million, respectively, in *research and development expense* on the consolidated statements of operations.

Pursuant to the updated CRADA research plan, NCI and ImmunityBio will collaborate on the preclinical and clinical development of ImmunityBio's proprietary adenovirus platform expressing TAAs; proprietary yeast platform expressing TAAs; proprietary agent N-803 and derivatives, agent N-809 and derivatives, and/or TxM product candidates; proprietary recombinant NK cells and mAbs; proprietary RNA vaccines and adjuvants; and other proprietary agents owned or controlled by ImmunityBio as contemplated in the research plan, for cancer immunotherapy.

Under any of the CRADAs, any party may unilaterally terminate the agreement by providing timely advance written notice to the other party before the desired termination date.

Pursuant to the terms of the CRADAs, we have an option to elect to negotiate an exclusive or non-exclusive commercialization license to any inventions discovered in the performance of any of the CRADAs. The parties jointly own any inventions and materials that are jointly produced by employees of both parties in the course of performing activities under the CRADAs.

Amyris Joint Venture

In December 2021, ImmunityBio and Amyris entered into a 50:50 joint venture arrangement and formed a new limited liability company to conduct the business of the joint venture. The purpose of the joint venture is to accelerate commercialization of a next-generation COVID-19 vaccine utilizing an RNA vaccine-platform. As part of the limited liability agreement, Amyris contributed $1.0 million in cash and rights to its license agreement with AAHI for an RNA platform for the field of COVID-19. ImmunityBio contributed $1.0 million in cash and priority access to its manufacturing capacity for the joint venture product. Both parties agreed to enter into a separate manufacturing and supply agreement and a sublicense agreement following the execution of the joint venture agreement.

The joint venture agreement stipulates the initial terms for equal representation in the management of the newly-formed joint venture. The joint venture is managed by a board of directors consisting of four directors: two appointed by the company and two appointed by Amyris. Both parties agreed to make additional capital contributions in cash, in proportion to their respective interests, as determined by the board of directors of the joint venture.

We considered the joint venture entity as a VIE and determined that we are not the primary beneficiary of the VIE. We account for our investment in the joint venture using the equity method of accounting. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we recorded our 50% share of net losses from the joint venture totaling $7.5 million, $12.1 million, and $0.8 million, respectively, in *other expense, net*, on the consolidated statements of operations. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, such losses incurred included $7.5 million and $11.9 million, respectively, attributable to expenses incurred by us on behalf of the joint venture. We are not obligated to fund the joint venture's potential future losses. In August 2023, Amyris announced that it filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy protection. The Amyris bankruptcy case remains ongoing, and there can be no assurance that we will receive any recovery on account of our claims against Amyris, including for Amyris' portion of expenses incurred by the joint venture. As of December 31, 2023, the carrying amount of our equity investment in the joint venture was zero.

License Agreements

3M IPC and AAHI License Agreement

We have licensed rights to 3M-052, a synthetic TLR7/8 agonist, 3M-052 formulations and related technology from 3M IPC and its affiliates and AAHI. In November 2021 we obtained nonexclusive rights in the field of SARS-CoV-2 and in June 2022 we modified those rights and expanded the scope of the license to include (1) SARS-CoV-2 and other infectious diseases including malaria, HIV, tuberculosis, hookworm and varicella zoster on an exclusive basis in countries other than LMIC, and (2) oncology applications, when used in combination with our proprietary technology and/or IL-15 agonists. In consideration for the license, we agreed to make certain periodic license payments, including $2.25 million each year through June 2025. We have also agreed to make payments upon the achievement of certain regulatory milestone events and tiered royalties ranging from the low to high single-digits as a percentage of net sales. Beginning in April 2026, the annual minimum licensing payment is $1.0 million, which can be credited against any royalty payments due under this agreement.

In June 2023 and 2022, we made annual license maintenance fee payments of $2.25 million and $1.75 million, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we expensed $2.0 million, $1.0 million, and $0.5 million, respectively, in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statements of operations.

AAHI License Agreements

In May 2021, we entered into two license agreements with AAHI pursuant to which we received a license to certain patents and know-how relating to AAHI's (i) adjuvant formulations for the treatment, prevention and/or diagnosis of SARS-CoV-2 (the AAHI Adjuvant Formulation License Agreement) and (ii) RNA vaccine platform as further described below (the AAHI RNA License Agreement). Under both agreements, we were obligated to pay one-time, non-creditable, non-refundable upfront cash payments totaling $2.0 million. In addition, under the AAHI Adjuvant Formulation License Agreement we owe milestone payments to a total of up to $2.5 million based on the achievement of certain development and regulatory milestones for the first licensed product and royalties on annual net sales of licensed products on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis of a low-single digit percentage, subject to certain royalty-reduction provisions. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, no milestone fees were incurred.

In September 2021, we amended and restated the AAHI RNA License Agreement, pursuant to which AAHI granted us an exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable license to AAHI's rights to an RNA vaccine platform for the development and commercialization of certain therapeutic, diagnostic, or prophylactic products for the prevention, treatment or diagnosis of any indication, other than those subject to pre-existing third-party license grants, including, without limitation, SARS-CoV-2. Pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated AAHI RNA License Agreement, we made a one-time, non-creditable, non-refundable, upfront payment to AAHI of $1.5 million and a license maintenance fee of $3.0 million in June 2022. The company is required to pay license maintenance fees to AAHI of $5.5 million annually from 2023 through 2030. The company may terminate the restated agreement without cause by paying AAHI a $10.0 million one-time early termination fee. In addition, the milestone payments to AAHI based on the achievement of certain development and regulatory milestones for the first licensed product were amended to a total of up to $4.0 million. We are required to pay royalties on annual net sales of licensed products on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis of a low to mid-single digit percentage. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we recorded $4.5 million, $1.8 million, and $1.5 million, respectively, in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statements of operations.

In connection with the license agreements, in May 2021 we also entered into a sponsored research agreement with AAHI pursuant to which we will fund continued research of at least $2.0 million per year, payable in four equal quarterly installments each year until May 2024, or such year of earlier termination. As of December 31, 2023, $0.5 million payable to AAHI in connection with the sponsored research agreement was recorded in *accrued expenses and other liabilities*, on the consolidated balance sheet. During the year ended December 31, 2023, we recorded $1.2 million in *research and development expense*, and $3.7 million in *loss on equity method investment,* during the year ended December 31, 2022, respectively, on the consolidated statements of operations related to the sponsored research agreement.

Viracta License Agreement

In 2017, we entered into an agreement with Viracta under which we were granted exclusive worldwide rights to Viracta's Phase II drug candidate, VRx-3996 (nanatinostat), for use in combination with our platform of NK cell therapies. In consideration for the license, we are obligated to pay Viracta mid-single digit percentage royalties on net sales of licensed products for therapeutic use and milestone payments ranging from $10.0 million to $25.0 million up to an aggregate maximum of $100.0 million for various regulatory approvals and cumulative net sales levels. We may terminate the agreement, at our sole discretion, in whole or on a product by product and/or country by country basis, at any time upon 90 days' prior written notice. In addition, either party may terminate the agreement in the event of a material breach or for bankruptcy of the other party. To date, we have not had incurred any royalty or milestone payment obligations under this agreement, including during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

Acquisition

Dunkirk Facility Leasehold Interest

On February 14, 2022, we completed the acquisition of the Dunkirk Facility (approximately 409,000 rentable square feet) from Athenex, which we believe will provide us with a state-of-the-art biotech production center that will substantially expand and diversify our existing manufacturing capacity in the U.S. and the ability to scale production associated with certain of our product candidates. The company accounted for the transaction as an asset acquisition because the Dunkirk Facility's integrated set of assets and activities does not meet the definition of a business.

The total consideration for the acquisition was approximately $40.5 million, including a cash payment of $40.0 million, and transaction costs of approximately $0.5 million. The following table summarizes the fair value of assets acquired as of the acquisition date (in thousands):

Construction in progress	$	10,043
Leasehold improvements		6,253
Definite-lived intangible assets (1)		21,229
Other depreciable assets and prepaid expenses		2,983
Total consideration	$	40,508

(1) Definite-lived intangible assets consist of favorable leasehold rights totaling $20.4 million and organized workforce totaling $0.8 million as of the acquisition date.

Upon the closing of the Dunkirk transaction, the company became the tenant of the Dunkirk Facility under the Fort Schuyler Management Corporation Lease, dated October 1, 2021 and as amended as of the February 14, 2022 closing date (as amended, the Dunkirk Lease), with the FSMC as landlord. The Dunkirk Facility, as well as certain equipment, is owned by the FSMC and is leased to us under the Dunkirk Lease. Our annual lease payment will be $2.00 per year for an initial 10-year term, with one option to renew the lease under substantially the same terms and conditions for an additional 10-year term. As part of the transaction, we assumed certain of Athenex's obligations under various third-party agreements (the Facility Agreements), subject to the terms and conditions of the purchase agreement by and between the company and Athenex dated as of January 7, 2022, and committed to spend an aggregate of $1.52 billion on operational expenses during the initial term, and an additional $1.50 billion on operational expenses if we elect to renew the lease for one additional 10-year term. We also committed to hiring 450 employees at the Dunkirk Facility within the first five years following the Commencement Date, with 300 such employees to be hired within the first 2.5 years following the Commencement Date. We are eligible for certain sales-tax exemption savings during the development of the Dunkirk Facility, and certain property tax savings over the next 20 years, subject to certain terms and conditions, including performance of certain of the obligations described above. Failure to satisfy the obligations over the lease term may give rise to certain rights and remedies of governmental authorities including, for example, termination of the Dunkirk Lease and other Facility Agreements and potential recoupment of a percentage of the grant funding received by Athenex for construction of the facility and other benefits received, subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable agreements.

Although we believe that governmental funding will assist in funding a portion of the further build-out of the Dunkirk Facility, which we estimate to be approximately $8.0 million to $10.0 million of governmental funding remaining available as of December 31, 2023, there can be no assurance as to the final acceptance and timing of the requests for governmental funding that we submit, and we will need to plan and fund most of the additional build-out of, and purchase additional equipment for, the Dunkirk Facility in connection with our planned full operations. In addition, any future governmental funding will be subject to the eligibility of submitted expenses, as well as our compliance with the obligations that we are subject to pursuant to the agreements with parties regarding the Dunkirk Facility as described above. Further, on May 14, 2023, Athenex, together with certain of its subsidiaries, filed voluntary petitions for relief under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Texas (the Athenex Proceedings). We do not know what, if any, impact the Athenex Proceedings will have on any portion of the potential governmental funding remaining for the Dunkirk Facility.

Dunkirk Facility Workforce Reduction

In September 2022, the company initiated a workforce reduction at the Dunkirk Facility and recorded severance and retention benefits for the terminated employees totaling $1.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2022 in *selling, general and administrative expense,* on the consolidated statement of operations. The terminated employees were not required to render service through their termination date in December 2022 to receive these benefits.

7. Commitments and Contingencies

Contingent Consideration Related to Business Combinations

VivaBioCell, S.p.A.

In April 2015, NantWorks, a related party, acquired a 100% interest in VivaBioCell through its wholly-owned subsidiary, VBC Holdings for $0.7 million, less working capital adjustments. In June 2015, NantWorks contributed its equity interest in VBC Holdings to the company, in exchange for cash consideration equal to its cost basis in the investment. VivaBioCell develops bioreactors and products based on cell culture and tissue engineering in Italy.

In connection with our acquisition of VBC, we are obligated to pay the former owners contingent consideration upon the achievement of certain milestones related to the GMP-in-a-Box technology. A clinical milestone totaling $0.8 million was earned by the former owners of VivaBioCell, of which $0.4 million was paid during the year ended December 31, 2021, with the remaining $0.3 million clinical obligation, net of foreign exchange adjustment, settled during the year ended December 31, 2022. If a government agency unconditionally approves the GMP-in-a-Box technology for commercial sale (the regulatory milestone) in the future, we will be obligated to pay an additional approximately $2.2 million to the former owners.

Altor BioScience, LLC

In connection with our 2017 acquisition of Altor, we issued CVRs under which we agreed to pay the prior stockholders of Altor approximately $304.0 million of contingent consideration upon calendar-year worldwide net sales of N-803 exceeding $1.0 billion prior to December 31, 2026, with amounts payable in cash or shares of our common stock or a combination thereof. As the transaction was recorded as an asset acquisition, future CVR payments will be recorded when the corresponding events are probable of achievement or the consideration becomes payable. As of December 31, 2023, Dr. Soon-Shiong, our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, and his related party hold approximately $139.8 million of net sales CVRs and they have both irrevocably agreed to receive shares of the company's common stock in satisfaction of their CVRs. We may be required to pay the other prior Altor stockholders up to $164.2 million for their net sales CVRs should they choose to have their CVRs paid in cash instead of common stock.

Litigation

From time to time, we may be involved in various claims and legal proceedings relating to claims arising out of our operations. We are not currently a party to any legal proceedings that, in the opinion of our management, are likely to have a material adverse effect on our business. If we are served with any such complaints, we will assess at that time any contingencies for which we may need to reserve. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, and other factors.

Altor BioScience, LLC Litigation

In 2017, NantCell announced it had entered into a definitive merger agreement to acquire Altor. An action captioned *Gray v. Soon-Shiong, et al.* was filed in Delaware Chancery Court by plaintiffs Clayland Boyden Gray (Gray) and Adam R. Waldman. The plaintiffs, two minority stockholders, asserted claims against the company and other defendants for (1) breach of fiduciary duty and (2) aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty and filed a motion to enjoin the merger. The court denied the motion and permitted the merger to close.

Subsequent to the close of the merger, in 2017 the plaintiffs (joined by two additional minority stockholders, Barbara Sturm Waldman and Douglas E. Henderson (Henderson)) filed a second amended complaint, including appraisal claims, and which the defendants subsequently moved to dismiss. In a second action, Dyad Pharmaceutical Corporation (Dyad) filed a petition in Delaware Chancery Court for appraisal in connection with the merger. The defendants moved to dismiss the appraisal petition in 2018. The court issued an oral ruling in 2019 that dismissed certain claims and dismissed Altor from the action. The following claims remained: (a) the appraisal claims by all plaintiffs and Dyad (against Altor BioScience, LLC), and (b) Henderson's claims for breach of fiduciary duty and aiding and abetting breach of fiduciary duty.

In 2019, the court issued a written order implementing its ruling on the defendants' motions (the Implementing Order). In the Implementing Order, the court confirmed that all fiduciary duty claims brought by Gray, both individually and as trustee of the Gordon Gray Trust f/b/o C. Boyden Gray, were dismissed. The plaintiffs then moved for leave to file a third amended complaint to add two former Altor stockholders as plaintiffs and a fiduciary duty claim on behalf of a purported class of former Altor stockholders, which the defendants opposed.

In 2020, the court granted the plaintiffs' motion, and the plaintiffs filed the third amended complaint. In 2020, the defendants answered the third amended complaint and asserted counterclaims against the plaintiffs. The defendants sought damages for attorneys' fees and costs incurred as a result of the breaches of "standstill" agreements and of stockholder releases. The plaintiffs filed an answer denying the counterclaims and asserting defenses.

The shares of the former Altor stockholders seeking appraisal met the definition of dissenting shares under the merger agreement and were not entitled to receive any portion of the merger consideration at the closing date, given that those shares were the subject of the above-described appraisal claims.

In late March 2022, the company agreed to the terms of a settlement with the appraisal petitioners, without any admission of liability or fault. The settlement provided that in exchange for complete releases, the appraisal petitioners, who as a group held 3,167,565 dissenting Altor shares, collectively would receive an aggregate of 2,229,296 shares of the company's common stock issued in a private placement, plus an aggregate of $21.13 in cash in lieu of fractional shares. The company's Board of Directors approved the settlement and stock issuance in April 2022, and the court approved the settlement and dismissed the appraisal petitioners' claims on July 9, 2022. On July 9, 2022, the company issued 2,229,296 shares of its common stock with an aggregate market value of $10.7 million, based on the closing price of its common stock on the Nasdaq as of July 8, 2022, to the appraisal petitioners pursuant to the court-approved settlement agreement.

In late April 2022, the company also agreed to the terms of a settlement with the putative class plaintiffs without any admission of liability or fault. In exchange for class-wide releases, the company committed to make a settlement payment of $5.0 million in cash by December 31, 2022. On December 8, 2022, the Delaware Court of Chancery entered a final judgment approving the settlement, and the company timely made the $5.0 million settlement payment.

Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. Litigation

Sorrento, derivatively on behalf of NANTibody, filed an action in the Superior Court of California, Los Angeles County (the Superior Court) against the company's subsidiary NantCell, Dr. Soon-Shiong, and Charles Kim. The action alleged that the defendants improperly caused NANTibody to acquire IgDraSol from NantPharma and sought to have the transaction undone and the purchase amount returned to NANTibody. In 2019, we filed a demurrer to several causes of action alleged in the Superior Court action, and Sorrento filed an amended complaint, eliminating Mr. Kim as a defendant and dropping the causes of action we had challenged in our demurrer. Trial had been set to commence in Sorrento's Superior Court action on August 7, 2023, but on July 24, 2023 the Superior Court vacated the August 7, 2023 trial date at the parties' request in light of the pending settlement discussed below.

Also in 2019, the company and Dr. Soon-Shiong filed cross-claims in the Superior Court action against Sorrento and its Chief Executive Officer Henry Ji, asserting claims for fraud, breach of contract, breach of the covenant of good faith and fair dealing, tortious interference with contract, unjust enrichment, and declaratory relief. Our claims alleged that Dr. Ji and Sorrento breached the terms of an exclusive license agreement between the company and Sorrento related to Sorrento's antibody library and that Sorrento did not perform its obligations under the exclusive license agreement. The Superior Court ruled that the company's claims should be pursued in arbitration and that Dr. Soon-Shiong's claims could be pursued in Superior Court.

In 2019, the company, along with NANTibody, filed an arbitration against Sorrento and Dr. Ji asserting our claims relating to the exclusive license agreement. Sorrento filed counterclaims against the company and NANTibody in the arbitration. The hearings in the NANTibody arbitration commenced in April 2021 and concluded in early August 2021. After post-hearing briefing was concluded, the parties were notified on November 30, 2021 that the arbitrator in the NANTibody arbitration had passed away. A substitute arbitrator was appointed on February 25, 2022, and the parties worked with the substitute arbitrator to conclude the proceedings. Additional hearing sessions were held in May and July 2022, and summations took place on August 2, 2022.

On December 2, 2022, the arbitrator issued a final award finding that Sorrento had breached the two exclusive license agreements with NantCell and NANTibody. The arbitrator awarded NantCell approximately $156.8 million and NANTibody approximately $16.7 million, plus post-award interest accruing at a daily rate. On December 21, 2022, NantCell and NANTibody filed petitions in the Superior Court to confirm the arbitration award; on January 16, 2023, Sorrento filed a response to the petitions and moved to vacate the award. On February 7, 2023, after a hearing, the Superior Court entered orders confirming the arbitration award and denying Sorrento's motion to vacate. The Superior Court entered judgments against Sorrento in the aggregate amount of approximately $176.4 million plus 10% post-judgment interest, of which approximately $159.4 million was payable to NantCell, and the remainder of which was payable to NANTibody. On February 13, 2023, Sorrento informed counsel to the company that it had filed a Chapter 11 proceeding in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Texas, *In re: Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc., et al.,* Case No. 23-90085 (DRJ), Docket Entry 810.

On June 6, 2023, Sorrento filed a motion in its Chapter 11 proceeding for entry of an order approving and implementing a mediation settlement reached with the company and other entities. The settlement involved two possible scenarios: Either, if Sorrento were to raise an amount needed to pay its debtor in possession lender and its unsecured creditors by August 31, 2023, Sorrento would pay those obligations, including the judgments held by NantCell and NANTibody, by 2:00 p.m. ET on August 31, 2023 and be free to proceed with pending litigation; or, failing that, the judgments would be released, the litigation claims would be released, including, without limitation, the Superior Court action discussed above, Sorrento would relinquish its interests in NANTibody and certain other entities, Sorrento would forfeit its rights to any payments from NantCell arising out of its antibody exclusive license agreement with NantCell (rights to PD-L1), and certain other provisions not impacting the company would be implemented as described in the motion. On August 14, 2023, the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Texas issued an order approving the settlement described above, such that the settlement became binding on the parties. As of 2:00 p.m. ET on August 31, 2023, Sorrento had not paid the judgments held by NantCell and NANTibody. Accordingly, in relevant part to the company and NantCell, a mutual release of claims became effective such that the aforementioned judgments were released, the litigation claims were released including, without limitation, the derivative litigation against NantCell described above, Sorrento relinquished its interests in NANTibody, and Sorrento forfeited its rights to any payments from NantCell arising out of its antibody exclusive license agreement with NantCell, including any royalties associated with the company's engineered NK cell therapy in Phase II clinical trials, PD-L1 t-haNK. As a result of the settlement, the parties filed dismissals of the litigation matters discussed above. After the settlement, the company's ownership in NANTibody increased from 60% to 100%, and, as a result, the carrying amount of the noncontrolling interest of $4.2 million was adjusted and recognized in *additional paid-in capital* attributable to the company, on the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit.

Shenzhen Beike Biotechnology Co. Ltd. Arbitration

In 2020, we received a Request for Arbitration before the International Chamber of Commerce, International Court of Arbitration. The arbitration relates to a license, development, and commercialization agreement that Altor entered into with Beike in 2014, which agreement was amended and restated in 2017, pursuant to which Altor granted to Beike an exclusive license to use, research, develop and commercialize products based on N-803 in China for human therapeutic uses. In the arbitration, Beike is asserting a claim for breach of contract under the license agreement. Among other things, Beike alleges that we failed to use commercially reasonable efforts to deliver to Beike materials and data related to N-803. Beike is seeking specific performance and declaratory relief for the alleged breaches. On September 25, 2020, the parties entered into a standstill agreement under which, among other things, the parties affirmed they would perform certain of their obligations under the license agreement by specified dates and agreed that all deadlines in the arbitration were indefinitely extended. The standstill agreement could be terminated by any party on ten calendar days' notice, and upon termination, the parties had the right to pursue claims arising from the license agreement in any appropriate tribunal. On March 20, 2023, we terminated the standstill agreement, and on

April 11, 2023, Beike served an amended Request for Arbitration. We served an Answer and Counterclaims on May 19, 2023. Beike served a Reply to our counterclaims on June 21, 2023. Beike's Statement of Claim is due on March 22, 2024, and the company's Statement of Defense and Counterclaim is due on June 21, 2024. The hearing in the arbitration is scheduled to begin on June 9, 2025. Given that no discovery has occurred, it remains too early to evaluate the likely outcome of the case or to estimate any range of potential loss. We believe the claims asserted against the company lack merit and intend to defend the case, and to pursue or counterclaims, vigorously.

Securities Class Action

On June 30, 2023, a putative securities class action complaint, captioned *Salzman v. ImmunityBio, Inc. et al.*, No. 3:23-cv-01216-BEN-WVG, was filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of California against the company and three of its officers and/or directors, asserting violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Exchange Act. Stemming from the company's disclosure on May 11, 2023 that it had received an FDA CRL stating, among other things, that it could not approve the company's BLA for its product candidate, Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease, in its present form due to deficiencies related to its pre-license inspection of the company's third-party CMOs, the complaint alleges that the defendants had previously made materially false and misleading statements and/or omitted material adverse facts regarding its third-party clinical manufacturing organizations and the prospects for regulatory approval of the BLA. On September 27, 2023, the court appointed a lead plaintiff, approved their selection of lead counsel, and re-captioned the case *In re. ImmunityBio, Inc. Securities Litigation,* No. 3:23-cv-01216. On November 17, 2023, lead plaintiff filed an amended complaint, which named the same defendants and asserted the same claims as the previous complaint. On January 8, 2024, defendants filed a motion to dismiss the amended complaint. A hearing on the motion is currently scheduled for April 23, 2024.The company believes the lawsuit is without merit and intends to defend the case vigorously. The company is unable to estimate a range of loss, if any, that could result were there to be an adverse final decision in this action. If an unfavorable outcome were to occur, it is possible that the impact could be material to the company's results of operations in the period(s) in which any such outcome becomes probable and estimable.

Unconditional Purchase Obligations

Unconditional purchase obligations are defined as an agreement to purchase goods or services that are enforceable and legally binding (non-cancelable, or cancelable only in certain circumstances). In the normal course of business, we enter into unconditional purchase obligation arrangements with a third-party CMO to reserve manufacturing slots in its cGMP manufacturing facility for the manufacture and supply of cGMP batches per FDA and EMA regulations for commercial use. The total amount of future non-cancelable purchase commitments related to the manufacture of cGMP batches is $2.0 million and $0.9 million for the years ending December 31, 2024 and 2025, respectively.

We estimate our total unconditional purchase obligation related to hosted software license subscription fees and implementation costs at $5.2 million as of December 31, 2023. Payments by year are estimated as follows: 2024 ($1.6 million), 2025 ($1.8 million) and 2026 ($1.8 million). Additionally, our total unconditional purchase obligation for laboratory cleanroom service costs are estimated at $1.9 million as of December 31, 2023. Payments by year are estimated as follows: 2024 ($0.5 million) and 2025 ($1.4 million). The purchase obligation amounts do not represent the entire anticipated purchases in the future, but represent only those items for which we are contractually obligated. The majority of our goods and services are purchased as needed, with no unconditional commitment. For this reason, these amounts do not provide an indication of our expected future cash outflows related to purchases.

Commitments

During the year ended December 31, 2023, we did not enter into any significant contracts or material unconditional purchase commitments, other than those disclosed in these consolidated financial statements.

8. Lease Arrangements

We lease property in multiple facilities across the U.S. and Italy, including facilities located in El Segundo, CA and the Dunkirk Facility in upstate New York. Substantially all of our operating lease right-of-use assets and operating lease liabilities relate to facilities leases. All of our finance leases are related to equipment rentals at the Dunkirk Facility. See Note 11, *Related-Party Agreements*, for more information about our related-party leases.

Our leases generally have initial terms ranging from two to ten years and often include one or more options to renew. These renewal terms can extend the lease term from one to ten years, and are included in the lease term when it is reasonably certain that we will exercise the option.

Supplemental balance sheet information related to our leases is as follows (in thousands):

	Classification	As of December 31, 2023	As of December 31, 2022
Assets			
Operating lease assets	Operating lease right-of-use assets	$ 36,543	$ 45,788
Finance lease assets	Other assets	58	135
Total lease assets		$ 36,601	$ 45,923
Liabilities			
Current:			
Operating lease liabilities	Operating lease liabilities	$ 5,244	$ 2,650
Finance lease liabilities	Accrued expenses and other liabilities	64	77
Non-current:			
Operating lease liabilities	Operating lease liabilities, less current portion	39,942	47,951
Finance lease liabilities	Other liabilities	—	64
Total lease liabilities		$ 45,250	$ 50,742

Information regarding our lease terms is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022
Weighted-average remaining lease term:		
Operating leases	6.2 years	6.6 years
Finance leases	0.8 years	1.8 years
Weighted-average discount rate:		
Operating leases	10.9 %	10.5 %
Finance leases	11.7 %	11.7 %

The components of lease expense consist of the following (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Operating lease costs	$ 11,123	$ 11,093	$ 7,977
Short-term lease costs	4,088	3,060	—
Finance lease costs (including right-of-use asset amortization and interest expense)	88	80	—
Variable lease costs	3,521	3,880	2,862
Total lease expense	$ 18,820	$ 18,113	$ 10,839

Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Cash paid for operating leases (excluding variable lease costs)	$ 9,538	$ 10,241	$ 9,034
Financing cash flow from finance leases	77	58	—
Operating cash flow from finance leases	11	15	—

Future minimum lease payments as of December 31, 2023, including $11.5 million related to options to extend lease terms that are reasonably certain of being exercised, are presented in the following table (in thousands). Common area maintenance costs and taxes are not included in these payments.

Years ending December 31:	Operating Leases	Finance Leases	Total
2024	$ 10,354	$ 66	$ 10,420
2025	10,864	—	10,864
2026	8,983	—	8,983
2027	8,220	—	8,220
2028	8,465	—	8,465
Thereafter	16,056	—	16,056
Total future minimum lease payments	62,942	66	63,008
Less: Interest	17,086	2	17,088
Less: Tenant improvement allowance receivable	670	—	670
Present value of operating lease liabilities	$ 45,186	$ 64	$ 45,250

During the year ended December 31, 2023, we extended some existing related-party leases and terminated an existing related-party lease. See Note 11, *Related-Party Agreements,* for more information regarding our related-party leases.

9. Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement

On December 29, 2023, we entered into the RIPA with Infinity and Oberland, to support the commercialization of Anktiva, our lead product candidate, to further the development of our product platforms, and to provide for other working capital needs. Pursuant to the RIPA, Oberland acquired certain Revenue Interests from us for a gross purchase price of $200.0 million paid on closing, less certain transaction expenses. In addition, Oberland may purchase additional Revenue Interests from us in exchange for the $100.0 million Second Payment upon satisfaction of certain conditions specified in the RIPA, including following the receipt of approval by the FDA of the company's BLA for Anktiva in combination with BCG for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive NMIBC with CIS with or without Ta or T1 disease on or before June 30, 2024.

As consideration for the aforementioned payments, Oberland has the right to receive quarterly Revenue Interest Payments from us based on, among other things, a certain percentage of our net sales during such quarter, which will be tiered payments initially ranging from 3.00% to 7.00% (or after funding of the Second Payment, 4.50% to 10.00%) of the company's worldwide net sales, excluding those in China.

If the aggregate Revenue Interest Payments made to Oberland as of December 31, 2029 equal or exceed the Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of that date, the initially tiered revenue interest rate will be decreased to a single rate of 1.50% (or after the funding of the Second Payment, 2.25%) of the company's worldwide net sales, excluding those in China. If the aggregate Revenue Interest Payments made to Oberland as of the Test Date are less than the aggregate amount of Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of the Test Date, then following the Test Date the initially tiered revenue interest rate will increase to a rate that, had such increased rate applied during the period from December 29, 2023 through December 31, 2029, it would have resulted in Oberland receiving aggregate Revenue Interest Payments (excluding certain payments detailed in the RIPA) equal to the Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of the Test Date. In addition, if aggregate Revenue Interest Payments made to Oberland as of the Test Date are less than the aggregate amount of Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of the Test Date, then the company must make the True-Up Payment.

Oberland's rights to receive Revenue Interest Payments under the RIPA shall terminate when Oberland has received payments (including any True-Up Payment) equal to 195.0% of the then Cumulative Purchaser Payments unless the RIPA is terminated prior to such date. If Oberland has not received total payments (including any True-Up Payment) equal to 195.0% of the then Cumulative Purchaser Payments on or before the twelfth anniversary of the RIPA, then the company shall be obligated to pay to Oberland an amount equal to 195.0% of the then Cumulative Purchaser Payments less the aggregate payments (including any True-Up Payments) made as of such date.

Under the RIPA, the company has a Call Option to terminate the RIPA and repurchase the Revenue Interests at any time upon advance written notice, subject to certain limitations set forth in the RIPA. Additionally, Oberland has a Put Option enabling them to terminate the RIPA and to require the company to repurchase the Revenue Interests upon enumerated events, such as a bankruptcy event, failure to make a payment, an uncured material breach, default in certain third-party agreements, a breach or default under any subordination agreements with respect to indebtedness to existing stockholders, or subordinated notes during certain time periods, judgments in excess of certain amounts against the company, a material adverse effect, the loss of regulatory approval of our product candidates or a change of control. The required purchase price with respect to the Call Option and/or Put Option, as applicable, shall be (a) 120.0% of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of such date, if Oberland exercises the Put Option (other than in connection with a change of control) on or prior to the first anniversary the Closing Date, (b) 135.0% of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of such date, if the Put Option or the Call Option is exercised in connection with a change of control on or prior to the date that is eighteen (18) months after the Closing Date, and (c) in all other cases, (i) 175.0% of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of such date, if the Put Option or the Call Option is exercised no later than the date that is thirty six (36) months after the Closing Date, and (ii) 195.0% of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of such date, if the Put Option or the Call Option is exercised later than the date that is thirty six (36) months after the Closing Date, minus, in each case, the total payments made to Oberland on or prior to such date.

The company's obligations under the RIPA are guaranteed by certain of its subsidiaries meeting materiality thresholds set forth in the RIPA. To secure the company's obligations under the RIPA and the subsidiary guarantors' obligations under the guarantees, each of the company and the subsidiary guarantors has granted a security interest in substantially all its assets, subject to certain exceptions and limitations.

The RIPA contains affirmative and negative covenants and events of default, including covenants and restrictions that, among other things, restrict our ability to incur additional liens, incur additional indebtedness, make loans and investments, enter into transactions with affiliates, engage in mergers and acquisitions, engage in asset sales and exclusive licensing arrangements, and declare dividends to our stockholders, in each case, subject to certain exceptions set forth in the RIPA. As of December 31, 2023, the company was in compliance with all covenants.

The RIPA is considered a sale of future revenues and accounted for as long-term debt recorded at amortized cost using the effective interest rate method.

Also, on December 29, 2023 and in connection with the RIPA, we entered into an SPOA with Oberland pursuant to which we sold an aggregate of approximately $10.0 million of our common stock at $4.1103 per share in a private placement. Oberland also has an option to purchase up to an additional $10.0 million of our common stock, at a price per share to be determined by reference to the 30-day trailing volume weighted-average price of our common stock calculated from the date of exercise. This stock purchase option was classified as a liability estimated at fair value at issuance. The $200.0 million received pursuant to the RIPA and $10.0 million received pursuant to the SPOA were allocated among the resulting financial instruments on a relative fair value basis, with $197.1 million allocated to the debt under the RIPA, $12.0 million allocated to the common stock issued under the SPOA, and $0.8 million allocated to the stock purchase option.

The Put Option under the RIPA that is exercisable by Oberland upon certain contingent events and the Call Option that is exercisable by the company upon a change of control were determined to be embedded derivatives requiring bifurcation and separately accounted for as a single compound derivative instrument. The company recorded the initial fair value of the derivative liability of $34.5 million as a debt discount, which will be amortized to interest expense over the expected term of the debt using the effective interest rate method.

In connection with the RIPA, as of December 31, 2023 $155.4 million was recorded as *revenue interest liability,* on the consolidated balance sheet. The company imputes interest expense associated with this liability using the effective interest rate method. The effective interest rate is calculated based on the rate that would enable the debt to be repaid in full over the anticipated life of the arrangement. The interest rate on this liability may vary during the term of the agreement depending on a number of factors, including the level of forecasted net sales. The company evaluates the interest rate quarterly based on its current net sales forecasts utilizing the prospective method. A significant increase or decrease in actual or forecasted net sales may materially impact the revenue interest liability, interest expense, other income, and the time period for repayment. During the year ended December 31, 2023, we recorded $0.3 million of interest expense related to this arrangement.

The company incurred $7.5 million of issuance costs in connection with the RIPA, which will be amortized to interest expense over the estimated term of the debt.

The following table summarizes the revenue interest liability activity during the year ended December 31, 2023 (in thousands):

Revenue interest liability at inception	$	—
Proceeds from the RIPA, gross		200,000
Less: Issuance costs		7,491
Proceeds from the RIPA, net		192,509
Debt discount from:		
Embedded contingent derivative liability		(34,500)
Issuance of common stock		(2,039)
Fair value of stock purchase option		(819)
Interest expense recognized		264
Revenue interest liability as of December 31, 2023	$	155,415

10. Related-Party Debt

Our related-party debt is summarized below (in thousands):

	Balances as of December 31, 2023				
	Maturity Year	Interest Rate	Principal Amount	Less: Unamortized Discounts	Total
Related-Party Nonconvertible Note:					
$505 million December 2023 Promissory Note – Tranche 1 (1), (2), (3)	2025	Term SOFR +8.0%	$ 125,000	$ 20,414	$ 104,586
Related-Party Convertible Notes:					
$300 million December 2021 Promissory Note (1), (2), (3)			$ 300,000	$ 26,091	$ 273,909
$50 million December 2022 Promissory Note (1), (2), (3)			50,000	4,349	45,651
$30 million June 2023 Promissory Note (2), (3)			30,000	2,609	27,391
$505 million December 2023 Promissory Note Tranche 2	2025	Term SOFR +7.5%	380,000	33,049	346,951
$30 million March 2023 Promissory Note (2), (3)	2025	Term SOFR +8.0%	30,000	—	30,000
$200 million September 2023 Promissory Note (2), (3)	2026	Term SOFR +8.0%	200,000	—	200,000
Total related-party convertible notes			$ 610,000	$ 33,049	$ 576,951

	Balances as of December 31, 2022					
	Maturity Year	Interest Rate	Principal Amount	Accrued PIK Interest Added to Note	Less: Unamortized Discounts	Total
Related-Party Nonconvertible Notes:						
$300 million December 2021 Promissory Note (1), (2), (3)	2023	Term SOFR +8.0%	$ 300,000	$ —	$ 35,822	$ 264,178
$125 million August 2022 Promissory Note (1), (2), (3)	2023	Term SOFR +8.0%	125,000	—	7,039	117,961
$50 million December 2022 Promissory Note (1), (2), (3)	2023	Term SOFR +8.0%	50,000	—	238	49,762
Total related-party nonconvertible notes			$ 475,000	$ —	$ 43,099	$ 431,901
Related-Party Convertible Notes:						
Nant Capital 2015 Note Payable (1), (2)	2025	5.0%	$ 55,226	$ 9,320	$ 5,188	$ 59,358
Nant Capital 2020 Note Payable (1), (2)	2025	6.0%	50,000	7,039	4,068	52,971
Nant Capital 2021 Note Payable (1), (2)	2025	6.0%	40,000	—	2,580	37,420
NantMobile Note Payable (1), (2)	2025	3.0%	55,000	5,110	5,978	54,132
NCSC Note Payable (1), (2)	2025	5.0%	33,000	7,684	3,294	37,390
Total related-party convertible notes			$ 233,226	$ 29,153	$ 21,108	$ 241,271

$300.0 million December 2021 Promissory Note

On December 17, 2021, the company executed a $300.0 million promissory note with Nant Capital, an affiliated entity under common control of our Executive Chairman, Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, and principal stockholder. The note bore an interest rate of Term SOFR plus 5.4% per annum, payable on a quarterly basis. The outstanding principal amount and any accrued and unpaid interest on advances were due on December 17, 2022. In the event of a default on the loan (as defined in both the original and amended and restated promissory notes), including if the company does not repay the loan at maturity, the company had the right, at its sole option, to convert the outstanding principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest due under this note into shares of the company's common stock at a price of $5.67 per share.

On August 31, 2022, the company and Nant Capital entered into an amended and restated promissory note, pursuant to which the maturity date of the promissory note was extended to December 31, 2023 and the interest rate was amended to Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum.

On September 11, 2023, the company and Nant Capital entered into a letter amendment pursuant to which the maturity date of the promissory note was further extended to December 31, 2024.

On December 29, 2023 in connection with the RIPA, the company and Nant Capital entered into an amended and restated promissory note pursuant to which this existing promissory note was amended to be included in the Tranche 2 principal amount of the amended $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note, with a maturity date of December 31, 2025, and an interest rate of Term SOFR plus 7.5% per annum. Based on the terms of the amended and restated promissory note, the noteholder, at its sole discretion, may convert all of the Tranche 2 $380.0 million principal amount into shares of common stock at a conversion price of $8.2690 per share.

$125.0 million August 2022 Promissory Note

On August 31, 2022, the company executed a $125.0 million promissory note with Nant Capital. The note bears an interest rate of Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum, payable on a quarterly basis. The company may prepay the outstanding promissory note, at any time, in whole or in part, without penalty.

On September 11, 2023, the company and Nant Capital entered into a letter amendment pursuant to which the maturity date of the promissory note was extended to December 31, 2024.

On December 29, 2023 in connection with the RIPA, the company and Nant Capital entered into an amended and restated promissory note letter agreement pursuant to which the existing promissory note was amended to be included in the Tranche 1 principal amount of the amended $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note, with a maturity date of December 31, 2025 and an interest rate of Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum.

$50.0 million December 2022 Promissory Note

On December 12, 2022, the company executed a $50.0 million promissory note with Nant Capital. The note bore an interest rate of Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum, payable on a quarterly basis. The company may prepay the outstanding promissory note, at any time, in whole or in part, without penalty. In the event of a specified transaction (as defined in the note), the noteholder can request the outstanding principal and interest due on the loan to be repaid in full upon consummation of such specified transaction.

On September 11, 2023, the company and Nant Capital entered into a letter amendment pursuant to which the maturity date of the promissory note was further extended to December 31, 2024.

On December 29, 2023 in connection with the RIPA, the company and Nant Capital entered into an amended and restated promissory note pursuant to which the existing promissory note was amended to be included in the Tranche 2 principal amount of the amended $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note, with a maturity date of December 31, 2025, and an interest rate of Term SOFR plus 7.5% per annum. Pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated promissory note, the investor, in its sole discretion may convert all of the outstanding Tranche 2 principal amount into shares of common stock at a conversion price of $8.2690 per share. The noteholder can request up to $50.0 million of the Tranche 2 principal amount and accrued interest to be repaid upon consummation of such specified transaction.

$30.0 million March 2023 Promissory Note

On March 31, 2023, the company executed a $30.0 million promissory note with Nant Capital. This note bears interest at Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum, payable on a quarterly basis. The outstanding principal amount and any accrued and unpaid interest was originally due on December 31, 2023. The company may prepay the outstanding promissory note, at any time, in whole or in part, without penalty. Upon receipt of a written notice of prepayment from the company, the noteholder may choose to convert the outstanding principal amount to be prepaid and the accrued and unpaid interest thereon into shares of the company's common stock at a price of $2.28 per share. Additionally, the noteholder may at its option convert the entire outstanding principal amount of the promissory note and accrued interest into shares of the company's common stock at a conversion price of $2.28 per share, at the option of the noteholder.

The company received net proceeds of approximately $29.9 million from this financing, net of a $0.1 million origination fee paid to the noteholder.

On September 11, 2023, the company and Nant Capital entered into a letter agreement pursuant to which the maturity date of the $30.0 million promissory note described above was extended from December 31, 2023 to December 31, 2024.

On December 29, 2023 in connection with the RIPA, the company and Nant Capital entered into a letter agreement pursuant to which the maturity date of this promissory note was extended to December 31, 2025.

$30.0 million June 2023 Promissory Note

On June 13, 2023, the company executed a $30.0 million promissory note with Nant Capital, pursuant to which, the company could request up to three (3) advances of $10.0 million each. The principal amount of each advance bore interest rate at Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum, payable on a quarterly basis. The outstanding principal amount and any accrued and unpaid interest on advances was originally due on December 31, 2023. We may prepay the outstanding principal amount, together with any accrued interest, on any then-outstanding advances, at any time, in whole or in part, without premium or penalty, and without the prior consent of the noteholder upon five (5) days written notice to the noteholder.

We received net proceeds of approximately $29.9 million from this promissory note, net of a $0.1 million origination fee paid to Nant Capital.

On September 11, 2023, the company and Nant Capital entered into a letter amendment pursuant to which the maturity date of the promissory note was further extended to December 31, 2024.

On December 29, 2023 in connection with the RIPA, the company and Nant Capital entered into an amended and restated promissory note pursuant to which the existing promissory note was amended to be included in the Tranche 2 principal amount of the amended $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note, with a maturity date of December 31, 2025, and an interest rate of Term SOFR plus 7.5% per annum. Pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated promissory note the investor, in its sole discretion may convert all of the Tranche 2 $380.0 million principal amount into shares of common stock at a conversion price of $8.2690 per share.

$200.0 million September 2023 Promissory Note

On September 11, 2023, the company executed a $200.0 million convertible promissory note with Nant Capital. The note bears interest at Term SOFR plus 8.0% per annum, payable on a monthly basis. The outstanding principal amount and any accrued and unpaid interest are due on September 11, 2026. We may prepay the outstanding principal amount, together with any accrued interest, at any time, in whole or in part, without premium or penalty upon five (5) days written notice to the noteholder. The noteholder has the sole option to convert all (but not less than all) of the outstanding principal amount and accrued but unpaid interest into shares of the company's common stock at a conversion price of $1.9350 per share. The company received net proceeds of approximately $199.0 million from this financing, net of a $1.0 million origination fee paid to the noteholder.

Footnotes to Related-Party Debt Tables

Debt Modification and Debt Extinguishments

(1) *August 2022 Debt Extinguishment*

On August 31, 2022, the company amended and restated the above fixed-rate notes payables held by Nant Capital, NantWorks, NantMobile and NCSC, which are entities affiliated with Dr. Soon-Shiong. Prior to the amendments and restatements, these notes bore and thereafter continued to bear interest at a per annum rate ranging from 3.0% to 6.0%, provided that the outstanding principal was and thereafter continued to be due and payable on September 30, 2025, and accrued and unpaid interest was or continued to be payable either upon maturity or, with respect to one of the notes, on a quarterly basis. Prior to the amendments and restatements, the company could and thereafter continued to be able to prepay the outstanding principal (together with accrued and unpaid interest), either in whole or in part, at any time without premium or penalty and without the prior consent of the noteholder, subject to an advance notice period of at least five business days during which the noteholder could convert the amount requested to be prepaid by the company into shares of the company's common stock, as part of the amendment and restatement.

The terms of these fixed-rate promissory notes were amended and restated to include a conversion feature that gave each noteholder, at its sole option, at any time (other than when the noteholder is in receipt of a written notice of prepayment from the borrower), the right to convert the entire outstanding principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest due under each note at the time of conversion into shares of the company's common stock at a price of $5.67 per share.

Since all of the above promissory notes were entered into or amended at the same time and with entities under common control, the company determined that the promissory notes were required to be evaluated collectively to accurately capture the economics of the transactions entered in contemplation of each other and contemporaneously. ASC 470-50 provides that a modification or an exchange that adds or eliminates a substantive conversion option as of the conversion date would always be considered substantial and require extinguishment accounting. Accordingly, as a result of the addition of the conversion feature to the fixed-rate promissory notes, the fixed-rate promissory notes and the variable-rate promissory notes were determined to be extinguished given the contemporaneous nature of the amendments. The company performed a valuation of the fixed-rate promissory notes and variable-rate promissory notes before and after amendments. Under this model, the company calculated a gain on extinguishment of $82.9 million, representing the difference between the fair value of the new and amended promissory notes and the carrying value of the extinguished debt, net of any unamortized related-party notes discounts plus the cash proceeds from the new promissory note. Since the debt was obtained from entities under common control, such gain was recorded in *additional paid-in capital*, on the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit during the year ended December 31, 2022. Also, the difference between the face values of the new and amended promissory notes (and accrued interest on the date of the amendment) and the fair values of the new and restated promissory notes was recorded as a debt discount to be amortized to interest expense over the remaining term (or until conversion in the case of fixed-rate promissory notes) of the respective promissory notes. During the year ended December 31, 2022, we recorded amortization of related-party notes discounts totaling $16.3 million in *interest expense*, on the consolidated statement of operations.

The fair values of the promissory notes without a holder conversion option were estimated using discounted cash flow analyses, based on market rates available to the company for similar debt at issuance after consideration of default and credit risk and the level of subordination. The fair values of the fixed-rate promissory notes, which were each modified to include a holder conversion option, were determined based on a binomial lattice convertible note model. The analysis involved the construction of various intermediate lattices: stock price tree, conversion value tree, conversion probability tree, and discount rate tree. Since certain of the factors analyzed are considered to be unobservable inputs, both the discounted cash flow model and the lattice model are considered to be Level 3 valuations. Significant unobservable inputs used for the discounted cash flow analysis included market yields from 18.0% to 24.8% and a risk-free rate of 4.1%, and the significant unobservable inputs used for the binomial lattice model included a volatility of 84.9%, a market yield of 17.4% and a risk-free rate of 3.5%.

On December 12, 2022, the company received written notice from NantWorks, the holder of an existing convertible promissory note of NantCell, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the company, of its election to convert the NantCell promissory note into shares of the company's common stock. As of such date, the holder of the NantCell note converted the entire $56.6 million of outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest due under the note into 9,986,920 shares of the company's common stock at a price of $5.67 per share in accordance with the terms of the promissory note.

(2) *September 11, 2023 Debt Modification*

On September 11, 2023, the company entered into a stock purchase agreement with Nant Capital, NantMobile and NCSC pursuant to which the holders exchanged promissory notes totaling approximately $270.0 million in aggregate principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest for an aggregate of 209,291,936 shares of common stock at an exchange price of $1.29 per share. As a result of the exchange, the company was forever released and discharged from all its obligations and liabilities under the notes.

On September 11, 2023, the company and Nant Capital entered into a series of letter agreements pursuant to which the maturity date of the related-party nonconvertible notes described above totaling $505.0 million in principal was extended from December 31, 2023 to December 31, 2024. In addition, the company entered into the $200.0 million September 2023 promissory note with Nant Capital. No other material terms or conditions of these promissory notes were modified.

Since all of the above promissory notes were entered into or amended at the same time on September 11, 2023 and with entities under common control, the company determined that the promissory notes were required to be evaluated collectively to accurately capture the economics of the transactions entered in contemplation of each other and contemporaneously. Pursuant to ASC 470-50, as the terms of the amendment were not substantially different than the terms of the promissory notes prior to the amendment, the amendment was accounted for as a debt modification. The unamortized debt discounts from the promissory notes are being amortized as an adjustment to interest expense over the remaining term of modified promissory notes that are not recorded at fair value using the effective interest rate method. Also, a $29.6 million increase in fair value of the embedded conversion feature from the debt modification was accounted for as a debt discount to the $200.0 million convertible note that is not recorded at fair value, and a $1.6 million increase in fair value of the embedded conversion feature related to the promissory note recorded at fair value was accounted for as interest expense during the year ended December 31, 2023. Such increase in fair values of the embedded conversion features totaling $31.2 million has been recorded with a corresponding increase in *additional paid-in capital*, on the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit.

(3) *December 29, 2023 Debt Extinguishment*

On December 29, 2023 in connection with the RIPA, the company and Nant Capital entered into an amended and restated promissory note and a letter amendment for the following outstanding promissory notes. Pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated promissory note, the amended $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note is comprised of a Tranche 1 with principal amount of $125.0 million which was previously the $125.0 million August 2022 promissory note before amendment, and a Tranche 2 with principal amount of $380.0 million, which is made up of the previous $300.0 million December 2021 promissory note, $50.0 million December 2022 promissory note and $30.0 million June 2023 promissory note. In addition, the amendment allows Nant Capital, in its sole discretion, to convert all the Tranche 2 principal amount of $380.0 million of the amended promissory note into shares of common stock. The conversion price was subsequently determined at $8.2690 per share based on the agreement. The maturity date of the amended promissory note is December 31, 2025. Pursuant to the terms of the letter amendment, the maturity date of the $30.0 million March 2023 promissory note was extended from December 31, 2024 to December 31, 2025. Also, in connection with the RIPA transaction, all outstanding related-party promissory notes became subordinated to the RIPA payment obligations.

The following table summarizes the Nant Capital promissory notes before the amendments on December 29, 2023 (principal amount in thousands):

	Principal Amount	Maturity Date	Conversion Price	Interest Rate
Related-Party Nonconvertible Note:				
$125 million August 2022 Promissory Note	$ 125,000	12/31/2024		Term SOFR +8.0%
Related-Party Convertible Notes:				
$300 million December 2021 Promissory Note	$ 300,000	12/31/2024		Term SOFR +8.0%
$50 million December 2022 Promissory Note	50,000	12/31/2024		Term SOFR +8.0%
$30 million June 2023 Promissory Note	30,000	12/31/2024		Term SOFR +8.0%
$30 million March 2023 Promissory Note	30,000	12/31/2024	$2.2800	Term SOFR +8.0%
$200 million September 2023 Promissory Note	200,000	9/11/2026	$1.9350	
Total related-party promissory notes before amendments	$ 735,000			

The following table summarizes the Nant Capital promissory notes after the amendments on December 29, 2023 (principal amount in thousands):

	Principal Amount	Maturity Date	Conversion Price	Interest Rate
Related-Party Nonconvertible Note:				
$505 million December 2023 Promissory Note – Tranche 1	$ 125,000	12/31/2025		Term SOFR +8.0%
Related-Party Convertible Notes:				
$300 million December 2021 Promissory Note	$ 300,000			
$50 million December 2022 Promissory Note	50,000			
$30 million June 2023 Promissory Note	30,000			
$505 million December 2023 Promissory Note – Tranche 2	380,000	12/31/2025	$8.2690	Term SOFR +7.5%
Total $505 million December 2023 Promissory Note	505,000			
$30 million March 2023 Promissory Note	30,000	12/31/2025	$2.2800	Term SOFR +8.0%
$200 million September 2023 Promissory Note	200,000	9/11/2026	$1.9350	Term SOFR +8.0%
Total related-party promissory notes after amendments	$ 735,000			

Since all of the above outstanding promissory notes were amended at the same time, with entities under common control, the company determined that the promissory notes were required to be evaluated collectively to accurately capture the economics of the transactions entered in contemplation of each other and contemporaneously. Also, in accordance with ASC 470-50 the company used the debt terms that existed before the September 11, 2023 modification to determine whether the current modification is substantially different, as the September 11, 2023 modification was within a year of the current transaction, and the promissory notes, at that time, had been modified without being deemed to be substantially different. As the modifications (September 11, 2023 and December 29, 2023 on a cumulative basis) added a substantive conversion feature to the promissory notes, these promissory notes were determined to be extinguished given the contemporaneous nature of the amendments. The company performed a valuation of all the promissory notes before and after amendments. Under this model, the company calculated a loss on extinguishment of $318.8 million, representing the difference between the fair value of the amended promissory notes and the carrying value of the extinguished debt, net of any unamortized related-party notes discounts. Since the debt was obtained from entities under common control, such loss was recorded in *additional paid-in capital.* In addition, a debt premium totaling $354.9 million, calculated as the difference between the fair values of certain promissory notes after modifications and their respective face values, was also recorded in *additional paid-in capital.* Collectively, net gain on debt extinguishment of $36.1 million was recorded in *additional paid-in capital,* on the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit for the year ended December 31, 2023. Also, the difference between face values of certain new and amended promissory notes and their respective fair values of $53.1 million was recorded as a debt discount to be amortized as interest expense over the remaining term. During the year ended December 31, 2023, we recorded amortization of related-party notes discounts totaling $0.5 million in *interest expense,* on the consolidated statement of operations related to the new and amended promissory notes.

In regard to the Tranche 2 principal amount of the $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note, the company identified an embedded derivative related to a contingent exercisable prepayment feature of the promissory note, which allows the noteholder to request up to a $50.0 million prepayment of the promissory note and accrued interest upon the occurrence of a specified transaction. After the debt extinguishment, the company concluded that this promissory note was issued at a substantial discount, so the embedded derivative that is contingent exercisable was required to be bifurcated and accounted separately from the debt host instrument. The fair value of the embedded derivative was estimated at $0.8 million as of December 31, 2023, using a with and without method, which assesses the likelihood and timing of the specified transaction to be triggered and result in a repayment. Significant unobservable inputs used for the valuation included a volatility of 118.0%, a market yield of 23.2% and a risk-free rate of 4.8%.

The fair value of Tranche 1 principal amount of the amended $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note, which had no noteholder conversion option, was estimated using discounted cash flow analyses, based on market rates available to the company for similar debt at issuance after consideration of default and credit risk and the level of subordination. The fair value of Tranche 2 of the amended promissory note, which was modified to include a noteholder conversion option, was determined based on a binomial lattice convertible note model. The analysis involved the construction of various intermediate lattices: stock price tree, conversion value tree, conversion probability tree, and discount rate tree. Since certain of the factors analyzed were considered to be unobservable inputs, both the discounted cash flow model and the lattice model are considered to be Level 3 valuations. Significant unobservable inputs used for the discounted cash flow analysis included a market yield of 23.2% and the significant unobservable inputs used for the binomial lattice model included a volatility of 118.0%, a market yield of 23.2% and a risk-free rate of 4.4%. The effective unamortized debt discount rate of the amended Tranche 1 and Tranche 2 principal amount of the $505.0 million December 2023 promissory note is 23.65% and 18.04%, respectively.

The fair value of the $200.0 million September 2023 promissory note was determined using the binomial lattice model. Significant unobservable inputs used for the valuation included a volatility of 119.3%, a market yield of 23.3% and a risk-free rate of 5.2%.

Prior to December 29, 2023, the $30.0 million March 2023 promissory note was accounted for under the ASC 825-10-15-4 FVO election. Under the FVO election, the note was initially measured at its issue-date estimated fair value and subsequently remeasured at estimated fair value on a recurring basis at each reporting period date. The estimated fair value of the convertible note was computed using the binomial lattice model with the following observable assumptions before it was modified on December 29, 2023. After the debt extinguishment, the note is accounted for under the amortized cost basis.

Expected market yield	23.5 %
Expected volatility	138.0 %
Risk-free rate	5.2 %

The change in the carrying value of this note was as follows (in thousands):

Fair value at issuance date, March 31, 2023	$ 29,850
Change in fair value	36,203
Gain on debt extinguishment with entities under common control	(36,053)
Carrying value, December 29, 2023	$ 30,000

The following table summarizes the interest expense for our related-party promissory notes during the year ended December 31, 2023 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31, 2023	
	Interest Expense	Debt Discount Amortization
$300 million December 2021 Promissory Note (1)	$ 39,653	$ 27,967
$125 million August 2022 Promissory Note (1)	16,521	5,962
$50 million December 2022 Promissory Note (1)	6,609	478
$30 million March 2023 Promissory Note (1)	4,590	—
$30 million June 2023 Promissory Note	2,096	258
$200 million September 2023 Promissory Note	8,185	2,586
Related-Party Fixed-Rate Promissory Notes	8,799	5,145
Total	$ 86,453	$ 42,396

(1) Balances include the amortization of debt discount totaling $0.5 million recorded during the period from December 29, 2023 to December 31, 2023. The interest expense recorded during this period was $0.4 million.

The following table summarizes the estimated future contractual obligations for our related-party debt as of December 31, 2023 (in thousands):

	Principal Payments		Interest Payments (1)		
	Convertible Notes	Nonconvertible Notes	Convertible Notes	Nonconvertible Notes	Total
2024	$ —	$ —	$ 79,778	$ 16,708	$ 96,486
2025	410,000	125,000	79,556	16,663	631,219
2026	200,000	—	18,590	—	218,590
Total	$ 610,000	$ 125,000	$ 177,924	$ 33,371	$ 946,295

(1) Interest payments on our promissory notes are calculated based on Term SOFR plus the contractual spread per the loan agreements. The weighted-average interest rate on our promissory notes as of December 31, 2023 was 13.09%.

11. Related-Party Agreements

We conduct business with several affiliates under written agreements and informal arrangements. Below is a summary of outstanding balances and a description of significant relationships (in thousands):

	As of December 31,	
	2023	2022
Due from related party–NantBio	$ 1,294	$ 1,294
Due from related party–NantWorks	541	—
Due from related party–Brink	62	271
Due from related parties–Various	122	325
Total due from related parties	$ 2,019	$ 1,890
Due to related party–NantBio	$ 943	$ 943
Due to related party–Duley Road	136	1,431
Due to related party–the Clinic	57	109
Due to related party–NantWorks	—	986
Total due to related parties	$ 1,136	$ 3,469

Our Executive Chairman, Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, and principal stockholder founded and has a controlling interest in NantWorks, which is a collection of companies in the healthcare and technology space. As described below, we have entered into arrangements with NantWorks, and certain affiliates of NantWorks. Affiliates of NantWorks are also affiliates of the company due to the common control by and/or common ownership interest of our Executive Chairman, Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, and principal stockholder.

NantWorks, LLC

Shared Services Agreement

Under the amended and restated shared services agreement dated as of June 2016, but effective as of August 2015, NantWorks, a related party, provides corporate, general and administrative, certain research and development, and other support services. We are charged for these services at cost plus reasonable allocations of employee benefits, facilities and other direct or fairly allocated indirect costs that relate to the employees providing the services. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we recorded $3.3 million, $3.8 million, and $4.4 million, respectively, in *selling, general and administrative expense*, and $2.2 million, $0.9 million, and $0.4 million, respectively, of expense reimbursements under this arrangement in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statements of operations. These amounts exclude certain general and administrative expenses provided by third-party vendors directly for our benefit, which were reimbursed to NantWorks based on those vendors' invoiced amounts without markup by NantWorks.

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, we had a receivable of $0.5 million and a payable of $1.0 million, respectively, for all agreements with NantWorks, which are included in *due from/due to related parties,* on the consolidated balance sheets. We also recorded $1.0 million and $2.0 million of prepaid expenses for services that have been passed through to the company from NantWorks as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, which are included in *prepaid expenses and other current assets*, on the consolidated balance sheets.

Facility License Agreement

In 2015, we entered into a facility license agreement with NantWorks for approximately 9,500 rentable square feet of office space in Culver City, California, which was converted to a research and development laboratory and a cGMP manufacturing facility. In 2020, we amended this agreement to extend the term of this license agreement through December 31, 2021. Commencing January 1, 2022, the license fee increased by 3% to approximately $56,120 per month.

On May 6, 2022, we amended our facility license agreement with NantWorks to expand the licensed premises by 36,830 rentable square feet to an aggregate total of 46,330 rentable square feet. Effective May 1, 2022, the license fee was approximately $273,700 per month and was subject to a 3% increase commencing on January 1 of each year. The space continues to be rented on a month-to-month basis, which can be terminated by either party with at least 30 days' prior written notice to the other party. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we recorded license fee expense for this facility totaling $3.4 million, $2.4 million, and $0.7 million, respectively, in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statements of operations.

Immuno-Oncology Clinic, Inc.

We have entered into multiple agreements with the Clinic to conduct clinical trials related to certain of our product candidates. The Clinic is a related party as it is owned by an officer of the company and NantWorks manages the administrative operations of the Clinic.

In 2021, we completed a review of alternative structures that could support our more complex clinical trial requirements and made a decision to explore a potential transition of clinical trials at the Clinic to a new structure (including contracting with a new, non-affiliated professional corporation) to be determined and agreed upon by all parties. Based on this decision to explore a potential transition, we determined that it was more likely than not that a previously recorded prepaid asset would not result in the collection of fees for services performed by the Clinic as contemplated in the original agreements. As a result, during the year ended December 31, 2021, we wrote down the remaining value of our prepaid asset and recorded approximately $4.4 million in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statement of operations. While we have not yet finalized the potential transition, we continue discussions with potential partners around such alternative structures.

During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we recorded $2.2 million, $2.4 million, and $1.6 million, respectively, in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statements of operations related to clinical trial and transition services provided by the Clinic. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, we owed the Clinic $0.1 million, which are included in *due to related parties*, on the consolidated balance sheets.

Brink Biologics, Inc.

In 2015, we entered into an agreement with Brink whereby we granted Brink worldwide exclusive licenses for the use of certain cell lines and intellectual property in non-clinical laboratory testing. Brink is a related party as our Executive Chairman, Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer and principal stockholder, and our Chief Corporate Affairs Officer and member of our Board of Directors, collectively own more than 50% of Brink's outstanding shares. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, we recognized revenue of an immaterial amount, respectively, and $0.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2021 related to this license.

NantBio, Inc.

In August 2018, we entered into a supply agreement with NCSC, a 100% owned subsidiary of NantBio. Under this agreement, we agreed to supply VivaBioCell's proprietary GMP-in-a-Box bioreactors and related consumables, made according to specifications mutually agreed to with both companies. The agreement had an initial term of five years and renews automatically for successive one-year terms unless terminated by either party in the event of material default upon prior written notice of such default and the failure of the defaulting party to remedy the default within 30 days of the delivery of such notice, or upon 90 days' prior written notice by NCSC.

During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, we recognized no revenue, respectively, and $0.3 million of revenue during the year ended December 31, 2021. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, we recorded $0.1 million of deferred revenue for bioreactors that were delivered but not installed in *accrued expenses and other liabilities*, on the consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, we recorded $0.9 million, respectively, in *due to related parties,* on the consolidated balance sheets related to this agreement.

In 2018, we entered into a shared service agreement pursuant to which we are charged for services at cost, without mark-up or profit by NantBio, but including reasonable allocations of employee benefits related to the employees providing the services. In April 2019, we agreed with NantBio to transfer certain NantBio employees and associated research and development projects to the company. After the transfer, we settled certain employee bonuses and benefits that were accrued by NantBio for 2018. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, we recorded a receivable from NantBio of $1.3 million in *due from related parties* on the consolidated balance sheets for amounts we paid on behalf of NantBio during the year ended December 31, 2019.

605 Doug St, LLC

In 2016, we entered into a lease agreement with 605 Doug St, LLC, an entity owned by our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, for approximately 24,250 rentable square feet in El Segundo, California, which has been converted to a research and development laboratory and a cGMP manufacturing facility. The lease term was from July 2016 through July 2023. In June 2023, we exercised the option to extend the lease for one additional three-year term through July 2026. The base rent is approximately $72,385 per month, with annual increases of 3% that began in July 2017. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we recorded lease expense for this facility of $0.9 million, respectively, in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statements of operations.

Duley Road, LLC

In 2017, we entered into a lease agreement with Duley Road, a related party that is indirectly controlled by our Executive Chairman and Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, for approximately 11,980 rentable square feet of office and cGMP manufacturing facility space in El Segundo, California. The lease term is from February 2017 through October 2024. We have the option to extend the initial term for two consecutive five-year periods through October 2034. The base rent is approximately $40,700 per month, with annual increases of 3% that began in November 2018. Effective October 3, 2023, we exercised the first option to extend the lease for one additional five-year term through October 31, 2029.

Effective in 2019, we entered into two lease agreements with Duley Road for a second building located in El Segundo, California. The first lease is for the first floor of the building with approximately 5,650 rentable square feet. The lease has a seven-year term that commenced in September 2019. The second lease is for the second floor of the building with approximately 6,488 rentable square feet. The lease has a seven-year term that commenced in July 2019. Both floors of the building are used for research and development and office space. We have options to extend the initial terms of both leases for two consecutive five-year periods through 2036. The base rent for the two leases is approximately $35,800 per month, with annual increases of 3% per year.

During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we recorded rent expense for these leases totaling $0.9 million, $0.8 million, and $1.0 million, respectively, in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, we recorded $0.1 million and $1.4 million of lease-related payables to Duley Road, respectively, in *due to related parties*, on the consolidated balance sheets.

605 Nash, LLC

In February 2021, but effective on January 1, 2021, we entered into a lease agreement with 605 Nash, a related party, whereby we leased approximately 6,883 rentable square feet (the Initial Premises) in a two story mixed use building containing approximately 64,643 rentable square feet at 605-607 Nash Street in El Segundo, California. This facility is used primarily for pharmaceutical development and manufacturing purposes. The lease term commenced in January 2021 and expires in December 2027, and includes an option to extend the lease for one three-year term through December 2030. The base rent is approximately $20,300 per month with an annual increase of 3% on January 1 of each year during the initial term, and if applicable, during the option term. In addition, under the agreement, we are required to pay our share of estimated property taxes and operating expenses.

In May 2021, but effective on April 1, 2021, we entered into an amendment to our Initial Premises lease with 605 Nash. The amendment expanded the leased square feet by approximately 57,760 rentable square feet (the Expansion Premises). The lease term of the Expansion Premises commenced in April 2021 and expires in March 2028, whereby the company has one option to extend the initial term for three years. Per the terms of the amendment, the term of the Initial Premises lease was extended for an additional three months and now expires on March 31, 2028. Base rent for the Expansion Premises is approximately $170,400 per month with annual increases of 3% on April 1 of each year. We are responsible for the build out of the facility space and associated costs.

We have included the options to extend the lease term of both the Initial and Expansion Premises for three years as part of the initial term of the leases as it is reasonably certain that we will exercise the options, which implies expiration of both leases in December 2030. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021, we recorded rent expense for the Initial and Expansion Premises leases totaling $2.2 million, respectively, in *research and development expense,* on the consolidated statements of operations. The terms of initial and amended leases provided for tenant improvement allowances totaling $2.9 million for costs and expenses related to improvements made by us to the Initial and Expansion Premises, which were received from the landlord during the year ended December 31, 2023.

557 Doug St, LLC

On September 27, 2021, we entered into a Membership Interest Purchase Agreement with Nant Capital (the Purchase Agreement). Nant Capital is a related party controlled by Dr. Soon-Shiong. The Purchase Agreement transferred all outstanding membership interests in 557 Doug St, LLC from the company to Nant Capital. The only asset owned by 557 Doug St, LLC is the improved property located at 557 South Douglas Street, El Segundo, California with a building area of approximately 36,434 rentable square feet (the Douglas Property).

The purchase price under the purchase agreement was $22.0 million, and after the offset prorated property taxes of $0.1 million, the net proceeds from the sale were $21.9 million. An independent appraisal of the Douglas Property assigned the Douglas Property a value of $22.0 million. The net carrying value of the property was $20.5 million as of the closing date. We accounted for the transfer as a sale of an asset to an entity under common control, recorded the transfer at book value and recognized the excess of net consideration over carrying book value of $1.4 million as a capital contribution received from Nant Capital in *additional paid-in capital*, on the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit during the year ended December 31, 2022.

In September 2021, we entered into a lease agreement with Nant Capital under which we leased back 557 South Douglas Street for an initial lease term of seven years, which commenced on September 27, 2021. The monthly base rent under the lease was approximately $81,976 per month with an annual increase of 3% on October 1 of each year beginning in 2022 during the initial term. For the first two years under the lease, we would not be charged rent; we would begin paying rent on October 1, 2023 at the current monthly base rent. We prepaid the first month rent and security deposit totaling $0.2 million upon the execution of the lease. The lease was classified as an operating lease. During the year ended December 31, 2021, we recorded $0.3 million of rent expense for the lease, in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statement of operations.

Effective May 31, 2022, we executed a lease termination agreement with Nant Capital under which we received a full refund of the first month's rent and security deposit totaling $0.2 million that we paid upon execution of the lease. Prior to the termination of the lease, we recorded rent expense of $0.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2022 in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statement of operations. During the year ended December 31, 2022, we recognized a gain of $0.6 million on the disposal of this lease in *other expense, net*, on the consolidated statement of operations.

420 Nash, LLC

On September 27, 2021, we entered into a lease agreement with 420 Nash, LLC, a related party, whereby we leased an approximately 19,125 rentable square foot property located at 420 Nash Street, El Segundo, California, to be used primarily for the warehousing and storage of drug manufacturing supplies, products and equipment and ancillary office space.

Under the terms of the lease agreement, the lease term began on October 1, 2021 and expires on September 30, 2026. The base rent is approximately $38,250 per month with an annual increase of 3% on October 1 of each year beginning in 2022 during the initial term. The company is responsible for the payment of real property taxes, repairs and maintenance, improvements, insurance, and operating expenses during the term of the lease. We received a rent abatement for the first month of the lease, and a one-time improvement allowance of $15,000 from the landlord that was credited against base rent obligations for the second month of the lease.

The company has options to extend the lease term for two additional consecutive periods of five years each. At the beginning of each option term, the initial monthly base rent will be adjusted to market rent (as defined in the lease agreement) with an annual increase of 3% during the option term. We have included the first option to extend the lease term for five years as part of the initial term of the lease as it is reasonably certain that we will exercise the option, which implies lease expiration in September 2031. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, we recorded rent expense for this lease totaling $0.5 million, respectively, and $0.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2021 in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statements of operations.

23 Alaska, LLC

On May 6, 2022, we entered into a lease agreement with 23 Alaska, LLC, a related party, for a 47,265 rentable square foot facility located at 2335 Alaska Ave., El Segundo, California, to be used primarily for pharmaceutical development and manufacturing, research and development, and office space.

Under the terms of the agreement, the lease term began on May 1, 2022 and was to expire on April 30, 2027. The base rent was approximately $139,400 per month with an annual increase of 3% on May 1 of each year beginning in 2023 during the initial term. We were also required to pay $7,600 per month for parking during the initial term. The company was responsible for the payment of real property taxes, repairs and maintenance, improvements, insurance, and operating expenses during the term of the lease.

The company was responsible for the costs associated with the build-out of the premises and was to receive a one-time tenant improvement allowance of approximately $0.9 million from the landlord. As of December 31, 2022, we re-evaluated plans for the future development of the facility and deemed it unlikely to claim any of the allowance during the reimbursement time frame. As such, during the year ended December 31, 2022 we wrote off the entire allowance receivable of $0.9 million.

Effective August 31, 2023, we executed a lease termination agreement with the lessor under which we received a full refund of the security deposit totaling $0.1 million that we paid upon execution of the lease. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, we recorded $1.2 million of rent expense for this lease, respectively, in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statements of operations. During the year ended December 31, 2023, we recognized a gain of $0.6 million on the disposal of this lease in *research and development expense*, on the consolidated statement of operations.

12. Warrant Liabilities

December 2022 Warrants

On December 12, 2022, in connection with the sale of 9,090,909 shares of our common stock to an institutional investor, we entered into a warrant agreement that allows such investor to purchase up to 9,090,909 shares at an exercise price of $6.60 per share.

We classified the warrants as a liability at their fair value determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of the warrants was estimated at $35.1 million at the issuance date. Of the placement agent fees and other offering costs totaling $3.0 million, $1.1 million was allocated to the warrants and recorded in *other expense, net,* on the consolidated statement of operations on the date of the transaction.

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, all 9,090,909 underlying warrants were outstanding. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the estimated fair value of the warrants were $17.1 million and $21.6 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2023, a decrease in fair value of $4.5 million was recorded in *other expense, net*, on the consolidated statement of operations.

February 2023 Warrants

On February 15, 2023, in connection with the sale of 14,072,615 shares of our common stock to certain institutional investors, we entered into a warrant agreement that allows such investors to purchase up to 14,072,615 shares at an exercise price of $4.2636 per share.

We classified the warrants as a liability at their fair value determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of warrants was estimated at $23.7 million at the issuance date. Of the placement agent fees and other offering costs totaling $3.0 million, $1.0 million was allocated to the warrants and recorded in *other expense, net,* on the consolidated statement of operations on the date of the transaction.

On July 25, 2023, the company amended the terms of the warrant, reducing the exercise price of the warrants from $4.2636 per share to $3.2946 per share and extending the expiration date of the warrants until July 24, 2026. Since the warrants were classified as liabilities and measured at fair value, we recognized the change of $7.3 million in fair value of warrant liability in earnings due to the warrant modification.

As of December 31, 2023, all 14,072,615 underlying warrants were outstanding, with an estimated fair value of $50.0 million. During the year ended December 31, 2023, an increase in fair value of $26.3 million was recorded in *other expense, net*, on the consolidated statement of operations.

July 2023 Warrants

On July 20, 2023, in connection with the sale of 14,569,296 shares of our common stock to certain institutional investors, we entered into a warrant agreement that allows such investors to purchase up to 14,569,296 shares at an exercise price of $3.2946 per share.

We classified the warrants as a liability at their fair value determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of warrants was estimated at $25.8 million at the issuance date. Of the placement agent fees and other offering costs totaling $2.5 million, $1.0 million was allocated to the warrants and recorded in *other expense, net,* on the consolidated statement of operations on the date of the transaction.

As of December 31, 2023, all 14,569,296 underlying warrants were outstanding, with an estimated fair value of $51.7 million. During the year ended December 31, 2023, an increase in fair value of $25.9 million was recorded in *other expense, net*, on the consolidated statement of operations.

13. Stockholders' Deficit

Stock Authorized for Issuance

As of December 31, 2023, the company was authorized to issue up to 1,350,000,000 shares of its common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, and 20,000,000 shares of our preferred stock, par value $0.0001 per share. As of December 31, 2023, there were 670,867,344 shares of our common stock outstanding (excluding 163,800 shares held by a majority owned subsidiary of the company that are treated as treasury shares for accounting purposes).

Effective October 18, 2023, we amended and restated our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to increase the number of shares that the company is authorized to issue from 900,000,000 shares of common stock, $0.0001 par value per share, to 1,350,000,000 shares of common stock, $0.0001 par value per share. The number of shares of preferred stock, $0.0001 par value per share, that the company is authorized to issue remained unchanged at 20,000,000 shares.

Common Stock Issued in Connection with the Merger

Under the terms of the Merger Agreement, at the Effective Time of the Merger, each share of NantCell common stock, par value $0.001 per share, issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, subject to certain exceptions as set forth in the Merger Agreement, was converted automatically into a right to receive 0.8190 newly issued shares of common stock, par value $0.0001 per share, resulting in the issuance of approximately 273.7 million shares of Company Common Stock. From and after the Effective Time, all of such NantCell shares ceased to be outstanding, were canceled and ceased to exist. At the Effective Time, each share of our common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, remained an issued and outstanding share of the combined company.

Since the Merger was accounted for as a transaction between entities under common control, the outstanding shares presented on the consolidated financial statements assume that NantCell outstanding common stock was converted into shares of Company Common Stock during the period ended December 31, 2021, and in connection with the conversion, those shares of common stock were recorded at the company's par value of $0.0001 per share.

Stock Repurchases

2015 Share Repurchase Program

In 2015, the Board of Directors approved the 2015 Share Repurchase Program, which allows our CEO or CFO, to repurchase on behalf of the company, from time to time in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, up to $50.0 million of our outstanding shares of common stock, exclusive of any commissions, markups, or expenses. The timing and amounts of any purchases were and will continue to be based on market conditions and other factors, including price, regulatory requirements, and other corporate considerations. The 2015 Share Repurchase Program does not require the purchase of any minimum number of shares and may be suspended, modified, or discontinued at any time without prior notice. We have financed, and expect to continue to finance, the purchases with existing cash balances. Shares repurchased under this program are formally retired through approval of the Board of Directors upon repurchase.

During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, no shares of our common stock were repurchased under the program. Since the plan's inception, we have repurchased a total of 6,403,489 shares at a total cost of $31.7 million. As of December 31, 2023, $18.3 million remained authorized to use for share repurchases under the program.

Shelf Registration Statement

During February 2023, we filed a $750.0 million shelf registration statement with the SEC on Form S-3 for the offering and sale of equity and equity-linked securities, including common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, depositary shares, warrants to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, subscription rights, purchase contracts, and units. During the year ended December 31, 2023, we sold shares of our common stock and warrants valued at $184.4 million under the shelf. As of December 31, 2023, we had $565.6 million available for use under the shelf. This available shelf is in addition to the Open Market Sale Agreement described below.

Open Market Sale Agreement

In April 2021, we entered into the ATM under which we may offer and sell, from time to time at our sole discretion, shares of our common stock through our sales agent. We pay our sales agent a commission of up to 3.0% of the gross sales proceeds of any shares of our common stock sold through them under the ATM, and also have provided them with customary indemnification and contribution rights.

During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we received net proceeds of approximately $16.1 million, $13.1 million, and $164.5 million, respectively, from the issuance of shares under the ATM. As of December 31, 2023, we had $208.8 million available for future issuances under the ATM.

We are not obligated to sell any shares and may at any time suspend solicitation and offers under the Sale Agreement. The Sale Agreement may be terminated by us at any time given written notice to the sales agent for any reason or by the sales agent at any time by giving written notice to us for any reason or immediately under certain circumstances and shall automatically terminate upon the issuance and sale of all of the shares.

Registered Direct Offerings

2023 Offerings

February 2023

On February 15, 2023, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with certain institutional investors for the purchase and sale of 14,072,615 shares of our common stock, as well as warrants that allow such investors to purchase an additional 14,072,615 shares of common stock at an exercise price of $4.2636 per share, for a purchase price of $3.5530 per share and accompanying warrant. This transaction generated net proceeds of approximately $47.0 million, after deducting placement agent fees and other offering costs of $3.0 million, of which $2.0 million was allocated to the sale of our common stock and recorded in *additional paid-in capital,* on the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit during the year ended December 31, 2023. The warrants became immediately exercisable on February 17, 2023.

On July 25, 2023, pursuant to the terms of a letter amendment, the company and the investors agreed to reduce the exercise price of the outstanding February 2023 Warrants from $4.2636 per share to $3.2946 per share and extend the expiration date of the warrants to July 24, 2026. See Note 12, *Warrant Liabilities,* for more information.

July 2023

On July 20, 2023, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with certain institutional investors for the purchase and sale of 14,569,296 shares of our common stock, as well as warrants that allow such investors to purchase an additional 14,569,296 shares of common stock at an exercise price of $3.2946 per share, for a purchase price of $2.7455 per share and accompanying warrant. This transaction generated net proceeds of approximately $37.5 million, after deducting placement agent fees and other estimated offering costs of $2.5 million, of which $12.7 million was allocated to the sale of our common stock and recorded in *additional paid-in capital*, on the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit during the year ended December 31, 2023. The warrants became immediately exercisable on July 25, 2023 and expire on July 24, 2026.

2022 Offering

On December 12, 2022, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with an institutional investor for the sale of 9,090,909 shares of our common stock, as well as warrants that allow such investor to purchase an additional 9,090,909 shares of common stock at an exercise price of $6.60 per share, for a purchase price of $5.50 per share and accompanying warrant. This transaction generated net proceeds of approximately $47.0 million, after deducting placement agent fees and other offering costs of $3.0 million, of which $1.9 million was allocated to the sale of our common stock and recorded in *additional-paid-in capital,* on the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit during the year ended December 31, 2022.

Stock Purchase and Option Agreement

On December 29, 2023 and in connection with the RIPA, we entered into an SPOA with Oberland pursuant to which we sold an aggregate of approximately $10.0 million of our common stock at $4.1103 per share in a private placement, which resulted in the issuance of 2,432,894 shares of common stock. We received net proceeds of approximately $9.5 million, after deducting offering costs of $0.5 million, which were allocated to the sale of our common stock and recorded in *additional-paid-in capital,* on the consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit during the year ended December 31, 2023.

Oberland also has an option to purchase up to an additional $10.0 million of our common stock, at a price per share to be determined by reference to the 30-day trailing volume weighted-average price of our common stock, calculated from the date of exercise. The option is exercisable by Oberland any time after the closing of the SPOA, until the earliest of

(i) December 29, 2028, (ii) a change of control of the company, or (iii) a sale of substantially all of the company's assets. Among other limitations, the option may only be exercised to the extent that the common stock issuable pursuant to such exercise would not exceed 19.9% of the common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. We have agreed to file a shelf registration statement allowing for the resale of the common stock acquired under the SPOA and to cause the registration statement to be effective no later than May 15, 2024, or if the SEC decides to review such registration statement, no later than June 30, 2024.

Conversion of Promissory Notes into Common Stock

On September 11, 2023, the company entered into a stock purchase agreement with Nant Capital, NantMobile and NCSC pursuant to which the related-party purchasers exchanged all such fixed-rate promissory notes, representing approximately $270.0 million in aggregate principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest, in exchange for an aggregate of 209,291,936 shares of common stock at an exchange price of $1.29 per share.

On December 12, 2022, the company received written notice from NantWorks, the holder of the existing note, of its election to convert the entire outstanding principal and accrued interest under the existing note into shares of the company's common stock. As of such date, the entire outstanding principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest due under the existing note of approximately $56.6 million and an unamortized debt discount of $4.7 million were converted into 9,986,920 shares of the company's common stock at a price of $5.67 per share in accordance with the terms of the Existing Note. We recorded a net increase of $51.9 million in *additional paid-in capital,* on the consolidated balance sheet related to this transaction.

14. Stock-Based Compensation

2015 Equity Incentive Plan

In 2015, the Board of Directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, the 2015 Plan. The 2015 Plan, as amended, permits the grant of incentive stock options to the company's employees, and the grant of non-statutory stock options, restricted stock, RSUs, stock appreciation rights, performance units and performance shares to the company's employees, directors, and consultants. In addition, the number of shares reserved for future grant under the 2015 Plan include shares subject to stock options granted under the 2014 Plan that expire or terminate without having been exercised in full and shares issued pursuant to awards granted under the 2014 Plan that are forfeited to or repurchased by us (provided that the maximum number of shares that may be added to the 2015 Plan pursuant to this provision is approximately 346,840 shares as of December 31, 2023). Pursuant to the Merger, we assumed 7,121,110 RSUs (adjusted for the Exchange Ratio) issued under the NC 2015 Plan.

As of December 31, 2023, the 2015 Plan is the only equity plan available for grant of equity awards to employees, directors, and consultants of the company. As of December 31, 2023, approximately 13.1 million shares were available for future grants under the 2015 Plan.

Stock-Based Compensation

The following table presents stock-based compensation included on the consolidated statements of operations (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Stock-based compensation expense:			
Stock options	$ 13,884	$ 13,280	$ 11,623
RSUs	35,279	26,899	45,558
	$ 49,163	$ 40,179	$ 57,181
Stock-based compensation expense in operating expenses:			
Research and development	$ 17,341	$ 11,669	$ 18,819
Selling, general and administrative	31,822	28,510	38,362
	$ 49,163	$ 40,179	$ 57,181

Stock Options

The following table summarizes stock option activity and related information for the year ended December 31, 2023:

	Number of Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years)
Outstanding as of December 31, 2022	9,262,926	$ 9.87	$ 4,848	7.2
Granted	949,578	$ 2.99		
Exercised	(184,362)	$ 1.59		
Expired/forfeited	(207,707)	$ 5.53		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2023	9,820,435	$ 9.46	$ 6,046	6.6
Vested and exercisable as of December 31, 2023	5,867,252	$ 11.54	$ 4,118	5.4

As of December 31, 2023, the unrecognized compensation cost related to outstanding stock options was $8.4 million, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining weighted-average period of 1.0 years.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the total intrinsic value of stock options exercised was $0.3 million. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, cash proceeds received from stock option exercises were $0.3 million, $0.1 million, and $5.4 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2022, a total of 3,445,499 vested and exercisable stock options were outstanding.

The fair value of stock options issued was estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Expected term	5.50 years	5.69 years	5.90 years
Risk-free interest rate	4.0 %	2.6 %	0.7 %
Expected volatility	116.2 %	101.8 %	101.0 %
Dividend yield	— %	— %	— %
Weighted-average grant date fair value	$2.53	$4.20	$16.80

The expected term was estimated using the average of the contractual term and the weighted-average vesting term of the options. The risk-free interest rate was based on the U.S. Treasury's rates for U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds with maturities similar to those of the expected term of the award being valued. The expected volatility was estimated based on the historical volatility of our common stock. The assumed dividend yield was based on our expectation of not paying dividends for the foreseeable future.

Restricted Stock Units

The following table summarizes RSU activity during the year ended December 31, 2023:

	Number of Units		Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value
Nonvested balance as of December 31, 2022	6,551,388	$	18.27
Granted	6,407,432	$	1.72
Vested	(4,545,644)	$	7.33
Forfeited/canceled	(909,197)	$	7.99
Nonvested balance as of December 31, 2023	7,503,979	$	12.01

As of December 31, 2023, there was $38.2 million of unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to RSUs that is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.2 years. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the total intrinsic value of RSUs vested was $11.1 million.

Effective as of August 25, 2023, the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors granted 5,727,159 RSUs to eligible employees of the company, with the intention of retaining such employees (the "retention award"). The retention award vests according to the following schedule: ½ (one-half) was to vest and vested on September 1, 2023 and ½ (one-half) will vest on January 31, 2024, subject to the recipients continuing to be a "service provider" (as defined in the 2015 Plan) through each applicable vesting date. With respect to RSUs granted, compensation cost was measured using the grant date fair value of $1.65 per share, the closing price of the company's common stock on August 25, 2023.

RSUs awarded to employees and consultants of affiliated companies are accounted for as stock-based compensation in accordance with FASB ASU 2018-07, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718)*, as the compensation was in exchange for continued support or services expected to be provided to the company over the vesting periods under the NantWorks shared services agreement discussed in Note 11, *Related-Party Agreements*. We have evaluated the associated benefit of these awards to the affiliated companies under common control and determined that the benefit is limited to the retention of their employees. We estimated such benefit at the grant date fair value of $4.0 million. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, we recorded $0.4 million, respectively, and $0.9 million of deemed dividends during the year ended December 31, 2021 in *additional paid-in capital,* on the consolidated balance sheets, with a corresponding credit to stock-based compensation expense.

Related-Party Warrants

In connection with the Merger, warrants issued to NantWorks, a related party, in connection with NantCell's acquisition of Altor were assumed by the company. After applying the Exchange Ratio at the Effective Time of the Merger, a total of 1,638,000 warrants with an exercise price of $3.24 per share were outstanding as of December 31, 2023. The fair value of $18.0 million assigned to the warrants will be recognized in equity upon achievement of a performance-based vesting condition pertaining to building manufacturing capacity to support supply requirements for one of our product candidates.

15. Income Taxes

We are subject to U.S. federal income tax, as well as income tax in Italy, South Korea, California, and other states. From inception through December 31, 2023, we have not been required to pay U.S. federal and state income taxes because of current and accumulated NOLs. Our federal returns for tax years 2020 through 2022 remain open to examination, and our state returns remain subject to examination for tax years 2019 through 2022. The Italian and South Korean returns for tax years 2018 through 2022 remain open to examination. Carryforward attributes that were generated in years where the statute of limitations is closed may still be adjusted upon examination by the IRS or other respective tax authorities. No income tax returns are currently under examination by taxing authorities. There are no cumulative earnings in our Italian and South Korean subsidiaries as of December 31, 2023 that would be subject to U.S. income tax or foreign withholding tax. We plan to indefinitely reinvest any future earnings of our foreign subsidiaries.

On March 9, 2021, the company completed the Merger with NantCell. The Merger is accounted for as a transaction between entities under common control, and is considered a nontaxable transaction for U.S. income tax purposes, as it is intended to qualify as a "reorganization" (within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code).

Our loss before income taxes is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
U.S. loss before income taxes	$ (581,136)	$ (413,653)	$ (347,226)
Foreign loss before income taxes	(2,756)	(3,633)	(2,613)
Loss before income taxes	$ (583,892)	$ (417,286)	$ (349,839)

Income tax benefit (expense) consists of the following (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Current:			
Federal	$ —	$ —	$ —
State	26	(38)	(9)
Foreign	—	—	—
Total current	26	(38)	(9)
Deferred:			
Federal	5	2	—
State	9	2	—
Foreign	—	—	—
Total deferred	14	4	—
Total income tax benefit (expense)	$ 40	$ (34)	$ (9)

The components that comprise our net deferred tax liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,	
	2023	2022
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	$ 420,782	$ 362,360
Section 174 R&E capitalization	87,721	50,571
Research and development credits	56,610	40,954
Interest expense	39,859	19,974
Stock-based compensation	22,554	20,927
Capital loss	16,192	—
Operating lease liabilities	11,605	12,986
Valuation discount	9,095	—
Investments	7,544	5,886
Amortization	3,715	3,969
Accrued compensation	3,262	3,398
Other accrued liabilities	2,944	1,640
Other	839	698
Total deferred tax assets	682,722	523,363
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Debt discount	(23,365)	(16,527)
Operating lease right-of-use assets	(9,380)	(11,747)
Depreciation	(1,533)	(3,300)
Indefinite-lived intangible assets	(148)	(192)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(34,426)	(31,766)
Net deferred tax assets	648,296	491,597
Valuation allowance	(648,444)	(491,755)
Net deferred tax liabilities	$ (148)	$ (158)

As of December 31, 2023, we have federal NOLs of $1.6 billion, state NOLs of $2.0 billion, and foreign NOLs of $14.3 million. Of the $1.6 billion in federal NOLs, $1.2 billion do not expire and will be able to be used to offset 80% of taxable income in future years. Of the $2.0 billion in state NOLs, $50.7 million do not expire and will be able to be used to offset 80% of taxable income in future years. The remaining federal NOL carryforwards expire beginning in 2024, the remaining state NOL carryforwards expire beginning in 2024, the South Korean NOL carryforwards expire beginning in 2024, and the Italian NOLs do not expire.

In assessing the realization of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some or all of our deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. Based on the level of historical operating results and the uncertainty of economic conditions, we recorded a valuation allowance of $648.4 million and $491.8 million as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the valuation allowance increased by $156.6 million and $116.6 million, respectively, which was mainly driven by losses from which we cannot benefit. The portion of the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets for which subsequently recognized tax benefits will be credited directly to contributed capital is $0.2 million.

A reconciliation of the federal statutory income tax rate to our effective income tax rate is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Federal statutory tax rate	21.0 %	21.0 %	21.0 %
State income taxes, net of federal tax benefit	6.8 %	9.5 %	7.0 %
Change in fair value of warrants	(1.8)%	0.5 %	— %
Change in fair value of convertible notes	(1.3)%	— %	— %
Investment loss	2.1 %	— %	— %
Other permanent items	— %	(0.1)%	(0.1)%
Tax rate adjustment	1.4 %	(0.4)%	1.5 %
Research and development credits	3.1 %	3.6 %	3.7 %
Stock-based compensation	(1.0)%	(0.5)%	0.5 %
Section 162(m) limitation	(0.4)%	(2.1)%	— %
Other	0.3 %	1.5 %	(0.9)%
Valuation allowance	(30.2)%	(33.0)%	(32.7)%
Effective income tax rate	— %	— %	— %

Pursuant to Sections 382 and 383 of the Code, annual use of our net operating loss and research and development credit carryforwards may be limited in the event a cumulative change in ownership of more than 50% occurs within a three-year period. We have not recognized the deferred tax assets for federal and state NOLs and credits of $274.1 million from our deferred tax asset schedules as of December 31, 2023 due to Section 382/383 limitations. There is no impact to tax expense for the derecognition of net operating losses, and federal and state research and development credits due to the valuation allowance recorded against our deferred tax assets.

As of December 31, 2023, we also had federal research tax credit carryforwards of $47.7 million and state research tax credits of $29.6 million. The federal research tax credit carryforwards expire beginning in 2032 and certain state research tax credit carryforwards expire beginning in 2030. Our California research tax credits can be carried forward indefinitely. As of December 31, 2023, we also had federal other tax credits carryforwards of $1.3 million and the tax credit carryforwards expire beginning in 2036

Net operating losses and tax credits also are limited when there is a SRLY. These rules generally limit the use of the acquired or departing members' net operating loss and tax credit carryovers to the amount of taxable income such entity contributes to consolidated taxable income. The 80% limitation also applies to SRLY NOL carryovers and tax credits. Therefore, any SRLY NOLs and tax credits will be subject to this limitation, as well as Section 382 and 383 limitations.

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, we have $164.6 million and $77.6 million of interest, respectively, that is temporarily disallowed pursuant to Section 163(j) of the Code. This interest can be carried forward indefinitely and will be deductible when the company generates sufficient adjusted taxable income.

A summary of changes to the amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Unrecognized tax benefits, beginning of year	$ 16,252	$ 13,504	$ 20,413
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year	18,976	1,710	536
Additions based on tax positions related to prior years	242	1,038	—
Reductions for tax positions of prior years	—	—	(7,445)
Unrecognized tax benefits, end of year	$ 35,470	$ 16,252	$ 13,504

Included in the balance of unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2023 is $15.1 million that, if recognized, would not impact our income tax benefit or effective tax rate as long as the deferred tax asset remains subject to a full valuation allowance. We do not expect that the unrecognized tax benefits will change within 12 months of December 31, 2023. Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, future changes in our unrecognized tax benefits will not impact our effective tax rate. We have not incurred any material interest or penalties as of the current reporting date with respect to income tax matters.

Inflation Reduction Act of 2022

The Inflation Reduction Act 2022, which incorporates a corporate alternative minimum tax, was signed on August 16, 2022. The changes are effective for the tax years beginning after December 31, 2022. The new tax will require companies to compute two separate calculations for federal income tax purposes and pay the greater of the new minimum tax or their regular tax liability. The company will be monitoring the impact of the act to determine if it will have an impact on the company for years beginning after December 31, 2022. We currently do not expect this act will have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

16. Employee Benefits

Defined Contribution Plan

In December 2015, we adopted a 401(k) Plan covering all employees. The 401(k) Plan allows employees to make pre- and post-tax contributions up to the maximum allowable amount set by the IRS. The company, at its discretion, may make certain contributions to the 401(k) Plan. During the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we made contributions totaling $2.8 million, $2.7 million, and $1.7 million, respectively, to the 401(k) Plan.

Compensated Absences

Under our vacation policy, salaried employees are provided unlimited vacation leave. Therefore, we do not record an accrual for paid leave related to these employees since we are unable to reasonably estimate the compensated absences that these employees will take.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives of ensuring that information we are required to disclose in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our CEO and CFO, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures, and is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. There is no assurance that our disclosure controls and procedures will operate effectively under all circumstances.

Management, with the participation of our CEO and CFO, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2023. The term "disclosure controls and procedures" (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act) means controls and other procedures of a company that are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our CEO and CFO, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their desired control objectives, and management necessarily is required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Based on the evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2023, our CEO and CFO have concluded that, as of December 31, 2023, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our CEO and CFO, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets; and (ii) provide reasonable assurance (a) that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, (b) that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and (c) regarding the prevention or timely detection of the unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

As of December 31, 2023, our management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting using the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013). Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that, as of December 31, 2023, our internal control over financial reporting was effective.

This Annual Report does not include an attestation report of our independent registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting. Management's report was not subject to attestation by our registered independent public accounting firm pursuant to the rules of the SEC that permit us to provide only management's report in this Annual Report.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act) during the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2023, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls

Management recognizes that a control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud or error, if any, have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of a simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions; over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.

None.

ITEM 9C. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS.

Not applicable.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.

The information required by this item will be contained in our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC on Schedule 14A in connection with our Proxy Statement, which is expected to be filed not later than 120 days after the end of our fiscal year ended December 31, 2023, and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.

The information required by this item will be contained in the Proxy Statement under the headings “Executive Compensation,” “Executive Compensation Tables,” and “Director Compensation,” and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.

The information required by this item will be contained in the Proxy Statement under the headings “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management” and “Equity Compensation Plan Information,” and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.

The information required by this item will be contained in the Proxy Statement under the headings “Certain Relationships and Related-Party Transactions” and “Corporate Governance,” and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES.

The information required by this item will be contained in the Proxy Statement under the heading “Fees Paid to Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm” and is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBIT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

The consolidated financial statements, financial statement schedules and exhibits filed as part of this Annual Report are as follows:

(1) Financial Statements

Reference is made to the consolidated financial statements identified in the "Index to Financial Statements" under Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report.

(2) Financial Statement Schedules for the Years Ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021

All financial statement schedules have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is otherwise included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto. See Part II, Item 8. "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report.

(3) Exhibits

The documents listed below are incorporated by reference or filed or furnished with this Annual Report, in each case as indicated therein (numbered in accordance with Item 601 of Regulation S-K).

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference Herein			
		Form	File No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date
2.1+	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated December 21, 2020, by and among ImmunityBio, Inc. (f/k/a NantKwest, Inc.), NantCell, Inc. (f/k/a ImmunityBio, Inc.) and Nectarine Merger Sub, Inc.	8-K	001-37507	2.1	December 22, 2020
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of ImmunityBio, Inc.	8-K	001-37507	3.1	August 4, 2015
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of ImmunityBio, Inc. dated March 9, 2021.	8-K	001-37507	3.1	March 10, 2021
3.3	Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of ImmunityBio, Inc. dated February 1, 2022.	POSASR	333-255699	3.3	March 1, 2022
3.4	Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of ImmunityBio, Inc. dated October 18, 2023.	10-Q	001-37507	3.4	November 9, 2023
3.5	Amended and Restated Bylaws of ImmunityBio, Inc. effective as of March 10, 2021.	10-Q	001-37507	3.2	August 12, 2021
4.1	Nominating Agreement by and between the Registrant and Cambridge Equities, LP, dated June 18, 2015.	S-1	333-205124	4.1	June 19, 2015
4.2	Form of Registration Rights Agreement by and between the Registrant and the Purchasers of Common Stock, dated June 2015.	S-1	333-205124	4.2	June 19, 2015
4.3	Registration Rights Agreement by and between the Registrant and Cambridge Equities, LP, dated December 23, 2014.	S-1	333-205124	4.3	June 19, 2015

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference Herein			
		Form	File No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date
4.4	Form of Subscription and Securities Purchase Agreement among the Registrant and the Subscribers of Series C Preferred Stock, dated as of April 1, 2014.	S-1	333-205124	4.5	June 19, 2015
4.5	Registration Rights Agreement, among the Registrant and the purchasers of Series B Preferred Stock, dated as of June 20, 2013.	S-1	333-205124	4.6	June 19, 2015
4.6	Specimen Common Stock Certificate.	S-8 POS	333-252232	4.1	May 21, 2021
4.7*	Description of Registrant's Securities.				
4.8+	Common Stock Purchase Warrant, dated June 30, 2016, issued by the Company to NantWorks, LLC.	S-4	333-252232	10.13	January 19, 2021
4.9	Form of December 2022 Common Stock Purchase Warrant.	8-K	001-37507	4.1	December 12, 2022
4.10	Amended Form of February 2023 Common Stock Purchase Warrant.	10-Q	001-37507	4.1	November 9, 2023
4.11	Form of July 2023 Common Stock Purchase Warrant.	8-K	001-37507	4.1	July 21, 2023
10.1	Voting Agreement, dated as of December 21, 2020, by and among ImmunityBio, Inc., NantKwest, Inc. and the NantKwest, Inc. stockholders party thereto.	8-K	001-37507	10.1	December 22, 2020
10.2	Voting Agreement, dated as of December 21, 2020, by and among ImmunityBio, Inc., NantKwest, Inc. and the ImmunityBio, Inc. stockholders party thereto.	8-K	001-37507	10.2	December 22, 2020
10.3+*	Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement dated as of December 29, 2023 among ImmunityBio, Inc., the Purchasers from time to time party hereto and Infinity SA LLC.				
10.4+*	Security and Pledge Agreement as of December 29, 2023 among ImmunityBio, Inc., the Subsidiary Guarantors listed on the signature pages hereto, such other parties that may become Grantors hereunder after the date hereof and Infinity SA LLC.				
10.5+*	Stock Purchase and Option Agreement dated December 29, 2023 by and between the Investors and ImmunityBio, Inc.				
10.6	Stock Purchase Agreement, dated September 11, 2023, by and among ImmunityBio, Inc., NantCell, Inc., Nant Capital, LLC, NantMobile, LLC, and NantCancerStemCell, LLC.	10-Q	001-37507	10.3	November 9, 2023
10.7	Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of July 20, 2023.	8-K	001-37507	10.1	July 21, 2023
10.8	Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of February 15, 2023.	8-K	001-37507	10.1	February 15, 2023

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference Herein			
		Form	File No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date
10.9	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 12, 2022.	8-K	001-37507	10.1	December 12, 2022
10.10	Open Market Sale Agreement dated April 30, 2021, by and between ImmunityBio, Inc. and Jefferies LLC.	8-K	001-37507	10.1	May 3, 2021
10.11+	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated May 19, 2017, by and among the Company, Altor Acquisition LLC, Altor BioScience Corporation and Shareholder Representative Services LLC.	S-4	333-252232	10.4	January 19, 2021
10.12	Sales Milestone Contingent Value Rights Agreement, dated as of July 31, 2017, by and between the Company and Shareholder Representative Services LLC.	S-4	333-252232	10.12	January 19, 2021
10.13*	Letter Amendment dated December 29, 2023 to the Convertible Promissory Notes dated March 31, 2023 (as amended on September 11, 2023) and September 30, 2023 issued by ImmunityBio, Inc. to Nant Capital, LLC.				
10.14	Convertible Promissory Note between ImmunityBio, Inc. and Nant Capital, LLC dated September 11, 2023.	10-Q	001-37507	10.4	November 9, 2023
10.15	Letter of Amendment dated as of September 11, 2023 to the Convertible Promissory Note issued by ImmunityBio, Inc. to Nant Capital, LLC dated March 31, 2023.	10-Q	001-37507	10.8	November 9, 2023
10.16	Convertible Promissory Note by and between ImmunityBio, Inc. and Nant Capital, LLC dated March 31, 2023.	8-K	001-37507	10.1	March 31, 2023
10.17*	Amended and Restated Promissory Note between ImmunityBio, Inc. and Nant Capital, LLC dated December 29, 2023.				
10.18	Letter of Amendment dated as of September 11, 2023 to the Promissory Note issued by ImmunityBio, Inc. to Nant Capital, LLC dated December 12, 2022.	10-Q	001-37507	10.7	November 9, 2023
10.19	Promissory Note between ImmunityBio, Inc. and Nant Capital, LLC dated December 12, 2022.	8-K	001-37507	10.2	December 12, 2022
10.20	Letter of Amendment dated as of September 11, 2023 to the Promissory Note issued by ImmunityBio, Inc. to Nant Capital, LLC dated August 31, 2022.	10-Q	001-37507	10.6	November 9, 2023
10.21	Promissory Note between ImmunityBio, Inc. and Nant Capital, LLC dated August 31, 2022.	10-Q	001-37507	10.1	November 9, 2022
10.22	Letter of Amendment dated as of September 11, 2023 to the Promissory Note issued by ImmunityBio, Inc. to Nant Capital, LLC dated June 13, 2023.	10-Q	001-37507	10.9	November 9, 2023

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference Herein			
		Form	File No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date
10.23	Promissory Note between ImmunityBio, Inc. and Nant Capital, LLC dated June 13, 2023.	8-K	001-37507	10.1	June 14, 2023
10.24	Letter of Amendment dated as of September 11, 2023 to the Amended and Restated Promissory Note issued by ImmunityBio, Inc. to Nant Capital, LLC dated August 31, 2022.	10-Q	001-37507	10.5	November 9, 2023
10.25	Amended and Restated Promissory Note between ImmunityBio, Inc. and Nant Capital, LLC dated August 31, 2022.	10-Q	001-37507	10.2	November 9, 2022
10.26	Amended and Restated Convertible Promissory Note between ImmunityBio, Inc. and Nant Capital, LLC dated August 31, 2022.	10-Q	001-37507	10.3	November 9, 2022
10.27	Amended and Restated Convertible Promissory Note between ImmunityBio, Inc. and Nant Capital, LLC dated August 31, 2022.	10-Q	001-37507	10.4	November 9, 2022
10.28	Second Amended and Restated Convertible Promissory Note between ImmunityBio, Inc. and Nant Capital, LLC dated August 31, 2022.	10-Q	001-37507	10.5	November 9, 2022
10.29	Second Amended and Restated Convertible Promissory Note between ImmunityBio, Inc. and NantCancerStemCell, LLC dated August 31, 2022.	10-Q	001-37507	10.7	November 9, 2022
10.30	Second Amended and Restated Convertible Promissory Note between ImmunityBio, Inc. and NantMobile, LLC dated August 31, 2022.	10-Q	001-37507	10.8	November 9, 2022
10.31	Lease Agreement by and between ARE-JOHN HOPKINS COURT, LLC and the Company, dated June 19, 2015.	S-1/A	333-205124	10.19	July 27, 2015
10.32	First Amendment to Lease dated July 16, 2015 by and between ARE-JOHN HOPKINS COURT, LLC and Conkwest, Inc.	10-Q	001-37507	10.6	August 8, 2022
10.33	Second Amendment to Lease effective as of June 18, 2016 by and between ARE-JOHN HOPKINS COURT, LLC and NantKwest, Inc., fka Conkwest, Inc.	10-Q	001-37507	10.7	August 8, 2022
10.34	Third Amendment to Lease dated April 12, 2022 by and between ARE-JOHN HOPKINS COURT, LLC and ImmunityBio, Inc.	10-Q	001-37507	10.8	August 8, 2022
10.35	Facility License Agreement by and between NantWorks, LLC and the Company, dated as of November 6, 2015.	10-K	001-37507	10.23	March 30, 2016

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference Herein			
		Form	File No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date
10.36	First Amendment to Facility License Agreement by and between NantWorks, LLC and the Company, dated as of September 14, 2020.	10-Q	001-37507	10.2	November 9, 2020
10.37	Second Amendment to Facility License Agreement, effective as of May 1, 2022, by and between NantWorks, LLC, the Licensor, and ImmunityBio, Inc., the Licensee.	10-Q	001-37507	10.4	August 8, 2022
10.38	Commercial Lease by and between 605 Doug St, LLC and the Company, dated September 15, 2016.	10-Q	001-37507	10.1	November 10, 2016
10.39	Extension of Commercial Lease by and between 605 Doug St, LLC and ImmunityBio, Inc., dated June 30, 2023.	10-Q	001-37507	10.2	August 8, 2023
10.40+	Commercial Lease by and between Duley Road, LLC and Altor BioScience Manufacturing Company, LLC, dated February 1, 2017.	S-4/A	333-252232	10.27	January 19, 2021
10.41*	Extension of Commercial Lease by and between Duley Road, LLC and Altor BioScience Manufacturing Company, LLC, dated October 3, 2023.				
10.42+	Commercial Lease by and between Duley Road, LLC and the Company, dated January 28, 2019.	S-4/A	333-252232	10.28	January 19, 2021
10.43+	Commercial Lease by and between Duley Road, LLC and the Company, dated January 28, 2019.	S-4/A	333-252232	10.29	January 19, 2021
10.44	Sublease Agreement between Altor BioScience Manufacturing Company, LLC and the Company, dated as of September 30, 2020.	10-Q	001-37507	10.3	November 9, 2020
10.45	Commercial Lease between 605 Nash, LLC and the Company, dated February 11, 2021.	10-K	001-37507	10.35	March 4, 2021
10.46	First Amendment to Lease (Expansion & Extension) made and entered into as of May 28, 2021 by and between 605 Nash, LLC and ImmunityBio, Inc.	10-Q	001-37507	10.1	August 12, 2021
10.47	Membership Interest Purchase Agreement entered into as of September 27, 2021 by and among Nant Capital, LLC and ImmunityBio, Inc.	10-Q	001-37507	10.2	November 12, 2021
10.48	Industrial/Commercial Lease Agreement dated September 27, 2021 by and between 557 Doug St, LLC and ImmunityBio, Inc.	10-Q	001-37507	10.3	November 12, 2021
10.49	Lease Termination Agreement effective May 31, 2022 by and between ImmunityBio, Inc. and 557 Doug St., LLC.	10-Q	001-37507	10.9	August 8, 2022
10.50	Commercial Lease Agreement dated September 27, 2021 by and between 420 Nash, LLC and ImmunityBio, Inc.	10-Q	001-37507	10.4	November 12, 2021

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference Herein			
		Form	File No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date
10.51	Fort Schuyler Management Corporation Lease, effective as of October 1, 2021, between Fort Schuyler Management Corporation, as Landlord, and Athenex, Inc., as Tenant.	10-Q	001-37507	10.2	May 10, 2022
10.52	First Amendment to Lease, effective as of February 14, 2022, by and among Fort Schuyler Management Corporation and ImmunityBio, Inc.	10-Q	001-37507	10.3	May 10, 2022
10.53	Industrial/Commercial Lease Agreement dated May 1, 2022 by and between 23 Alaska, LLC and ImmunityBio, Inc.	10-Q	001-37507	10.5	August 8, 2022
10.54	Lease Termination Agreement dated as of August 31, 2023 by and between ImmunityBio, Inc. and 23 Alaska, LLC.	10-Q	001-37507	10.2	November 9, 2023
10.55+	Purchase Agreement by and between Athenex, Inc. and ImmunityBio, Inc. dated January 7, 2022.	8-K	001-37507	10.1	January 12, 2022
10.56+	Letter Agreement effective as of July 1, 2019 between Immuno-Oncology Clinic, Inc. and the Company.	10-Q	001-37507	10.4	August 6, 2019
10.57	First Amendment to the July 1, 2019 Letter Agreement by and between Immuno-Oncology Clinic, Inc. and the Company, dated March 31, 2020.	10-Q	001-37507	10.1	May 11, 2020
10.58	Amended and Restated Shared Services Agreement by and between NantKwest, Inc. and NantWorks, LLC, dated June 28, 2016.	10-Q	001-37507	10.1	August 15, 2016
10.59#+	Offer Letter between the Company and Richard Adcock, dated October 26, 2020.	10-Q	001-37507	10.4	November 9, 2020
10.60#+	Offer Letter, dated August 3, 2020, between ImmunityBio, Inc. and David Sachs.	S-4	333-252232	10.31	January 19, 2021
10.61	Form of Indemnification Agreement between ImmunityBio, Inc. and each of its Directors and Executive Officers.	S-1	333-205124	10.1	June 19, 2015
10.62#	Executive Incentive Compensation Plan.	S-1/A	333-205124	10.4	July 15, 2015
10.63#	2014 NantKwest, Inc. Equity Incentive Plan and forms of agreement thereunder.	S-1	333-205124	10.2	June 19, 2015
10.64#	ImmunityBio, Inc. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan and forms of agreement thereunder.	S-8	333-265599	10.1	June 14, 2022
10.65#	NantCell, Inc. 2015 Stock Incentive Plan and forms of agreement thereunder.	S-4	333-252332	10.14	January 19, 2021
21.1*	Subsidiaries of ImmunityBio, Inc. as of December 31, 2023.				
23.1*	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.				
24.1*	Power of Attorney (Contained in Signature Page to this Annual Report).				

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporated by Reference Herein			
		Form	File No.	Exhibit No.	Filing Date
31.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15(d)-14(a) of the Securities Act, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
31.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15(d)-14(a) of the Securities Act, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
32.1**	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
32.2**	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
97.1#+*	ImmunityBio, Inc. Compensation Recovery Policy as adopted or most recently updated on November 29, 2023.				
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document (the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document).				
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.				
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.				
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.				
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.				
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.				
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101).				

* Filed herewith.

** The certifications attached as Exhibits 32.1 and 32.2 that accompany this Annual Report are deemed furnished and not filed with the SEC and are not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of ImmunityBio, Inc. under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, whether made before or after the date of this Annual Report, irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

# Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan.

+ Some information has been redacted pursuant to Item 601of Regulation S-K. The company agrees to furnish to the SEC a copy of any redacted information upon request.

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY.

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this Annual Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

IMMUNITYBIO, INC.
Registrant

Date: March 19, 2024

By: /s/ Richard Adcock
Richard Adcock
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: March 19, 2024

By: /s/ David C. Sachs
David C. Sachs
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

Date: March 19, 2024

By: /s/ Regan J. Lauer
Regan J. Lauer
Chief Accounting Officer
(Principal Accounting Officer)

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Richard Adcock, David C. Sachs and Jason Liljestrom, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or their or his substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Annual Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Patrick Soon-Shiong **Patrick Soon-Shiong**	Global Chief Scientific and Medical Officer, and Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors	March 19, 2024
/s/ Richard Adcock **Richard Adcock**	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director *(Principal Executive Officer)*	March 19, 2024
/s/ David C. Sachs **David C. Sachs**	Chief Financial Officer *(Principal Financial Officer)*	March 19, 2024
/s/ Regan J. Lauer **Regan J. Lauer**	Chief Accounting Officer *(Principal Accounting Officer)*	March 19, 2024
/s/ Barry J. Simon **Barry J. Simon**	Chief Corporate Affairs Officer and Director	March 19, 2024
/s/ Michael Blaszyk **Michael D. Blaszyk**	Director	March 19, 2024
/s/ John Owen Brennan **John Owen Brennan**	Director	March 19, 2024
/s/ Wesley Clark **Wesley Clark**	Director	March 19, 2024
/s/ Cheryl L. Cohen **Cheryl L. Cohen**	Lead Independent Director	March 19, 2024
/s/ Linda Maxwell **Linda Maxwell**	Director	March 19, 2024
/s/ Christobel Selecky **Christobel Selecky**	Director	March 19, 2024

DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

ImmunityBio, Inc. has one class of securities registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), our common stock.

Description of Capital Stock

The following description of our common stock is a summary and does not purport to be complete. It is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (our "Certificate of Incorporation") and our Amended and Restated Bylaws (our "Bylaws"), each of which are incorporated by reference as an exhibit to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of which this Exhibit 4.7 is a part. We encourage you to read our Certificate of Incorporation, our Bylaws and the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law, for additional information.

Common Stock

We are authorized to issue up to a total of 1,350,000,000 shares of common stock, par value $0.0001 per share. Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders. Holders of our common stock have no cumulative voting rights. Further, holders of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion, redemption or subscription rights and there are no sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all liabilities and the liquidation preferences of any of our outstanding shares of preferred stock. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock, holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of our assets which are legally available.

Preferred Stock

Our board of directors is authorized, subject to certain limitations prescribed by law, to designate and issue up to a total of 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value $0.0001 per share, without stockholder approval. The board may issue preferred stock from time to time in one or more series and fix the designations, preferences and rights of the shares of each such series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions on the shares of each such series, including dividend rights and rates, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preferences and the number of shares constituting any such series.

Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could harm the voting power or other rights of the holders of the common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company and might harm the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of common stock. We have no current plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Certain provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our Certificate of Incorporation and our Bylaws may have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another person from acquiring

control of our company. These provisions, which are summarized below, may have the effect of discouraging takeover bids. They are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with an unfriendly or unsolicited acquirer outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging a proposal to acquire us because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaw Provisions

Our Certificate of Incorporation and our Bylaws include a number of provisions that could deter hostile takeovers or delay or prevent changes in control of our management team, including the following:

- *Board of directors vacancies.* Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws authorize only our board of directors to fill vacant directorships, including newly created seats. In addition, the number of directors constituting our board of directors is permitted to be set only by a resolution adopted by our board of directors. These provisions would prevent a stockholder from increasing the size of our board of directors and then gaining control of our board of directors by filling the resulting vacancies with its own nominees. This makes it more difficult to change the composition of our board of directors but promotes continuity of management.
- *Advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and director nominations*. Our Bylaws provide advance notice procedures for stockholders seeking to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at our annual meeting of stockholders. Our Bylaws also specify certain requirements regarding the form and content of a stockholder's notice. These provisions might preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders if the proper procedures are not followed. We expect that these provisions may also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.
- *No cumulative voting*. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides that stockholders are not entitled to the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Our Certificate of Incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting.
- *Amendment of charter provisions*. Any amendment of the above provisions in our Certificate of Incorporation requires approval by holders of at least two-thirds of our then outstanding voting securities.
- *Issuance of undesignated preferred stock*. Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to 20,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock with rights and preferences, including voting rights, designated from time to time by our board of directors. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock would enable our board of directors to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or other means.

- *Exclusive forum*. Unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our Certificate of Incorporation or our Bylaws, or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees.

Listing

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "IBRX."

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Equiniti Trust Company, LLC. They can be reached by mail at EQ, PO Box 500, Newark, New Jersey 07101 or by email at helpAST@equiniti.com. The transfer agent's telephone number is (800) 937-5449.

[CERTAIN INFORMATION IN THIS EXHIBIT IDENTIFIED BY [*****] IS CONFIDENTIAL AND HAS BEEN EXCLUDED BECAUSE THE REGISTRANT ACTUALLY TREATS THAT INFORMATION AS CONFIDENTIAL]

REVENUE INTEREST PURCHASE AGREEMENT

dated as of December 29, 2023

among

IMMUNITYBIO, INC.,

as the Company,

the Purchasers from time to time party hereto

and

INFINITY SA LLC, as Purchaser Agent

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SCHEDULES

EXHIBITS

REVENUE INTEREST PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **REVENUE INTEREST PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, this "Agreement") is made and entered into as of December 29, 2023, by and among ImmunityBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), the Purchasers from time to time party hereto (each, a "Purchaser" and collectively, the "Purchasers") and Infinity SA LLC, as collateral agent and administrative agent for the Purchasers (the "Purchaser Agent").

WHEREAS, the Company wishes to obtain financing to support the further development and commercialization of the Included Products (as hereinafter defined) and other general corporate purposes; and

WHEREAS, the Purchasers wish to purchase the Revenue Interests (as hereinafter defined) from the Company, and the Company wishes to sell, collaterally assign and transfer the Revenue Interests to the Purchasers in consideration for its payment of the Purchaser Payments (as hereinafter defined) all upon and subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants, agreements, representations and warranties set forth herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 Definitions.

The following terms that are defined in the UCC (as hereinafter defined) are used in this Agreement as so defined (and, in the event any such term is defined differently for purposes of Article 9 of the UCC than for any other purpose or purposes of the UCC, the Article 9 definition shall govern): Account, Chattel Paper, Commercial Tort Claim, Commodity Account, Commodity Intermediary, Deposit Accounts, Documents, Electronic Chattel Paper, Equipment, General Intangibles, Goods, Instruments, Inventory, Investment Property, Letter of Credit Rights, Proceeds, Securities Account, Securities Intermediary and Tangible Chattel Paper. In addition, the following, as used herein, shall have the following meanings:

"Acquisition" means (a) any transaction, or any series of related transactions, by which any Person directly or indirectly, by means of a take-over bid, tender offer, amalgamation, merger, purchase of assets or similar transaction having the same effect as any of the foregoing, (i) acquires any business, product, business line or product line or all or substantially all of the assets of any Person, business, product, business line or product line, division or other unit operation of any Person, (ii) acquires control of securities of a Person engaged in a business representing more than 50% of the ordinary voting power for the election of directors or other governing body if the business affairs of such Person are managed by a board of directors or other governing body or (iii) acquires control of more than 50% of the ownership interest in any Person engaged in any business that is not managed by a board of directors or other governing body and (b) any In-License.

"Acquisition Cost" means consideration paid or payable for an Acquisition (including, without limitation, all milestone, maintenance and/or similar payments, earnouts (whether earned or contingent), deferred purchase price and any other contractual commitment, whether fixed or contingent).

"Affiliate" means any Person that Controls, is Controlled by, or is under common Control with another Person. Unless the context otherwise requires, "Affiliate" refers to an Affiliate of the Company (and includes any Subsidiary of the Company).

"Affiliate Agreements" means (x) that certain Amended and Restated Shared Services Agreement, dated as of June 28, 2016, as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in compliance with this Agreement and (y) other arrangements between the Obligors and their Affiliates existing on the Closing Date and disclosed on Schedule 5.11(a)(xiii)(1) to the Disclosure Letter (and any amendment thereto or replacement thereof to the extent such an amendment or replacement is (i) at least as favorable in all material respects to the Company and its Subsidiaries as was the original transaction and (ii) not adverse to the interests of the Purchasers).

"Agreement" has the meaning set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

"Applicable Law" means, with respect to any Person, all laws, rules, regulations and orders of Governmental Authorities applicable to such Person or any of its properties or assets.

"Annual Net Sales" means, with respect to any calendar year, the amount of Net Sales of all Included Products for such calendar year.

"Anktiva" means any pharmaceutical product or treatment comprising or containing the interleukin-15 superagonist complex named N-803 (or ALT-803), in any formulation, dose or dosage form, under any brand name, including Anktiva®, or as an authorized generic product, and any derivative, improvement, enhancement, modification or subsequent iteration of any of the foregoing.

"Applicable Percentage" means,

(a) as of any date of determination for any full or partial calendar year occurring prior to the Second Purchaser Payment Date, the percentage based on the applicable portion of Annual Net Sales for such calendar year as set forth in the chart below:

Tier	**Portion of Annual Net Sales**	**Applicable Percentage**		
		At all times prior to the Test Date:	*At all times from and after the Test Date, if a Test Date Shortfall has not occurred:*	*At all times from and after the Test Date, if a Test Date Shortfall has occurred:*
Tier 1	With respect to Annual Net Sales of $600,000,000 or less.	7.00%	1.50%	To be calculated pursuant to the subsequent proviso.
Tier 2	With respect to Annual Net Sales in excess of $600,000,000.	3.00%	1.50%	To be calculated pursuant to the subsequent proviso.

(b) as of any date of determination for any full or partial calendar year occurring after the Second Purchaser Payment Date during the Term, the percentage based on the applicable portion of Annual Net Sales for such calendar year as set forth in the chart below:

Tier	Portion of Annual Net Sales	Applicable Percentage		
		At all times prior to the Test Date:	*At all times from and after the Test Date, if a Test Date Shortfall has not occurred:*	*At all times from and after the Test Date, if a Test Date Shortfall has occurred:*
Tier 1	With respect to Annual Net Sales of $600,000,000 or less.	**10.00%**	**2.25%**	To be calculated pursuant to the subsequent proviso.
Tier 2	With respect to Annual Net Sales in excess of $600,000,000.	**4.50%**	**2.25%**	To be calculated pursuant to the subsequent proviso.

provided that, in each case of clauses (a) and (b), if a Test Date Shortfall has occurred, then as of and following the Test Date, the Applicable Percentage for Tiers 1 and 2 shall be increased for all subsequent calendar years beginning on January 1, 2030 to a single defined rate (with no separate Tiers) that, had such increased rate applied to the applicable "Tier 1" during the period from the Closing Date through and including the Test Date, would have provided the Purchasers with aggregate Revenue Interest Payments (excluding any Revenue Interest Payments made with respect to amounts treated as Net Sales of the Included Products pursuant to Section 5.09(c)(iii) and/or with respect to upfront payments, milestone payments or other lump sum payments made under Out-Licenses) in an amount equal to the Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of the Test Date.

"Audited Financial Statements" has the meaning set forth in the definition of "Financial Statements".

"Bankruptcy Event" means the occurrence of any of the following:

(a) The Company or any Subsidiary commences any case, proceeding or other action (i) under any Bankruptcy Law, or seeking to adjudicate it bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, winding-up, administration, protection, liquidation or dissolution (other than a solvent winding-up, dissolution or liquidation of a Subsidiary into an Obligor), composition or other relief with respect to it or its debts, or (ii) seeking appointment of a receiver, interim receiver, receiver and manager, trustee, administrator, administrative receiver, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or any portion of its assets, or the Company or any Subsidiary makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors or enter into a composition, compromise, assignment or arrangement with any of its creditors (whether by way of a voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement, deed of compromise or otherwise);

(b) there is commenced against the Company or any Subsidiary any case, proceeding or other action seeking to adjudicate it bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking dissolution, liquidation, administration, winding up, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, protection, relief of debtors, or seeking the entry of an order for relief or the appointment of a receiver, interim receiver, receiver and manager, trustee, administrator, administrative receiver, custodian or other similar official for any such Person or for any substantial part of its property, and either such proceeding remains undismissed or unstayed for a period of thirty (30) days or any of the actions sought in such proceeding (including, without limitation, the entry of an order for relief against any such Person or the appointment of a receiver, interim receiver, receiver and

manager, trustee, administrator, administrative receiver, custodian or other similar official for it or for any substantial part of its property) occurs;

(c) the Company or any Subsidiary is generally not paying its debts as such debts become due or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally;

(d) a receiver, interim receiver, receiver and manager, trustee, administrator, administrative receiver, custodian or other similar official is appointed, either voluntarily or involuntarily, to or in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary or the whole or any part of the property, assets or undertaking of the Company or any Subsidiary;

(e) there is commenced against the Company or any Subsidiary any case, proceeding or other action seeking issuance of a warrant of attachment, execution, distraint or similar process against (i) all or a substantial portion of its assets and/or (ii) any Included Product or any Collateral, which results in the entry of an order for any such relief which shall not have been vacated, discharged, stayed, satisfied or bonded pending appeal within thirty (30) days from the entry thereof;

(f) the Company or any Subsidiary is insolvent as defined in any statute of the United States Bankruptcy Code or in the fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer statutes of the State of Delaware or other applicable jurisdiction of organization; or

(g) an affirmative vote by the applicable Board to commence any case, proceeding or other action described in clause (a) above or any other action by the Company or any Subsidiary to otherwise cause, consent to, approve or acquiesce in any of the acts described in clauses (a) through (f) inclusive above.

"Bankruptcy Laws" means, collectively, in any jurisdiction, bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, or other similar Applicable Laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally.

"Beike License Agreement" means that certain Amended and Restated License, Development and Commercialization Agreement, dated as of September 30, 2017, by and between Altor BioScience, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and Subsidiary Guarantor, and Shenzhen Beike Biotechnology Co., Ltd., a limited liability company organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China.

"Biologics License Application" means an application submitted pursuant to Section 351 of the PHSA requesting permission from the FDA to introduce, or deliver for introduction, a biologic product into interstate commerce in the United States.

"Board" means the board of directors or similar governing body of the Company or any Subsidiary, as applicable.

"Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday, any day which is a legal holiday under the laws of the State of New York, or any day on which banking institutions located in the State of New York are required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Call Closing Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.07(b).

"Call Notice" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.07(b).

"Call Option" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.07(b).

"Cap Amount" means, as of the date of determination thereof, the amount equal to the product of (i) 1.95 and (ii) the Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of such date.

"Cash Equivalents" means (i) securities issued or unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the United States of America or any agency or instrumentality thereof, backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America and maturing within one year from the date of acquisition, (ii) commercial paper issued by any Person organized under the laws of the United States of America maturing within 360 days from the date of acquisition and, at the time of acquisition, having a rating of at least A-1 or the equivalent thereof by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services or at least P-1 or the equivalent thereof by Moody's Investors Service, Inc., or F-1 or better by Fitch Investor Services, (iii) time deposits and certificates of deposit maturing within 360 days from the date of issuance (A) that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the United States of America or any agency or instrumentality thereof, backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America or (B) that are issued by a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States of America (or any state thereof) (1) that has combined capital and surplus of at least $500,000,000 or (2) that has (or is a subsidiary of a bank holding company that has) a long-term unsecured debt rating of at least A or the equivalent thereof by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services or at least A2 or the equivalent thereof by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or A or better by Fitch Investor Services, (iv) investment funds investing at least ninety-five (95%) of their assets in securities of the types described in clauses (i) through (iii) and (v) below, and (v) money market funds that are SEC registered 2a-7 eligible only, have assets in excess of $1,000,000,000, offer a daily purchase/redemption feature and seek to maintain a constant share price; provided that, the Obligors will invest only in 'no-load' funds which have a constant $1.00 net asset value target.

"Change of Control" means, at any time, the occurrence of any of the following events or circumstances:

(a) the acquisition by any "person" or "group" (within the meaning of Sections 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act), other than a Permitted Holder, of beneficial ownership of any Equity Interests of the Company, if after such acquisition, such "person" or "group", other than a Permitted Holder, would be the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than forty-nine percent (49%) of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors;

(b) a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other Person, other than a merger or consolidation of the Company in which the Company is the surviving Person and which results in the Company's voting securities outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company's voting securities outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation;

(c) the Transfer of all or substantially all of the Company's assets in any transaction or series of related transactions;

(d) any Transfer by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of any Primary Product Assets (other than a Transfer permitted by Section 5.11(a)(x)(C) or Section 5.11(a)(x)(F));

(e) Patrick Soon-Shiong (together with his Immediate Family Members, Affiliates and funds, investments, Persons, vehicles or accounts that are managed, sponsored, or advised by him or his Affiliates) ceases to beneficially own 35% or more of the Equity Interests of the Company entitled to vote for members of its Board on a fully diluted basis; or

(f) the occurrence of a change of control, "fundamental change" or other similar provision, as defined in any agreement or instrument evidencing any Indebtedness in excess of prior to the Milestone, $5,000,000, and from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000, triggering a default, a mandatory prepayment or other obligation to repurchase, redeem or repay such Indebtedness.

"Clinical Trial" means any clinical trial or investigation and any non-clinical investigations of the Included Products conducted by or on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary.

"Clinical Trial Application" means any application or submission to any Regulatory Agency for authorization of the investigation of any product in any country or group of countries.

"Clinical Updates" means, with respect to each ongoing or proposed Clinical Trial, a summary of (a) the current status of enrollment, (b) the estimated completion date, (c) the status of any clinical hold imposed, or threatened to be imposed, by any Regulatory Agency, (d) any unexpected fatal or life-threatening suspected adverse reaction, as that term is defined in 21 CFR 312.32 (or comparable regulations under other Applicable Law), and (e) any other material information and developments with respect to such Clinical Trial, including any change or modification to or termination of such Clinical Trial; provided, that with respect to any Clinical Trial not related to Anktiva, copies of updates provided to the Board of the Company shall be sufficient to constitute Clinical Updates.

"Closing Date" means December 29, 2023.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

"Collateral" has the meaning set forth in the Security Agreement.

"Commercial Updates" means material information and developments with respect to the Obligors' Commercialization plans and prospects for the Included Products.

"Commercialization" means any and all activities, other than manufacturing, directed to the preparation for sale of, or sale of the Included Products, including activities related to marketing, promoting, distributing, and importing the Included Products, and interacting with Regulatory Agencies regarding any of the foregoing. When used as a verb, "to Commercialize" and "Commercializing" means to engage in Commercialization, and "Commercialized" has a corresponding meaning.

"Company" has the meaning set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

"Competitor" means, at any time of determination, any Person (and each other Person that owns or controls, directly or indirectly, such Person, or that controls or is controlled by or is under common control with such Person) that is an operating company and that directly and primarily engaged in the same, substantially the same, or similar line of business as the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, as of such time. As used in this definition, "control" means (a) direct or indirect beneficial ownership of at least fifty percent (50%) (or such lesser percentage which is the maximum allowed to be owned by a foreign corporation in a particular jurisdiction) of the voting share capital or other equity interest in a Person or (b) the power to direct or cause the direction of the management of such Person by contract or otherwise.

"Compliance Certificate" means that certain certificate in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Confidential Information" means all confidential and/or proprietary financial (including term sheets, transaction structures and draft agreements or amendments to a Transaction Document and any discussions or negotiations related thereto), business, marketing, operations, regulatory, strategic and/or

scientific information (including all originals, copies, digests and summaries thereof) of any Disclosing Party and/or its affiliates that is known to such Disclosing Party and/or its affiliates prior to or after the date hereof.

"Control" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ability to exercise voting power, by contract or otherwise provided that with respect to any Intellectual Property, "control" means that the applicable Person owns or has a license to such item or right and has the ability to grant to a party a license, sublicense, or rights of access and use under such item or right without (a) violating the terms or conditions of any agreement or other arrangement between such Person and any Third Party in existence as of the time such party would be required hereunder to grant such license, sublicense, or rights of access and use, and (b) paying any consideration to any Third Party. "Controlling" and "Controlled" have meanings correlative thereto.

"Control Agreement" means, with respect to any deposit account, any securities account, commodity account, securities entitlement or commodity contract, an agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent, among the Purchaser Agent, the financial institution or other Person at which such account is maintained or with which such entitlement or contract is carried and the Obligor maintaining such account, effective to grant "control" (as defined under the relevant Uniform Commercial Code) over such account to the Purchaser Agent.

"Corporate Benefit Limitations" means, with respect to any Guaranty or the grant or perfection of any security interest by any Foreign Guarantor, any limitations on such Guaranty or such grant or perfection imposed pursuant to Applicable Law (other than limitations that do not impair the rights and remedies of the Secured Parties more than analogous restrictions imposed under the laws of the United States as reasonably determined by Purchaser Agent).

"Covered Territory" means the entire world, excluding the People's Republic of China, Hong Kong and any territories controlled by the People's Republic of China.

"Cumulative Purchaser Payments" shall mean (a) if the Purchasers have made the First Payment, $200,000,000 and (b) if the Purchasers have made the First Payment and the Second Payment, $300,000,000.

"Data Room" means the electronic data room materials accessible to the Purchaser Agent in the rooms [*****] and maintained by the Obligors in connection with the transactions contemplated under this Agreement, as such materials existed as of 5:00 p.m. EST on the date that is one calendar day prior to the Closing Date.

"Development" means all activities related to discovery, research, development, creation and prosecution of Intellectual Property, pre-clinical and other non-clinical testing, test method development and stability testing, toxicology, formulation, process development, manufacturing scale-up, qualification and validation, quality assurance/quality control, clinical studies, including Manufacturing in support thereof, statistical analysis and report writing, the preparation and submission of Drug Approval Applications, regulatory affairs with respect to the foregoing and all other activities necessary or reasonably useful or otherwise requested or required by a Regulatory Agency as a condition or in support of obtaining or maintaining a Regulatory Approval. When used as a verb, "Develop" means to engage in Development.

"Disclosing Party" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.04.

"Disclosure Letter" means the disclosure letter, dated as of the Closing Date, as may be supplemented from time to time by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, delivered by the Company and the other Obligors to Purchase Agent for the benefit of the Purchasers.

"Dispute" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.12(d).

"Disqualified Equity Interests" means Equity Interests that, by their terms (or by the terms of any security or other Equity Interest into which they are convertible or for which they are exchangeable), or upon the happening of any event or condition, (a) mature (excluding any maturity as the result of an optional redemption by the issuer thereof) or are mandatorily redeemable (other than solely for Qualified Equity Interests and/or cash in lieu of fractional shares of such Equity Interests), pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or are redeemable at the option of the holder thereof (other than solely for Qualified Equity Interests and/or cash in lieu of fractional shares of such Equity Interests), in whole or in part, (b) are convertible into or exchangeable for (i) Indebtedness or (ii) any Equity Interests referred to in clause (a) above, (c) contain any repurchase obligation or (d) contain any repurchase obligation or provides for mandatory distributions or the payment of cash dividends or distributions, in the case of each of the foregoing clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d), prior to the date that is 91 days after the Maturity Date in effect at the time of the issuance thereof; provided that if such Equity Interests are issued pursuant to a plan or compensatory stand-alone agreement for the benefit of the Company or any Subsidiary or their directors, officers, employees and/or consultants or by any such plan or agreement to directors, officers, employees or consultants of the Company or any Subsidiary, such Equity Interests shall not constitute Disqualified Equity Interests solely because they may be required to be repurchased by the Company or any Subsidiary in order to satisfy applicable statutory or regulatory obligations or as a result of such director, officer, employee or consultant's termination of service, death or disability.

"Drug Approval Application" means a New Drug Application submitted pursuant to Section 505 of the FFDCA, a Biologics License Application, or any corresponding foreign application (in each case, including any amendment or supplement thereto) for an Included Product.

"Dunkirk Lease" means that certain Fort Schuyler Management Corporation Lease, dated October 1, 2021, by and among Fort Schuyler Management Corporation, a not-for-profit corporation existing under the laws of the State of New York, and the Company (as assignee of Athenex, Inc.), as amended by that certain First Amendment to Lease, effective as of February 14, 2022, and related transaction documents, each as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in any manner (i) not adverse to the Company, Purchaser Agent or the Purchasers or (ii) approved in writing by Purchaser Agent.

"Electronic Signature" means an electronic sound, symbol or process attached to, or associated with, a contract or other record and adopted by a Person with the intent to sign, authenticate or accept such contract or record.

"Eligible Assignee" is (i) any Purchaser, (ii) any Affiliate of a Purchaser or any fund or investment vehicle managed by a Purchaser or an Affiliate of a Purchaser or under common management with a Purchaser and (iii) any Person that, to the knowledge of the Purchaser Agent, is a "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) or an "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7)) with assets under management (together with its Affiliates) of at least $150,000,000, as determined by the Purchaser Agent in its good faith discretion; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, "Eligible Assignee" shall not include, unless a Put Option Event, or any event that with the giving of notice or passage of time would constitute a Put Option Event, has occurred and is continuing, (x) any Competitor identified by the Company in writing as such from time to time, (y) any Person identified to the Purchaser Agent by an Obligor in writing on or prior to the Closing Date, and

in case any Affiliate thereof that is identifiable as such by name (or otherwise known to any Purchaser to be an Affiliate of such Person), or (z) any hedge fund primarily focused on stockholder activism or distressed investments (as determined in good faith by Purchaser Agent).

"Environmental Laws" means any and all federal, state, local, foreign and other applicable statutes, laws, regulations, ordinances, rules, judgments, orders, decrees, permits, concessions, grants, franchises, licenses, agreements or governmental restrictions relating to pollution and the protection of the environment or the release of any materials into the environment, including those related to hazardous substances or wastes, air emissions and discharges to waste or public systems.

"Equity Interests" means any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of equity interests of a corporation, any and all equivalent ownership interests in a Person other than a corporation (including, without limitation, partnership interests, membership interests and similar ownership interests), any and all warrants, rights or options to purchase or other arrangements or rights to acquire any of the foregoing, and all other ownership or profit interests in a Person (including partnership, member or trusts interests in such Person), in each case whether voting or non-voting and whether or not outstanding on any date of determination; provided that Equity Interests shall not include any Permitted Convertible Notes or Existing Subordinated Indebtedness.

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and its regulations.

"ERISA Affiliate" means any Person, trade or business (whether or not incorporated) under common control with any Obligor within the meaning of Section 414(b) or (c) of the Code (and Sections 414(b), (c), (m) and (o) of the Code for purposes or Section 4001(b) of ERISA.

"ERISA Event" means (a) a Reportable Event (as defined in ERISA) with respect to a Pension Plan; (b) the failure by an Obligor or any ERISA Affiliate to meet all applicable requirements under the Pension Funding Rules or the filing of an application for the waiver of the minimum funding standards under the Pension Funding Rules; (c) the incurrence by an Obligor or any ERISA Affiliate of any liability pursuant to Section 4063 or 4064 of ERISA or a cessation of operations with respect to a Pension Plan within the meaning of Section 4062(e) of ERISA; (d) a complete or partial withdrawal by an Obligor or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multiemployer Plan or notification that a Multiemployer Plan is in reorganization or insolvent (within the meaning of Title IV of ERISA); (e) the filing of a notice of intent to terminate a Pension Plan under, or the treatment of a Pension Plan amendment as a termination under, Section 4041 of ERISA; (f) the institution by the PBGC of proceedings to terminate a Pension Plan; (g) any event or condition that constitutes grounds under Section 4042 of ERISA for the termination of, or the appointment of a trustee to administer, any Pension Plan; (h) the determination that any Pension Plan is in at-risk status (within the meaning of Section 430 of the Code or Section 303 of ERISA) or that a Multiemployer Plan is in endangered or critical status (within the meaning of Section 432 of the Code or Section 305 of ERISA); (i) the imposition or incurrence of any liability under Title IV of ERISA, other than for PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA, upon any Obligor or any ERISA Affiliate; (j) the engagement by any Obligor or any ERISA Affiliate in a transaction that could be subject to Section 4069 or Section 4212(c) of ERISA; (k) the imposition of a lien upon any Obligor pursuant to Section 430(k) of the Code or Section 303(k) of ERISA; (l) the making of an amendment to a Pension Plan that could result in the posting of bond or security under Section 436(f)(1) of the Code; or (m) a Foreign Plan Event.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Excluded Accounts" means (a) any deposit accounts solely used for (i) funding payroll or segregating payroll taxes or funding other employee wage or benefit payments, (ii) segregating 401(k) contributions or contributions to an employee stock purchase plan and other health and benefit plans, in each case for payment in accordance with Applicable Laws, and (iii) containing solely cash secured by a Permitted Lien under clauses (b), (m), (n), (o) and/or (w) thereof and (b) withholding tax, fiduciary accounts, trust accounts and escrow accounts (including customer reserve or deposit accounts), (c) zero balance accounts, (d) worker's compensation and health savings accounts, (e) deposit accounts, securities accounts and commodity accounts exclusively used for withholding taxes, goods and services taxes and sales taxes, and (f) other accounts holding cash and/or Cash Equivalents in an aggregate amount not in excess of (i) $500,000 for each such account and (ii) $1,000,000 for all such accounts.

"Excluded Liabilities" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.04.

"Excluded Subsidiary" means (a) any Foreign Subsidiary that is prohibited by Applicable Law or by any contractual obligation existing on the date of acquisition or formation of such Subsidiary (provided such contractual obligation was not entered into in contemplation thereof) from guaranteeing the Obligations or any Subsidiary that would require the approval of any Governmental Authority in order to guarantee the Obligations unless such approval has been received or can be obtained by the Subsidiary through the use of commercially reasonable efforts, (b) any Immaterial Subsidiary and (c) GlobeImmune, Inc.

"Excluded Taxes" means any of the following Taxes, (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (i) imposed as a result of the Person liable for such Tax being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or applicable office located in the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) U.S. federal, state or local withholding Taxes imposed in respect of a Person with respect to an applicable interest in the Obligations or Purchaser Commitment pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which (i) such Person acquires such interest in the Obligations or Purchaser Commitment or (ii) such Person changes its applicable office, (c) Taxes attributable to a Purchaser's failure to comply with Section 5.12(d), (d) any withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA and (e) non-U.S. Taxes.

"Existing Stockholder Indebtedness" means the indebtedness of the Company evidenced by the agreements set forth on Schedule 2.03(b)(i)(M) to the Disclosure Letter and any modifications, refinancings, refundings, replacements, exchanges, renewals, extensions and/or restatements thereof pursuant to clause (o) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness.

"Event of Default" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.08.

"FATCA" means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, as of the date of this Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code and any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement, treaty or convention among Governmental Authorities and implementing such Sections of the Code.

"FCPA" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.22(b).

"FDA" means the United States Food and Drug Administration or any successor federal agency thereto.

"FDA Approval Date" means the date on which the FDA has granted approval for Anktiva in combination with BCG (Bacillus Calmette-Guérin) for the treatment of patients with BCG-unresponsive non-muscle invasive bladder cancer with carcinoma in situ with or without Ta or T1 disease with a label that is substantially similar to the label included in the Biologics License Application 761336 submitted for approval to the FDA on or around October 20, 2023 in response to the complete response letter delivered by the FDA to the Company on May 9, 2023.

"FFDCA" means the United States Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended from time to time, together with any regulations promulgated thereunder (including all additions, supplements, extensions, and modifications thereto).

"Financial Statements" means (a) the audited consolidated balance sheets of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021 and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss and stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for the years then ended (the "Audited Financial Statements"), (b) the unaudited balance sheets of the Company as of September 30, 2023 and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss and stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for the three (3) month and nine (9) month periods then ended (the "Interim Financial Statements") and (c) each financial statement delivered pursuant to Section 5.02(a)(i) and 5.02(a)(ii).

"First Payment" means $200,000,000, which shall be paid by the Purchasers on the Closing Date in accordance with Section 2.03(a)(i).

"Foreign Guarantor" means any Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Foreign Subsidiary.

"Foreign Plan" means any employee benefit plan, program, policy, arrangement or agreement maintained, sponsored or contributed to, or for which there is an obligation to contribute to, by any Obligor or any ERISA Affiliate that is subject to any requirements of Applicable Law other than, or in addition to, the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the laws of the District of Columbia.

"Foreign Plan Event" means, with respect to any Foreign Plan, (a) the existence of unfunded liabilities in excess of the amount permitted under any requirements of Applicable Law, or in excess of the amount that would be permitted absent a waiver from a Governmental Authority, (b) the failure to make any required contribution or payment under any requirements of Applicable Law within the time permitted by any requirement of Applicable Law for such contributions or payments, (c) the receipt of a notice from a Governmental Authority relating to the intention to terminate any such Foreign Plan or to appoint a trustee or similar official to administer any such Foreign Plan, or alleging the insolvency of any such Foreign Plan.

"Foreign Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary that is that is not an entity organized under the laws of the United States or any state or territory thereof.

"Full Guarantor" means any Subsidiary Guarantor that is not a Limited Guarantor.

"Funding Election Notice" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.03(b).

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States in effect from time to time. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, for all purposes hereunder, any obligations of a Person in respect of leases that would have been treated as operating leases prior to the implementation of Accounting Standards Codification 842 (regardless of whether or not then in effect) shall be treated as operating leases for purposes of all financial definitions, calculations and covenants, without giving effect to Accounting Standards Codification 842 requiring operating lease obligations to be

capitalized, except that financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 5.01 may be prepared in accordance with GAAP (including giving effect to Accounting Standards Codification 842 as in effect at the time of such delivery).

"Globally Systemically Important Bank" means a banking institution designated as a "Globally Systemically Important Bank" or "G-SIB" by the Financial Stability Board and their Affiliates and branch offices.

"Governmental Authority" means any government, court, regulatory or administrative agency or commission, or other governmental authority, agency or instrumentality, whether foreign, federal, state, local or supranational (domestic or foreign), including each Patent Office, the FDA or the United States National Institutes of Health.

"Guarantee" of or by any Person (the "guarantor") means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of the guarantor guaranteeing or having the economic effect of guaranteeing any Indebtedness or other obligation of any other Person (the "primary obligor") in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, and including any obligation of the guarantor, direct or indirect, (a) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness or other obligation or to purchase (or to advance or supply funds for the purchase of) any security for the payment thereof, (b) to purchase or lease property, securities or services for the purpose of assuring the owner of such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment thereof, (c) to maintain working capital, equity capital or any other financial statement condition or liquidity of the primary obligor so as to enable the primary obligor to pay such Indebtedness or other obligation or (d) as an account party in respect of any letter of credit or letter of guaranty issued to support such Indebtedness or obligation; provided that the term Guarantee shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The amount of any Guarantee shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the Indebtedness in respect of which such Guarantee is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by such Person in good faith.

"Guaranty" means a guaranty agreement made by each Subsidiary Guarantor in favor of Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers substantially in the form attached as Exhibit B hereto.

"Immaterial Subsidiary" means, as of any date, any Subsidiary of the Company for which (a) the consolidated total assets (determined in accordance with GAAP) of such Subsidiary and its Subsidiaries constitute less than 1.0% of consolidated total assets (determined in accordance with GAAP) of the Company and its Subsidiaries and (b) the consolidated revenues (determined in accordance with GAAP) of such Subsidiary and its Subsidiaries constitute less than 1.0% of the consolidated revenues (determined in accordance with GAAP) of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case, as of the last day of and for the most recently ended four fiscal quarter period for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.02(a) (and for the avoidance of doubt, each excluding intercompany payables); provided that, if the consolidated revenues or consolidated assets of all Subsidiaries that would otherwise be an Immaterial Subsidiary pursuant to clauses (a) and (b) above equals or exceeds 2.0% of the consolidated revenues or consolidated assets, as applicable, of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter for which financial statements of the Company were delivered or required to be delivered, then the Company shall designate in writing to the Purchaser Agent one or more of such Subsidiaries that would otherwise be Immaterial Subsidiaries to be excluded as Immaterial Subsidiaries until such 2.0% threshold is met. Notwithstanding the foregoing, until such time as which VivaBioCell, S.p.A. and its Subsidiaries' consolidated total revenue exceeds $10,000,000 on a trailing four fiscal quarter basis or consolidated total assets exceeds $15,000,000 as of the last day of a fiscal quarter period, VivaBioCell, S.p.A. shall be considered an Immaterial Subsidiary.

"Immediate Family Member" means with respect to any individual, such individual's child, stepchild, grandchild or more remote descendant, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, former spouse, domestic partner, former domestic partner, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law or daughter-in-law (including adoptive relationships), any trust, partnership or other bona fide estate-planning vehicle the only beneficiaries of which are any of the foregoing individuals, such individual's estate (or an executor, administrator, heir or legatee, in each case, acting on their behalf) or any private foundation or fund that is controlled by any of the foregoing individuals or any donor-advised fund of which any such individual is the donor.

"Included Product" means (a) Anktiva, (b) all other compounds, chemical entities, biologic or pharmaceutical products being designed, Developed, owned, licensed, acquired, Manufactured or Commercialized by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries from time to time, or (c) any derivative, improvement, enhancement, modification, combination or subsequent iteration of any of the foregoing described in clause (a) or (b).

"Indebtedness" means with respect to any Person: (a) any liability or obligation of such Person (i) for borrowed money, (ii) evidenced by a bond, note, debenture, or similar instrument, (iii) in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services, including a purchase money obligation given in connection with the acquisition of any businesses, properties or assets of any kind, (iv) under conditional sale or other title retention agreements relating to property acquired by such Person, (v) [reserved], (vi) contingent or otherwise, in respect of bankers' acceptances, letters of credit or similar extensions of credit, (vii) in respect of hedging agreements and other derivative contracts (for the net amount owed by such Person thereunder), (viii) for the payment of money relating to any obligations under any capital lease of real or personal property which are required to be recorded as a capitalized lease obligation in accordance with GAAP, (ix) under guaranteed minimum purchase, take or pay or similar performance requirement contracts required to be listed as a liability on a balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP, (x) [reserved], (xi) under receivables factoring, receivable sales or similar transactions or under synthetic lease, tax ownership/operating lease, off balance sheet financing or similar financing, (xii) for contingent milestone payments, royalty payments, upfront payments, license payments and similar payments pursuant to any License Agreement or other license agreement, research and development agreement, collaboration or development agreement, in each case, which payments are contingent and not yet fixed or determinable or (xiii) arising under revenue interest agreements, royalty financing agreements or similar financings; (b) all Disqualified Equity Interests of such Person; (c) any Guarantee by such Person of Indebtedness of any other Person; and (d) (without duplication) any amendment, supplement, modification, deferral, renewal, extension or refunding of any liability of the types referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above. "Indebtedness" of any Person shall include (A) all Indebtedness referred to in clauses (a) through (d) above secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien on property (including, without limitation, accounts and contract rights) owned by such Person, even though such Person has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such Indebtedness; provided that the amount of the Indebtedness of any such Person for purposes of this clause (A) shall be deemed to be equal to the lesser of (x) the aggregate unpaid amount of such Indebtedness and (y) the fair market value of the property encumbered thereby as determined by such Person in good faith and (B) the Indebtedness of any other entity (including any partnership in which such Person is a general partner) to the extent such Person is liable therefor as a result of such Person's ownership interest in or other relationship with such entity, except to the extent the terms of such Indebtedness provide that such Person is not liable therefor. "Indebtedness" of any Person shall not include (i) prepaid or deferred revenue arising in the ordinary course of business, (ii) current trade payables and current liabilities arising in the ordinary course of business and outstanding for not more than 120 days after the date such payable or liabilities first became due and owing, (iii) purchase price holdbacks, amounts in respect of purchase price adjustments, escrowed purchase price amounts, and similar arrangements, customary indemnification and/or reimbursement obligations, and/or other deferred payment amounts (including contingent

obligations such as earn-outs and amounts described in clause (xii) of the definition of Indebtedness), in each case, to the extent included in Acquisition Cost and incurred in connection with a Permitted Acquisition, unless such obligations have not been paid within fifteen (15) Business Days following the date on which such amounts first became due and payable, (iv) Qualified Equity Interests, (v) intercompany liabilities consisting of allocated overhead and expenses (other than intercompany Indebtedness and Investments) that would be eliminated on the consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries, (vi) any obligations in respect of workers' compensation claims, early retirement or termination obligations (unless in respect of Disqualified Equity Interests, in which case such items shall constitute Indebtedness), deferred compensatory or employee or director equity plans (unless in respect of Disqualified Equity Interests, in which case such items shall constitute Indebtedness), pension fund obligations or contributions or similar claims, obligations or contributions or social security or wage taxes, and (vii) obligations of the Company in respect of Permitted Bond Hedging Agreements.

"Indemnified Liabilities" means, collectively, all Excluded Liabilities and any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, assessments, awards, causes of action, damages, penalties, claims, charges, fines, judgments, costs, expenses and disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever (including reasonable expenses of investigation and the reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of counsel for Indemnified Parties), whether direct, indirect or consequential, whether based on any federal, state or foreign laws, statutes, rules or regulations (including securities and commercial laws, statutes, rules or regulations), on common law or equitable cause or on contract or otherwise, imposed on, incurred by, or asserted against any such Indemnified Party, in any manner relating to or arising out of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby (including any enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents (including any sale of, collection from, or other realization upon any of the Collateral)).

"Indemnified Party" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.04(a).

"In-License" means any license or other agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and any Third Party pursuant to which the Company or a Subsidiary obtains a license or sublicense of, covenant not to sue under, or other similar rights to, any Intellectual Property of such Third Party (other than (i) off-the-shelf software licenses, (ii) shrink-wrap or click-wrap licenses, and (iii) non-exclusive licenses of Intellectual Property that does not constitute Product Intellectual Property).

"Intellectual Property" means all intellectual property and other proprietary rights of any kind or nature, whether registered or unregistered and whether registrable or not, protected, created or arising under any law, including any and all rights in: proprietary information; technical data; laboratory notebooks; clinical data; priority rights; trade secrets; know-how; confidential information; inventions (whether patentable or unpatentable and whether or not reduced to practice or claimed in a pending patent application); Patents; registered or unregistered trademarks, trade names, service marks, trade dress, logos, slogans, including all goodwill associated therewith; domain names; registered and unregistered copyrights and all applications thereof and all rights in works of authorship of any type, in all forms or media, designs rights, registered designs, database rights and rights in compilations of data.

"Intellectual Property Updates" means a summary of any new Patents, trademarks or copyrights issued or patent, trademark or copyright applications filed, amended or supplemented, constituting Product Intellectual Property (in form sufficient to allow Purchaser Agent to prepare appropriate filings in respect thereof to protect its Liens thereon), together with any material information or developments with respect to the Material Patents.

"Interim Financial Statements" has the meaning set forth in the definition of "Financial Statements."

"Investment" means (a) any beneficial ownership interest in any Person (including Equity Interests or other securities), (b) any loan, advance, extension of credit, capital contribution or similar payment to, or Guarantee of the obligations of, any Person, (c) any Acquisition, and (d) any investment in any other items that are or would be classified as investments on a balance sheet of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP. The amount of any Investment shall be the amount actually invested (or in the case of an Acquisition, the Acquisition Cost thereof) plus the cost of all additions thereto, less any return of capital thereon, without any adjustments for increases or decreases in value, or write-ups, write-downs or write-offs with respect to such Investment.

"Investors" means (a) Patrick Soon-Shiong and (b) Cambridge Equities, LP, in each case, together with their Affiliates and funds, investments, Persons, vehicles or accounts that are managed, sponsored, or advised by it or its Affiliates.

"IRS" means the United States Internal Revenue Service or any successor federal agency thereto.

"Knowledge" means the actual knowledge, after reasonable inquiry of a Person.

"Knowledge of the Obligors" means the Knowledge of any Knowledge Person.

"Knowledge Person" means any of the persons listed on Schedule 1.01(a) to the Disclosure Letter, and any individual who succeeds such person in the role identified on Schedule 1.01(a) to the Disclosure Letter.

"License Agreement" means all Out-Licenses and all In-Licenses.

"Licensees" means, collectively, Third Parties to which the Company or any Subsidiary grants or has granted the right to Commercialize any Included Product, including, without limitation, any licensees and sublicensees under any Out-License related to an Included Product; each a "Licensee".

"Liens" means all liens, encumbrances, deeds of trust, hypothecations, pledges, charges, security interests, mortgages or other encumbrances of any kind.

"Limited Guarantor" means any Subsidiary Guarantor whose Guaranty, or the grant or perfection of a security interest in whose assets, are limited by Corporate Benefit Limitations.

"Manufacture" and "Manufacturing" means all activities related to the production, manufacture, processing, filling, finishing, packaging, labeling, shipping, supply, and holding of any Included Product, or any intermediate thereof, including process development, process qualification and validation, scale-up, pre-clinical, clinical and commercial manufacture and analytic development, tissue engineering, product characterization, stability testing, quality assurance, and quality control.

"Marketing Authorization" means, with respect to an Included Product, the Regulatory Approval required by Applicable Law to market or sell such Included Product in a country or region, including, to the extent required by Applicable Law for the sale of such Included Product, all pricing approvals and government reimbursement approvals.

"Material Adverse Effect" means (a) a material adverse change in the business, operations, assets, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, (b) an adverse effect in any material respect on the validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents, (c) a material adverse effect on the ability of any Obligor to perform any of its material obligations under the Transaction Documents, (d) an adverse effect in any material respect on the rights or

remedies of the Purchaser Agent or any Purchaser under any of the Transaction Documents, (e) a material adverse effect on the Included Products, taken as a whole, or on Anktiva, on the Product Intellectual Property, taken as a whole, or on the ability of any Obligor or a Person acting on behalf of such Obligor to Develop, Commercialize or Manufacture the Included Products, taken as a whole or to Develop, Commercialize or Manufacture Anktiva, (f) a Put Option Event, (g) an adverse effect in any material respect on the timing, amount or duration of the Revenue Interest Payments or (h) an adverse effect in any material respect on the validity, perfection (except to the extent permitted under the Security Agreement) or first priority (subject to Permitted Priority Liens) of Liens in favor of the Purchaser Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties (except to the extent resulting solely from any actions or inactions on the part of the Secured Parties despite timely receipt of information regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries as required by this Agreement).

"Material Contract" means (a) any "material contract" (as such term is defined in Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act, other than those agreements and arrangements described in Item 601(b)(10)(iii) and other than the Dunkirk Lease and the Beike License Agreement) with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries; (b) any development agreement, collaboration agreement, marketing agreement, co-promotion agreement, license agreement, option agreement, supply agreement, distribution agreement, partnering agreement or similar agreement with respect to Anktiva (but excluding (i) non-exclusive research licenses for the use of Anktiva in the ordinary course of business in each case granting no rights to sell, offer to sell, or otherwise Commercialize Anktiva and (ii) the Beike License Agreement); (c) any material agreement with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries relating to any Material Patent, including any license, option, assignment, or agreement related to control of such Material Patent (but excluding the Beike License Agreement); or (d) any agreement (other than the Dunkirk Lease and the Beike License Agreement) with consideration or other payments in excess of (i) prior to the Milestone, $2,500,000 per fiscal year and (ii) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000 per fiscal year or agreement evidencing any Indebtedness in an amount exceeding $2,500,000.

"Material Patents" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.12(c).

"Maturity Date" means the twelfth (12^{th}) anniversary of the Closing Date.

"Milestone" means the first date on which (i) twelve-month trailing Net Sales from Anktiva for treatment of bladder cancer in the Covered Territory are greater than or equal to the Cumulative Purchaser Payments and (ii) the Company delivers written notice to the Purchaser Agent, including calculations in reasonable detail (based on figures contained in the audited or unaudited financial statements most recently delivered to the Purchaser Agent pursuant to Section 5.02(a)), establishing the foregoing.

"MNPI Notice" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.01.

"MNPI Notice Period" means any period designated as such by Purchaser Agent by written notice to the Obligors. Each MNPI Notice Period will commence five Business Days following Purchaser Agent's written notice to the Obligors of such MNPI Notice Period (or any later date specified by Purchaser Agent in such notice), and will end five Business Days following written notice from Purchaser Agent to the Obligors that such MNPI Notice Period is terminated.

"Multiemployer Plan" means any employee benefit plan of the type described in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA, to which any Obligor or any ERISA Affiliate makes or is obligated to make contributions, during the preceding five plan years has made or been obligated to make contributions, or has any liability.

"Net Sales" means, for any relevant fiscal period, consolidated net revenue of the Company and its Subsidiaries properly recognized and reported under GAAP, as applicable, consistently applied, during

such period; provided that, upon the occurrence of a Test Date Shortfall, from and after the Test Date, "Net Sales" shall also include, for any relevant fiscal period, without duplication of amounts already included in consolidated net revenue for such fiscal period or any prior period, with respect to each Included Product, the aggregate gross invoiced sales prices from the sale or disposition of such Included Product by the Company, any Affiliate and any Licensee to Third Parties, less the following deductions without duplication, but solely to the extent included in the gross amount invoiced with respect to such sale or disposition of such Included Product and to the extent such deductions are in accordance with GAAP:

(a) trade, quantity and cash discounts, credits or allowances actually given;

(b) allowances for returns or rejections (due to spoilage, damage, expiration of useful life or otherwise);

(c) freight and insurance, if separately identified on the invoice;

(d) mandatory discounts or rebates imposed by any Governmental Authority against the Company, any Affiliate or any Licensee, as applicable, including any claw-backs or similar pharmaceutical taxes directly related to such Included Product and paid directly by the Company, such Affiliate or such Licensee, as applicable, or, in the case of claw-backs related to aggregate sales of the Company, such Affiliate or such Licensee, as applicable, such portion of the claw-back as shall be reasonably determined by the Company, such Affiliate or such Licensee, as applicable, based on the proportion between the share of Net Sales hereunder and aggregate sales of the Company, such Affiliate or such Licensee, as applicable;

(e) Third Party rebates, chargebacks, hospital buying group/group purchasing organization administration fees or managed care organization rebates actually given;

(f) rebates and similar payments made with respect to sales paid for by any Governmental Authority or Regulatory Agency such as federal or state Medicaid, Medicare or similar state program;

(g) value-added tax, sales, use or turnover taxes, excise taxes and customs duties assessed by Governmental Authorities on the sale of such Included Product; and

(h) retroactive price reductions or billing corrections.

For purposes of calculating Net Sales pursuant to the proviso above:

(i) In the case of any sale or other disposal for value, such as barter or counter-trade, of an Included Product, or part thereof, other than in an arm's length transaction exclusively for cash, Net Sales shall be calculated as above on the value of the non-cash consideration received or the fair market price (if higher) of such Included Product in the country of sale or disposal, as determined in accordance with GAAP;

(ii) Sales of Included Products between the Company, any Affiliate and/or any Licensee for resale shall be excluded from the computation of Net Sales, provided that the subsequent resale of such Included Products to a Third Party are included in the computation of Net Sales;

(iii) The Transfer, disposal or use of Included Products, without consideration, for marketing, regulatory, development or charitable purposes, such as clinical trials, compassionate use, named patient use, or indigent patient programs shall not be deemed a sale hereunder; and

(iv) In no event shall Net Sales for any period be less than worldwide net revenue for the Included Products for such period as reported in the Company's financial statements.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of determining consolidated net revenues, the proceeds of public or private grants and/or government financial assistance programs shall be excluded to the extent such grants and/or financial assistance and the inclusion thereof in Net Sales would, as demonstrated to Purchaser Agent in its reasonable satisfaction, violate or result in a Third Party's right of termination under any agreement relating to such program.

"Obligations" means, without duplication, all obligations of the Obligors in respect of the Revenue Interests, including all obligations to make Revenue Interest Payments, to make the True-Up Payment and to pay the Put/Call Price, and all present and future Indebtedness, taxes, liabilities, obligations, covenants, duties, and debts, Indemnified Liabilities owing by the Obligors to the Purchasers, in each case, arising under or pursuant to the Transaction Documents, including all Reimbursable Expenses (and including any interest, fees and other charges that would accrue but for the filing of any bankruptcy action by an Obligor, whether or not such claim is allowed in such bankruptcy action). Without limiting the foregoing, the Obligations of the Obligors under the Transaction Documents exclude any obligations in respect of the Option Agreement or any Equity Interests in the Company.

"Obligors" means the Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor.

"OFAC" means the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control and any successor thereto.

"Option Agreement" means that certain Option Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, between the Company and the Purchasers.

"Organization Documents" means, (a) with respect to any corporation, the certificate or articles of incorporation and the bylaws (or equivalent or comparable constitutive documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction), (b) with respect to any limited liability company, the certificate or articles of formation or organization and operating agreement, and (c) with respect to any partnership, joint venture, trust or other form of business entity, the partnership, joint venture or other applicable agreement of formation or organization and any agreement, instrument, filing or notice with respect thereto filed in connection with its formation or organization with the applicable Governmental Authority in the jurisdiction of its formation or organization and, if applicable, any certificate or articles of formation or organization of such entity.

"Other Connection Taxes" means, with respect to any Person, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Person and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from such Person having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced this Agreement, or sold or assigned an interest in any Obligation or this Agreement).

"Out-License" means any license or other agreement between the Company, any Affiliate and/or any Third Party pursuant to which the Company or any Subsidiary grants to such Third Party a license or sublicense with respect to, covenant not to sue under, or other similar rights under any Product Intellectual Property. For clarity, the Out-Licenses existing as of the Closing Date include the Beike License Agreement.

"Patent Office" means the respective patent office, including the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the European Patent Office and any comparable patent office in any other jurisdiction, for any Patents.

"Patents" means all issued national, regional and international patents and patent applications (and any patents that issue as a result of those patent applications or from an application claiming priority from

any of those and which for the purposes of this Agreement, shall be deemed to include all certificates of invention and applications for certificates of invention) and any renewals, restorations, reissues, reexaminations or other post-grant proceedings, extensions, continuations, continuations-in-part, divisions, revisions, certificates of invention, registrations, revalidations, utility models, supplemental protection certificates, patent term extensions, pediatric exclusivity periods and substitutions relating to any of the issued patents and patent applications, in any jurisdiction.

"Payment Date" means each March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31, commencing on March 31, 2024; provided that, if any such date shall occur on a day that is not a Business Day, the applicable Payment Date shall be the immediately preceding Business Day.

"Payment Notice" is that certain form attached hereto as Exhibit C.

"PBGC" means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

"Pension Funding Rules" means the rules of the Code and ERISA regarding minimum funding standards and minimum required contributions (including any installment payment thereof) to Pension Plans and Multiemployer Plans and set forth in, with respect to plan years ending prior to the effective date of the Pension Act, Section 412 of the Code and Section 302 of ERISA, each as in effect prior to the Pension Act and, thereafter, Sections 412, 430, 431, 432 and 436 of the Code and Sections 302, 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA.

"Pension Plan" means any employee pension benefit plan (including a multiple employer plan that is an employee pension benefit plan, but excluding a Multiemployer Plan) that is maintained, sponsored or contributed to by any Obligor or any ERISA Affiliate, or for which any Obligor or any ERISA Affiliate could be considered an "employer" as defined in Section 3(5) of ERISA, and is either covered by Section 302 or Title IV of ERISA, or is subject to the minimum funding standards under Section 412 of the Code.

"Perfection Certificate" means a perfection certificate signed by an officer of the Company, as updated from time to time (without retroactive effect), subject to the review and approval of Purchaser Agent, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

"Permitted Acquisition" means any Acquisition with respect to which all parties involved (other than the applicable Obligor) are non-Affiliates, provided that:

(a) for any Acquisition with an aggregate Acquisition Cost in excess of (i) prior to the Milestone, $2,500,000 and (ii) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000, the Obligors shall have delivered written notice of such Acquisition to the Purchaser Agent, on behalf of the Purchasers, not less than ten (10) Business Days prior to the execution of a definitive agreement for such Acquisition (or such shorter period as may be specified by the Purchaser Agent in its sole discretion) together with a due diligence package consisting of the Board package(s) provided in connection with such Acquisition, including without limitation, with regard to the Acquisition of the applicable target, business product or In-License (together with any material updates available from time to time prior to the closing of such Acquisition), a summary of the development program for all relevant products, a summary of Intellectual Property related to such product or products, a cash forecast, pro forma for the acquisition (inflows and outflows), a description of the sources and uses for financing the Acquisition, and to the extent available, quarterly and annual audited financial statements of the Person whose Equity Interests or assets are being acquired for the twelve (12) month period immediately prior to such proposed Acquisition;

(b) for any Acquisition with an aggregate Acquisition Cost in excess of (i) prior to the Milestone, $2,500,000 and (ii) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000, Purchaser

Agent, on behalf of the Purchasers, shall have received, (i) not less than five (5) Business Days prior to the execution of a definitive agreement for such Acquisition (or such shorter period as may be specified by the Purchaser Agent in its sole discretion), drafts of any acquisition agreements, disclosure schedules, and other material agreements related to the Acquisition and (ii) substantially concurrently with the execution of the definitive documentation relating to such Acquisition, fully executed acquisition agreements and other material agreements with all attachments and schedules;

(c) immediately prior to, and after giving effect to such Acquisition, no Event of Default nor Put Option Event, nor any event that, with the giving of notice or passage of time, would constitute an Event of Default or Put Option Event, shall have occurred and be continuing or would reasonably be expected to result therefrom;

(d) all transactions in connection with such Acquisition shall be consummated, in all material respects, in accordance with Applicable Law;

(e) in the case of the purchase or other acquisition of Equity Interests, (i) all of the Equity Interests (except for any such Equity Interest in the nature of directors' qualifying shares required pursuant to Applicable Law) acquired or otherwise issued by such Person or any newly formed Subsidiary in connection with such Acquisition shall be wholly owned by the Company or a Full Guarantor and (ii) all Persons whose Equity Interests are being acquired shall become Obligors to the extent required by Section 5.06

(g) the aggregate amount of cash consideration in the Acquisition Cost for such Acquisition, combined with the aggregate amount of cash used in the Acquisition Cost for all other Permitted Acquisitions entered into after the Closing Date and on or prior to the date of such Acquisition, shall not exceed at any time (x) prior to the Milestone, 10.00% of the market capitalization of the Company determined as of the date on which the definitive documentation for such Acquisition is executed and (y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, 20.00% of the market capitalization of the Company determined as of the date on which the definitive documentation for such Acquisition is executed;

(h) no Change of Control shall result from the consummation of such Acquisition;

(i) no breach or contravention of any Material Contract shall result from such transaction and to the extent such Permitted Acquisition is an In-License, such In-License shall not constitute a Restricted License;

(j) such Acquisition shall be consensual and, if required under Applicable Law or the organizational documents of the target, shall have been approved by the target's board of directors;

(k) the Person whose Equity Interests, business or line of business are being acquired shall be engaged in, or the asset acquired shall be used to engage in, or any In-License shall be in relation to, the same line of business as the Company and/or its Subsidiaries or a line of business incidental, complementary or reasonably related thereto, or a reasonable extension thereof; and

(l) for any Acquisition with an aggregate Acquisition Cost in excess of (i) prior to the Milestone, $2,500,000 and (ii) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000, on a pro forma basis for such Acquisition, without regard to any subsequent financing transactions of the Obligors, as demonstrated by projections (taking into account the terms of such transaction and all Acquisition Cost incurred or expected to be incurred in connection with or as a result of, such transaction), the Obligors shall have sufficient liquidity to pay their projected expenses and all debt service when due for a period of six (6) months after the consummation of such Acquisition (after giving effect to such Acquisition), as set forth

in reasonably detailed projections delivered by the Obligors to the Purchaser Agent at least five (5) Business Days prior to the execution of the definitive agreement for such Acquisition.

On or prior to the date of any such Acquisition, Purchaser Agent shall have received, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Purchaser Agent, a certificate signed by the chief financial officer of the Company certifying compliance with the foregoing requirements contained in this definition of "Permitted Acquisition" and with the other terms of the Transaction Documents (before and after giving effect to such Acquisition).

"Permitted Bond Hedging Agreement" means any forward purchase agreement, call option or other equity derivative transaction relating to the equity interests of the Company (or other securities or property that the common stock of the Company is converted into following a merger event or other change of the common stock of the Company) executed in connection with the issuance of any Permitted Convertible Notes (or deemed executed therewith); provided that no cash payment (other than cash in lieu of fractional shares) by the Company (or any of its Subsidiaries) shall be required in connection with the exercise, unwinding, settlement or termination of such Permitted Bond Hedging Agreement.

"Permitted Convertible Notes" means senior subordinated unsecured notes issued by the Company, following a bona fide marketing process, that are convertible into a fixed number (subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, "make-whole" increases and other customary changes thereto) of common stock of the Company (or other securities or property following a merger event, reclassification or other change of the common stock of the Company, but for the avoidance of doubt excluding Disqualified Equity Interests), cash or a combination thereof and cash in lieu of fractional shares of common stock of the Company; provided, that, (a) no Subsidiary shall guarantee such Permitted Convertible Notes, (b) such Permitted Convertible Notes shall (i) not include any financial maintenance or negative covenants (other than customary covenants regarding stay, extension and usury laws, and regarding mergers and sales of assets), (ii) have other terms, conditions, covenants and defaults that are, taken as a whole, not more restrictive on the Company and its Subsidiaries than the covenants and defaults set forth in the Transaction Documents and which terms, including conversion, redemption and fundamental change provisions, are customary for public market convertible indebtedness (pursuant to a public offering or an offering under Rule 144A of the Securities Act, in each case, as determined by the board of directors of the Company in good faith), and (iii) permit physical settlement (and cash in lieu of fractional shares) upon conversion (and the Company shall not elect cash or combination settlement upon conversion without the Purchaser Agent's prior written consent), (c) no Put Option Event shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of incurrence of such Permitted Convertible Notes or could result upon such incurrence, (d) such Permitted Convertible Notes shall (x) contain subordination terms for underwritten or Rule 144A offerings of senior subordinated convertible notes substantially the same form and substance as set forth on Exhibit D and (y) specifically designate this Agreement and all Obligations as "designated senior indebtedness" or similar term so that the subordination terms referred to in clause (d) of this definition specifically refer to such notes as being subordinated to the Obligations pursuant to such subordination terms, (e) no scheduled or mandatory principal payments, repayments, prepayments, cash settlements, repurchases, redemptions or sinking fund or like payments (but excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, regularly scheduled cash interest payments) of such Permitted Convertible Notes shall be required at any time on or prior to the stated maturity date thereof (other than upon a "change of control" or "fundamental change"), (f) such Permitted Convertible Notes shall have a cash interest rate of less than 10% per annum and (g) the Company shall have delivered to the Purchaser Agent an officer's certificate signed by a senior executive of the Company certifying as to the foregoing.

"Permitted Debt Payments" means:

(a) regularly scheduled payments of interest;

(b) the exchange or conversion of any Indebtedness for, into or with, the Company's Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity Interests), together with cash payments in lieu of any fractional shares and in respect of any accrued and unpaid interest;

(c) so long as the Company's market capitalization as of the date of any such payment is at least Two Billion Five Hundred Million Dollars ($2,500,000,000), the redemption or repurchase of any Permitted Convertible Notes or Existing Stockholder Indebtedness solely with (X) the net proceeds of a substantially concurrent offering of the Company's Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity Interests and other than proceeds from an "at the market" offering) where such use of proceeds was specifically disclosed to the investors in such offering and (Y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, the net proceeds of any sale of the Company's Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity Interests) pursuant to a concurrent "at the market" offering;

(d) payments in respect of Indebtedness described in clauses (a), (c), (d), (e) (provided that payments in respect of the Indebtedness underlying the applicable guarantee are otherwise permitted), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k), (l), (m), (p), (q), (r) and (s) (to the extent such payments are permitted under the applicable subordination agreement) of the definition of "Permitted Indebtedness," in each case in the ordinary course of the Company's business;

(e) so long as (i) no Put Option Event has occurred and is continuing, and (ii) either (A) Net Sales for the most recently completed four fiscal quarter period for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.02(a) exceed the product of Cumulative Purchaser Payments and 1.5 or (B) the Total Revenue Interest Payments as of such date exceed the Cumulative Purchaser Payments, other payments in respect of Existing Stockholder Indebtedness;

(f) so long as (i) no Put Option Event has occurred and is continuing, (ii) the FDA Approval Date shall have occurred, and (iii) the Second Payment shall have been made, principal payments in respect of Existing Stockholder Indebtedness in an aggregate amount not to exceed $100,000,000;

(g) so long as no Put Option Event has occurred and is continuing, the prepayment of $50,000,000 of Tranche 2 Principal Amount (as defined therein) outstanding under that certain Amended and Restated Promissory Note, dated December 29, 2023, issued by the Company to Nant Capital, LLC, pursuant to Section 1(d) of such Amended and Restated Promissory Note, using solely the concurrent net proceeds of a Specified Transaction (as defined in such Amended and Restated Promissory Note); and

(h) any required repurchase of Permitted Convertible Notes upon a "change of control" or "fundamental change" (as defined in such Permitted Convertible Notes); provided, that if the Purchasers exercise the Put Option in connection with such event, the Company indefeasibly pays the Put/Call Price prior to such repurchase.

"Permitted Holder" means any of (a) the Investors (and, with respect to any Investor that is a natural person, his or her Immediate Family Members) and (b) any group (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) of which the Investors are members and any other member of such group; provided that the Investors, without giving effect to the existence of such group or any other group, collectively beneficially own, directly or indirectly, Equity Interests constituting a majority of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by the then issued and outstanding Equity Securities of the Company (or any direct or indirect parent of the Company) owned by such group.

"Permitted Indebtedness" means:

(a) Indebtedness owed to the Purchasers and the Purchaser Agent under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents;

(b) Indebtedness existing on the Closing Date and disclosed on Schedule 5.11(a)(iii) to the Disclosure Letter and, solely with respect to the items listed as numbers 10 and 11 on such schedule, any modifications, refinancings, refundings, replacements, exchanges, renewals, extensions, and/or restatements of such Indebtedness so long as the principal amount thereof does not exceed the principal amount of the Indebtedness so modified, refinanced, refunded, replaced, exchanged, renewed, extended or restated;

(c) unsecured Indebtedness to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(d) Indebtedness constituting Permitted Investments under clause (f) thereof;

(e) Guarantees by the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries in respect of Indebtedness and other obligations of the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries otherwise permitted hereunder;

(f) Indebtedness incurred by the Company or its Subsidiaries to finance the payment of insurance premiums;

(g) Indebtedness owed to any Person providing worker's compensation, health, disability or other employee benefits or property, casualty or liability insurance to the Company or any Subsidiary incurred in connection with such Person providing such benefits or insurance pursuant to customary reimbursement or indemnification obligations to such Person;

(h) Guarantees (or liabilities as a surety, endorser, accommodation endorser or otherwise) in respect of performance, surety, statutory, appeal or similar obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business but excluding guaranties with respect to any obligations for borrowed money;

(i) Indebtedness in respect of letters of credit, bank guarantees, bankers acceptances and/or similar obligations in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed (x) $2,500,000 at any time outstanding prior to the Milestone and (y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000 at any time outstanding;

(j) Indebtedness in respect of payment processing services, netting services, overdrafts and other liabilities in connection with deposit accounts and/or securities accounts (including Indebtedness resulting from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds) and/or otherwise arising from treasury, depositary and cash management services;

(k) Indebtedness in respect of business credit card programs, debit cards, stored value cards, and/or commercial cards (including "purchase cards," "procurement cards," or "p-cards") in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed (x) $2,500,000 at any time outstanding prior to the Milestone and (y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000 at any time outstanding;

(l) Indebtedness consisting of capitalized lease obligations and purchase money Indebtedness, in each case incurred by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to finance the acquisition, repair, improvement or construction of fixed or capital assets of such person, provided that (i) the principal amount of such Indebtedness does not exceed the lower of the cost or fair market value of the property so acquired or built or of such repairs or improvements financed with such Indebtedness (each measured at the time of such acquisition, repair, improvement or construction is made), and (ii) such Indebtedness is in an aggregate

principal amount outstanding at any time not to exceed (x) prior to the Milestone, $5,000,000 and (y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $25,000,000;

(m) Indebtedness in respect of hedging agreements entered into for bona fide hedging purposes in the ordinary course and not for speculative purposes;

(n) Permitted Convertible Notes;

(o) Existing Stockholder Indebtedness so long as it remains subject to an enforceable subordination agreement delivered to Purchaser Agent pursuant to Section 2.03(b)(i)(L) and any modifications, refinancings, refundings, replacements, exchanges, renewals, extensions, and/or restatements of such Indebtedness so long as (i) the principal amount thereof does not exceed the principal amount of the Indebtedness so modified, refinanced, refunded, replaced, exchanged, renewed, extended or restated, except by an amount equal to unpaid accrued interest thereon plus fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection therewith, (ii) the terms thereof (including, without limitation, interest rates, fees, payment terms and covenants) are in no way more onerous or restrictive than the terms of the Indebtedness so modified, refinanced, refunded, replaced, exchanged, renewed, extended or restated, (iii) such modification, refinancing, refunding, replacement, exchange, renewal, extension or restatement involves the exact same parties as the original Existing Stockholder Indebtedness and involves no additional parties, and (iv) for the avoidance of doubt, such modification, refinancing, refunding, replacement, exchange, renewal, extension or restatement is subject to the subordination agreement delivered to Purchaser Agent pursuant to Section 2.03(b)(i)(L) or another subordination agreement satisfactory to Purchaser Agent in its sole and absolute discretion;

(p) endorsements of instruments for deposit or collection in the ordinary course of business;

(q) Indebtedness of a Person that is acquired in a Permitted Acquisition and/or Indebtedness assumed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in connection with a Permitted Acquisition or Permitted Investment permitted hereunder; provided that (I) such Indebtedness is not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Acquisition or Investment and (II) unless such Indebtedness consists solely of Indebtedness in respect of letters of credit or capital leases of real or personal property, such Indebtedness is subject to a subordination agreement satisfactory in Purchaser Agent's sole and absolute discretion; and provided, further, that such Indebtedness is in an aggregate amount outstanding at any time not to exceed (x) prior to the Milestone, $5,000,000 and (y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000;

(r) unsecured Indebtedness arising as a result of judgments, orders, awards or decrees, in each case which do not constitute an Event of Default;

(s) Subordinated Debt; and

(t) other unsecured Indebtedness not otherwise permitted under clauses (a) through (r) in an aggregate outstanding principal amount not to exceed at any time (x) prior to the Milestone, $2,500,000 and (y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000.

"Permitted Investments" means:

(a) Subject to Section 2.03(c)(vii), Investments existing on, or contractually committed on, the Closing Date and listed on Schedule 5.11(a)(v) to the Disclosure Letter;

(b) Investments consisting of cash and Cash Equivalents;

(c) Investments consisting of (i) travel advances and employee relocation loans and other employee loans and advances in the ordinary course of business, (ii) loans to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of Equity Interests of the Company pursuant to employee stock purchase plans or agreements approved by the Board of the Company, (iii) advances in connection with indemnification agreements in the ordinary course of business and (iv) non-cash loans to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of Equity Interests of the Company; provided, that (x) Investments described in prongs (i) and (ii) of this clause (c) shall be in an amount not to exceed $2,000,000 in any fiscal year of the Company and (y) no Investments described in this clause (c) may be made to Patrick Soon-Shiong or any Immediate Family Member of Patrick Soon-Shiong;

(d) Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of business;

(e) Investments consisting of accounts receivable of, notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions (including trade credit and prepayment of expenses), to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business;

(f) Investments (i) in the Company and the Full Guarantors; (ii) by Limited Guarantors and Subsidiaries that are not Obligors, in Limited Guarantors; (iii) by Subsidiaries that are not Obligors in other such Subsidiaries; (iv) by the Company and the Full Guarantors in Limited Guarantors in an aggregate amount at any time outstanding not to exceed (x) prior to the Milestone, $5,000,000 and (y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000; (v) in VivaBioCell, S.p.A. in an aggregate amount not to exceed $5,000,000 per calendar year; and (vi) by any Obligor in any Subsidiary that is not an Obligor (other than VivaBioCell, S.p.A.) in an aggregate amount not to exceed $1,000,000 per calendar year;

(g) Permitted Acquisitions;

(h) Investments held by any Person acquired in any Permitted Acquisition at the time of such Permitted Acquisition (and not acquired in contemplation of the Permitted Acquisition);

(i) Guarantees of obligations of any Subsidiary of the Company incurred in the ordinary course of business and not constituting Indebtedness in an aggregate amount at any time outstanding not to exceed (I) prior to the Milestone, $2,500,000 and (II) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $5,000,000;

(j) Investments in the ordinary course of business consisting of endorsements for collection;

(k) Investments consisting of hedging agreements not entered into for speculative purposes;

(l) Investments (other than Acquisitions) to the extent that payment for such Investments is made solely with the proceeds of a substantially contemporaneous issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity Interests) of the Company and no Put Option Event has occurred and is continuing at the time of such Investment or would immediately result therefrom;

(m) Investments in joint ventures and similar arrangements to the extent such Investments are made with non-Affiliates (provided, for the avoidance of doubt, that the joint venture may itself constitute an Affiliate), in an arm's length transaction and on terms that are no worse than those which could be obtained in an arm's length transaction (as determined by the Board of the Company in good faith), and provided that the aggregate amount of all such Investments at any time outstanding does not exceed (i) prior to the Milestone, $2,500,000 and (ii) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000;

(n) (i) the purchase of any Permitted Bond Hedging Agreement in connection with the issuance of Permitted Convertible Notes; provided that with respect to this clause (i), the aggregate purchase price for such Permitted Bond Hedging Agreement, net of any proceeds relating to any concurrent sale or termination of any Permitted Bond Hedging Agreement, in respect of any Permitted Convertible Notes does not exceed 15% of the gross cash proceeds from such issuance of Permitted Convertible Notes and (ii) the acquisition of Equity Interests of the Company in connection with the exercise, settlement or performance of any Permitted Bond Hedging Agreement; provided, that with respect to this clause (ii), no additional cash payments are made upon such exercise or settlement (other than cash in lieu of fractional shares);

(o) other Investments in an aggregate amount not to exceed at any time outstanding (x) prior to the Milestone, $2,500,000 and (y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000.

"Permitted Licenses" means (a) any Out-License with a non-Affiliate for the Development, Manufacture and/or Commercialization of (x) an Included Product (other than Anktiva for the treatment of bladder cancer) within the United States and (y) an Included Product exclusively outside of the United States; provided that, in each case, (i) such Out-License is not a Restricted License and constitutes an arms-length transaction, the terms of which, on their face, do not provide for a sale or assignment of any Intellectual Property, and (ii) all upfront payments, royalties, milestone payments or other proceeds arising from such Out-License that are payable to any Obligor or Affiliate are paid to a deposit account that is subject to a Control Agreement or in which Purchaser Agent otherwise has a first-priority perfected security interest on terms and pursuant to documentation satisfactory to Purchaser Agent in its sole discretion; (b) any license granted to any Third Party non-Affiliate for the Manufacture of any Included Product or otherwise granted to a vendor or service provider in order to provide services for the benefit of the Obligors or their Affiliates but granting no rights to sell, offer to sell or otherwise Commercialize any Included Product; (c) intercompany non-exclusive licenses or grants of rights for Development, Manufacture, production, Commercialization (including commercial sales to end users), marketing, sale, research, co-promotion, or distribution among the Obligors and their Subsidiaries; (d) non-exclusive research licenses and other licenses for the use of the property of the Obligors or their Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business but in each case granting no rights to sell, offer to sell or otherwise Commercialize any Included Product; (e) any Out-License existing on the Closing Date which is shown on Schedule 5.11(a)(xi) to the Disclosure Letter; and (f) any other licenses or similar agreements with Third Parties that do not constitute Out-Licenses.

"Permitted Liens" means:

(a) Liens in favor of the Purchaser Agent and/or the Purchasers created by or otherwise existing under or in connection with the Transaction Documents;

(b) Liens in existence as of the date hereof and set forth on Schedule 5.11(a)(iv) to the Disclosure Letter;

(c) Liens imposed by provisions of law of landlords, carriers, warehousemen, bailees, mechanics and materialmen incurred in the ordinary course of business for sums that (i) are not yet delinquent, or (ii) are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings;

(d) Liens (other than those imposed by ERISA) incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with worker's compensation, unemployment insurance or other forms of governmental insurance or benefits, insurance, surety bonds, or other obligations of a like nature or to secure the performance of letters of credit, banker's acceptances, bids, tenders, statutory obligations, leases and contracts (other than for borrowed money) entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(e) Liens for Taxes that are not delinquent or remain payable without any penalty or that are being contested in good faith and with due diligence by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP;

(f) (i) banker's Liens for collection or rights of set off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with depositary institutions; provided that such deposit accounts or funds are not established or deposited for the purpose of providing collateral for any Indebtedness and are not subject to restrictions on access by the Company or any Subsidiary in excess of those required by applicable banking regulations; (ii) customary Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business to secure obligations in respect of payment processing services, netting services, overdrafts and similar obligations arising from treasury, depositary and cash management services; and (iii) contractual Liens in favor of the applicable depository bank solely to the extent the applicable deposit account is an Excluded Account or subject to a valid Control Agreement;

(g) Liens on insurance policies, premiums and proceeds thereof, or other deposits, to secure insurance premium financings with respect to unearned premiums and other liabilities to insurance carriers;

(h) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted under clause (l) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness; provided that (i) such Liens exist prior to the acquisition of, or attach substantially simultaneous with, or within ninety (90) days after the, acquisition, lease, repair, improvement or construction of, such property financed or leased by such Indebtedness and (ii) such Liens do not extend to any property of the Company or any Subsidiary other than the property (and any improvements, accessions, proceeds, dividends, or distributions, in respect thereof) acquired, leased or built, or the improvements or repairs, financed by such Indebtedness;

(i) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods (and the proceeds thereof) of the Company or any Subsidiary securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers' acceptances issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;

(j) Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of goods entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(k) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;

(l) (i) Liens consisting of the interests of licensors and of licensees in respect of In-Licenses and Permitted Licenses, (ii) leases and subleases of property (other than Intellectual Property) granted to others that do not (x) interfere in any material respect with the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole or (y) secure any Indebtedness, and (iii) any interest or title of a lessor under leases (other than leases constituting Indebtedness) entered into by any of the Company and/or its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(m) Liens on deposits or other amounts held in escrow to secure payments (contingent or otherwise) payable by the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to (i) the settlement, satisfaction, compromise or resolution or judgments, litigation, arbitration or other disputes and (ii) any commercial contracts for manufacturing, production and other service arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business or other obligations in respect of any Permitted Acquisition or Transfer expressly permitted hereunder;

(n) Liens on cash deposits securing (i) Indebtedness permitted pursuant to clause (i) of the definition of "Permitted Indebtedness"; provided that the amount of such cash deposits in respect of any letter of credit does not exceed 105% of the face amount thereof with respect to any U.S. dollar denominated letters of credit and 110% of the face amount thereof with respect to any letter of credit denominated in a foreign currency and (ii) Indebtedness permitted pursuant to clause (k) of the definition of "Permitted Indebtedness"; provided that the amount of such cash deposits do not exceed (I) prior to the Milestone, $2,500,000 and (II) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000;

(o) any Lien existing on any property or asset prior to the acquisition thereof by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or existing on any property or asset of any Person that is merged or consolidated with or into the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or becomes a Subsidiary after the Closing Date prior to the time such Person is so merged or consolidated or becomes a Subsidiary; provided that (i) such Lien is not created in contemplation of or in connection with such acquisition or such Person becoming a Subsidiary, as the case may be; (ii) such Lien shall not apply to any other property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than improvements, accessions, proceeds, dividends or distributions in respect thereof and assets fixed or appurtenant thereto); and (iii) such Lien shall secure only those obligations which it secures on the date of such acquisition or the date such Person becomes a Subsidiary, as the case may be, and any modifications, refinancings, refundings, replacements, exchanges, renewals, extensions, and/or restatements of such Indebtedness so long as (x) the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) thereof does not exceed the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Indebtedness so modified, refinanced, refunded, replaced, exchanged, renewed, extended or restated, except by an amount equal to unpaid accrued interest and/or premiums thereon plus other reasonable amounts paid, and fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection with such modification, refinancing, replacements, exchange, renewal, extension, or restatement thereon and (y) the terms thereof (including, without limitation, interest rates, fees, payment terms and covenants) are in no way more onerous or restrictive than the terms of the Indebtedness so modified, refinanced, refunded, replaced, exchanged, renewed, extended or restated;

(p) Liens on Equity Interests in a joint venture imposed pursuant to the operative documents governing such joint venture;

(q) Liens in favor of a seller solely on any cash earnest money deposits made by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in connection with any letter of intent or purchase agreement with respect to any Permitted Acquisition or other Permitted Investment; provided that the obligations secured by such Liens do not exceed (I) prior to the Milestone, $2,000,000 and (II) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $4,000,000;

(r) Liens of a collection bank arising under Section 4-208 or Section 4-210 of the UCC on items in the course of collection;

(s) precautionary UCC filings in connection with leases not constituting Indebtedness or bailee arrangements, in each case, in the ordinary course of business;

(t) with respect to any real property, servitudes, easements, rights-of-way, covenants, conditions, restrictions (including zoning and building restrictions) or other restrictions imposed by any applicable Law and other rights reserved to or vested in any Governmental Authority, encroachments, protrusions and other similar charges, encumbrances and title defects affecting real property, or such defects or encroachments as might be revealed by an up-to-date survey of such real property, that, in the aggregate, do not in any case materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Company and its respective Subsidiaries taken as a whole, or the use of the property for its intended purpose, and any other exceptions to title on the mortgage policies accepted by the Purchase Agent, in its reasonable discretion, in

accordance with this Agreement; deposits incurred in the ordinary course of business to secure the performance of leases (other than Indebtedness) or as security for the payment of rent;

(u) non-consensual restrictions on the transfer or pledge of assets imposed by any Governmental Authority or comparable state or local legislation, regulations or ordinances or otherwise imposed by Applicable Law;

(v) Liens arising from attachments or judgments, orders, or decrees in circumstances not constituting a Put Option Event;

(w) Liens on cash in an amount not to exceed $2,500,000 at any time securing "hedging agreements" permitted under clause (m) of "Permitted Indebtedness";

(x) other Liens incurred by the Company and/or its Subsidiaries so long as (i) such Liens do not secure Indebtedness and (ii) at the time of incurrence of the obligations secured thereby the aggregate outstanding principal amount of obligations secured thereby does not exceed (x) prior to the Milestone, $5,000,000 and (y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000; and

(y) Liens imposed on the underlying fee interest in real property leased, subleased or licensed by the Company and/or its Subsidiaries (other than any such Liens incurred or caused by the Company and/or its Subsidiaries).

"Permitted Priority Liens" means Permitted Liens identified in clauses (b), (c), (d),(e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (k), (m), (n), (o), (p), (q), (r), (t), (u), (v), (w) and (y) of the definition thereof.

"Permitted Purpose" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.04.

"Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, trust or other entity or organization, but not including a government or political subdivision or any agency or instrumentality of such government or political subdivision.

"PHSA" means the United States Public Health Service Act, as amended from time to time, together with any regulations promulgated thereunder (including all additions, supplements, extensions, and modifications thereto).

"Plan" means any employee benefit plan within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA, maintained for employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any such plan to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries required to contribute on behalf of any of its employees or with respect to which the Company or such Subsidiary has any liability.

"Press Release" means a press release mutually agreed upon by the Obligors and Purchaser Agent in respect of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

"Primary Product Assets" means any Product Assets necessary for the Development, Manufacturing and/or Commercialization of Anktiva.

"Prime Rate" means, for any day, the per annum rate of interest in effect for such day quoted by the Wall Street Journal as the "prime rate".

"Pro Rata Portion" means, with respect to any Purchaser, the sum of the unfunded Purchaser Commitment of such Purchaser and Purchaser Payments made by such Purchaser divided by the sum of all unfunded Purchaser Commitments and all Purchaser Payments made by the Purchasers.

"Product Assets" means (a) all Product Intellectual Property, (b) each Material Contract, (c) all Regulatory Approvals and (d) any other assets that are owned by, licensed to, or otherwise Controlled by the Company or any Subsidiary that are necessary for, or used or reasonably useful for, the Development, Commercialization, Manufacture, formulation, use, or sale of any Included Products.

"Product Intellectual Property" means all Intellectual Property that is necessary, used for or material to the Development, Commercialization, and/or Manufacture, or other exploitation, of any Included Product that is owned, licensed or otherwise controlled by any Obligor as of the Closing Date or acquired by an Obligor thereafter, including, without limitation, the Patents identified in Schedule 3.12(a) to the Disclosure Letter.

"Purchaser" has the meaning set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

"Purchaser Agent" has the meaning set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

"Purchaser Commitment" means, with respect to any Purchaser, the commitment of such Purchaser to purchase its Pro Rata Portion of the Revenue Interests and pay the Purchaser Payments in an aggregate amount up to the amount set forth opposite such Purchaser's name on Schedule 1.01(b).

"Purchaser Payments" means each of the First Payment and the Second Payment.

"Put Notice" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.07(a).

"Put Option" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.07(a).

"Put Option Closing Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.07(a).

"Put Option Event" means any one of the following events:

(a) any Change of Control; and

(b) the occurrence of any Event of Default, subject to any applicable grace periods set forth in the definition thereof.

"Put/Call Price" means, as of any date of determination, the Put/Call Price shall be an amount equal to:

(a) if the Purchasers exercise a Put Option, other than pursuant to clause (a) of the definition of "Put Option Event", on or prior to the date that is twelve (12) months after the Closing Date, 120.0% of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments;

(b) if the Purchasers exercise a Put Option pursuant to clause (a) of the definition of "Put Option Event" or if the Company exercises the Call Option in connection with a Change of Control, in each case on or prior to the date that is eighteen (18) months after the Closing Date, 135.0% of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments;

(c) in the event that neither of clauses (a) or (b) applies, if the Put/Call Price is received in full by the Purchasers no later than the date that is thirty six (36) months after the Closing Date, 175.0% of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments; and

(d) following the date that is thirty six (36) months after the Closing Date, an amount equal to 195.0% of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments;

minus, in each case, the Total Revenue Interest Payments made on or prior to such date; provided that the Put/Call Price shall not be less than zero.

"Qualified Equity Interests" of any Person means Equity Interests of such Person that are not Disqualified Equity Interests.

"Quarterly Report" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.02(a)(iii).

"Receiving Party" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.04.

"Reconciliation Report" means, with respect to the relevant calendar quarter or calendar year, (a) a report showing Net Sales for the Included Products for such calendar period, reconciled, in each case, to the most applicable line item in the Company's statements of operations for the applicable calendar period and (b) a reconciliation of all payments made by the Company to the Purchasers pursuant to this Agreement during such calendar period. The Reconciliation Report for a calendar year shall also include the foregoing information with respect to the fourth quarter of such calendar year.

"Regulatory Agency" means the FDA and any other Governmental Authority with responsibility for the approval of the marketing and sale of pharmaceuticals or biologics or other regulation of pharmaceuticals or biologics.

"Regulatory Approval" means all approvals (including, without limitation, where applicable, Drug Approval Applications, pricing and reimbursement approval, labeling approval and schedule classifications), licenses, registrations, certificates, permits or authorizations (including, without limitation, pre- and post-approval Marketing Authorizations) of any Governmental Authority necessary for the manufacture, use, storage, import, export, transport, offer for sale, or sale of each Included Product, together with all amendments, supplements and updates thereto and all benefits arising therefrom, including any orphan drug exclusivities or other non-patent exclusivities.

"Regulatory Filings" means all applications, filings, dossiers and the like submitted to a Regulatory Agency for the purpose of obtaining Regulatory Approval from that Regulatory Agency. Regulatory Filings shall include, but not be limited to, all Drug Approval Applications.

"Regulatory Updates" means material information and developments with respect to any Regulatory Filing; provided, that with respect to any Regulatory Filing not related to Anktiva, copies of updates provided to the Board of the Company shall be sufficient to constitute Regulatory Updates.

"Reimbursable Expenses" means all reasonable and documented costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses, as well as appraisal fees, consulting fees, advisory fees, fees incurred on account of lien searches, inspection fees and filing fees) incurred as a result of or arising from or relating to or in connection with preparing, amending, executing, negotiating, administering, defending and enforcing the Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, those incurred in connection with appeals or any Bankruptcy Event) or otherwise incurred by the Purchaser Agent and/or the Purchasers in connection with the Transaction Documents.

"Representatives" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.04.

"Required Purchasers" means the Purchasers whose aggregate Pro Rata Portions exceed 50%.

"Restricted License" means (i) any Out-License that provides for or results in the legal transfer by any Obligor or its Subsidiaries of any title in or to any Intellectual Property, (ii) any License Agreement that cannot be collaterally assigned to secure the Obligations or otherwise contains provisions that restrict or penalize the granting of a security interest in or Lien on such License Agreement or the related Intellectual Property or, if entered into after the Closing Date, does not recognize the collateral assignment thereof to secure the Obligations, in each case, to the extent such provisions would validly prevent the granting of a security interest or collateral assignment to Purchaser Agent and/or the Purchasers after giving effect to Applicable Laws (including Section 9-407, 9-408, and 9-409 of the UCC), (iii) any License Agreement that restricts assignment of such License Agreement to the applicable purchaser upon the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets to which such License Agreement relates (other than customary provisions requiring the assumption by the applicable purchaser of all obligations under such License Agreement), or (iv) any License Agreement that does not permit the disclosure of information to be provided thereunder to Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers, to any purchaser or prospective purchaser in a foreclosure or other Transfer of all or any portion of the Collateral (subject to customary confidentiality obligations). For the avoidance of doubt, no agreement pursuant to which the Company or any Subsidiary obtains an off-the-shelf software license, a shrink-wrap license, a click-wrap license or a non-exclusive license of Intellectual Property that does not constitute Product Intellectual Property, in each case in the ordinary course of business, shall be a Restricted License.

"Restricted Payments" means (a) any dividend or other distribution, direct or indirect, on account of any shares (or equivalent) of any class of Equity Interests of any Person or any of its Subsidiaries, now or hereafter outstanding, (b) any redemption, retirement, sinking fund or similar payment, purchase or other acquisition for value, direct or indirect, of (i) any shares (or equivalent) of any class of Equity Interests of any Person or any of its Subsidiaries, now or hereafter outstanding or (ii) any call option on any shares (or equivalent) of any class of Equity Interests or any Person or any of its Subsidiaries (irrespective of whether such call option can be cash, net share or physically settled), (c) any payment made to retire, or to obtain the surrender of, any outstanding warrants, options or other rights to acquire shares of any class of Equity Interests of any Person or any of its Subsidiaries, now or hereafter outstanding, (d) any payment made in cash to the holders of Existing Stockholder Indebtedness or Subordinated Debt and (e) payments pursuant to the Affiliate Agreements and any other payment of management, advisory, consulting or other similar fees and expenses to Affiliates (in each case with respect to this clause (e), excluding rent payments (and payments for the use of real estate substantially identical to rent) to Affiliates in respect of real estate operating leases (or licenses to use real estate) entered into in the ordinary course of business).

"Revenue Interest Payments" means, with respect to each calendar quarter during the Revenue Interest Period, the amount payable by the Company to the Purchasers equal to the Net Sales in the Covered Territory for such calendar quarter multiplied by the Applicable Percentage, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement; provided that, with respect to any calendar quarter, that the Total Revenue Interest Payments will not exceed the Cap Amount applicable at such time.

"Revenue Interest Period" means the period from and including the Closing Date through and including the date on which the Purchasers have received Total Revenue Interest Payments equal to the applicable Cap Amount as of such date, unless earlier terminated or expired, as applicable, upon the indefeasible payment of the Put/Call Price upon (i) the Purchasers' exercise, or deemed automatic exercise, of the Put Option in accordance with Section 5.07(a) (ii) the Company's exercise of the Call Option in accordance with Section 5.07(b) or (iii) the Maturity Date.

"Revenue Interests" means all of the Obligors' right, title and interest in and to that portion of the accounts and payment intangibles arising out of sales and licenses of the Included Products and the Product Assets equal to the Revenue Interest Payments for each calendar quarter (or portion thereof) during the Revenue Interest Period.

"Safety Notices" means any recalls, field notifications, market withdrawals, warnings, "dear doctor" letters, investigator notices, safety alerts or other notices of action issued or instigated by the Company, any Subsidiary of the Company or any Governmental Authority relating to an alleged lack of safety or regulatory compliance of any Included Product.

"Sanctions" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.22(a).

"Sanctions Authority" means the U.S. government (including U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control and the U.S. Department of State), the United Nations Security Council, His Majesty's Treasury, the European Union, any European Union member state or any other applicable sanctions authority.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission or any successor federal agency thereto.

"Second Payment" means $100,000,000, which shall be paid by the Purchasers on the Second Purchaser Payment Date in accordance with Section 2.03(a)(ii).

"Second Payment Date Disclosure Notice" means a notice delivered by the Obligors on or prior to the Second Purchaser Payment Date, which shall detail any exceptions to the making of representations and warranties by the Obligors as of the Second Purchaser Payment Date required in the judgment of the Obligors to make the representations and warranties in connection with the Second Payment comply with Section 2.03(b)(iii)(A).

"Second Purchaser Payment Date" means the date specified in the Payment Notice with regards to the Second Payment (or such earlier date as may be agreed by Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers in their sole discretion).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Secured Parties" has the meaning set forth in the Security Agreement.

"Security Agreement" means the Security Agreement among the Company, each Subsidiary Guarantor and the Purchaser Agent, dated as of the Closing Date, providing for, among other things, the grant by the Obligors in favor of the Purchaser Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, of a valid continuing, perfected first priority (subject to Permitted Priority Liens) Lien on and security interest in the Collateral described therein.

"Share Purchase Option" means the Option (as defined in the Option Agreement) granted by the Company to the Purchasers pursuant to Section 1(a) of the Option Agreement.

"Shares" means the Shares (as defined in the Option Agreement) issued or issuable to the Purchasers upon the exercise of the Share Purchase Option pursuant to and in accordance with the Option Agreement.

"Subordinated Debt" means Indebtedness of any Obligor that is expressly subordinated to the Obligations on terms and pursuant to documentation satisfactory to Purchaser Agent in its sole and absolute discretion (provided subordination to the Obligations on terms and pursuant to documentation consistent with the subordination agreement entered into on the Closing Date by the holders of the Existing Stockholder Indebtedness shall be satisfactory to Purchase Agent); provided that, (i) such subordinated Indebtedness is provided by Patrick Soon-Shiong or an Affiliate or fund, investment, Person, vehicle or account that is managed, sponsored, or advised by Patrick Soon-Shiong or his Affiliates; (ii) such subordinated Indebtedness shall only be guaranteed by the Company or its Subsidiaries that are Obligors hereunder, (iii) (A) the terms of such subordinated Indebtedness (including, without limitation, interest rates, fees, payment terms and covenants) shall be no more onerous or restrictive than those contained in the Existing Stockholder Indebtedness, (B) such subordinated Indebtedness shall have a cash interest rate of less than 10% per annum and (C) no scheduled principal payments, redemptions or sinking fund or like payments of any such subordinated Indebtedness shall be required prior to the date at least 91 days after the Maturity Date), and (iv) no Put Option Event shall exist immediately before and after giving effect to the incurrence of such subordinated Indebtedness and the use of proceeds therefrom on such date.

"Subsidiary" means with respect to any Person (i) any corporation of which the outstanding Equity Interests having at least a majority of votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors under ordinary circumstances is at the time owned, directly or indirectly, by such Person or (ii) any other Person of which at least a majority voting interest under ordinary circumstances is at the time, directly or indirectly, owned by such Person. Unless the context otherwise requires, "Subsidiary" refers to a direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Company.

"Subsidiary Guarantor" means any Subsidiary that is a guarantor of the Obligations under the Guaranty (or under another guaranty agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent) and has granted to the Purchaser Agent, on behalf of the Purchasers, a Lien upon and security interest in its right, title and interest in, to and under the Collateral pursuant to the Security Agreement or other Transaction Document. No Excluded Subsidiary shall be required to become a Subsidiary Guarantor.

"Tax" or "Taxes" means any federal, state, local or foreign tax, levy, impost, duty, assessment, fee, deduction or withholding or other charge, including all excise, sales, use, value added, transfer, stamp, documentary, filing, recordation and other fees imposed by any taxing authority (and interest, fines, penalties and additions related thereto).

"Tax Return" means any report, return, form (including elections, declarations, statements, amendments, claims for refund, schedules, information returns or attachments thereto) or other information supplied or required to be supplied to a Governmental Authority with respect to Taxes.

"Term" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.01.

"Test Date" means the last Business Day of the calendar year 2029.

"Test Date Shortfall" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.02(b).

"Third Party" means any Person other than the Purchaser Agent, any Purchaser, the Company or any Subsidiary; provided that, for purposes of the Net Sales definition, "Third Party" means any Person other than the Company, its Affiliates and any Licensee.

"Third Party Claim" means any claim, action, suit or proceeding by a Third Party, excluding any lender, officer, directors, employee or agent or other representative of a party to this Agreement, including any investigation by any Governmental Authority.

"Total Revenue Interest Payments" means, as of any date of determination, the aggregate amount of all Revenue Interest Payments and any True-Up Payment indefeasibly paid by the Company and actually received by the Purchasers pursuant to this Agreement.

"Transaction Documents" means, collectively, this Agreement, each Guaranty, the Security Agreement, the Control Agreements, each intellectual property security agreement, any mortgages, deeds of trust or deeds to secure debt that encumbers real property, any foreign collateral documents or other collateral documents or subordination agreements entered into in connection with this Agreement, the Perfection Certificate, each Compliance Certificate, each Payment Notice, the Option Agreement, and any related ancillary documents or agreements, in each case, for the benefit of the Secured Parties in connection with this Agreement, all as amended, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Transfer" means the sale, conveyance, transfer, license, sublicense, lease or other disposition of any property, including any sale, assignment, transfer or other disposal, with or without recourse, of any notes or accounts receivable or any rights and claims associated therewith.

"True-Up Payment" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.02(b).

"UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code (or any similar or equivalent legislation) as in effect in any applicable jurisdiction.

"UCC Financing Statements" means the UCC-1 financing statements, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent, that shall be filed by the Purchaser Agent at or promptly following the Closing Date, as well as any additional UCC-1 financing statements or amendments thereto as reasonably requested from time to time, to perfect the Purchaser Agent's security interest in the Collateral.

"United States" means the United States of America.

ARTICLE II

PURCHASE OF REVENUE INTERESTS; PAYMENTS

Section 2.01 Purchase of Revenue Interests.

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Company agrees to sell, assign and transfer to each Purchaser, and each Purchaser agrees to purchase and accept from the Company, free and clear of all Liens, such Purchaser's Pro Rata Portion of the Revenue Interests. The Purchasers' interest in the Revenue Interests shall vest immediately upon the Company's receipt of payment of the First Payment pursuant to Section 2.03, subject to the termination provisions of Section 6.01.

Section 2.02 Payments by the Company.

(a) Payments in Respect of the Revenue Interests.

(i) In consideration of the Purchaser Payments made by the Purchasers, the Purchasers shall be entitled to receive, and the Company shall pay to the Purchasers, on each applicable Payment Date, the Revenue Interest Payments during the Revenue Interest Period and, upon the exercise (or deemed exercise) by the respective party of the Call Option or the Put Option, as the case may be, the Put/Call Price in respect thereof.

(ii) With respect to each calendar quarter commencing with the first Payment Date, the Company shall pay to the Purchasers, the Revenue Interest Payment for such calendar quarter on the Payment Date at the end of such calendar quarter with Net Sales for such payment to be calculated using the Company's good faith estimate of gross cash receipts for such calendar quarter; provided that all payments in respect of any calendar quarter shall be subject to reconciliation based on (A) the final Net Sales for the applicable calendar quarter on the Payment Date for the subsequent calendar quarter and (B) the final Net Sales for the applicable calendar year in which such calendar quarter occurs based on the audited financial statements for such calendar year on the Payment Date for the first calendar quarter of the subsequent calendar year, in each case of (A) and (B), with such reconciliation to be prepared by the Company and delivered to the Purchasers and the Purchaser Agent in the form of a Reconciliation Report in accordance with Section 5.02(b)(i). With respect to each reconciliation, any overpayments shall be credited against, and any underpayments shall be added to, the subsequent payments in respect of the Revenue Interests. For the avoidance of doubt, the Purchasers shall not be required to refund any Revenue Interest Payments.

(b) True-Up Payment. If, as of the Test Date, the Total Revenue Interest Payments are less than 100% of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments (a "Test Date Shortfall"), then the Company will, on the Test Date, make a one-time payment to each Purchaser in accordance with its Pro Rata Portion of the Revenue Interests, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account or accounts designated by such Purchaser, in an amount equal to 100% of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments as of the Test Date less the Total Revenue Interest Payments as of the Test Date (such amount, the "True-Up Payment").

(c) Maturity Date. Upon the Maturity Date, the Company shall pay to each Purchaser in accordance with its Pro Rata Portion of the Revenue Interests, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account or accounts designated by such Purchaser, an amount equal to 195.0% of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments minus the Total Revenue Interest Payments as of such date.

(d) Reimbursable Expenses. The Company shall pay to the Purchaser Agent all Reimbursable Expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses for documentation and negotiation of this Agreement) incurred through and after the Closing Date, when due. It is the intention of the parties hereto that the Company shall pay Reimbursable Expenses directly; provided that, at the discretion of the Purchasers, Reimbursable Expenses may be deducted from the Purchaser Payments to the extent invoiced at least two (2) Business Days (or one (1) Business Day in the case of the First Payment) prior to such Purchaser Payment. In the event the Purchaser Agent or any Purchaser pays any of such expenses directly, the Company will promptly following invoice by Purchaser Agent or such Purchaser reimburse the Purchaser Agent or such Purchaser for such expenses.

(e) Payment Procedure; Currency Conversion. Any payments to be made by the Obligors to the Purchasers and/or Purchaser Agent hereunder or under any other Transaction Document shall be made in United States dollars by wire transfer of immediately available funds. All Revenue Interest Payments and other payments by the Obligors (other than payments in respect of Reimbursable Expenses and indemnification obligations pursuant to Section 8.04) shall be made to each Purchaser in accordance with its Pro Rata Portion. If any currency conversion shall be required in connection with the calculation of amounts payable hereunder, such conversion shall be made using the average of the buying and selling rates on the last five (5) Business Days of the calendar quarter to which such amounts pertain, as published by The Wall Street Journal, Internet Edition at www.wsj.com.

(f) Late Payments. All Revenue Interests and any other Obligations required to be paid to the Purchasers on each Payment Date but not paid when due (other than good faith underpayments subject to reconciliation pursuant to Section 2.02(a)(ii)) shall bear interest at a rate of the Prime Rate plus four percent

(4.00%) per annum (calculated on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year and actual days elapsed) from the due date until paid in full or, if less, the maximum interest rate permitted by Applicable Law.

Section 2.03 Purchaser Payments; Conditions Precedent.

(a) Purchaser Payments. In each case subject to the applicable conditions precedent in clause (b), which may be waived by the Required Purchasers in their sole discretion:

(i) On the Closing Date, each Purchaser shall pay to the Company, and the Company shall accept, such Purchaser's Pro Rata Portion of the First Payment (less any then unpaid Reimbursable Expenses) by wire transfer of immediately available funds.

(ii) On the Second Purchaser Payment Date, each Purchaser shall pay to the Company, and the Company shall accept, such Purchaser's Pro Rata Portion of the Second Payment (less any then unpaid Reimbursable Expenses) by wire transfer of immediately available funds.

(b) Conditions Precedent.

(i) Conditions Precedent to the Closing Date and First Payment. The Company and each other Obligor, as applicable, shall have delivered to the Purchaser Agent:

(A) this Agreement, the Security Agreement, the Guaranty, the Disclosure Letter and any other Transaction Documents, duly executed by each applicable Obligor;

(B) an irrevocable Payment Notice in respect of the First Payment;

(C) insurance certificates in form and substance satisfactory to Purchaser Agent with respect to all property and general liability insurance policies of the Obligors;

(D) [reserved];

(E) [reserved];

(F) a secretary's certificate executed by an officer of each Obligor attaching certified organizational documents, certificates of good standing and incumbency certificates of each Obligor and resolutions of the governing body of each Obligor authorizing such Obligor to enter into the Transaction Documents and perform the transactions contemplated thereby (including resolutions of the shareholders, if necessary under the applicable organizational documents to approve entry by an Obligor into the Transaction Documents);

(G) all other consents required (if any) by the Obligors under any Material Contracts Applicable Law, the organizational documents of the Obligors and Governmental Authorities;

(H) UCC Financing Statements in proper form for filing against each Obligor;

(I) short-form security agreements in respect of the Intellectual Property of each Obligor;

(J) one or more legal opinions of counsel to the Obligors;

(K) a completed Perfection Certificate, duly executed by the Company;

(L) the Option Agreement, duly executed by the Company;

(M) subordination agreement(s) in form and substance satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent in its sole discretion from the holders of the Existing Stockholder Indebtedness;

(N) copies of all Material Contracts, all amendments of such Material Contracts as of and through the Closing Date, the Dunkirk Lease and all documentation related or ancillary to the Dunkirk Lease and the Beike License Agreement;

(O) [reserved];

(P) evidence that (i) all Liens (other than Permitted Liens) will be terminated and (ii) the documents and/or filings evidencing the perfection of such Liens, including without limitation any financing statements, control agreements and/or landlord consents and bailee waivers, have or will, concurrently with the making of the First Payment on the Closing Date, be terminated; and

(Q) such other items as the Purchaser Agent may reasonably request, in each case in form and substance satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent and duly executed by all parties thereto.

(ii) Conditions Precedent to the Second Payment.

(A) The First Payment shall have occurred;

(B) The FDA Approval Date shall have occurred on or prior to June 30, 2024; and

(C) If the Obligors elect to deliver a Second Payment Date Disclosure Notice, such Second Payment Date Disclosure Notice shall be satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers in their sole discretion.

(iii) Conditions Precedent to each Purchaser Payment.

(A) The representations and warranties in Article III hereof shall be true, correct and complete in all material respects on the date of the Payment Notice (except with respect to any Payment Notice delivered prior to the Closing Date) and on the date of the applicable payment (except that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof); provided, further, that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true, correct and complete in all material respects as of such date (except that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof); provided, further, that solely in respect of the Second Payment, such representations and warranties shall be qualified by the matters disclosed in the Second Payment Date Disclosure Notice;

(B) No Put Option Event, nor event or circumstance that with the giving of notice or passage of time or both would constitute a Put Option Event, shall have occurred and be continuing;

(C) To the extent not deducted from the applicable Purchaser Payment, the Company shall have paid all Reimbursable Expenses then due in accordance with Section 2.02(d);

(D) With respect to the Second Payment, by 12:00 noon Eastern time fifteen (15) Business Days (or such shorter period as may be determined by Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers in their sole discretion) prior to the Second Purchaser Payment Date, the Company shall have delivered to Purchaser Agent a duly executed Payment Notice;

(E) Each of Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers determine to its satisfaction that there has not been any Material Adverse Effect;

(F) The Company shall have provided (i) updates to the information in the Perfection Certificate since the Closing Date or the most recent update thereto and (ii) all financial statements, reports or notices required to have been delivered under the Transaction Documents, including Section 5.02 of this Agreement;

(G) The Company shall have delivered to Purchaser Agent an officer's certificate certifying as to the conditions in Section 2.03(b)(iii)(A) and (B); and

(H) The Purchaser Commitments shall not have expired.

The Purchaser Commitments shall terminate to the extent funded and shall terminate on the earliest of (A) the Second Purchaser Payment Date and (B)(1) if the FDA Approval Date has not occurred on or prior to June 30, 2024, June 30, 2024 or (2) if the FDA Approval Date has occurred on or prior to June 30, 2024, the date which is thirty (30) Business Days after the FDA Approval Date.

Notwithstanding the foregoing and anything else to the contrary herein, (A) promptly following the FDA Approval Date, the Company shall deliver to Purchaser Agent the items described in the preceding clauses (D), (F)(i) and (G) of this Section 2.03(b)(iii), and (B) Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers may at any time in their sole discretion, by written notice (such notice, a "Funding Election Notice") to the Company with five (5) Business Days prior notice (or such shorter period to which the Company may agree in its sole discretion), designate the Second Purchaser Payment Date and fund the Second Payment, as applicable, on such date.

(c) Post-Closing Items.

(i) Within 30 days of the Closing Date, duly executed Control Agreements (or, with respect to any bank account of an Obligor located outside of the United States, other documentation satisfactory to Purchaser Agent in its sole discretion in order to provide Purchaser Agent with a first-priority perfected security interest in such account) in respect of each of the deposit accounts and securities accounts of each Obligor other than Excluded Accounts.

(ii) Within 10 Business Days of the Closing Date, additional insured or lenders' loss payee endorsements, as applicable, in each case in favor of Purchaser Agent and in form and substance satisfactory to Purchaser Agent with respect to all property and general liability insurance policies of the Obligors.

(iii) Within 30 days of the Closing Date, a permanent record, in form reasonably satisfactory to Purchaser Agent, of all documents and materials uploaded to the Data Room related to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement prior to the Closing Date (e.g., a USB drive containing copies of such documents and deliverables).

(iv) Without limiting the application of Section 5.06(e), within 90 days of the Closing Date, the Obligors as of the Closing Date shall hold all of their cash and Cash Equivalents in bank accounts maintained at Globally Systemically Important Banks.

(v) For a period of at least 180 days following the Closing Date, the Company and its Subsidiaries shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to deliver to Purchaser Agent a landlord waiver and collateral access agreement with regard to each of the Obligors' locations set forth in the Perfection Certificate, except for the property located at 3805 Lake Shore Drive E, Dunkirk, NY 14048.

(vi) Within 90 days of the Closing Date, the Company and its Subsidiaries shall deliver to Purchaser Agent a leasehold mortgage or deed of trust, as applicable, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Purchaser Agent in favor of the Purchaser Agent for the benefit of the Purchasers with respect to the properties listed on Schedule 2.03(c)(vi) to the Disclosure Letter; provided, that such mortgages and deeds of trust shall not (i) require the Company and its Subsidiaries to restate (or bringdown) the representations set forth in Article 3 of this Agreement (other than representations and warranties customary for mortgages and deeds of trust) or (ii) include representations, covenants or conditions that conflict with or contravene the provisions of this Agreement.

(vii) Within 180 days of the Closing Date, the Company shall sell for cash the corporate bonds and European bonds listed on Schedule 5.11(a)(v) to the Disclosure Letter.

Section 2.04 No Assumed Obligations.

Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement or any other writing to the contrary, the Purchasers are acquiring only the Revenue Interests and are not assuming any liability or obligation of the Company or any Affiliate of whatever nature, whether presently in existence or arising or asserted hereafter, whether under any Transaction Document or otherwise. All such liabilities and obligations shall be retained by and remain obligations and liabilities of the Company or their Affiliates (the "Excluded Liabilities").

ARTICLE III

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers, that, except as disclosed in the Disclosure Letter and any Second Payment Date Disclosure Notice, as applicable, as of the Closing Date and the Second Purchaser Payment Date, as applicable, the following:

Section 3.01 Organization.

Each Obligor is a corporation, limited liability company or other corporate entity, as applicable, duly organized or incorporated (as applicable), validly existing, and (to the extent the concept is applicable in such jurisdiction) in good standing under the laws of its respective jurisdiction of organization. Each Obligor has all requisite corporate, limited liability company or other power, as applicable, licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals required to carry on its respective business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Obligor is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation, foreign limited liability company or other foreign entity, as applicable, and (to the extent the concept is applicable in such jurisdiction) is in good standing in every jurisdiction (other than its jurisdiction of organization) in which

the failure to do so would be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. As of the Closing Date, the Subsidiaries of the Company are listed on Schedule 3.01 to the Disclosure Letter.

Section 3.02 Authorization.

Each Obligor has all requisite corporate, limited liability company or other organizational power and authority to execute and deliver, and perform its obligations under, this Agreement, the Security Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereunder and thereunder, as applicable. The execution, delivery, and performance of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, limited liability company or other organizational action on the part of such Obligor. Each Obligor has provided the Purchaser Agent with a copy of resolutions adopted by such Obligor's Board authorizing the execution, delivery, and performance by such Obligor of this Agreement, the Security Agreement and each other Transaction Document and the consummation by such Obligor of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Security Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

Section 3.03 Enforceability.

This Agreement, the Security Agreement and the other Transaction Documents have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each Obligor party thereto and constitute the valid and binding obligation of such entity, enforceable against such entity in accordance with its respective terms, except as may be limited by applicable Bankruptcy Laws or by general principles of equity (whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

Section 3.04 [Reserved].

Section 3.05 Ownership.

(a) The Obligors exclusively own all of the Product Intellectual Property, Regulatory Filings and the Regulatory Approvals related to Anktiva free and clear of all Liens (other than Permitted Liens), and no license or covenant not to sue under any such Product Intellectual Property, or right of reference under any such Regulatory Filings, has been granted by any Obligor to any Third Party, except as set forth on Schedule 3.05(a)(i) to the Disclosure Letter. In addition, the Obligors own or hold a valid license granting rights to use, or have other rights to use, all of the Product Intellectual Property, Regulatory Filings and the Regulatory Approvals related to each other Included Product free and clear of all Liens (other than Permitted Liens), and no license or covenant not to sue under any such Product Intellectual Property, or right of reference under any such Regulatory Filings, has been granted by any Obligor to any Third Party, except for Permitted Licenses or as set forth on Schedule 3.05(a)(ii) to the Disclosure Letter. Any exclusive or commercial rights granted under the agreements listed on Schedule 3.05 to the Disclosure Letter are notated as such on such schedule.

(b) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.05(b)(i) to the Disclosure Letter or as permitted pursuant to this Agreement, no Obligor has Transferred or granted any Lien in respect of or agreed to Transfer or grant any Lien in respect of, any portion of the Revenue Interests or the Collateral. Except for the sale of the Revenue Interests pursuant hereto and as set forth on Schedule 3.05(b)(ii) to the Disclosure Letter, no Person other than the Company has any right to receive any payments in respect of Net Sales or revenues of the Included Products. The Company has the full right to sell, transfer, convey and assign to the Purchasers all of the Company's rights, title and interests in and to the Revenue Interests pursuant to this Agreement without any requirement to obtain the consent of any Person, except such consents as are obtained at or prior to the Closing Date. At the Closing Date, Purchaser Agent shall have acquired good

and valid rights and interests in and to all of the Revenue Interests, free and clear of any and all Liens, subject to the terms of this Agreement. Any agreements related to Anktiva and listed on Schedule 3.05(b) to the Disclosure Letter are notated as such on such schedule.

Section 3.06 Financial Statements; No Material Adverse Effect.

(a) The Audited Financial Statements and the Interim Financial Statements (i) were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein (and except, in the case of the Interim Financial Statements, for the absence of footnotes and subject to year-end adjustments) and (ii) fairly present in all material respects the financial condition of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof and their results of operations for the period covered thereby in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein (and except, in the case of the Interim Financial Statements, for the absence of footnotes and subject to year-end adjustments).

(b) [reserved].

(c) From the date of the Audited Financial Statements to and including the Closing Date, there has been no Transfer by the Company or any Subsidiary, voluntary or involuntary, of any material part of the business or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, and no purchase or other acquisition by any of them of any business or property (including any Equity Interests of any other Person) material to the Company or any Subsidiary, in each case, which is not reflected in the foregoing financial statements or in the notes thereto and has not otherwise been disclosed in writing to Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers on or prior to the Closing Date.

(d) The financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 5.02(a)(i) and Section 5.02(a)(ii) have been prepared in accordance with GAAP (except as may otherwise be permitted under Section 5.02(a) and present fairly in all material respects (on the basis disclosed in the footnotes to such financial statements) the consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and for the periods covered thereby.

(e) Since the date of the Audited Financial Statements, there has been no event or circumstance, either individually or in the aggregate, that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.07 No Undisclosed Liabilities.

Except for (a) those liabilities identified in the Financial Statements (including the notes thereto) and/or in any current or periodic filing made by the Company with the SEC or incurred in the ordinary course of business since the date of the most recent Financial Statements; (b) Indebtedness permitted hereunder; or (c) those liabilities in connection with the Obligations under the Transaction Documents, there are no material liabilities of the Company or its Subsidiaries related to any Included Product, of any kind whatsoever, whether accrued, contingent, absolute, determined or determinable.

Section 3.08 Solvency; No Fraudulent Transfer.

The Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, are not insolvent as defined in any statute of the United States Bankruptcy Code, the fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer statutes of the State of Delaware or any other Bankruptcy Laws. After giving effect to the applicable Purchaser Payment on the Closing Date or the Second Purchaser Payment Date, as applicable, (a) the present fair saleable value of the Company's and the Subsidiaries' assets, taken as a whole, is greater than the total amount of liabilities

of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, as such liabilities mature, (b) the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, do not have unreasonably small capital with which to engage in their business, and (c) the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, have not incurred, nor do they have present plans to or intend to incur, debts or liabilities beyond their ability to pay such debts or liabilities as they become absolute and matured. No transfer of property was or is being made by any Obligor and no obligation was or is being incurred by any Obligor in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents with the intent to hinder, delay, or defraud either present or future creditors of such Obligor.

Section 3.09 Litigation.

(I) Other than as set forth on Schedule 3.09(I) to the Disclosure Letter, no Obligor is a party to or has received any written notice of (a) any action, suit, arbitration proceeding, claim, investigation or other proceeding (whether administrative, judicial or otherwise) pending or, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, threatened against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (b) any governmental inquiry pending or, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, threatened against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, in each case with respect to clauses (a) and (b) above, which would, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and (II) other than as set forth on Schedule 3.09(II) to the Disclosure Letter, there is no action, suit, arbitration proceeding, claim, investigation, governmental inquiry or other proceeding (whether administrative, judicial or otherwise) pending or, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, threatened against the Company, any Subsidiary or any other Person relating to the Revenue Interests, any Included Product or any other Product Asset.

Section 3.10 Compliance with Laws.

Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary (a) is in violation of, has violated, or to the Knowledge of the Obligors, is under investigation with respect to, or (b) has been threatened to be charged with or been given notice of any violation of any law, rule, ordinance or regulation of, or any judgment, order, writ, decree, permit or license entered by any Governmental Authority applicable to, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Revenue Interests or the Included Products or any other Product Asset, in each case which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.11 Conflicts; Adverse Agreements.

Except as set forth on Schedule 3.11 to the Disclosure Letter, neither the execution and delivery of any of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents to which any Obligor is a party nor the performance or consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby will: (a) contravene, conflict with, result in a breach or violation of, constitute a default under, or accelerate the performance provided by, in any material respects any provisions of: (i) any law, rule, ordinance or regulation of any Governmental Authority, or any judgment, order, writ, decree, permit or license of any Governmental Authority, to which the Company or any Subsidiary or any of their respective assets or properties may be subject or bound; or (ii) any contract, agreement, commitment or instrument to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which the Company or its Subsidiary or any of their respective assets or properties is bound or committed; (b) contravene, conflict with, result in a breach or violation of, constitute a default under, or accelerate the performance provided by, any provisions of the articles or certificate of incorporation or bylaws (or other organizational or constitutional documents) of the Company or any Subsidiary; (c) except for the filing of the UCC Financing Statements and any other notices of security or notices of charge required hereunder and filings with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and/or the United States Copyright Office, require any notification to, filing with, or consent of, any Person or Governmental Authority, except such consents that are obtained, notices provided, and/or filings made, in each case, at or prior to the Closing Date; (d) give rise to any right of termination, cancellation or

acceleration of any right or obligation of the Company, any Subsidiary or any other Person or; (e) give rise to any loss of any benefit relating to the Revenue Interests; or (f) other than pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, result in the creation or imposition of any Lien on (i) the assets or properties of the Company or any Subsidiaries or (ii) the Revenue Interests or any Collateral except, in the case of the foregoing clauses (a), (c) or (d), as could not, individually or in the aggregate, be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No Obligor or any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contractual obligation or subject to any restriction or limitation in any organizational document or any judgment, order, regulation, ruling or other requirement of a court or other Governmental Authority, which (either individually or in the aggregate) has, or in the future could reasonably be expected (either individually or in the aggregate) to have, a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.12 Intellectual Property.

(a) Schedule 3.12(a) to the Disclosure Letter sets forth, as of the Closing Date, true, correct and complete list of all (i) Patents and utility models, (ii) trade names, registered trademarks, registered service marks, and applications for trademark registration or service mark registration, (iii) registered copyrights and (iv) domain name registrations and websites, in each case with respect to clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) above in this clause (a) that are material Product Intellectual Property. Except as disclosed therein, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, each issued Patent and trademark listed on Schedule 3.12(a) to the Disclosure Letter is valid, enforceable and subsisting and has not lapsed, expired, been cancelled or become abandoned, except in the ordinary course of business or where such lapse or abandonment would not reasonably be likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) Except for Product Intellectual Property licensed to or owned by any Obligor and set forth on Schedule 3.12(b) to the Disclosure Letter, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, no other Intellectual Property is necessary to use, Develop, Manufacture, import or Commercialize the Included Products. To the Knowledge of the Obligors, the use, Development, Manufacture, import or Commercialization of the Included Products do not and will not infringe any Patents or misappropriate any other Intellectual Property that is owned or controlled by a Third Party.

(c) To the Knowledge of the Obligors, there are no unpaid maintenance, annuity or renewal fees currently overdue for any of the Patents that constitute Product Intellectual Property or which claim or cover compositions of matter, formulation, method of use, method of manufacture and/or processes which relate to the Included Products, or that are otherwise material to the business of the Obligors and their Subsidiaries, and that are owned by or licensed to any Obligor or Subsidiary ("Material Patents").

(d) Except as set forth in Schedule 3.12(d) to the Disclosure Letter, there is, and has been, no pending, decided or settled opposition, interference proceeding, reexamination proceeding, cancellation proceeding, injunction, claim, lawsuit, declaratory judgment, administrative post-grant review proceeding, other administrative or judicial proceeding, hearing, investigation, complaint, arbitration, mediation, International Trade Commission investigation, decree, or any other filed claim (collectively referred to hereinafter as "Disputes") related to any of the Material Patents nor has any such Dispute been threatened in writing challenging the legality, validity, enforceability or ownership of any Material Patents. There are no Disputes by any Person or Third Party against any Obligor or any of their respective Subsidiaries, and no Obligor nor any Subsidiary thereof has received any written notice or claim of any such Dispute as pertaining to the Included Products.

(e) The Obligors and their Subsidiaries have taken commercially reasonable measures and precautions to protect and maintain (i) the confidentiality of all trade secrets with respect to the Included Products that it owns or exclusively licenses and (ii) the value of all Intellectual Property related to the

Included Products, except where such failure to take action would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(f) No material trade secret of the Obligors or any of their respective Subsidiaries with respect to the Included Products has been published or disclosed to any Person except pursuant to a written agreement requiring such Person to keep such trade secret confidential, except where such disclosure would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.13 Regulatory Approvals; Anktiva.

(a) The Obligors and their Subsidiaries have made available to Purchaser Agent any written reports or other written communications received by them or, to the actual knowledge of the Knowledge Persons, by any Affiliates and Licensees of the Obligors and their Subsidiaries, from a Governmental Authority that would indicate that any Regulatory Agency (i) is likely to revise or revoke any current Clinical Trial Application filed with any Regulatory Agency with respect to Anktiva or Regulatory Approval granted by any Regulatory Agency with respect to Anktiva, or may reject any filing of a Clinical Trial Application or not grant Regulatory Approval for Anktiva, (ii) is likely to pursue any material compliance actions against any Obligor or any of the Obligors' Affiliates or Licensees, or (iii) except as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, has any concerns with Anktiva. To the Knowledge of the Obligors there are no other facts or circumstances that could reasonably be expected to (A) indicate that any of the events specified in the immediately preceding clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) may occur or (B) cause the Obligors or any of their respective Affiliates or Licensees to voluntarily revise, withdraw or not apply for any Clinical Trial Application or Regulatory Approval for Anktiva.

(b) The Obligors and their Subsidiaries possess all Clinical Trial Applications and Regulatory Approvals issued or required by the Regulatory Agency, which are necessary to conduct the business relating to Anktiva, including to conduct the current Clinical Trials relating to Anktiva, and no Obligor nor any of the Obligors' Subsidiaries, nor, to the actual knowledge of the Knowledge Persons, any of the Obligors' Affiliates or Licensees, has received any notice of proceedings relating to, and there are no facts or circumstances to the Knowledge of the Obligors that could reasonably be expected to lead to, the revocation, suspension, termination or modification of any such Clinical Trial Applications or Regulatory Approvals. All Clinical Trial Applications and applications, notifications, submissions, information, claims, reports and statistics and other data and conclusions derived therefrom, utilized as the basis for or submitted in connection with any and all requests for a Regulatory Approval from the FDA or other Regulatory Agency relating to the Obligors or any of their Subsidiaries, their business operations and Anktiva, when submitted to the FDA or other Regulatory Agency were true, complete and correct in all material respects as of the date of submission or any necessary or required updates, changes, corrections or modifications to such applications, submissions, information and data have been submitted to the FDA or other Regulatory Agency. None of the officers or directors, or, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, employees or Affiliates of any Obligor or any Affiliate or Licensee of any Obligor or any agent or consultant of any such Person has (i) made an untrue statement of material fact or fraudulent statement to any Regulatory Agency or failed to disclose a material fact required to be disclosed to a Regulatory Agency; or (ii) committed an act, made a statement, or failed to make a statement that could reasonably be expected to provide a basis for the FDA to invoke its policy respecting "Fraud, Untrue Statements of Material Facts, Bribery, and Illegal Gratuities," set forth in 56 Fed. Reg. 46191 (September 10, 1991).

(c) The Obligors and their Subsidiaries and, to the actual knowledge of the Knowledge Persons, the Obligors' Affiliates and Licensees, are in compliance with, and have complied with, all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, rules, regulations, standards, orders and decrees governing its business, including all regulations promulgated by each Regulatory Agency, the failure of compliance with which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; the Obligors and their

Subsidiaries and, to the actual knowledge of the Knowledge Persons, the Obligors' Affiliates and Licensees, have not received any notice citing action or inaction by any of them that would constitute any non-compliance with any applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, rules, regulations, or standards, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; and to the Knowledge of the Obligors, no prospective change in any applicable federal, state, local or foreign laws, rules, regulations or standards has been adopted which, when made effective, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(d) Except as set forth in Schedule 3.13(d) to the Disclosure Letter, (i) all preclinical and Clinical Trials conducted by or on behalf of the Obligors or their Subsidiaries or, to the actual knowledge of the Knowledge Persons, the Obligors' Affiliates or Licensees, relating to Anktiva were conducted in all material respects in compliance with Applicable Law and, in all material respects, in accordance with experimental protocols, procedures and controls pursuant to, where applicable, accepted professional and scientific standards, (ii) the descriptions and the results of such trials provided to Purchaser Agent are accurate in all material respects and (iii) no Obligor nor any of their Subsidiaries nor, to the actual knowledge of the Knowledge Persons, the Obligors' Affiliates and Licensees, has received any notices or correspondence from any Regulatory Agency or comparable authority requiring the termination, suspension, or modification or clinical hold of any Clinical Trials conducted by or on behalf of such Obligor or its Affiliates and Licensees.

(e) No Obligor nor any of the Obligors' Subsidiaries nor, to the actual knowledge of the Knowledge Persons, the Obligors' Affiliates or Licensees, have received any notices from, or had any written or oral communications with, (i) any Governmental Authority or (ii) any pricing and reimbursement representative of any Person, in each case exercising authority with respect to pricing and reimbursement for Anktiva, that have resulted in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, any non-coverage decision in respect of, or material reduction in the expected pricing of, Anktiva.

(f) Except as set forth in Schedule 3.13(f) to the Disclosure Letter, all manufacturing operations conducted by or on behalf of the Obligors and their Subsidiaries and, to the actual knowledge of the Knowledge Persons, the Obligors' Affiliates and Licensees, relating to Anktiva have been and are being conducted in compliance with, as applicable, current good manufacturing practices set forth in 21 C.F.R. Parts 210 and 211 and applicable FDA guidance documents. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, as of the Closing Date, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, neither any Obligor nor any of their Subsidiaries nor, to the actual knowledge of the Knowledge Persons, any Affiliate or Licensee of the Obligors has received any written notice from any applicable Governmental Authority, including the FDA, that such Governmental Authority is conducting an investigation or review of (i) the Obligors' and their Affiliates' or Licensees' (or any third party contractors therefor) manufacturing facilities, manufacturing or other processes, or marketing and sales, in each case which have identified any material deficiencies or violations of Applicable Laws or the permits related to the manufacture, marketing and/or sales of Anktiva that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or (ii) any such Regulatory Approval that could be reasonably expected to result in a revocation or withdrawal of such Regulatory Approval, nor has any such Governmental Authority issued any order or recommendation stating that the development, testing, manufacturing, marketing or sales of Anktiva by any Obligor or any of the Obligors' Affiliates or Licensees should cease or that Anktiva should be withdrawn from the marketplace. No Obligor nor any Subsidiary nor, to the actual knowledge of the Knowledge Persons, any Affiliate or Licensee of any Obligor, has experienced any significant failures in manufacturing Anktiva for commercial sale or use in Clinical Trials that has had or could reasonably be expected to have, if such failure occurred again, a Material Adverse Effect.

(g) No Obligor, nor any Subsidiary of any Obligor, nor their respective officers, employees or agents, nor, to the actual knowledge of the Knowledge Persons, any Affiliate or Licensee of any Obligor,

has been convicted of any crime or engaged in any conduct for which (i) debarment is mandated by 21 U.S.C. § 335a(a) or authorized by 21 U.S.C. § 335a(b); or (ii) exclusion is required pursuant to 42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b and related regulations, nor is any such debarment or exclusion threatened or pending.

(h) No Obligor, nor any Subsidiary of any Obligor, nor, to the actual knowledge of the Knowledge Persons, any Affiliate or Licensee of any Obligor, has received from the FDA, a warning letter, Form FDA-483, "Untitled Letter," or similar written correspondence or notice alleging violations of laws and regulations enforced by the FDA, or any comparable correspondence from any other Governmental Authority, the subject of which communication is unresolved and if determined adversely to such Obligor, Affiliate or Licensee could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(i) (i) There have been no Safety Notices, (ii) to the Knowledge of the Obligors, there are no unresolved material product complaints which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and (iii) to the Knowledge of the Obligors, there are no facts that would be reasonably likely to result in (A) a material Safety Notice, (B) a material change in the labeling of Anktiva, or (C) a termination or suspension of marketing of Anktiva.

(j) The Obligors and their Subsidiaries and, to the actual knowledge of the Knowledge Persons, the Obligors' Affiliates and Licensees, are in material compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations regarding the privacy and security of health information and electronic transactions, including the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), and has implemented adequate policies, procedures and training designed to assure continued compliance and to detect non-compliance.

(k) The Obligors have made available to the Purchaser Agent all Clinical Trial Applications and Regulatory Approvals and all material correspondence with Governmental Authorities (including the FDA) with respect to such Clinical Trial Applications and Regulatory Approvals, in each case with respect to Anktiva for treatment of BCG-unresponsive non-muscle invasive bladder carcinoma in situ and all requested documents related to Anktiva for treatment of BCG-unresponsive non-muscle invasive bladder carcinoma in situ, in each case in the possession and control of the Obligors or their Subsidiaries. The Obligors have not withheld any document or information that could reasonably be considered to be material to the Purchasers' decision to provide the financing contemplated by this Agreement.

Section 3.14 Material Contracts.

Schedule 3.14 to the Disclosure Letter (which may be updated by the Obligors from time to time by written notice to the Purchaser Agent) sets forth a true and complete list of all Material Contracts. The Obligors have made available to Purchaser Agent correct and complete copies of all Material Contracts, the Beike License Agreement, and of the Dunkirk Lease and all documents related or ancillary thereto. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary of the Company is in breach of any Material Contract or in default under any Material Contract which breach or default, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. There is no event or circumstance that with notice or lapse of time, or both, could reasonably be expected to (a) constitute a material breach or default by the Company and/or its Subsidiaries or (to the Knowledge of the Obligors) any other party under any Material Contract, (b) give any other party to any Material Contract the right to accelerate the maturity or performance of any Material Contract or (c) give any Person the right to cancel, terminate or modify any Material Contract. To the Knowledge of the Obligors, nothing has occurred and no condition exists that would permit any other party thereto to terminate any Material Contract. Neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries has received any notice or, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, any threat of termination of any such Material Contract. To the Knowledge of the Obligors, no other party to a Material Contract is in material breach of or in material default under such Material Contract. All Material Contracts are valid and binding on the Company and its

Subsidiaries, as applicable and, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, on each other party thereto, and are in full force and effect.

Section 3.15 Perfection Certificate.

In connection with this Agreement, the Company on behalf of itself and each other Obligor has delivered to Purchaser Agent a completed Perfection Certificate. The Perfection Certificate accurately sets forth (a) each Obligor's exact legal name, organization type and jurisdiction, and organizational or company identification number (or accurately states that such Obligor has none); and (b) each Obligor's place of business, or, if more than one, its chief executive office or principal place of business, as applicable, as well as each Obligor's mailing address (if different than its chief executive office). Except as noted in the Perfection Certificate, each Obligor (and each of its respective predecessors) have not, in the past five (5) years, changed its jurisdiction of organization or incorporation, organizational structure or type, or any organizational or company number assigned by its jurisdiction. All other information set forth on the Perfection Certificate pertaining to the Obligors and the Subsidiaries, is true, correct and complete in all material respects.

Section 3.16 Customers and Suppliers.

There exists no actual or, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, threatened (in writing) termination, cancellation or limitation of, or modification to or change in, the business relationship between (i) any Obligor, on the one hand, and any customer or any group thereof, on the other hand, or (ii) any Obligor, on the one hand, and any supplier or any group thereof, on the other hand, in either case, which, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.17 Perfection; Subordination.

The Transaction Documents create valid security interests in, and Liens on, the Collateral purported to be covered thereby, securing the Obligations, which security interests and Liens will be, upon the timely and proper filings, deliveries, notations and other actions contemplated in the Transaction Documents perfected security interests and Liens (to the extent that such security interests and Liens can be perfected by such filings, deliveries, notations and other actions). The claims and rights of the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers created by any Transaction Document are not and shall not be subordinated to any creditor of any Obligor or any other Person, and the Liens created pursuant to the Transaction Documents will have first ranking priority and will not be subject to any prior ranking or pari passu ranking Lien other than Permitted Priority Liens.

Section 3.18 Insurance.

There are in full force and effect insurance policies maintained by reputable insurance companies in accordance with standards customary for companies such as the Obligors, with coverage of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries in amounts customary for companies of comparable size and condition similarly situated in the same industry as, subject only to such exclusions and deductible items as are usual and customary in insurance policies of such type.

Section 3.19 Tax.

Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has timely filed all Tax Returns and has paid all Taxes prior to delinquency, except to the extent such Tax Returns or Taxes (a) are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and with appropriate reserves in accordance with GAAP or (b) to the extent that the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse

Effect. There are no Liens in respect of Taxes applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries except Permitted Liens.

Section 3.20 SEC Reports.

All reports required to be filed by the Company under the Exchange Act have been duly filed, were in substantial compliance with the requirements of their respective forms, and did not, as of the date filed, contain any untrue statement of material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading.

Section 3.21 Investment Company Act.

None of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is required to register as an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company," within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Section 3.22 OFAC; Anti-Terrorism Laws.

(a) None of the Company, any Subsidiary of the Company nor, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, any Affiliate is a Person that is, or is owned or controlled by persons that are (i) the subject of any economic or financial sanctions or trade embargoes imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by the Sanctions Authority (collectively, "Sanctions") or (ii) located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject of Sanctions.

(b) Each of the Company, its Subsidiaries and respective directors, officers and employees and, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, the agents and Affiliates of the Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the "FCPA") and are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Sanctions and any other applicable anti-corruption law. The Company and its Subsidiaries have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to ensure continued compliance with applicable Sanctions, the FCPA and any other applicable anti-corruption law.

Section 3.23 Broker's Fees.

Except for any commission or broker's fee set forth on Schedule 3.23 to the Disclosure Letter, the Company and its Subsidiaries have not taken any action that would entitle any Person to any commission or broker's fee in connection with this Agreement.

Section 3.24 Put Option Event.

No Put Option Event has occurred and is continuing, and no event has occurred and is continuing which, with the giving of notice or passage of time, or both, would constitute a Put Option Event.

Section 3.25 Disclosure.

The Obligors have disclosed to the Purchasers all agreements, instruments and corporate or other restrictions to which it or any of its Subsidiaries is subject, and all other matters known to it, that, in each case, either individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. All information heretofore furnished to the Purchaser Agent or any Purchaser by or on behalf of the Company for purposes of or in connection with any Transaction Document or any transaction contemplated hereby, including with respect to Clinical Trial Applications and Regulatory Approvals, after giving effect

to all supplements thereto made prior to the Closing Date or the Second Purchaser Payment Date, as applicable, is or will be, true, complete and correct in every material respect, and no report, financial statement, certificate or other information furnished (whether written or oral) by or on behalf of the Company or its Subsidiaries to the Purchasers in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the negotiation of this Agreement or delivered hereunder or under any other Transaction Document (in each case, as modified or supplemented by other information so furnished) contains any material misstatement of fact or omits to state any fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, in each case, as of the time so made or furnished; provided, that, with respect to financial projections, estimates, budgets or other forward-looking information, the Company and its Subsidiaries represent only that such information was prepared in good faith based upon assumptions believed by the Obligors to be reasonable at the time such information was prepared (it being understood that (a) such information is as to future events, is not to be viewed as facts, and is subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond the control of the Company and its Subsidiaries, (b) no assurance can be given that any particular projection, estimate, budget or forecast will be realized and (c) actual results during the period or periods covered by any such projections, estimate, budgets or forecasts may differ significantly from the projected results and such differences may be material).

Section 3.26 ERISA Compliance, Employee and Labor Matters; Pension Matters.

(a) Except as could not reasonably be expected, either individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (i) each Plan is in compliance with the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code and other federal or state laws and (ii) each Plan that is intended to be a qualified plan under Section 401(a) of the Code has received a favorable determination letter from the IRS to the effect that the form of such Plan is qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code and the trust related thereto has been determined by the IRS to be exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(a) of the Code, or an application for such a letter is currently being processed by the IRS, and, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, nothing has occurred that would prevent or cause the loss of such tax-qualified status.

(b) There are no pending or, to the Knowledge of the Obligors, threatened or contemplated claims, actions or lawsuits, or action by any Governmental Authority, with respect to any Plan that, either individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. There has been no prohibited transaction or violation of the fiduciary responsibility rules with respect to any Plan that, either individually or in the aggregate, has had or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) No ERISA Event has occurred, and no Obligor nor any ERISA Affiliate is aware of any fact, event or circumstance that, either individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to constitute or result in an ERISA Event with respect to any Pension Plan that, either individually or in the aggregate, has had or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(d) The present value of all accrued benefits under each Pension Plan (based on those assumptions used to fund such Pension Plan) did not, as of the last annual valuation date prior to the date on which this representation is made or deemed made, exceed the value of the assets of such Pension Plan allocable to such accrued benefits by a material amount. As of the most recent valuation date for each Multiemployer Plan, the potential liability of any Obligor or any ERISA Affiliate for a complete withdrawal from such Multiemployer Plan (within the meaning of Section 4203 or Section 4205 of ERISA), when aggregated with such potential liability for a complete withdrawal from all Multiemployer Plans, is zero.

(e) To the extent applicable, each Foreign Plan has been maintained in compliance with its terms and with the requirements of any and all Applicable Law and has been maintained, where required,

in good standing with applicable regulatory authorities, except to the extent that the failure so to comply could not reasonably be expected, either individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has incurred or could reasonably be expected to incur any material obligation in connection with the termination of or withdrawal from any Foreign Plan. The present value of the accrued benefit liabilities (whether or not vested) under each Foreign Plan that is funded, determined as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal year of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, as applicable, on the basis of actuarial assumptions, each of which is reasonable, did not exceed the current value of the property of such Foreign Plan by a material amount, and for each Foreign Plan that is not funded, the obligations of such Foreign Plan are properly accrued.

(f) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has any liability under ERISA or the Code with respect to any citizen of the United States who performs services outside of the United States.

(g) As of the Closing Date, and except as disclosed to Purchaser Agent in writing after the Closing Date, there are no collective bargaining agreements covering employees of any Obligor or any of its Subsidiaries.

ARTICLE IV

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE PURCHASERS

Each Purchaser represents and warrants to the Company, as of the Closing Date and on the Second Purchaser Payment Date, the following:

Section 4.01 Organization.

Such Purchaser is a duly organized and validly existing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization.

Section 4.02 Authorization.

Such Purchaser has all necessary power and authority to enter into, execute and deliver the Transaction Documents and to perform all of the obligations to be performed by it hereunder and thereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereunder and thereunder. The Transaction Documents have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by such Purchaser and each Transaction Document constitutes the valid and binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against such Purchaser in accordance with their respective terms, subject, as to enforcement of remedies, to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally or general equitable principles.

Section 4.03 Broker's Fees.

Such Purchaser has not taken any action that would entitle any Person to any commission or broker's fee in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

Section 4.04 Conflicts.

Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document to which such Purchaser is a party nor the performance or consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby will: (a) contravene, conflict with, result in a breach or violation of, constitute a default under, or accelerate the performance provided by, in any material respects any provisions of: (i) any law, rule or

regulation of any Governmental Authority, or any judgment, order, writ, decree, permit or license of any Governmental Authority, to which such Purchaser or any of its assets or properties may be subject or bound; or (ii) any contract, agreement, commitment or instrument to which such Purchaser is a party or by which such Purchaser or any of its assets or properties is bound or committed; (b) contravene, conflict with, result in a breach or violation of, constitute a default under, or accelerate the performance provided by, any provisions of the organizational or constitutional documents of such Purchaser; or (c) require any notification to, filing with, or consent of, any Person or Governmental Authority, except, in the case of the foregoing clauses (a) or (c), as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the ability of such Purchaser to perform any of its obligations under the Transaction Documents.

Section 4.05 Financing.

Each Purchaser has sufficient funds (or sufficient commitments from its investors to provide funds) available to make its Pro Rata Portion of the Purchaser Payments.

ARTICLE V

COVENANTS

From the date hereof through and including the end of the Revenue Interest Period, the following covenants shall apply:

Section 5.01 Notices; Access; Information.

(a) Notices. The Obligors shall provide the written notice to the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers of the following events:

(i) Promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) upon Knowledge thereof, the occurrence of any Put Option Event, any event which, with the giving of notice or passage of time, or both, would constitute a Put Option Event, or any breach or default by any Obligor or Subsidiary of any covenant, agreement or other provision of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document;

(ii) Promptly (and in any event within two (2) Business Days) upon Knowledge thereof, the occurrence of any Material Adverse Effect or any event which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(iii) Within five (5) Business Days upon (A) entry into any new Material Contract or amendment to any Material Contract, the Beike License Agreement or the Dunkirk Lease, which notice shall attach a copy of such Material Contract or amendment and, unless the Obligors have already publicly disclosed such information, set forth the material terms of such Material Contract or amendment with a description of its likely impact on the Company's and its Subsidiaries' business or financial condition or (B) (x) receipt of written notice of, or otherwise obtaining Knowledge of, any default or event of default under, or (y) any termination (other than expiration in accordance with its terms) of, any Material Contract, the Beike License Agreement or the Dunkirk Lease;

(iv) Promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) upon Knowledge thereof, any litigation or proceedings to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or which challenge the validity of the Transaction Documents or any of the transactions contemplated therein

(v) Promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) upon Knowledge thereof, the occurrence of (i) a manufacturing disruption which has had, or could reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on the level of Net Sales of the Included Products or (ii) any circumstance, event or condition that has resulted in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, a recall of any Included Product;

(vi) Promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) (A) upon Knowledge thereof, (i) any infringement by any Included Product of any Intellectual Property of a Third Party, (ii) any infringement by any Third Party of any Product Intellectual Property and (iii) any infringement by a Third Party of any other Intellectual Property material to the conduct of the Obligors' business, and (B) after receipt of any written notice from a Third Party alleging or claiming that the making, having made, using, importing, offering for sale, or selling of any Included Product in the Covered Territory infringes any Patents of such Third Party, a copy of such notice;

(vii) Promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days of the occurrence thereof), the Company's submission to the FDA (or any foreign equivalent) of any application for any Regulatory Approval of an Included Product in the Covered Territory, and/or the acceptance for review by the FDA (or such foreign equivalent) of such application;

(viii) Promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days of the occurrence thereof), the FDA Approval Date or any Obligor's receipt of any other Regulatory Approval of an Included Product in the Covered Territory;

(ix) Promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) of the receipt, (a) prior to the Milestone, any material written communication from the FDA, and (b) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, any material written communication from the FDA regarding Anktiva;

(x) Promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days), (a) prior to the Milestone, receipt of material data with respect to any Clinical Trial, or any other material update with respect to any Clinical Trial, together with a copy of such data and any other relevant materials, and (b) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, receipt of material data with respect to any Clinical Trial regarding Anktiva, or any other material update with respect to any Clinical Trial regarding Anktiva, together with a copy of such data and any other relevant materials;

(xi) Not less than ten (10) calendar days prior thereto, any change in, or amendment or alteration of, any Obligor's legal name, form of legal entity or jurisdiction of organization, or any change in the address for the chief executive office of any Obligor;

(xii) To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, promptly following receipt by any Obligor or any Subsidiary of any written notice, claim or demand challenging the legality, validity, enforceability or ownership of any Intellectual Property of any Obligor or Subsidiary or pursuant to which any Third Party commences or threatens any action, suit or other proceeding against such Obligor or Subsidiary and relating to (a) prior to the Milestone, any Included Product, and (b) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, Anktiva, the Obligors shall (i) inform the Purchasers in writing of such receipt and (ii) furnish the Purchasers with a copy of such notice, claim or demand, or if such notice is not in writing, furnish to the Purchasers a written summary describing in reasonable detail the contents thereof;

(xiii) Promptly (and in any event, within five (5) Business Days), any material change in accounting policies or financial reporting practices by the Company or any Subsidiary;

(xiv) As soon as possible, and in any event within ten (10) Business Days after the occurrence of any ERISA Event that, either individually or together with any other ERISA Events, could reasonably be expected to result in liability of the Company and its Subsidiaries in an aggregate amount exceeding $2,500,000; and

(xv) Not less than fifteen (15) Business Days prior thereto, any Change of Control.

Any documents required to be delivered pursuant to this Section 5.01(a) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which the Obligors have (A) posted such documents on an electronic data room to which Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers have sole access and the contents of which Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers have unrestricted ability to view, download and print and (B) notified Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers in writing of the availability of each such document, including a detailed description of the location of such document in the data room and which specific provision(s) and/or requirement(s) of this Agreement such document relates.

(b) Maintenance of Books and Records. Each of the Obligors shall keep and maintain, cause its Subsidiaries to keep and maintain, and use commercially reasonable efforts to cause its Affiliates and Licensees to keep and maintain, at all times, full and accurate books of account and records adequate to correctly reflect (and in sufficient detail to permit the Purchaser Agent to confirm the accuracy of) all payments paid and/or payable with respect to the Revenue Interests. Such records shall be kept and maintained for a minimum of seven (7) years from the end of the calendar year to which they pertain.

(c) Inspections and Audits. The Obligors shall, and shall cause their Subsidiaries to, at the sole cost of the Obligors, allow Purchaser Agent, during regular business hours upon reasonable prior written notice, to visit and inspect any of the Obligors' and their Subsidiaries' offices and properties where the Obligors and their Subsidiaries keep and maintain their books and records relating or pertaining to the Revenue Interests and the Collateral for purposes of conducting an audit of such books and records, to examine and make abstracts or copies from any such books and records, to conduct a collateral audit and analysis of its operations and the Collateral and to conduct an audit of Net Sales. Such audits shall be conducted no more often than once every year unless (and more frequently if) a Put Option Event has occurred and is continuing. The Obligors shall include in all Out-Licenses it enters into after the Closing Date provisions permitting them to audit such Licensee and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to include terms and conditions consistent in all material respects with the Purchasers' rights to audit Company set forth in this Section 5.01(c), and each Obligor will exercise all applicable rights under such provisions, and share with Purchaser Agent the results of such inspections and audits, promptly upon written request from Purchaser Agent to do so.

(d) Purchaser Meetings. During the Revenue Interest Period, the Purchasers shall be entitled to a quarterly update call or meeting (in person, via teleconference or videoconference or at a location designated by the Purchaser Agent) to discuss the reports delivered by the Obligors pursuant to Section 5.02(a) and the progress of sales and product development and marketing efforts made by the Obligors, the status and the historical and potential performance of the Included Products, any regulatory developments or such other matters that the Purchasers deem appropriate. Notwithstanding the foregoing, after the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, the Required Purchasers shall have the right, as often, at such times and with such prior notice, as the Required Purchasers shall determine, in their reasonable discretion, to have such update meetings or inspect any records and operations of the Obligors and their Subsidiaries.

Section 5.02 Reports.

(a) Periodic Reports. The Obligors shall deliver to the Purchaser Agent the following financial statements, reports and certificates:

(i) as soon as available, but no later than forty-five (45) days after the last day of the first three calendar quarters of each fiscal year, (A) a company prepared unaudited balance sheet of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of such quarter end and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, redeemable convertible preferred stock (if applicable), redeemable common stock (if applicable) and stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for the three (3) month period then ended certified by the chief financial officer of the Company, all prepared in accordance with GAAP, subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of disclosures normally made in footnotes, (B) a statement, on a country-by-country and Included Product-by-Included Product basis, of the amount of gross sales and Net Sales of Included Products during the applicable fiscal quarter (including details of the deductions from gross sales taken in accordance with the definition of Net Sales), the calculation of the Applicable Percentage, the calculation of the amount of Revenue Interest Payment due on such sales for such fiscal quarter, and the exchange rates used, if applicable and (C) a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by the chief financial officer of the Company;

(ii) as soon as available, but no later than ninety (90) days after the last day of each calendar year, audited consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of such year end and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, redeemable convertible preferred stock (if applicable), redeemable common stock (if applicable) and stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for the year then ended, prepared under GAAP, consistently applied, together with a report and opinion on the financial statements and on internal controls and procedures, if available, from any "Big 4" accounting firm or any other independent certified public accounting firm acceptable to the Purchaser Agent in its reasonable discretion (which report and opinion shall be prepared in accordance with GAAP and shall not be subject to any qualification, emphasis of matter or statement as to "going concern" or scope of audit, except for qualifications or statements relating to (i) such qualification, emphasis of matter or statement related to the impending maturity of the Obligations and/or (ii) changes in accounting principles or practices reflecting changes in GAAP and required or approved by the Company's independent certified public accountants), together with a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by the chief financial officer of the Company;

(iii) promptly following the end of each calendar quarter, but in any event, in each case, no later than forty-five (45) calendar days after the end of such calendar quarter, as applicable, a reasonably detailed quarterly report (the "Quarterly Report") setting forth, with respect to such same period, (a) the Clinical Updates, the Regulatory Updates, the Commercial Updates, the Intellectual Property Updates, and any transactions with Affiliates, (b) updates to the Perfection Certificate to reflect any amendments, modifications and updates, if any, to the information in the Perfection Certificate since the Closing Date or the most recent update thereto (to the extent not covered in the Intellectual Property Update), (c) cash flow projections for the four quarter period following such fiscal quarter set forth in a quarter by quarter format, and (d) a financial "DashBoard" report which shall include unrestricted cash and Cash Equivalents, marketable securities, revenue for the reporting quarter, and year-to-date revenue (provided that the Obligors shall also provide Purchaser Agent with such additional information regarding the updates included in each such Quarterly Report as Purchaser Agent may reasonably request from time to time). The Obligors shall prepare and maintain and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause their respective Licensees to prepare and maintain reasonably complete and accurate records of the information to be disclosed in each Quarterly Report. In addition, the Obligors shall provide the Purchaser Agent with a written or telephonic update within ten (10) Business Days following (1)

any material development with respect to any prior (i) Clinical Update, (ii) the Regulatory Update, (iii) Commercial Update or (iv) Intellectual Property Update and (2) any serious adverse event in the Clinical Trials;

(iv) as soon as practicable, and in any event not later than forty-five (45) days after the commencement of each fiscal year of the Company, beginning with the fiscal year commencing January 1, 2024, an annual business plan and budget of the Company and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis for the then current fiscal year containing, among other things, projections for each quarter of such fiscal year, all approved by the Board of the Company;

(v) no later than five (5) days after each regularly-scheduled quarterly meeting of the Board of the Company or any Subsidiary, the board kit and other materials delivered to the directors in connection with any such meeting; provided that, (1) such materials may be redacted to information relating to the potential refinancing of the obligations under this Agreement or repurchase of the Revenue Interests, and (2) if the Obligors, upon the advice of counsel, reasonably determine that any such information constitutes attorney-client privileged information and the disclosure thereof would adversely impair the attorney-client privilege between the Obligors and such counsel with respect to such information, then the Obligors will permit the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers to enter into a customary common interest agreement with respect to such information and, unless and until the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers have entered into such agreement, the Obligors shall be entitled to withhold delivery of, or redact, any such information (and only such information) from the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers; provided that the Obligors shall disclose that the information is being withheld on the foregoing basis;

(vi) without limiting the generality of the above clause (v), promptly after any reasonable request by the Purchaser, copies of any detailed audit reports, management letters or recommendations submitted to the Board (or the audit committee of the Board) by independent accountants in connection with the accounts or books of the Company or any Subsidiary, or any audit of any of them;

(vii) promptly after the furnishing thereof, copies of any material statement or report furnished to any holder of debt securities of the Company or any Subsidiary pursuant to the terms of any indenture, loan or credit or similar agreement;

(viii) promptly, and in any event within five (5) Business Days after receipt thereof by the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, copies of each written notice or other correspondence received from the SEC (or comparable agency in any applicable non-U.S. jurisdiction) concerning any investigation or possible investigation or other material inquiry by such agency regarding financial or other operational results of the Company or any Subsidiary;

(ix) as soon as practicable upon the reasonable request of the Purchasers, copies of the most recent monthly statements for each deposit account, securities account and other bank account of the Company and its Subsidiaries; and

(x) promptly upon request, such other information as Purchaser Agent may from time to time reasonably request; provided that, if the Obligors, upon the advice of counsel, reasonably determine that any such information constitutes attorney-client privileged information and the disclosure thereof would adversely impair the attorney-client privilege between the Obligors and such counsel with respect to such information, then the Obligors will permit the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers to enter into a customary common interest agreement with respect to such information and, unless and until the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers have entered into such

agreement, the Obligors shall be entitled to withhold delivery of, or redact, any such information (and only such information) from the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers; provided that the Obligors shall disclose that the information is being withheld on the foregoing basis.

Any documents required to be delivered pursuant to this Section 5.02(a) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which (A) the Obligors posts such documents, or provides a link thereto, on their website on the internet at their website address or (B) such documents are posted on the Obligors' behalf on the internet or an intranet website, if any, to which Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers have access.

(b) Reconciliation Reports; Updates. Concurrently with the delivery of financial statements pursuant to Sections 5.02(a)(i) and (ii) above, the Obligors shall produce and deliver to the Purchaser Agent:

(i) a Reconciliation Report for such quarter or year, together with a certificate signed by the chief financial officer of the Company, certifying that to the Knowledge of the Obligors (i) such Reconciliation Report is a true and complete copy and (ii) any statements and any data and information therein prepared by the Obligors are true, correct and complete in all material respects. Upon request by Purchaser Agent, the Obligors and Purchaser Agent shall meet in person or by teleconference to discuss each Reconciliation Report;

(ii) the insurance binder or other evidence of insurance for any insurance coverage of the Company or any Subsidiary that was renewed, replaced or modified during the period covered by such Quarterly Report; and

(iii) within a reasonable time after the receipt by the Purchaser Agent or the Purchasers of any report or notice from the Obligors or upon the occurrence of any material event affecting the Obligors, the Obligors shall provide such other information about such report, notice or material event as any Purchaser or the Purchaser Agent may from time to time reasonably request.

Notwithstanding anything set forth above to the contrary, during any MNPI Notice Period, the Obligors shall deliver all notices and reports required to be furnished pursuant to Section 5.01, Section 5.02(a) or Section 5.02(b) or otherwise pursuant to any Transaction Documents (any such notice, an "MNPI Notice") to Oberland Capital Management LLC (at kwiggert@oberlandcapital.com, attention: Kristian Wiggert (or such other person as specified by Purchaser Agent in writing from time to time)), in which case the Obligors' obligations to deliver or pay any such MNPI Notice under any Transaction Document, whether under Section 5.01, Section 5.02(a) or Section 5.02(b) or otherwise shall be deemed satisfied as to the Purchaser Agent or Purchasers otherwise entitled to receive such MNPI Notice, as applicable.

Section 5.03 Compliance with Law; Existence and Maintenance of Properties; Payment of Obligations.

(a) The Obligors shall, and shall cause their Subsidiaries to, (i) comply with all material federal, state, local and foreign laws, regulations and orders applicable to the Obligors or any Subsidiary or any of their respective assets, including all Environmental Laws, (ii) obtain and maintain any and all material licenses, permits, franchises, governmental authorizations, Intellectual Property or other rights necessary for the ownership of its properties and the advantageous conduct of its business and as may be required from time to time by Applicable Law and (iii) maintain each material Regulatory Approval necessary to sell the Included Products within the Covered Territory, except in the case of (i) or (ii) where the failure to do so, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) The Obligors shall, and shall cause their Subsidiaries to, (i) (x) maintain and preserve in full force and effect its legal existence, (y) maintain its good standing (to the extent the concept is applicable under such jurisdiction) under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation, as the case may be, and (z) maintain its qualification to do business in every other jurisdiction where the nature of its business or its properties makes such qualification necessary (except, in the case of clause (z), where the failure to be so qualified or licensed would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect); and (ii) maintain all material tangible properties in good working order and condition (normal wear and tear and damage by casualty excepted) and from time to time make all necessary repairs to and renewals and replacements of such properties, except to the extent that the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) Each Obligor and each Subsidiary shall pay and discharge all its obligations and liabilities, including (i) prior to the date on which penalties attach thereto, all federal and state and other material Taxes imposed upon it or its properties or assets, unless the same are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP are being maintained by such Obligor or Subsidiary, (ii) as the same shall become due and payable, all lawful claims which, if unpaid, would by law become a Lien upon its property (other than Permitted Liens), and (iii) prior to the date on which such Indebtedness shall become delinquent or in default, all Indebtedness, but subject to any subordination provisions contained in any instrument or agreement evidencing such Indebtedness.

Section 5.04 Confidentiality; Public Announcement.

(a) Non-Disclosure and Non-Use. (x) In handling any Confidential Information of the Obligors and their Subsidiaries, the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers and (y) in handling any confidential information of the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers, the Obligors and their Subsidiaries (in either case, as applicable, the party receiving Confidential Information, the "Receiving Party" and, the party disclosing such Confidential Information, the "Disclosing Party") shall, in each case, exercise the same degree of care that they exercise for their own proprietary information (but in no event less than a reasonable standard of care). The Receiving Party agrees to: (a) hold any Confidential Information received in confidence; (b) use or permit the use of the Confidential Information solely in connection with preparing, amending, executing, negotiating, administering, defending and enforcing the Transaction Documents (the "Permitted Purpose"); and (c) except as otherwise permitted herein, not disclose the Confidential Information to any person or entity not a party to this Agreement.

(b) Authorized Disclosure. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement: (a)either Receiving Party may disclose such Confidential Information (i) to its Affiliates and to the Receiving Party's and its Affiliates' directors, officers (including managing members or partners), limited partners, directors, employees, accountants, attorneys, financial advisors or consultants (together, "Representatives") who (A) have a need to know the Confidential Information for the Permitted Purpose, (B) are apprised of the confidential nature of the Confidential Information and (C) are under written or professional obligations of confidentiality, non-disclosure and non-use in respect of Confidential Information to Receiving Party at least as stringent as those contained herein or (ii) as required by law, regulation, subpoena or court order or otherwise in connection with a judicial, administrative or governmental proceeding, provided that, in the event that the Receiving Party is required or requested to make such disclosure, the Receiving Party shall, to the extent legally permissible, notify the Disclosing Party in advance of the disclosure so as to allow the Disclosing Party an opportunity to seek (at the Disclosing Party's sole expense) a protective order or other appropriate remedy; in the case of disclosures of information pertaining to the Purchaser Agent and/or the Purchasers, provided, further, that such notice and opportunity shall not be required in respect of (A) disclosures required pursuant to the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or the listing rules of the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any nationally recognized securities exchange that is a successor to any of the foregoing) on

which the Company's common stock is listed or (B) disclosures to any regulatory or self-regulatory authority as required by Applicable Law in connection with an examination, audit, inspection, inquiry, request or general supervisory oversight, and (b) the Purchaser and Purchaser Agent may disclose such Confidential Information (i) so long as such Persons are subject to customary confidentiality obligations, in connection with a Purchaser's own financing or securitization transactions and upon the occurrence of a default, event of default or similar occurrence with respect to such financing or securitization transaction, (ii) to prospective transferees (other than those identified in the immediately preceding clause (i)) or purchasers of any interest in the Revenue Interests (provided that the Purchasers and Purchaser Agent shall obtain such prospective transferee's or purchaser's agreement to the terms of this provision or to similar confidentiality terms), (iii) as Purchaser Agent reasonably considers appropriate in exercising remedies under the Transaction Documents or (iv) to any actual or potential investors, co-investors, members, and partners or their Affiliates so long as such Persons are subject to confidentiality, non-use and non-disclosure obligations in respect of such Confidential Information at least as restrictive as those contained herein. The Receiving Party shall be responsible for any breaches of this Section by its Representatives.

(c) In addition, subject to the foregoing, the prohibitions on disclosure in this Section shall not apply to information that the Receiving Party can demonstrate: (i) is in the public domain or in the Receiving Party's possession when disclosed to the Receiving Party, or becomes part of the public domain after disclosure to the Receiving Party; or (ii) is disclosed to the Receiving Party by a third party, if the Receiving Party does not know that the third party is prohibited from disclosing the information.

(d) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) the Purchasers and Purchaser Agent may use Confidential Information for the development of client databases, reporting purposes and market analysis, (ii) after the Closing Date, any Purchaser may disclose the transaction contemplated by the Transaction Documents on its website and in marketing materials (which may include use of logos of one or more of the Obligors) and (iii) on the Closing Date or such other date mutually agreed to by the Company and Purchaser Agent, the Obligors shall issue the Press Release. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 5.04, a party may not use the name, likeness or trademarks of the other party or its Representatives for any purpose, including without limitation, to express or imply any relationship or affiliation between the parties, or any endorsement of any product or service, without the other party's prior written consent.

(e) The agreements provided under this Section 5.04 supersede all prior agreements, understanding, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties about the subject matter of this Section 5.04.

Section 5.05 Security Interest.

During the Revenue Interest Period, and at all times until the Obligations are paid and performed in full (other than inchoate indemnity obligations for which no claim has been made), each Obligor shall grant in favor of the Purchaser Agent, for the benefit of the Purchasers, a valid, continuing, first priority (subject to Permitted Priority Liens) perfected lien on and security interest in the Collateral described in the Security Agreement.

Section 5.06 Further Assurances; Creation/Acquisition of Subsidiaries; Additional Collateral; Control Agreements.

(a) Without limiting the obligations of the Obligors in the Security Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents, each Obligor hereby agrees to take such action and execute, acknowledge and deliver, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to take such action and execute, acknowledge and deliver, at its sole cost and expense, such agreements, instruments or other documents as the Purchaser Agent may reasonably request from time to time in order (i) to carry out more effectively the purposes of this

Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, (ii) to subject to valid and perfected first priority Liens any of the Collateral or any other property of any Obligor and its Subsidiaries (other than Excluded Subsidiaries so long as such Subsidiaries remain Excluded Subsidiaries) intended to be Collateral hereunder free and clear of Liens (other than Permitted Liens) and to assign the Revenue Interests to the Purchasers, (iii) to establish and maintain the validity and effectiveness of any of the Transaction Documents and the validity, perfection and priority of the Liens intended to be created thereby (including, without limitation, making all filings and registrations), and (iv) to better assure, convey, grant, assign, transfer and confirm unto each Purchaser the rights now or hereafter intended to be granted to it under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document. In furtherance of the foregoing, to the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Law, each Obligor (i) authorizes the Purchaser Agent to execute any such agreements, instruments or other documents in each Obligor's name and to file such agreements, instruments or other documents in any appropriate filing office if any Obligor refuses or fails to execute or deliver any of the above reasonably requested agreements, instruments or documents within ten (10) days of the Purchaser Agent's request to do so and (ii) authorizes the Purchaser Agent to file any financing statement required hereunder or under any other Transaction Document, and any continuation statement or amendment with respect thereto, in any appropriate filing office without the signature of such Obligor.

(b) The Obligors and the Purchasers shall cooperate and provide assistance as reasonably requested by the other party hereto, at the expense of such other party hereto (except as otherwise set forth herein), in connection with any litigation, arbitration, investigation or other proceeding (whether threatened, existing, initiated or contemplated prior to, on or after the date hereof) to which the other party hereto, any of its Affiliates or controlling persons or any of their respective officers, directors, equityholders, controlling persons, managers, agents or employees is or may become a party or is or may become otherwise directly or indirectly affected or as to which any such Persons have a direct or indirect interest, in each case relating to any Transaction Document, the transactions contemplated herein or therein or the Revenue Interests but in all cases excluding any litigation brought by the Company or its Affiliates against the Purchasers or Purchaser Agent or brought by the Purchasers or Purchaser Agent (for itself or on behalf of any Indemnified Party) against any Obligor.

(c) In the event (x) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries creates or acquires any Subsidiary (other than an Excluded Subsidiary) or (y) any Excluded Subsidiary ceases to be an Excluded Subsidiary, the Company shall provide prompt written notice to the Purchaser Agent of the creation or acquisition of such new Subsidiary or of such Excluded Subsidiary ceasing to be an Excluded Subsidiary, as applicable, and, promptly (and in any event no later than the earlier of any Transfer of any assets to such Subsidiary and thirty (30) days after the creation or acquisition thereof or any such Subsidiary ceasing to be an Excluded Subsidiary, as applicable), take all such action as may be reasonably required by the Purchaser Agent or any Purchaser to cause such Subsidiary to become a Subsidiary Guarantor, including without limitation by executing and delivering a Guaranty (or a joinder thereto), becoming a party to the Security Agreement (or delivering a foreign security agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Purchaser Agent) and delivering such proof of corporate action, incumbency of officers, opinions of counsel and other documents as requested by the Purchaser Agent.

(d) With respect to any Collateral acquired after the Closing Date by any Obligor that is not already subject to the Lien created by any of the Transaction Documents or specifically excluded from the requirement to be subject to such Lien in the Transaction Documents, the Obligors shall promptly (and in any event within thirty (30)days after the acquisition thereof) (i) execute and deliver to the Purchaser Agent such amendments or supplements to the relevant Transaction Documents or such other documents as the Purchaser Agent shall deem necessary or advisable to grant for its benefit, a Lien on such property subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens, and (ii) take all actions necessary to cause such Lien to be duly perfected in accordance with all applicable requirements of Applicable Law, including the filing of financing statements in such jurisdictions as may be reasonably requested by the Purchaser Agent.

Each Obligor shall otherwise take such actions and execute and/or deliver to the Purchaser Agent such documents as the Purchaser Agent shall reasonably require to confirm the validity, perfection and priority of the Lien of the Security Agreement on such after-acquired properties.

(e) The Obligors (excluding VivaBioCell, S.p.A. (to the extent it becomes an Obligor)) shall not establish or maintain any bank account except for bank accounts with Globally Systemically Important Banks; provided that the Obligors may maintain the bank accounts set forth on Schedule 5.06(e) to the Disclosure Letter as of the Closing Date (which bank accounts constitute all of the deposit accounts, securities accounts or other similar accounts maintained by the Obligors on the Closing Date that are not held with Globally Systemically Important Banks) until the date that is ninety (90) days following the Closing Date. In addition, no Obligor will establish or maintain any bank account unless (x) Purchaser Agent is provided at least ten (10) Business Days' prior written notice of the establishment of such account and (y) (I) with respect to any bank account located in the United States, Purchaser Agent, such Obligor and the bank or other financial institution at which the account is to be opened or maintained enter into a Control Agreement regarding such bank account prior to depositing any funds into such new bank account and in any event within fifteen (15) days following the opening of such new bank account and (II) with respect to any bank account located outside of the United States, such Obligor provide Purchaser Agent with documentation satisfactory to Purchaser Agent in its sole discretion to provide Purchaser Agent with a first-priority perfected security interest in such new bank account; provided that the foregoing requirement to deliver a Control Agreement or applicable foreign law documentation shall not apply to any Excluded Account, whether now existing or opened hereafter; provided further that in the event that any Excluded Account cease to be an Excluded Account it shall be subject to the requirement to deliver a Control Agreement or applicable foreign law documentation as if such account was opened on the day it ceased to be an Excluded Account.

(f) Each Obligor shall keep its and its Subsidiaries' business and the Collateral insured for risks and in amounts customary for companies in the Obligors' industry and location. Insurance policies shall be in a form, with companies, and in amounts that are customary for companies in the Obligors' industry and location; provided that such insurance shall at all times be at least as comprehensive as, and in amounts no lower than, the insurance that is in effect on the Closing Date. All property policies applicable to any Obligor shall have a lender's loss payable endorsement showing Purchaser Agent as lender loss payee and waive subrogation against Purchaser Agent, and all liability policies applicable to any Obligor shall show, or have endorsements showing, Purchaser Agent as additional insured. Purchaser Agent shall be named as lender loss payee and/or additional insured with respect to any such insurance providing coverage in respect of any Collateral, and Obligors shall endeavor to cause each provider of any such insurance to agree, by endorsement upon the policy or policies issued by it or by independent instruments furnished to Purchaser Agent, that it will give Purchaser Agent thirty (30) days prior written notice before any such policy or policies shall be materially diminished or canceled; provided that, if any such provider does not agree to provide such notice, then the applicable Obligor or Subsidiary shall not materially diminish or cancel any such policy or policies without giving Purchaser Agent thirty (30) days prior written notice. At Purchaser Agent's request, the Obligors shall deliver certified copies of policies and evidence of all premium payments.

Section 5.07 Put Option; Call Option.

(a) Put Option.

(i) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, the Purchasers, or the Purchaser Agent on behalf of the Purchasers, will have the option to accelerate and require the Company to repurchase all, but not less than all, of the Revenue Interests and to terminate the Purchaser Commitments for a payment equal to the then-current Put/Call Price as of

the date of the Put Option Closing Date (the "Put Option"). The Purchasers or the Purchaser Agent may exercise the Put Option at any time after the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event by delivering to the Company written notice thereof (the "Put Notice"). If Purchasers (or the Purchaser Agent) exercise the Put Option, then on the date specified in the Put Notice (which may be immediate) (the "Put Option Closing Date"), the Company will pay the Put/Call Price to the Purchaser by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account or accounts designated by the Purchaser Agent.

(ii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, (A) immediately upon the occurrence of a Bankruptcy Event, the Purchasers shall be deemed to have automatically and simultaneously elected to require the Company to repurchase the Revenue Interests and to terminate the Purchaser Commitments and the Put/Call Price shall be immediately due and payable and the Purchaser Commitments shall be immediately terminated, without any further action or notice by any party, and (B) in the case of a Put Option Event constituting a Change of Control, the Purchasers (or Purchaser Agent) may deliver a Put Notice in advance of a Change of Control specifying that the Put Option is exercised contingent upon such Change of Control and that the Put Option Closing Date shall be the date of such Change of Control.

(iii) For the avoidance of doubt, (A) the Purchasers' election not to exercise the Put Option with respect to a given Put Option Event will not preclude the Purchasers from exercising the Put Option with respect to a continuing or subsequent Put Option Event, (B) a Put Option Event shall be deemed to exist at all times during the period commencing on the date that such Put Option Event occurs to the date on which such Put Option Event is waived in writing pursuant to this Agreement, and (C) a Put Option Event shall "continue" or be "continuing" until such Put Option Event has been waived in writing by the Purchasers.

(iv) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, unless payment of the Put/Call Price has been made when due, the Purchasers and the Purchaser Agent, on behalf of the Purchasers, may exercise all rights and remedies available to the Purchasers or the Purchaser Agent as creditors hereunder and under the other Transaction Documents and Applicable Law (which exercise may be determined in its sole discretion and which such exercise shall not constitute an election of remedies), including enforcement of the Liens created thereby. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties hereto intend for the Revenue Interests to constitute a debt obligation of the Company arising out of a loan made by the Purchasers pursuant to this Agreement in the amount of the Cumulative Purchaser Payments and, in consideration for such loan, the Put/Call Price shall be due and payable at any time the Put Option or the Call Option is exercised or the Obligations are otherwise accelerated hereunder for any reason, whether due to acceleration pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, by operation of law or otherwise (including where bankruptcy filings or the exercise of any bankruptcy right or power, whether in any plan of reorganization or otherwise, results or would result in a payment, discharge, modification or other treatment of the Revenue Interests that would otherwise evade, avoid, or otherwise disappoint the expectations of the Purchasers in receiving the full benefit of the bargained-for Put/Call Price). The Company and the Purchasers acknowledge and agree that none of the Put/Call Price shall constitute unmatured interest, whether under Section 502(b)(2) of the United States Bankruptcy Code or otherwise (except as required for any Tax purpose), but instead is reasonably calculated to ensure that the Purchasers receive the benefit of their bargain under the terms of this Agreement. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Purchasers shall be entitled to recover the full amount of the Put/Call Price in each and every circumstance such amount is due pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement, including in the case of any Bankruptcy Event, so that the Purchasers shall receive the benefit of its bargain hereunder and otherwise receive full recovery as agreed under every possible circumstance, and, to the fullest extent permitted by maximum law,

the Company hereby waives any defense to payment, whether such defense may be based in public policy, ambiguity, or otherwise. The Company further acknowledges and agrees, and, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, waives any argument to the contrary, that payment of such amounts does not constitute a penalty or an otherwise unenforceable or invalid obligation. Any damages that the Purchasers may suffer or incur resulting from or arising in connection with any breach hereof or thereof by the Company shall constitute secured Obligations.

(b) Call Option. At any time during the Term (but subject to the last sentence of this Section 5.07(b)), the Company will have the option to repurchase all, but not less than all of, the Revenue Interests for a payment equal to the then-current Put/Call Price (the "Call Option"). The Company may exercise the Call Option by delivering to the Purchaser Agent written notice thereof (the "Call Notice"). If the Company exercises the Call Option, then within ten (10) days following the date of delivery of the Call Notice (the "Call Closing Date"), the Company will pay the then-current Put/Call Price to the Purchasers by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account or accounts designated by the Purchaser Agent. Effective as of the Call Closing Date, all Purchaser Commitments shall immediately terminate. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Company may rescind any Call Notice (or make such Call Notice, by its terms, conditioned on the occurrence or non-occurrence of subsequent events) and payment pursuant to this Section 5.07(b); provided that the Company must provide the Purchaser Agent with a new notice at least five (5) days prior to any Call Closing Date if the Company has rescinded the notice. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Purchaser Agent and/or Purchasers have issued a Funding Election Notice, the Company will not be permitted to exercise the Call Option (and no Call Closing Date will occur) during the period commencing on the FDA Approval Date through, and including, the earlier of (a) the Second Purchaser Payment Date and (b) thirty (30) days following the FDA Approval Date.

(c) Right of Set-off; Sharing of Set-off. If any amount payable hereunder is not paid as and when due, each Obligor irrevocably authorizes the Purchasers to proceed, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, without prior notice, by right of set-off, counterclaim or otherwise, against any assets of such Obligor in any currency that may at any time be in the possession of the Purchaser Agent, any Purchaser or any of their respective Affiliates, to the full extent of all amounts payable to the Purchasers hereunder; provided, however, that the Purchaser Agent shall notify the Obligors of the exercise of such right promptly following such exercise.

(d) Rights Not Exclusive. The rights provided for herein are cumulative and are not exclusive of any other rights, powers, privileges or remedies provided by this Agreement or Applicable Law.

(e) Obligations of Purchaser Agent. In connection with the consummation of a repurchase of the Revenue Interests pursuant to the Put Option or the Call Option, the Purchaser Agent agrees that it will, at the sole cost and expense of the Obligors, after each Purchaser has received payment in full of its Pro Rata Portion of the Put/Call Price, execute and deliver to the Obligors such UCC termination statements and other documents, and take such other actions, as may be necessary and reasonably requested by the Obligors to release (or evidence the release of) the Purchaser Agent's Lien on the Collateral and otherwise give effect to such repurchase.

Section 5.08 Events of Default.

Any one of the following shall constitute an event of default (an "Event of Default") under this Agreement:

(a) The Company fails to make: (i) any payment of the Put/Call Price when due, or (ii) any other payment when due under Section 2.02 or under the other Transaction Documents; provided, with

respect to this clause (ii), that no more than one time in any twelve consecutive month period, such failure shall not constitute a Put Option Event if the Company makes such payment within three Business Days of the applicable due date.

(b) (i) The Company or any Subsidiary breaches any term, covenant or agreement in any Transaction Document (other than a breach of this Agreement under Section 5.01, Section 5.02 or Section 5.11), which such breach, if capable of cure, is not cured within ten (10) Business Days of the occurrence thereof, or (ii) the Company or any Subsidiary breaches Section 5.01, Section 5.02 or Section 5.11 of this Agreement.

(c) Any Bankruptcy Event.

(d) There is a default in any agreement to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party with any Third Party that could entitle or permit such Third Party, after the giving of notice or the expiration of any applicable grace periods, to accelerate the maturity of any Indebtedness in an aggregate amount in excess of (X) prior to the Milestone, $5,000,000 and (Y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000 (in either case, even if such Third Party is restricted from accelerating the maturity of such Indebtedness, including pursuant to the terms of a subordination or other similar agreement).

(e) A default or breach occurs under any subordination, intercreditor or other similar agreement with respect to any Existing Stockholder Indebtedness. For the avoidance of doubt, material defaults or breaches for the purposes of this clause (e) shall include breaches of payment, enforcement and subordination provisions or restrictions.

(f) If any Permitted Convertible Notes, Existing Stockholder Indebtedness or Subordinated Debt is outstanding at such time, the earlier of (i) 91 days prior to the maturity date of such Permitted Convertible Notes or Existing Stockholder Indebtedness, as applicable, and (ii) the occurrence of any "fundamental change," "event of default" or similar event under the terms of such Permitted Convertible Notes or Existing Stockholder Indebtedness, as applicable, giving the holders thereof the right to require the repurchase of, or to accelerate, such Permitted Convertibles Notes or Existing Stockholder Indebtedness.

(g) One or more judgments, orders, or awards (or any settlement of any claim that, if breached, could result in a judgment, order or award) for the payment of money in an amount, individually or in the aggregate, of at least (i) $5,000,000 prior to the Milestone and (ii) $10,000,000 from and after the occurrence of the Milestone shall be rendered against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and shall remain unsatisfied, unvacated or unstayed for a period of thirty (30) days after the entry thereof; provided, however, that any such judgment, order, award or settlement shall not give rise to a Put Option Event under this Section if and for so long as (A) the amount of such judgment, order, award or settlement is covered by a valid and binding policy of insurance between the defendant and the insurer covering full payment thereof and (B) such insurer has been notified, and has not disputed the claim made for payment, of the amount of such judgment, order, award or settlement.

(h) Any representation, warranty or statement made or deemed made by or on behalf of any Obligor in any Transaction Document or any amendment or modification hereof or thereof, or in any report, certificate, financial statement or other document furnished pursuant to or in connection with any Transaction Document or any amendment or modification hereof or thereof, shall: (i) prove to have been incorrect when made or deemed made to the extent that such representation, warranty or statement contains any materiality or Material Adverse Effect qualifier; or (ii) prove to have been incorrect in any material respect when made or deemed made to the extent that such representation, warranty or statement does not otherwise contain any materiality or Material Adverse Effect qualifier.

(i) Any material provision of any Transaction Document shall for any reason cease to be valid and binding on or enforceable against any Obligor, or any Obligor shall so state in writing or bring an action to limit its obligations or liabilities thereunder; or the Security Agreement, the Control Agreements or any other Transaction Document, which purports to create a validly perfected security interest, shall for any reason (other than pursuant to the terms thereof) cease to create a valid security interest in any material portion of the Collateral purported to be covered thereby or such security interest shall for any reason (other than pursuant to the terms of the Transaction Documents) cease to be a perfected and first priority security interest in any material portion of the Collateral subject thereto, subject only to Permitted Liens, in each case, other than as a direct result of any action by the Purchaser Agent or the Purchasers or failure of the Purchaser Agent or any Purchaser to perform an obligation thereof under the Transaction Documents.

(j) The Company shall fail to issue and deliver, and consummate the sale by the Company and the purchase by the Purchasers of, the Shares upon the exercise by the Purchasers of the Share Purchase Option in accordance with the Option Agreement.

(k) The Company's common stock ceases to be listed or admitted for trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any nationally recognized securities exchange that is a successor to any of the foregoing) and, solely in the case of a voluntary delisting of the Company's common stock that is not effected as a result of the failure, or expected failure, to meet applicable listing criteria, the Company's common stock continues to not be so listed or admitted for longer than fifteen (15) consecutive Business Days from the occurrence thereof (it being agreed that if the Company's common stock is no longer so listed or admitted for any other reason, an immediate Event of Default shall occur).

(l) Following the receipt of Regulatory Approval to Commercialize or Develop Anktiva, (i) the loss of Regulatory Approval to Commercialize or Develop Anktiva (whether voluntary or involuntary), or (ii) the receipt by the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company of any written notice from the FDA or any other Regulatory Authority of pending recommendation or final decision to withdraw Regulatory Approval to Commercialize or Develop Anktiva, in each case, with respect to the United States, which withdrawal or removal will last, or is reasonably expected to last, more than one hundred eighty (180) days.

Section 5.09 Intellectual Property; Regulatory Approvals.

(a) Each Obligor shall, at its sole expense, either directly or by causing any Subsidiary to do so, use commercially reasonable efforts (including taking legal action to specifically enforce the applicable terms of any License Agreement) to prepare, execute, deliver and file any and all agreements, documents or instruments which are necessary to diligently prosecute and maintain the Material Patents with the intent to protect the Included Products. Each Obligor shall, at its sole expense without any reduction in the Revenue Interests, either directly or by causing a Subsidiary to do so, use commercially reasonable efforts to diligently defend or assert all Product Intellectual Property against infringement or interference by any other Persons, and against any claims of invalidity or unenforceability (including, without limitation, by bringing any legal action for infringement or defending any claim of invalidity or action of a Third Party for declaratory judgment of non-infringement or non-enforceability), except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Obligors shall not, shall cause its Subsidiaries not to, and shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to cause any Licensee not to, disclaim or abandon, or fail to take any action necessary to prevent the disclaimer or abandonment of, the Material Patents, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) In the event that any Obligor becomes aware that the Development, use, Manufacture or Commercialization of any Included Product infringes or violates any Intellectual Property that is owned or

controlled by a Third Party, such Obligor shall use commercially reasonable efforts to attempt to secure the right to use such Intellectual Property on behalf of itself and any affected Licensee, as applicable, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, and shall pay all reasonable costs and amounts associated with obtaining any such license, without any reduction in the Revenue Interests.

(c) If any Obligor or Subsidiary recovers monetary damages from a Third Party in an action brought for such Third Party's infringement of any Product Intellectual Property in connection with the exploitation of any product, therapy, or service that actually or prospectively competes with any Included Product or the market for such Included Product in the Covered Territory, where such damages (whether in the form of judgment or settlement) are awarded for loss of sales of such Included Product in the Covered Territory, then (i) such damages will be allocated first to the reimbursement of any expenses incurred by such Obligor or Subsidiary in bringing such action (including reasonable attorney's fees) not already reimbursed from other damages awarded under the same action, (ii) any remaining amount of such damages will be reduced, if applicable, to comply with any required allocation of recovered damages with such Obligor's or Subsidiary's licensors or (sub)licensees, and (iii) any residual amount of such damages after application of clauses (i) and (ii) will be treated as Net Sales of the Included Products for purposes of calculating Revenue Interest Payments under this Agreement.

(d) Each Obligor shall directly, or through an Affiliate or Licensee, take any and all actions and prepare, execute, deliver and file any and all agreements, documents or instruments to secure and maintain, all applicable Regulatory Approvals, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 5.10 Use of Proceeds.

The Company shall use the proceeds of the Purchaser Payments solely as working capital, for general corporate purposes and to fund its general business requirements (including, but not limited to, progressing regulatory approval efforts, pre-commercialization activities and clinical development programs, funding other research and development activities and for capital expenditures) in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, and not for personal, family, household or agricultural purposes.

Section 5.11 Protective Covenants.

(a) No Obligor nor any of their Subsidiaries shall, without the prior written consent of the Purchaser Agent:

(i) forgive, release or compromise any amount owed to such Obligor or Subsidiary and relating to the Revenue Interests, other than the forgiveness, release or compromise in connection with the collection, settlement or compromise thereof in the ordinary course of business;

(ii) hold any Anktiva Collateral (as defined in the Security Agreement) at any location leased under the Dunkirk Lease, or conduct any Development, Manufacture and/or Commercialization of Anktiva at any location leased under the Dunkirk Lease;

(iii) create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness, except for Permitted Indebtedness;

(iv) create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property or assets of any kind (real or personal, tangible or intangible), except for Permitted Liens;

(v) make or permit to exist any Investment, except for Permitted Investments, or make any Investment after the Closing Date in AccessBioScience, LLC;

(vi) declare or make, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Payment, or incur any obligation (contingent or otherwise) to do so, except that (A) each Subsidiary may make Restricted Payments to holders of Equity Interests on a ratable basis, (B) the Company may declare and make dividend payments or other distributions payable solely in its Qualified Equity Interests, (C) the Company may make repurchases of Equity Interests to the extent deemed to occur upon the withholding of a portion of the Equity Interests granted or awarded to the holder thereof to pay for the taxes payable by such person upon such grant or award (or upon vesting, exercise or settlement thereof) or in connection with an equity award exchange or option repricing program approved by the Board with respect to compensatory Equity Interests held by any current or former officer, director, employee or consultant of the Company or any Subsidiary, (D) the Company may (i) pay cash in lieu of fractional shares of its Equity Interests in connection with issuance of Qualified Equity Interests of the Company pursuant to Permitted Acquisitions and (ii) pay cash in lieu of fractional shares upon the exercise of warrants, options or other securities convertible into or exercisable for Qualified Equity Interests of the Company, (E) the Company and its Subsidiaries may make Restricted Payments constituting Permitted Debt Payments, (F) the Company and its Subsidiaries may make Restricted Payments consisting of the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Qualified Equity Interests of the Company held by any employee, director or consultant of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company (other than any Permitted Holder) pursuant to any employee equity agreement, stock option agreement, stock ownership arrangement or other benefit plan upon the death, disability retirement or termination of employment of such employee, director, consultant or officer; provided, that the amount of Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (F) shall not exceed (i) $2,500,000 during any fiscal year prior to the Milestone and (ii) $10,000,000 during any fiscal year from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, (G) the Company may pay fees and expenses to Affiliates in respect of corporate, general and administrative and other support services provided pursuant to the Affiliate Agreements; provided, that amounts paid by the Company pursuant to this clause (G) during any fiscal year, net of any payments received by Obligors from Affiliates that are not Subsidiaries during such fiscal year, shall not exceed (i) prior to the Milestone, $7,500,000 and (ii) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $20,000,000, (H) the purchase of Permitted Bond Hedging Agreements solely to the extent permitted under clause (n) of the definition of "Permitted Investments," and any settlement, unwinding or termination of such Permitted Bond Hedging Agreements, whether according to their terms or otherwise; provided, that any such settlement or termination shall not require any additional cash payments (on a net basis after taking into account any cash received in respect of a concurrent unwind of other Permitted Bond Hedging Agreements and excluding any cash in lieu of fractional shares) by the Company or any Subsidiary, and (I) so long as no Put Option Event has occurred and is continuing and the Existing Stockholder Indebtedness has been repaid in full or converted or exchanged for or into Qualified Equity Interests of the Company, in either case in accordance with this Agreement, the Company and its Subsidiaries may make other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed, prior to the Milestone, $5,000,000 per fiscal year of the Company and, from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000 per fiscal year of the Company;

(vii) make (or give any notice or make any election with respect thereto) any payment (including payments of interest) or prepayment or redemption, settlement or acquisition for value of (including without limitation, by way of depositing money or securities with the trustee with respect thereto before due for the purpose of paying when due), refund, refinance or exchange of any Indebtedness of the Obligors or any Subsidiary (other than the Indebtedness arising under the Transaction Documents and Permitted Debt Payments);

(viii) engage in any material line of business substantially different from those lines of business conducted by the Obligors and their Subsidiaries on the Closing Date or any business reasonably related, incidental, or complementary thereto or a reasonable extension thereof;

(ix) amend, modify or change its Organization Documents in a manner materially adverse to the rights or remedies of the Purchaser Agent or the Purchasers under the Transaction Documents (other than in their capacity as a holder of Equity Interests or other rights under the Option Agreement, so long as any such amendment, modification or change does not disproportionately affect Purchaser Agent or the Purchasers in such capacity);

(x) Transfer any Collateral, other than (A) Transfers of cash and Cash Equivalents, Transfers of inventory and/or the Transfer of obsolete, worn-out or surplus equipment, in each case in the ordinary course of business, (B) Permitted Liens, (C) Permitted Licenses, (D) Permitted Investments, (E) Transfers among Subsidiaries that are not Subsidiary Guarantors, (F) Transfers to an Obligor, provided that (X) in the case of a Transfer from an Obligor such Transfer does not impair the Liens of the Purchaser Agent in the Collateral subject to such Transfer and (Y) any Transfer from a Full Guarantor must be to the Company or a Full Guarantor, (G) Transfers to Subsidiaries that are not Subsidiary Guarantors so long as (X) no material Intellectual Property is Transferred pursuant to this clause (G), (Y) the aggregate amount of such Transfers pursuant to this clause (G) does not exceed (I) prior to the Milestone, $5,000,000 and (II) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000 and (Z) all Transfers pursuant to this clause (G) be made for fair market value and for consideration consisting solely of cash and Cash Equivalents, (H) Transfers of equipment in exchange for credit against the purchase price of similar replacement equipment or where the proceeds of such Transfer are promptly applied to the purchase of similar or replacement equipment, (I) any Transfer resulting from casualty, loss, condemnation, eminent domain, seizure, nationalization or other similar actions, (J) the surrender or waiver of obligations or rights pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of any credit or customer, (K) Transfers consisting of the sale or discount of receivables in the ordinary course of business in connection with the compromise or collection thereof, (L) to the extent constituting Transfers, Permitted Debt Payments, (M) to the extent constituting Transfers, Restricted Payments made in accordance with Section 5.11(a)(vi), (N) the unwinding or termination of hedging arrangements not prohibited hereunder, (O) the surrender, compromise, settlement, or release of contract, tort, or other litigation claims, arbitration, or other disputes, which, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (P) Transfers of investments in joint ventures to the extent required by, or made pursuant to customary buy/sell arrangements or rights of first refusal between, the joint venture parties set forth in joint venture arrangements or similar binding arrangements, (Q) the sale of disposition of nominal amounts of Qualified Equity Interests to where required under Applicable Law to qualify directors, and/or (R) to the extent constituting Transfers, termination of contracts in compliance with Section 5.13;

(xi) consummate any Restricted Licenses;

(xii) change the fiscal year end (other than, in the case of the Company or any Subsidiary, to conform to the Company's fiscal year end); or

(xiii) directly or indirectly enter into or permit to exist any transaction or series of transactions with any Affiliate of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with a fair market value in excess of $120,000, except for (a) the Affiliate Agreements; (b) transactions between or among Obligors and Subsidiaries; provided that, except for Permitted Investments pursuant to clauses (c), (f)(v) and (f)(vi) of the definition thereof, Permitted Indebtedness pursuant to clauses (d), (e) and

(o) of the definition thereof, Permitted Debt Payments pursuant to clauses (e) and (f) thereof, and Restricted Payments permitted pursuant to Section 5.11(a)(vi)(A), any transactions with Subsidiaries that are not Obligors are in the ordinary course of the Company's and the applicable Subsidiary's (or Subsidiaries') business, upon fair, customary and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to the Obligors than would be obtained in an arm's length transaction with a nonaffiliated Person; (c) customary compensation, service, severance and indemnification of, and other employment arrangements with, directors and officers of the Company and its Subsidiaries, and reimbursements of expenses of current or former directors and officers, in each case in the ordinary course of business, upon fair, customary and reasonable terms that, with respect to any such arrangements with Affiliates of the Company or any Subsidiary, are no less favorable to the Company and its Subsidiaries than would be obtained in an arm's length transaction with a non-affiliated Person; (d) the issuance of Equity Interests of the Company to Affiliates in exchange for cash; provided that the terms of such transaction are no less favorable to the Company than those that would be obtained in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate; (e) any transaction expressly permitted by Section 5.11(a)(vi)(C), Section 5.11(a)(vi)(E), Section 5.11(a)(vi)(F), Section 5.11(a)(x)(Q), clauses (b), (e), (n), (o), (r) and (s) of the definition of "Permitted Indebtedness", and clause (c) of the definition of "Permitted Investments"; (f) transactions that do not involve Investments, License Agreements, Restricted Payments or Transfers and that are made (i) in the ordinary course of the Company's and the applicable Subsidiary's (or Subsidiaries') business, upon fair, customary and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to the Obligors than would be obtained in an arm's length transaction with a nonaffiliated Person and (ii) approved by the Related Party Transaction Committee of the Company's Board; provided, that consideration paid by the Company and its Subsidiaries during any fiscal year in connection with transactions entered into under this clause (f), net of any payments received from Affiliates that are not Subsidiaries in connection with such transactions during such fiscal year, shall not exceed (X) prior to the Milestone, $5,000,000 and (Y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000; (g) the payment of reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses relating to registration rights and indemnities provided to holders of Equity Interests of the Company pursuant to any stockholders' agreement or registration and participation rights agreement and (h) agreements existing on the Closing Date and listed on Schedule 5.11(a)(xiii)(2) to the Disclosure Letter.

(b) No Obligor may take any action or engage in any transaction (or series of actions or transactions), whether by reorganization, Transfer of assets, merger, dissolution, amendment of organizational documents or otherwise, the primary purpose of which is to evade, avoid or seek to avoid the performance or observance of the covenants, agreements or obligations of the Obligors under the Transaction Documents.

Section 5.12 Taxes.

(a) Each Obligor shall timely file (taking into account all extensions of due dates) all income and all other material Tax Returns required to be filed by it and will pay all material Taxes required to be paid with such returns.

(b) Purchaser Agent, each Purchaser and each Obligor agree that (a) the transactions contemplated by this agreement are intended to constitute and shall be treated by the parties as a debt instrument for U.S. federal and applicable state and local income tax purposes and (b) the payments of interest under such debt instrument are intended to qualify as "portfolio interest" within the meaning of Section 871(h)(2) of the Code (provided that the requirements of Sections 871(h)(3), 871(h)(5), 881(c)(3) and 881(c)(5) of the Code, as applicable, are satisfied) or to be eligible for the benefits of Section 1 of Article 11 of the income tax treaty between the United States and Ireland. None of the Purchasers nor any

Obligor shall take any Tax position inconsistent with the foregoing unless otherwise required by a determination within the meaning of Section 1313(a) of the Code.

(c) [reserved].

(d) On or prior to the Closing Date (or the date that any Purchaser acquires an interest in the Obligations or Purchaser Commitment), each Purchaser shall deliver to the Company a duly completed and valid IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Purchaser is a United States person and exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding (the "IRS Withholding Form"), and each Purchaser shall provide an updated IRS Withholding Form to the Company throughout the Revenue Interest Period whenever required in order for the Company to have on file a duly completed and valid IRS Withholding Form. Each Purchaser represents that it is not participating in a "conduit financing arrangement" within the meaning of Treasury regulation section 1.881-3 with respect to the Obligations or Purchaser Commitments.

(e) The Obligors covenant to each Purchaser that all amounts payable hereunder shall be paid by the Obligors without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required pursuant to any Applicable Law. If any Applicable Law (as determined in the good faith discretion of an applicable withholding agent) requires the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any payment in respect of this Agreement by a withholding agent (including a Purchaser), then the applicable withholding agent shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding and shall timely pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with Applicable Law, and, if such Tax is not an Excluded Tax, then the sum payable by Obligors to Purchasers shall be increased as necessary so that after such deduction or withholding has been made (including any such deduction and withholding by a Purchaser as a withholding agent and such deductions and withholdings applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 5.12(e)) the Purchasers receive an amount equal to what they would have received had no deduction or withholding been made.

Section 5.13 Material Contracts.

Each Obligor and its Subsidiaries shall comply with all material terms and conditions of and fulfill all of its obligations under all the Material Contracts. No Obligor nor any of their respective Subsidiaries shall, without the prior consent of the Purchaser Agent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, enter into any material amendment or waiver to or material modification of any Material Contract, or take or omit to take any action that results in the termination of any Material Contract or that permits a Material Contract to be terminated by any counterparty thereto prior to its stated date of expiration, in either case that could reasonably be expected to (i) result in a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) have any adverse impact on Purchaser Agent's or the Purchasers' rights and remedies under this Agreement. Upon the occurrence of a breach of any Material Contract by any other party thereto, each Obligor shall seek to enforce all of its (and cause its Subsidiaries to seek to enforce all of their) rights and remedies thereunder.

Section 5.14 Employee and Pension Matters.

Other than a customary 401(k) plan, no Obligor nor any ERISA Affiliate shall sponsor, establish, maintain, participate in or incur any liability in respect of any "employee benefit plan" as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA and that is intended to be a tax-qualified plan under Section 401 of the Code and is subject to ERISA which is, or within the preceding six years was, sponsored, maintained or contributed to by, or required to be contributed by, any member of the Company and its Subsidiaries or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates

ARTICLE VI

TERMINATION

Section 6.01 Termination Date.

Except as provided in this Section 6.01 and in Section 6.02, this Agreement shall terminate upon expiration of the Revenue Interest Period (the "Term"). If any payments are required to be made by one of the parties hereunder after that date, this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until any and all such payments have been made in full, and (except as provided in Section 6.02) solely for that purpose. In addition, this Agreement shall sooner terminate if the Purchasers shall have exercised the Put Option in accordance with Section 5.07(a) or the Company shall have exercised the Call Option in accordance with Section 5.07(b), in each case upon the payment of the Put/Call Price and any other Obligations (other than contingent indemnity obligations for which no claim has been made).

Section 6.02 Effect of Termination.

In the event of the termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 6.01, this Agreement shall forthwith become void and have no effect without any liability on the part of any party hereto or its Affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, partners, managers or members other than the provisions of this Section 6.02, Section 5.04, Article VII and Article VIII hereof, which shall survive any termination indefinitely. Nothing contained in this Section 6.02 shall relieve any party from liability for any breach of this Agreement.

ARTICLE VII

PURCHASER AGENT

Section 7.01 Appointment and Authority. Each of the Purchasers hereby irrevocably appoints Infinity SA LLC (together with any successor Purchaser Agent pursuant to Section 7.06) as the Purchaser Agent hereunder and authorizes Purchaser Agent to (i) execute and deliver the Transaction Documents and accept delivery thereof on its behalf from the Obligors and their Subsidiaries, (ii) take such action on its behalf and to exercise all rights, powers and remedies and perform the duties as are expressly delegated to the Purchaser Agent under such Transaction Documents, (iii) act as agent of such Purchaser for purposes of acquiring, holding, enforcing and perfecting all Liens granted by the Obligors on the Collateral to secure any of the Obligations and (iv) exercise such powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. Except for the last paragraph of Section 7.08, the provisions of this Article VII are solely for the benefit of the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers, and neither the Company nor any other Obligor shall have rights as a third-party beneficiary of any of such provisions. Subject to Section 7.08 and Section 8.08, any action required or permitted to be taken by the Purchaser Agent hereunder shall be taken with the prior approval of the Required Purchasers.

Section 7.02 Rights as a Purchaser. The Person serving as the Purchaser Agent hereunder shall have the same rights (including under Section 5.12) and powers, and shall be subject to the same obligations under Section 5.12, as any other Purchaser and may exercise the same as though it were not the Purchaser Agent and the term "Purchaser" or "Purchasers" shall, unless otherwise expressly indicated or unless the context otherwise requires, include the Person serving as the Purchaser Agent hereunder. Such Person and its Affiliates may lend money to, own securities of, act as the financial advisor or in any other advisory capacity for and generally engage in any kind of business with any Obligor or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof as if such Person were not the Purchaser Agent hereunder and without any duty to account therefor to the Purchasers.

Section 7.03 Exculpatory Provisions.

(a) The Purchaser Agent shall not have any duties or obligations except those expressly set forth herein and in the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Purchaser Agent:

(i) shall not be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a default, breach by any Obligor of the Transaction Documents or Put Option Event, or any event that, with the giving of notice or passage of time, would constitute a Put Option Event, has occurred and is continuing;

(ii) shall not have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby or by the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party that the Purchaser Agent is required to exercise as directed in writing by the Required Purchasers (or such other number or percentage of the Purchasers as shall be expressly provided for herein or in such other Transaction Documents), provided that the Purchaser Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its opinion or the opinion of its counsel, may expose the Purchaser Agent to liability or that is contrary to any Transaction Document or Applicable Law; and

(iii) shall not, except as expressly set forth herein and in the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, have any duty to disclose, and shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to any Obligor or any of its Affiliates that is communicated to or obtained by the Person serving as the Purchaser Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity.

(b) The Purchaser Agent shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it (i) with the consent or at the request of the Required Purchasers (or such other number or percentage of the Purchasers as shall be necessary, or as the Purchaser Agent shall believe in good faith shall be necessary, under the circumstances as provided in Section 8.08) or (ii) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and non-appealable judgment. The Purchaser Agent shall be deemed not to have knowledge of any default, breach by the Obligors of the Transaction Documents, or Put Option Event unless and until notice describing such default, breach of the Transaction Documents or Put Option Event is given to the Purchaser Agent in writing by the Obligors or a Purchaser.

(c) The Purchaser Agent shall not be responsible for or have any duty to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or therein or the occurrence of any default, breach of the Transaction Documents or Put Option Event, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Agreement, any other Transaction Document or any other agreement, instrument or document or (v) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in Article II or elsewhere herein, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Purchaser Agent.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Purchaser Agent's sole duty with respect to the custody, safekeeping and physical preservation of the Collateral in its possession, under the UCC or otherwise, shall be to deal with it in the same manner as the Purchaser Agent deals with similar property for its own account, and the Purchaser Agent shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody and preservation of the Collateral in its possession if the Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which comparable secured parties accord comparable collateral.

(e) In addition to and not in limitation of the provisions of this Section 7.03, under no circumstances shall the Purchaser Agent have any duty or obligation to take any actions hereunder, even if instructed to do so by the Required Purchasers, if the Purchaser Agent determines, in its sole and absolute discretion, that such actions would subject it to liability or expense for which indemnity or security satisfactory to it has not been provided hereunder or otherwise or would be contrary to the Transactions Documents or requirements of Applicable Law.

Section 7.04 Reliance by Purchaser Agent. The Purchaser Agent shall be entitled to rely upon, and shall not incur any liability for relying upon, any notice, request, certificate, consent, statement, instrument, document or other writing (including any electronic message, internet or intranet website posting or other distribution) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or otherwise authenticated by the proper Person. The Purchaser Agent also may rely upon any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to have been made by the proper Person, and shall not incur any liability for relying thereon. The Purchaser Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be counsel for the Obligors), independent accountants and other experts selected by it, and shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it in accordance with the advice of any such counsel, accountants or experts.

Section 7.05 Delegation of Duties. The Purchaser Agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers hereunder or under any other Transaction Document by or through any one or more sub-agents appointed by the Purchaser Agent. The Purchaser Agent and any such sub-agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers by or through their respective Affiliates. The exculpatory provisions of this Article VII shall apply to any such sub-agent and to the Affiliates of the Purchaser Agent and any such sub-agent. The Purchaser Agent shall not be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any sub-agent except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines in a final and non-appealable judgment that the Purchaser Agent acted with gross negligence or willful misconduct in the selection of such sub-agent.

Section 7.06 Resignation of Purchaser Agent. The Purchaser Agent may at any time give notice of its resignation to the Purchasers and the Company upon thirty (30) days written notice. Upon the receipt of any such notice of resignation, the Required Purchasers shall have the right, in consultation with the Company so long as no default, breach by the Obligors of the Transaction Documents or Put Option Event has occurred and is continuing, to appoint a successor. If no successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Purchasers and shall have accepted such appointment within thirty (30) days after the retiring Purchaser Agent gives notice of its resignation, then the retiring Purchaser Agent may, on behalf of the Purchasers, appoint a successor Purchaser Agent; provided that, whether or not a successor has been appointed or has accepted such appointment, such resignation shall become effective upon delivery of the notice thereof. Upon the acceptance of a successor's appointment as Purchaser Agent hereunder, such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring (or retired) Purchaser Agent, and the retiring Purchaser Agent shall be discharged from all of its duties and obligations under the Transaction Documents (if not already discharged therefrom as provided above in this Section 7.06). After the retiring Purchaser Agent's resignation, the provisions of this Article VII and Section 8.04 shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring Purchaser Agent, its sub-agents and their respective Affiliates in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by any of them while the retiring Purchaser Agent was acting as Purchaser Agent. Upon any resignation by the Purchaser Agent, all payments (if any), communications and determinations provided to be made by, to or through the Purchaser Agent shall instead be made by, to or through each Purchaser directly, until such time as a Person accepts an appointment as Purchaser Agent in accordance with this Section 7.06.

Section 7.07 Non-Reliance on Purchaser Agent and Other Purchasers. Each Purchaser acknowledges that it has, independently and without reliance upon the Purchaser Agent or any other Purchaser or any of their Affiliates and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own

credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement and purchase the Revenue Interests hereunder. Each Purchaser also acknowledges that it will, independently and without reliance upon the Purchaser Agent or any other Purchaser or any of their Affiliates and based on such documents and information as it shall from time to time deem appropriate, continue to make its own decisions in taking or not taking action under or based upon this Agreement, any other Transaction Document or any related agreement or any document furnished hereunder or thereunder.

Section 7.08 Collateral and Guaranty Matters. Each Purchaser agrees that any action taken by the Purchaser Agent or the Required Purchasers in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement or of the other Transaction Documents, and the exercise by the Purchaser Agent or Required Purchasers of the powers set forth herein or therein, together with such other powers as are reasonably incidental thereto, shall be authorized and binding upon all of the Purchasers. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Purchasers irrevocably authorize the Purchaser Agent, at its option and in its discretion:

(a) to release any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Purchaser Agent under any Transaction Document (A) upon the discharge of the Obligations (other than contingent indemnity obligations for which no claim has been made), (B) that is sold, transferred, disposed or to be sold, transferred, disposed as part of or in connection with any sale, transfer or other disposition (other than any sale to an Obligor; provided, however that the Purchaser Agent may make any filings necessary to reflect the transfer of Collateral from one Obligor to another) permitted hereunder or otherwise becomes an Excluded Property (as defined in the Security Agreement), (C) subject to Section 8.08, if approved, authorized or ratified in writing by the Required Purchasers or (D) to the extent such property is owned by a Subsidiary Guarantor upon the release of such Subsidiary Guarantor from its obligations under its Guaranty pursuant to clause (c) below;

(b) to release any Subsidiary Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty if such Person ceases to be a Subsidiary as a result of a transaction permitted hereunder; and

(c) to enter into non-disturbance and similar agreements in connection with the licensing of Intellectual Property permitted pursuant to the terms of this Agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent and the applicable licensor.

Upon request by the Purchaser Agent at any time, the Required Purchasers will confirm in writing the Purchaser Agent's authority to release or subordinate its interest in particular types or items of property, or to release any Subsidiary Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty pursuant to this Section 7.08.

In each case as specified in this Section 7.08, the Purchaser Agent will (and each Purchaser irrevocably authorizes the Purchaser Agent to), at the Obligors' expense, execute and deliver to the applicable Obligor such documents as such Obligor may reasonably request (i) to evidence the release or subordination of such item of collateral from the assignment and security interest granted under the Transaction Documents, (ii) to enter into non-disturbance or similar agreements in connection with the licensing of Intellectual Property, (iii) to evidence the release of such Subsidiary Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty, in each case in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents and this Section 7.08 and in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Agent.

The Purchaser Agent shall deliver to the Purchasers notice of any action taken by it under this Section 7.08 as soon as reasonably practicable after the taking thereof; provided, that delivery of or failure to deliver any such notice shall not affect the Purchaser Agent's rights, powers, privileges and protections under this Article VII.

Section 7.09 Reimbursement by Purchasers. To the extent that the Obligors for any reason fail to indefeasibly pay any amount required under Section 8.04 or Section 8.13 to be paid by them to the Purchaser Agent (or any sub-agent thereof) or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing, each Purchaser severally agrees to pay to the Purchaser Agent (or any such sub-agent) or such Affiliate, as the case may be, such Purchaser's Pro Rata Portion of such unpaid amount; provided that the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against the Purchaser Agent (or any such sub-agent) in its capacity as such or against any Affiliate of any of the foregoing acting for the Purchaser Agent (or any sub-agent) in connection with such capacity.

ARTICLE VIII

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 8.01 Limitations on Damages.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, in no event shall any party hereto be liable for special, indirect, incidental, punitive or consequential damages of any other party, whether or not caused by or resulting from the actions of such party or the breach of its covenants, agreements, representations or warranties under the Transaction Documents, even if such party has been advised of the possibility of such damages; provided, that nothing contained in this Section 8.01 shall limit the Obligors' indemnification obligations hereunder to the extent such special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages are included in any third party claim in connection with which such Indemnified Party is entitled to indemnification under any Transaction Document. In connection with the foregoing, the parties hereto acknowledge and agree that (i) Purchaser Agent's and the Purchasers' damages, if any, for any such action or claim will typically include losses for payments that the Purchasers were entitled to receive in respect of their ownership of the Revenue Interests but did not receive timely or at all due to such indemnifiable event and (ii) Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers shall be entitled to make claims for all such missing or delayed Revenue Interests as losses hereunder, and such missing or delayed Revenue Interests shall not be deemed special, indirect, incidental, punitive or consequential damages.

Section 8.02 Notices.

All notices, consents, waivers and communications under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document given by any party to the other shall be in writing and delivered personally, by a recognized overnight courier, or by dispatching the same by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, with postage prepaid, or by email, in each case addressed (with a copy by email):

If to the Company:

ImmunityBio, Inc.
3530 John Hopkins Court
San Diego, California
Attn: Jason Liljestrom
Telephone: (310) 913-3804
Email: Jason.Liljestrom@Immunitybio.com

If to the Purchaser Agent:

c/o Oberland Capital Management LLC
1700 Broadway, 37th Floor
New York, NY 10019

Attn: Kristian Wiggert
Telephone: (212) 257-5850
Email: kwiggert@oberlandcapital.com

with a copy to:

Cooley LLP
Embarcadero Center
20th Floor
San Francisco, CA 94111-4004
Attn: Gian-Michele a Marca
Email: gmamarca@cooley.com

If to any Purchaser: As specified on the applicable signature page hereto.

or to such other address or addresses as the Purchaser Agent, any Purchaser or the Company may from time to time designate by notice as provided herein, except that notices of changes of address shall be effective only upon receipt. All such notices, consents, waivers and communications shall: (a) when posted by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, be effective three (3) Business Days after dispatch, unless such communication is sent trans-Atlantic, in which case they shall be deemed effective five (5) Business Days after dispatch, (b) when delivered by a recognized overnight courier or in person, be effective upon receipt when hand delivered or (c) any notice, if transmitted by email, shall be deemed given upon the earlier of (x) confirmation of receipt by the recipient and (y) the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient.

Section 8.03 Successors and Assigns.

The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. The Obligors shall not be entitled to assign any of their obligations and rights under the Transaction Documents without the prior written consent of the Purchaser Agent and the Required Purchasers. The Purchaser Agent and any Purchaser shall not assign any of their obligations and rights under the Transaction Documents without the prior written consent of the Company, except that Purchaser Agent and any Purchaser may assign any of its rights under the Transaction Documents (other than the Option Agreement) without restriction (i) to any Eligible Assignee; provided, that with respect to any assignment under this clause (i), if Affiliates of Oberland Capital Management LLC constitute the Required Purchasers prior to such assignment, then Affiliates of Oberland Capital Management LLC shall continue to constitute the Required Purchasers after giving effect to such assignment and (ii) after the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, to any Person; provided, however, that, except to the extent such Purchaser retains its obligations to make its Pro Rata Portion of future Purchaser Payments, such Eligible Assignee shall assume in writing all such Purchaser's obligation to make future Purchaser Payments; provided, further, that the Purchaser shall provide the Company with written notice of any assignment. The Company shall maintain a "register" for the recordation of the names and addresses of, and the Purchaser Commitments of, and amounts owing to, each Purchaser and assignee owning Revenue Interest Payments. Any purported assignment not in compliance with the foregoing requirement shall be null and void.

Section 8.04 Indemnification.

(a) The Obligors hereby indemnify and hold the Purchaser Agent, each Purchaser and their respective Affiliates and any of their respective partners, directors, managers, members, officers, employees and agents (each, an "Indemnified Party") harmless from and against any and all Indemnified Liabilities,

in all cases, arising, in whole or in part, out of or relating to any claim, notice, suit or proceeding commenced or threatened in writing (including, without limitation, by electronic means) by any Person (including any Governmental Authority); provided that (i) the Obligors shall not have any obligation to any Indemnified Party hereunder with respect to any Indemnified Liabilities to the extent such Indemnified Liabilities arise from the bad faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnified Party or the breach by such Indemnified Party of its obligations to pay its Purchaser Payments hereunder and (ii) such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnified Party, be available to the extent that such Indemnified Liabilities arise out of any claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding brought by any such Indemnifying Party against another Indemnifying Party that does not involve any act or omission by the Obligors or any of their Subsidiaries.

(b) If any Third Party Claim shall be brought or alleged against an Indemnified Party in respect of which indemnity is to be sought against an indemnifying party pursuant to this Section 8.04, the Indemnified Party shall, promptly after receipt of notice of the commencement of any such Third Party Claim, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof, enclosing a copy of all papers served, if any; provided, that the omission to so notify such indemnifying party will not relieve the indemnifying party from any liability that it may have to any indemnified party under this Section 8.04 unless, and only to the extent that, the indemnifying party is actually prejudiced by such omission. In the event that any Third Party Claim is brought against an Indemnified Party and it notifies the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof in accordance with this Section 8.04, the indemnifying party will be entitled, at the indemnifying party's sole cost and expense, to participate therein and, to the extent that it may wish, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and, after notice from the indemnifying party to such Indemnified Party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party will not, subject to the immediately succeeding sentence, be liable to such indemnified party under this Section 8.04 for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. In any such Third Party Claim, an Indemnified Party shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the sole cost and expense of such Indemnified Party unless (i) the indemnifying party and the Indemnified Party shall have mutually agreed to the retention of such counsel, (ii) the indemnifying party has assumed the defense of such proceeding and has failed within a reasonable time to retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party or (iii) the named parties to any such Third Party Claim (including any impleaded parties) include both the indemnifying party and the Indemnified Party and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential conflicts of interests between them based on the advice of counsel to the indemnifying party. It is agreed that the indemnifying party shall not, in connection with any Third Party Claim or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one separate law firm (in addition to local counsel where necessary) for all such Indemnified Parties. The indemnifying party shall not be liable for any settlement of any Third Party Claim effected without its written consent, but, if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, the indemnifying party agrees to indemnify the Indemnified Party from and against any Indemnified Liabilities by reason of such settlement or judgment. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, effect any settlement, compromise or discharge of any pending or threatened Third Party Claim in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party, unless such settlement, compromise or discharge, as the case may be, (i) includes an unconditional written release of such Indemnified Party, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party, from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such claim or proceeding, (ii) does not include any statement as to an admission of fault, culpability or failure to act by or on behalf of any Indemnified Party and (iii) does not impose any continuing material obligation or restrictions on such Indemnified Party.

(c) A claim by an Indemnified Party under this Section 8.04 for any matter not involving a Third Party Claim and in respect of which such Indemnified Party seeks indemnification hereunder may be made by delivering, in good faith, a written notice of demand to the indemnifying party, which notice shall contain (i) a description and the amount of any Indemnified Liabilities incurred or suffered or reasonably expected to be incurred or suffered by the Indemnified Party, (ii) a statement that the Indemnified Party is entitled to indemnification under this Section 8.04 for such Indemnified Liabilities and a reasonable explanation of the basis therefor, and (iii) a demand for payment in the amount of such Indemnified Liabilities. Within thirty (30) days after receipt by the indemnifying party of any such notice, the indemnifying party may deliver to the Indemnified Party that delivered the notice a written response in which the indemnifying party (i) agrees that the Indemnified Party is entitled to the full amount of the Indemnified Liabilities claimed in the notice from the Indemnified Party; (ii) agrees that the Indemnified Party is entitled to part, but not all, of the amount of the Indemnified Liabilities claimed in the notice from the Indemnified Party; or (iii) indicates that the indemnifying party disputes the entire amount of the Indemnified Liabilities claimed in the notice from the Indemnified Party. If the Indemnified Party does not receive such a response from the indemnifying party within such thirty (30)-day period, then the indemnifying party shall be conclusively deemed to have agreed that the Indemnified Party is entitled to the full amount. If the indemnifying party and the Indemnified Party are unable to resolve any dispute relating to any amount of the Indemnified Liabilities claimed in the notice from the Indemnified Party within thirty (30) days after the delivery of the response to such notice from the indemnifying party, then the parties shall be entitled to resort to any legal remedy available to such party to resolve such dispute that is provided for in this Agreement, subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations of this Agreement.

Section 8.05 No Implied Representations and Warranties; Survival of Representations and Warranties.

Each party acknowledges and agrees that, other than the representations and warranties specifically contained in any of the Transaction Documents, there are no representations or warranties of either party or any other Person either expressed or implied with respect to the Revenue Interests or the transactions contemplated hereby. Without limiting the foregoing, the Purchaser Agent and each Purchasers acknowledges and agrees that the Purchaser Agent, each Purchaser and their respective Affiliates, together with their representatives, have made their own investigation of each Included Product and are not relying on any implied warranties or upon any representation or warranty whatsoever as to the future amount or potential amount of the Revenue Interests or as to the creditworthiness of the Company. All representations and warranties by the parties contained in this Agreement shall survive the execution, delivery and acceptance thereof by the parties and the closing of the transactions described in this Agreement and continue in effect until payment of all amounts due to the Purchasers under the Transaction Documents and the termination of this Agreement pursuant to its terms.

Section 8.06 Independent Nature of Relationship.

(a) The relationship between the Company, the other Obligors and the Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers, on the other, is solely that of seller and purchaser, and for U.S. federal income Tax purposes, that of debtor and creditor, and neither the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers, on the one hand, nor the Obligors and their Subsidiaries, on the other, has any fiduciary or other special relationship with the other or any of their respective Affiliates. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document shall be deemed to constitute the Company or their Subsidiaries and the Purchaser Agent and the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or other kind of entity or legal form for any purposes, including for any Tax purposes.

(b) No officer or employee or agent of the Purchaser Agent or any Purchaser will be located at the premises of the Company or any of its Affiliates, except in connection with an inspection or audit performed pursuant to Section 5.01 or in connection with the enforcement of remedies as contemplated by

the Transaction Documents. No officer, manager or employee of the Purchaser Agent or any Purchaser shall engage in any commercial activity with the Company or any of its Affiliates other than as contemplated herein and in the other Transaction Documents.

Section 8.07 Entire Agreement.

This Agreement, together with the Exhibits and Schedules hereto (which are incorporated herein by reference), and the other Transaction Documents constitute the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements, understandings and negotiations, both written and oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement. No representation, inducement, promise, understanding, condition or warranty not set forth herein (or in the Exhibits, Schedules or other Transaction Documents) has been made or relied upon by either party hereto. None of this Agreement, nor any provision hereof, is intended to confer upon any Person other than the parties hereto any rights or remedies hereunder.

Section 8.08 Amendments; No Waivers.

(a) Subject to Section 8.08(b), this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents or any term or provision hereof or thereof may not be amended, changed or modified except with the written consent of the Company, the Purchaser Agent and the Required Purchasers. No waiver of any right hereunder shall be effective unless such waiver is signed in writing by the party against whom such waiver is sought to be enforced.

(b) Without the prior written consent of each Purchaser that would be affected thereby, no amendment, modification, termination or consent shall be effective if the effect thereof would:

(i) waive, reduce or postpone any Revenue Interest Payment;

(ii) amend, modify, terminate or waive any provision of this Section 8.08;

(iii) amend the definition of "Required Purchasers" or "Pro Rata Portion"; or

(iv) release all or any material portion of the Collateral or release any Obligor from any of its rights and obligations under any Transaction Document (except as expressly provided in the Transaction Documents).

(c) No failure or delay by either party in exercising any right, power or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege. The rights and remedies herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by law.

Section 8.09 Interpretation.

When a reference is made in this Agreement to Articles, Sections, Schedules or Exhibits, such reference shall be to an Article, Section, Schedule or Exhibit to this Agreement unless otherwise indicated. The words "include", "includes" and "including" when used herein shall be deemed in each case to be followed by the words "without limitation". Neither party hereto shall be or be deemed to be the drafter of this Agreement for the purposes of construing this Agreement against one party or the other.

Section 8.10 Headings and Captions.

The headings and captions in this Agreement are for convenience and reference purposes only and shall not be considered a part of or affect the construction or interpretation of any provision of this Agreement.

Section 8.11 Counterparts; Effectiveness; Electronic Signature.

This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement shall become effective when each party hereto shall have received a counterpart hereof signed by the other parties hereto. Any counterpart may be executed by facsimile or pdf signature and such facsimile or pdf signature shall be deemed an original. The words 'execution', 'signed', 'signature', 'delivery' and words of like import in or relating to any document to be signed in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be deemed to include Electronic Signatures, deliveries or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery thereof or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any Applicable Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar State laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; provided, that nothing herein shall require any Person to accept electronic signatures in any form or format without its prior written consent. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the parties hereto hereby (a) agree that, for all purposes, including in connection with any workout, restructuring, enforcement of remedies, bankruptcy proceedings or litigation among the Purchasers and the Obligors, electronic images of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document (in each case, including with respect to any signature pages thereto) shall have the same legal effect, validity and enforceability as any paper original, and (b) waive any argument, defense or right to contest the validity or enforceability of the Transaction Documents based solely on the lack of paper original copies of any Transaction Documents, including with respect to any signature pages thereto.

Section 8.12 Severability.

If any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable, the remaining provisions shall nevertheless be given full force and effect.

Section 8.13 Expenses.

The Obligors will pay all of their own fees and expenses in connection with entering into and consummating the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

Section 8.14 Governing Law; Jurisdiction.

(a) This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the state of New York, without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of law thereof.

(b) Any legal action or proceeding with respect to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document may be brought in any state or federal court of competent jurisdiction in the State of New York, County of New York. By execution and delivery of this Agreement, each party hereto hereby irrevocably consents to and accepts, for itself and in respect of its property, generally and unconditionally the non-exclusive jurisdiction of such courts. Each party hereto hereby further irrevocably waives any objection, including any objection to the laying of venue or based on the grounds of forum non conveniens, which it

may now or hereafter have to the bringing of any action or proceeding in such jurisdiction in respect of any Transaction Document.

(c) Each party hereto hereby irrevocably consents to the service of process out of any of the courts referred to in clause (b) of this Section 8.14 in any such suit, action or proceeding by the mailing of copies thereof by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to it at its address set forth in this Agreement. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives any objection to such service of process and further irrevocably waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any suit, action or proceeding commenced hereunder or under any other Transaction Document that service of process was in any way invalid or ineffective. Nothing herein shall affect the right of a party to serve process on the other party in any other manner permitted by law.

Section 8.15 Waiver of Jury Trial.

EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING, CLAIM OR COUNTERCLAIM ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED UNDER ANY TRANSACTION DOCUMENT. THIS WAIVER SHALL APPLY TO ANY SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENTS, RENEWALS, SUPPLEMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS TO ANY TRANSACTION DOCUMENT.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized officers as of the date first above written.

COMPANY: IMMUNITYBIO, INC.

By: /s/ **David Sachs**
Name: David Sachs
Title: Chief Financial Officer

PURCHASER AGENT: INFINITY SA LLC

By: /s/ **David Dubinsky**
Name: David Dubinsky
Title: Authorized Signatory

PURCHASERS: TPC INVESTMENTS II LP

By: /s/ **David Dubinsky**
Name: David Dubinksy
Title: Authorized Signatory

TPC INVESTMENTS III LP

By: /s/ **David Dubinsky**
Name: David Dubinksy
Title: Authorized Signatory

TPC INVESTMENTS SOLUTIONS LLC

By: /s/ **David Dubinsky**
Name: David Dubinksy
Title: Authorized Signatory

TPC INVESTMENTS SOLUTIONS CO INVEST LP

By: /s/ **David Dubinsky**
Name: David Dubinksy
Title: Authorized Signatory

SECURITY AND PLEDGE AGREEMENT

THIS SECURITY AND PLEDGE AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is entered into as of December 29, 2023 among ImmunityBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), the Subsidiary Guarantors listed on the signature pages hereto, such other parties that may become Grantors hereunder after the date hereof (together with the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, each individually a "Grantor", and collectively, the "Grantors") and Infinity SA LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, in its capacity as agent (in such capacity, the "Purchaser Agent") for the Secured Parties.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, pursuant to that certain Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement, dated as of the date hereof (as amended, restated, amended and restated, renewed, replaced, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Purchase Agreement") among the Company, the Purchasers party thereto and the Purchaser Agent, the Purchasers have agreed to purchase the Revenue Interests upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth therein; and

WHEREAS, this Agreement is required by the terms of the Purchase Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of these premises and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Definitions.

(a) Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Purchase Agreement. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined either herein or in the Purchase Agreement shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms under the UCC. With reference to this Agreement, unless otherwise specified herein: (i) the definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined, (ii) whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms, (iii) the words "include", "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation", (iv) the word "will" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word "shall", (v) any definition of, or reference to, any agreement, instrument or other document herein shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document, as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein), (vi) any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to include such Person's permitted successors and assigns, (vii) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder", and words of similar import, shall be construed to refer to this Agreement in its entirety and not to any particular provision hereof, (viii) all references herein to Sections, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Sections of, and Exhibits and Schedules to, this Agreement, (ix) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights, (x) the term "documents" includes any and all instruments, documents, agreements, certificates, notices, reports, financial statements and other writings, however evidenced, whether in physical or electronic form, (xi) in the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word "from" means "from and including," the words "to" and "until" each mean "to but excluding," and the word "through" means "to and including", (xii) Section headings herein are included for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement and (xiii) where the context requires, terms relating to the Collateral or any part thereof,

when used in relation to a Grantor, shall refer to such Grantor's Collateral or the relevant part thereof.

(b) [Reserved].

(c) In addition, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

"Anktiva Collateral" means (i) any Product Assets relating to, or necessary, used or reasonably useful for, the Development, Manufacturing and/or Commercialization of Anktiva and (ii) any and all products, rents, royalties, profits, claims, substitutions, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions and improvements to and replacements of or from any and all of the foregoing, and books and records relating to the foregoing.

"Assignment of Claims Act" means the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (41 U.S.C. Section 15, 31 U.S.C. Section 3737, and 31 U.S.C. Section 3727), including all amendments thereto and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Collateral" means (a) all Accounts (including health-care receivables), Chattel Paper, Contracts, Commercial Tort Claims (including, without limitation, those listed on Schedule 3 to the Disclosure Letter), Documents, Fixtures, General Intangibles (including all Intellectual Property), Equipment, Goods, Instruments, Inventory, Investment Property, Payment Intangibles, Letter of Credit Rights and Supporting Obligations, (b) all Pledged Equity and Pledged Investment Property, Deposit Accounts, Securities Accounts, cash or Cash Equivalents, wherever located and (c) any and all Proceeds, products, rents, royalties, profits, claims, substitutions, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions and improvements to and replacements of or from any and all of the foregoing, and books and records relating to the foregoing; *provided* that, for the avoidance of doubt, the definition of "Collateral" and definitions of and references to asset categories in the definition of Collateral and elsewhere in this Agreement or any agreement entered into or pursuant to this Agreement shall not include, Excluded Property.

"Copyrights" means, collectively, all of the following of any Grantor: (i) all copyrights, works protectable by copyright, copyright registrations and copyright applications anywhere in the world, (ii) all derivative works, counterparts, extensions and renewals of any of the foregoing, (iii) all income, royalties, damages and payments now or hereafter due and/or payable under any of the foregoing or with respect to any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, damages or payments for past, present and future infringements, violations or misappropriations of any of the foregoing, (iv) the right to sue for past, present and future infringements, violations or misappropriations of any of the foregoing and (v) all rights corresponding to any of the foregoing throughout the world.

"Excluded Property" means, with respect to any Grantor:

(a) assets for which a pledge thereof or a security interest therein is prohibited by Applicable Laws after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment provisions of the UCC and other Applicable Law other than to the extent that any such prohibition would be rendered ineffective pursuant to the UCC or any other Applicable Law;

(b) any contract, lease, license or other agreements, or any goods or other property subject to a purchase money security interest, finance lease or similar arrangement, in each case, to the extent permitted under the Transaction Documents, to the extent that a pledge thereof or a security interest therein would (i) result in (A) a breach of the terms of, or constitute a default under,

such contract, lease, license or other agreement or (B) the abandonment, invalidation, or unenforceability of any material right, title or interest of a Grantor under such contract, lease, license or other agreement, or (ii) create a right of termination in favor of any other party thereto (other than the Company and its Subsidiaries), in each case, after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment clauses of the UCC, Applicable Laws or principles of equity, other than the proceeds thereof the assignment of which is expressly deemed effective under Applicable Laws notwithstanding such prohibition;

(c) any governmental licenses (but not the proceeds thereof) or state or local franchises, charters and authorizations, to the extent security interests in favor of the Purchaser Agent in such licenses, franchises, charters or authorizations are prohibited or restricted thereby; *provided* that (i) any such limitation described in this clause (c) on the security interests granted shall only apply to the extent that any such prohibition or restriction could not be rendered ineffective pursuant to the UCC of any applicable jurisdiction or any other Applicable Law or principles of equity and shall not apply to any proceeds or receivables thereof, the assignment of which is expressly deemed effective under the UCC notwithstanding such prohibition and (ii) in the event of the termination or elimination of any such prohibition or restriction contained in any applicable license, franchise, charter or authorization, a security interest in such licenses, franchises, charters or authorizations shall be automatically and simultaneously granted under the applicable Transaction Documents and such licenses, franchises, charters or authorizations shall be included as Collateral;

(d) Excluded Accounts;

(e) the Dunkirk Lease;

(f) Equity Interests in AccessBioScience, LLC, to the extent a Lien thereon is prohibited by or requires consent (which has not been obtained) under the organizational documents of AccessBioScience, LLC; and

(g) United States intent-to-use trademark or service mark applications to the extent that, and solely during the period in which, the grant of a security interest therein would impair the validity or enforceability of such intent-to-use trademark or service mark application under federal law; *provided*, that after such period, each Grantor acknowledges that such interest in such trademark or service mark application shall be subject to a security interest in favor of the Purchaser Agent and shall be included in the Collateral;

provided that the Collateral shall at all times include (and "Excluded Property" shall not include) all proceeds arising from the sale or transfer of any of the foregoing Excluded Property to the extent such proceeds do not otherwise constitute Excluded Property.

"Government Contract" means a contract between any Grantor and an agency, department or instrumentality of the United States or any state, municipal or local Governmental Authority located in the United States or all obligations of any such Governmental Authority arising under any Account now or hereafter owing by any such Governmental Authority, as Account Debtor, to any Grantor.

"Intellectual Property" has the meaning provided in the Purchase Agreement.

"Issuer" means the issuer of any Pledged Equity.

"Non-Anktiva Collateral" means any assets of the Grantors that do not constitute Anktiva Collateral.

"Patents" has the meaning provided in the Purchase Agreement.

"Pledged Equity" means, with respect to each Grantor, 100% of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests of each Subsidiary of the Company that is directly owned by such Grantor, including the Equity Interests of the Subsidiaries owned by such Grantor as set forth on Schedule 2A to the Disclosure Letter (as updated from time to time in accordance with Section 4(c)(i)), in each case together with the certificates (or other agreements or instruments), if any, representing such shares, and all options and other rights, contractual or otherwise, with respect thereto, including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) all Equity Interests representing a dividend thereon, or representing a distribution or return of capital upon or in respect thereof, or resulting from a stock split, revision, reclassification or other exchange therefor, and any subscriptions, warrants, rights or options issued to the holder thereof, or otherwise in respect thereof; and

(2) in the event of any consolidation or merger involving any Issuer and in which such Issuer is not the surviving Person, all shares of each class of the Equity Interests of the successor Person formed by or resulting from such consolidation or merger, to the extent that such successor Person is a direct Subsidiary of a Grantor.

"Secured Parties" means, collectively, the Purchasers and the Purchaser Agent.

"Termination Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.

"Trademarks" means, collectively, all of the following of any Grantor: (i) all trademarks, trade names, corporate names, company names, business names, fictitious business names, internet domain names, trade styles, service marks, logos, other business identifiers, whether registered or unregistered, all registrations and recordings thereof, and all applications in connection therewith (other than each United States application to register any trademark or service mark prior to the filing under Applicable Law of a verified statement of use for such trademark or service mark) anywhere in the world, (ii) all counterparts, extensions and renewals of any of the foregoing, (iii) all income, royalties, damages and payments now or hereafter due and/or payable under any of the foregoing or with respect to any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, damages or payments for past, present or future infringements, violations, dilutions or misappropriations of any of the foregoing, (iv) the right to sue for past, present or future infringements, violations, dilutions or misappropriations of any of the foregoing and (v) all rights corresponding to any of the foregoing (including the goodwill) throughout the world.

"UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the state of New York except as such term may be used in connection with the perfection of the Collateral and then the applicable jurisdiction with respect to such affected Collateral shall apply.

"USPTO" means the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

"Vessel" means any watercraft or other artificial contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on water (including, without limitation, those whose primary purpose is the maritime transportation of cargo or which are otherwise engaged, used or useful in any business activities of the Grantors) which are owned by and registered (or to be owned and

registered) in the name of any of the Grantors, including, without limitation, any Vessel leased or otherwise registered in the foregoing parties' names, pursuant to a lease or other operating agreement constituting a capital lease obligation, in each case together with all related spares, equipment and any additional improvements, vessel owned, bareboat chartered or operated by a Grantor other than Vessels owned by an entity other than a Grantor and which are managed under Vessel management agreements.

2. Grant of Security Interest in the Collateral. To secure the prompt payment and performance in full when due, whether by lapse of time, acceleration, mandatory prepayment or otherwise, of the Obligations, each Grantor hereby grants to the Purchaser Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a continuing security interest in, and a right to set off against, any and all right, title and interest of such Grantor in and to the Collateral, whether now owned or existing or owned, acquired, or arising hereafter.

The Grantors and the Purchaser Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest created hereby in the Collateral (A) constitutes continuing collateral security for all of the Obligations, whether now existing or hereafter arising, and (B) is not to be construed as an assignment of any Intellectual Property.

3. Representations and Warranties. Each Grantor hereby represents and warrants to the Purchaser Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, that:

(a) Grantors. Schedule 1 to the Disclosure Letter sets forth as of the Closing Date (i) the name (within the meaning of Section 9-503 of the UCC) and jurisdiction of organization of each Grantor, (ii) the address for the chief executive office of each Grantor, and (iii) tax identification numbers, if any, and organizational identification numbers, if any, for each Grantor.

(b) Ownership. Each Grantor is the legal and beneficial owner of its Collateral and has the right to pledge, sell, assign or transfer the same. There exists no Adverse Claim with respect to the Pledged Equity of such Grantor.

(c) Security Interest/Priority. This Agreement creates a valid security interest in favor of the Purchaser Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, in the Collateral of such Grantor and, when properly perfected by filing, shall constitute a valid and perfected, first priority (subject to Permitted Priority Liens) security interest in such Collateral (including all uncertificated Pledged Equity consisting of partnership or limited liability company interests that do not constitute Securities), to the extent such security interest can be perfected by filing a financing statement under the UCC, free and clear of all Liens except for Permitted Liens. No Grantor has authenticated any agreement authorizing any secured party thereunder to file a financing statement, except to perfect Permitted Liens. The taking of possession by the Purchaser Agent of the certificated securities (if any) evidencing the Pledged Equity and any other Instruments constituting Collateral will perfect and establish the first priority of the Purchaser Agent's security interest in all the Pledged Equity evidenced by such certificated securities and such Instruments. With respect to any Collateral consisting of a Deposit Account, Securities Entitlement or held in a Securities Account, upon execution and delivery by the applicable Grantor, the applicable depository institution or Securities Intermediary and the Purchaser Agent of a Control Agreement to the extent required under the Purchase Agreement, the Purchaser Agent shall have a valid and perfected, first priority security interest in such Collateral, subject to Permitted Priority Liens.

(d) Types of Collateral. None of the Collateral consists of, or is the Proceeds of, (i) As-Extracted Collateral, (ii) Consumer Goods, (iii) Farm Products, (iv) Manufactured Homes,

(v) standing timber, (vi) an aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine or related property, (vii) an aircraft leasehold interest, (viii) a Vessel or (ix) any other interest in or to any of the foregoing.

(e) Accounts. (i) Each Account of the Grantors and the papers and documents relating thereto are genuine and in all material respects what they purport to be, (ii) each Account arises out of (A) a bona fide sale of goods sold and delivered by such Grantor (or is in the process of being delivered) or (B) services theretofore actually rendered by such Grantor to, the Account Debtor named therein, (iii) no Account of a Grantor is evidenced by any Instrument or Chattel Paper unless such Instrument or Chattel Paper, to the extent requested by the Purchaser Agent, has been endorsed over and delivered to, or submitted to the control of, the Purchaser Agent, (iv) no surety bond was required or given in connection with any Account of a Grantor or the contracts or purchase orders out of which they arose, (v) the right to receive payment under each Account is assignable and (vi) no Account Debtor has any defense, set-off, claim or counterclaim against any Grantor that can be asserted against the Purchaser Agent, whether in any proceeding to enforce the Purchaser Agent's rights in the Collateral or otherwise, except defenses, setoffs, claims or counterclaims that are not, in the aggregate, material to the value of the Accounts.

(f) Inventory. With respect to any Inventory of a Grantor, each such Grantor has exclusive possession and control of such Inventory except for (i) Inventory in transit with common carriers or (ii) Inventory in the possession or control of a warehouseman, bailee or any agent, contract manufacturers or processor of such Grantor. No Inventory of a Grantor is held by a Person other than a Grantor pursuant to consignment, sale or return, sale on approval or similar arrangement. Collateral consisting of Inventory is of good and merchantable quality, free from material defects. None of such Inventory is subject to any licensing, Patent, Trademark, trade name or Copyright with any Person that restricts any Grantor's ability to use, manufacture, lease, sell or otherwise dispose of such Inventory. The completion of the manufacturing process of such Inventory by a Person other than the applicable Grantor would be permitted under any contract to which such Grantor is a party or to which the Inventory is subject.

(g) Authorization of Pledged Equity. All Pledged Equity in a Subsidiary of a Grantor (i) is duly authorized and validly issued, (ii)is fully paid and, to the extent applicable, nonassessable and is not subject to the preemptive rights of any Person, (iii) is beneficially owned as of record by a Grantor and (iv) constitute all the issued and outstanding shares of all classes of the equity of such Issuer issued to such Grantor, to the extent required to be pledged hereunder.

(h) No Other Equity Interests, Instruments, Etc. (1) Schedule 2A to the Disclosure Letter (as updated from time to time by written notice to the Purchaser Agent) sets forth each Person whose Equity Interests are pledged hereunder, the number of shares of each class of Equity Interests of such Person, the certificate number and percentage ownership of outstanding shares of each class of Equity Interests of such Person and the class or nature of such Equity Interests (*i.e.*, voting, non-voting, preferred, etc.) and (2) no Grantor owns any certificated Equity Interests in any Subsidiary that are required to be pledged and delivered to the Purchaser Agent hereunder except as set forth on Schedule 2A to the Disclosure Letter (as updated from time to time by written notice to the Purchaser Agent). No Grantor holds any Instruments, Documents or Chattel Paper required to be pledged and delivered to the Purchaser Agent pursuant to Section 4(c)(ii) other than as set forth on Schedule 2B to the Disclosure Letter (as updated from time to time by written notice to the Purchaser Agent) hereto. All such certificated securities, Instruments, Documents and Chattel Paper have been delivered to the Purchaser Agent to the extent required by the terms of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

(i) Partnership and Limited Liability Company Interests. Except as previously disclosed to the Purchaser Agent, none of the Collateral consisting of an interest in a partnership or a limited liability company (i) is dealt in or traded on a securities exchange or in a securities market, (ii) by its terms expressly provides that it is a Security governed by Article 8 of the UCC, (iii) is a "security" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company Security"), (iv) is held in a Securities Account or (v) constitutes a Security or a Financial Asset.

(j) [Reserved].

(k) Consents; Etc. No approval, consent, exemption, authorization or other action by, notice to, or filing with, any Regulatory Agency or other Governmental Authority or any other Person (including, without limitation, any stockholder, member or creditor of such Grantor), is necessary or required for (i) the grant by such Grantor of the security interest in the Collateral granted hereby or for the execution, delivery or performance of this Agreement by such Grantor, (ii) the perfection of such security interest (to the extent such security interest can be perfected by filing under the UCC, the granting of control (to the extent required under Section 4(c)) or by filing an appropriate notice with the USPTO or the United States Copyright Office) or (iii) the exercise by the Purchaser Agent or the Secured Parties of the rights and remedies provided for in this Agreement (including, without limitation, as against any Issuer), except for (A) the filing or recording of UCC financing statements or other filings under the Assignment of Claims Act, (B) the filing of appropriate notices with the USPTO and the United States Copyright Office, (C) obtaining control to perfect the Liens created by this Agreement (to the extent required under Section 4(c)), (D) such actions as may be required by Applicable Laws affecting the offering and sale of securities, (E) such actions as may be required by applicable foreign laws affecting the pledge of the Pledged Equity of Subsidiaries not formed under the laws of the United States and (F) consents, authorizations, filings or other actions which have been obtained or made.

(l) Commercial Tort Claims. No Grantor has any Commercial Tort Claims seeking damages, or with respect to which damages could reasonably be expected to be, in excess of $2,000,000 other than as set forth on Schedule 3 to the Disclosure Letter.

(m) Deposit Accounts, Securities Accounts and Commodity Accounts. Set forth on Schedule 4 to the Disclosure Letter is a description of all Deposit Accounts, Securities Accounts and Commodity Accounts of the Grantors, including the name of (A) the applicable Grantor, (B) in the case of a Deposit Account, the depository institution and whether such account is an Excluded Account (and, if so, under which clause of the definition of "Excluded Account"), (C) in the case of a Securities Account, the Securities Intermediary or issuer, as applicable, and (D) in the case of a Commodity Account, the Commodity Intermediary or issuer, as applicable.

(n) Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks.

(i) To the knowledge of each Grantor, as of the Closing Date, each issued material Patent and Trademark of such Grantor that is listed on Schedule 3.12(a) to the Disclosure Letter of the Purchase Agreement is valid, subsisting, unexpired, enforceable and has not been abandoned, except in the ordinary course of business or where such lapse or abandonment would not reasonably be likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(ii) No holding, decision or judgment has been rendered by any Governmental Authority that would limit, cancel or question the validity of any material Patent of any Grantor.

(iii) To the knowledge of each Grantor, all applications pertaining to the material Copyrights, and material Patents and Trademarks of each Grantor have been duly and properly filed, and all registrations or letters pertaining to such material Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks have been duly and properly filed and issued, and that there are no unpaid maintenance, annuity or renewal currently overdue for any of the material Patents or Trademarks.

(iv) No Grantor has made any assignment or agreement in conflict with the security interest in the Intellectual Property of any Grantor hereunder.

(v) Each Grantor and each of its Subsidiaries, owns, or possesses the right to use, all of the Intellectual Property that is used in or reasonably necessary for the operation of their respective businesses, without known infringement or misappropriation of or conflict with the rights of any other Person.

(vi) To the knowledge of each Grantor, neither the conduct of the business of such Grantor and each of its Subsidiaries nor any slogan or other advertising device, product, process, method, substance, part or other material now employed, or now contemplated to be employed by such Grantor or any of its Subsidiaries is known to infringe, misappropriate, dilute or otherwise violate any rights held by any other Person.

(vii) Except as set forth on Schedule 5.11(a)(iii) to the Disclosure Letter, no Grantor or any Subsidiary thereof pays or owes any milestone payments, royalty payments, upfront payments, license payments and similar payments to any Person with respect to any Intellectual Property.

(viii) As of the Closing Date, no proceeding, claim or litigation regarding any of the foregoing is pending or threatened in writing.

4. Covenants. Each Grantor covenants that until the termination of the Purchase Agreement in accordance with the terms of Section 6.01 of the Purchase Agreement (such date, the "Termination Date"), such Grantor shall:

(a) Maintenance of Perfected Security Interest; Further Information.

(i) Maintain the security interest created by this Agreement as a first priority perfected security interest (subject only to Permitted Priority Liens) and shall defend such security interest against the claims and demands of all Persons whomsoever (other than the holders of Permitted Priority Liens).

(ii) From time to time furnish to the Purchaser Agent upon the Purchaser Agent's or any Purchaser's reasonable request, statements and schedules further identifying and describing the assets and property of such Grantor and such other reports in connection therewith as the Purchaser Agent or such Purchaser may reasonably request, all in reasonable detail.

(b) Required Notifications. Each Grantor shall promptly notify the Purchaser Agent, in writing, of: (i) any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) on any of the Collateral which would adversely affect the ability of the Purchaser Agent to exercise any of its remedies hereunder, and (ii) the occurrence of any other event which could reasonably be expected to have a material

impairment on any material portion of the value of the Collateral or on the security interests created hereby.

(c) Perfection through Possession and Control.

(i) To the extent not previously delivered, deliver to the Purchaser Agent, concurrently with the delivery of each Quarterly Report pursuant to Section 5.02(a)(iii) of the Purchase Agreement, all certificates and instruments constituting Pledged Equity and a supplement to Schedule 2A to the Disclosure Letter to describe such Pledged Equity; provided, that if the issuer of any Pledged Equity becomes a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to Section 5.06(c) of the Purchase Agreement, then on or before the date such issuer of such Pledged Equity becomes a Subsidiary Guarantor, the Grantor of such Pledged Equity shall deliver to the Purchaser Agent all certificates and instruments constituting such Pledged Equity and a supplement to Schedule 2A to the Disclosure Letter to describe such Pledged Equity. Prior to delivery to the Purchaser Agent, all such certificates constituting Pledged Equity shall be held in trust by such Grantor for the benefit of the Purchaser Agent pursuant hereto. All such certificates representing Pledged Equity shall be delivered in suitable form for transfer by delivery or shall be accompanied by duly executed instruments of transfer or assignment in blank, substantially in the form provided in Exhibit A hereto or other form acceptable to the Purchaser Agent.

(ii) (1) To the extent not previously delivered, deliver to the Purchaser Agent, concurrently with the delivery of each Quarterly Report pursuant to Section 5.02(a)(iii) of the Purchase Agreement, all Instruments, Supporting Obligations, Investment Property, Documents and Chattel Paper (and with respect to Electronic Chattel Paper, take all steps reasonably necessary to grant the Purchaser Agent control of all such Electronic Chattel Paper in accordance with the UCC and all "transferable records" as that term is defined in Section 16 of the Uniform Electronic Transaction Act and Section 201 of the federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act as in effect in any relevant jurisdiction), in each case, with an individual face amount or value (whichever is higher) in excess of $2,000,000 and to the extent constituting Collateral, which shall be in form suitable for transfer by delivery, together with appropriate endorsements or other necessary instruments of registration, transfer or assignment, duly executed and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent, and in each case together with such other instruments or documents as the Purchaser Agent may reasonably request and (2) supplement Schedule 2B to the Disclosure Letter to describe any such Instrument, Chattel Paper, Investment Property, Supporting Obligations, Documents and Chattel Paper. Such Grantor shall ensure that any Collateral consisting of Chattel Paper is, if requested by the Purchaser Agent, marked with a legend reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Agent indicating the Purchaser Agent's security interest in such Chattel Paper. Each Grantor will, at its own cost and expense, cooperate with the Purchaser Agent in obtaining a control agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent, and in taking such other actions as may be reasonably requested by the Purchaser Agent from time to time with respect to any Investment Property constituting Collateral or other Collateral in which a security interest may be perfected only by control under the UCC (or other Applicable Law).

(d) Filing of Financing Statements, Notices, Etc. Each Grantor shall execute and deliver to the Purchaser Agent and/or file such agreements, assignments or instruments (including affidavits, notices, reaffirmations and amendments and restatements of existing documents, as the Purchaser Agent may reasonably request) and do all such other things as the Purchaser Agent may

reasonably deem necessary (i) to perfect and maintain the security interests granted hereunder in accordance with the UCC or other Applicable Law, including, without limitation, (A) financing statements (including continuation statements), (B) with regard to Copyrights included in the Collateral, a Notice of Grant of Security Interest in Copyrights for filing in the United States Copyright Office substantially in the form of Exhibit B or other form reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Agent, (C) with regard to Patents included in the Collateral, a Notice of Grant of Security Interest in Patents for filing with the USPTO substantially in the form of Exhibit C or other form reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Agent and (D) with regard to Trademarks included in the Collateral, a Notice of Grant of Security Interest in Trademarks for filing with the USPTO substantially in the form of Exhibit D or other form reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Agent, (ii) to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and (iii) to otherwise protect and assure the Purchaser Agent of its rights and interests hereunder.

(e) Collateral Held by Warehouseman, Bailee, Etc.

(i) Without limiting the generality of any other provision of this Agreement, each Grantor agrees that it shall not permit any Collateral valued in excess of (x) prior to the Milestone, $2,500,000 and (y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000 to be in the possession of any bailee, warehouseman, agent, processor or other third party at any time unless such bailee or other Person shall have been notified of the security interest created by this Agreement (or, if required under Applicable Law in order to perfect the Purchaser Agent's security interest in such Collateral, such bailee or other Person shall have acknowledged to the Purchaser Agent in writing that it is holding such Collateral for the benefit of the Purchaser Agent and subject to such security interest and to the instructions of the Purchaser Agent) and such Grantor shall have exercised its commercially reasonable best efforts to obtain from such bailee or other Person, at such Grantor's sole cost and expense, (1) the written acknowledgement described above (if not already required by Applicable Law to perfect the Purchaser Agent's security interest) and agreement to waive and release any Lien (whether arising by operation of Applicable Law or otherwise) it may have with respect to such Collateral, such agreement to be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent and (2) such other documentation required by the Purchaser Agent or the Purchaser Agent (including, without limitation, subordination and access agreements in respect of such location).

(ii) At the Purchaser Agent's reasonable request, perfect and protect such Grantor's ownership interests in all Inventory stored with a consignee against creditors of the consignee by filing and maintaining financing statements against the consignee reflecting the consignment arrangement filed in all appropriate filing offices, providing any written notices required by the UCC to notify any prior creditors of the consignee of the consignment arrangement, and taking such other actions as may be appropriate to perfect and protect such Grantor's interests in such inventory under Section 2-326, Section 9-103, Section 9-324 and Section 9-505 of the UCC or otherwise, which such financing statements filed pursuant to this Section 4(e)(ii) shall be assigned to the Purchaser Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties.

(f) Landlord Waivers.

(i) Use its commercially reasonable best efforts to deliver to Purchaser Agent a landlord waiver and collateral access agreement with respect to each Grantor's (i) locations set forth in the Perfection Certificate as of the Closing Date and (ii) any other leased location at which Collateral is stored from time to time with an aggregate value in

excess of, or with a per annum rental rate in excess of, in each case, (x) prior to the Milestone, $2,500,000 and (y) from and after the occurrence of the Milestone, $10,000,000; provided, that the requirement set forth in this sentence shall not apply to the property located at 3805 Lake Shore Drive E, Dunkirk, NY 14048.

(ii) In the event such Grantor leases any real property from any Affiliate after the Closing Date, substantially concurrently with its entry into the applicable lease, deliver to Purchaser Agent a leasehold mortgage in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Purchaser Agent in favor of the Purchaser Agent for the benefit of the Purchasers with respect to such real property.

(g) Commercial Tort Claims. Execute and deliver such statements, documents and notices and do and cause to be done all such things as may be required by law to create, preserve, perfect and maintain the Purchaser Agent's security interest in any Commercial Tort Claims set forth on Schedule 3 to the Disclosure Letter initiated by or in favor of any Grantor. If the Grantors (or any of them) obtain Commercial Tort Claims seeking damages, or with respect to which damages could reasonably be expected to be, in excess of $2,000,000 that are not described on Schedule 3 to the Disclosure Letter, then the applicable Grantor or Grantors shall (x) concurrently with the delivery of each Quarterly Report pursuant to Section 5.02(a)(iii) of the Purchase Agreement, notify the Purchaser Agent thereof and (y) after written request by the Purchaser Agent, supplement Schedule 3 to the Disclosure Letter to describe such Commercial Tort Claims in a manner that reasonably identifies such Commercial Tort Claims and which is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent, and hereby authorizes the filing of additional financing statements or amendments to existing financing statements describing such Commercial Tort Claims, and agrees to do such other acts or things reasonably deemed necessary by the Purchaser Agent to give Purchaser Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, a first priority perfected security interest (subject to Permitted Priority Liens) in any such Commercial Tort Claim.

(h) Inventory. With respect to the Inventory of each Grantor:

(i) [reserved].

(ii) Produce, use, store and maintain the Inventory in accordance in all material respects with applicable standards of any insurance and in conformity in all material respects with Applicable Laws (including the requirements of the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended and all rules, regulations and orders related thereto).

(i) Books and Records. Cause each Issuer of Pledged Equity to mark its books and records to reflect the security interest granted pursuant to this Agreement.

(j) Nature of Collateral. At all times maintain the Collateral as personal property and not affix any Collateral that is material to the business of the Grantors or otherwise of any material value, or any Anktiva Collateral, to any real property in a manner which would change its nature from personal property to real property or a Fixture to real property, unless the Purchaser Agent shall have a perfected Lien on such Fixture or real property.

(k) Issuance or Acquisition of Equity Interests in Partnerships or Limited Liability Companies.

(i) Without first executing and delivering, or causing to be executed and delivered, to the Purchaser Agent such agreements, documents and instruments as the Purchaser Agent may reasonably require, no Grantor will issue or acquire any Pledged Equity consisting of an interest in a partnership or a limited liability company that (A) is dealt in or traded on a securities exchange or in a securities market, (B) by its terms expressly provides that it is a Security governed by Article 8 of the UCC, (C) is an Investment Company Security, (D) is held in a Securities Account or (E) constitutes a Security or a Financial Asset.

(ii) Without the prior written consent of the Purchaser Agent, no Grantor will (A) vote to enable, or take any other action to permit, any applicable Issuer to issue any Investment Property or Equity Interests consisting of Collateral and constituting partnership or limited liability company interests, except for additional Investment Property or Equity Interests constituting partnership or limited liability company interests that will be subject to the security interest granted herein in favor of the Secured Parties, or (B) enter into any agreement or undertaking, except to the extent permitted under the Purchase Agreement, restricting the right or ability of such Grantor or the Purchaser Agent to sell, assign or transfer any Investment Property or Pledged Equity or Proceeds thereof. The Grantors will defend the right, title and interest of the Purchaser Agent in and to any Investment Property and Pledged Equity against the claims and demands of all Persons whomsoever, other than claims constituting Permitted Liens under clause (p) thereof.

(iii) If any Grantor shall become entitled to receive or shall receive (A) any Certificated Securities (including, without limitation, any certificate representing a stock dividend or a distribution in connection with any reclassification, increase or reduction of capital or any certificate issued in connection with any reorganization), option or rights in respect of the ownership interests of any Issuer, whether in addition to, in substitution of, as a conversion of, or in exchange for, any Investment Property, or otherwise in respect thereof, or (B) any sums paid upon or in respect of any Investment Property upon the liquidation or dissolution of any Issuer, in each case, to the extent constituting Collateral, such Grantor shall accept the same as the agent of the Secured Parties, hold the same in trust for the Secured Parties, segregated from other funds of such Grantor, and promptly deliver the same to the Purchaser Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, in accordance with the terms hereof.

(l) Intellectual Property.

(i) Not do any act or omit to do any act whereby any material Copyright may become invalidated and (A) not do any act, or omit to do any act, whereby any material Copyright may become injected into the public domain; (B) notify the Purchaser Agent immediately if it knows that any material Copyright may become injected into the public domain or of any materially adverse determination or development (including, without limitation, the institution of, or any such determination or development in, any court or tribunal in the United States or any other country) regarding a Grantor's ownership of any such Copyright or its validity; (C) take all necessary steps as it shall deem appropriate under the circumstances, to maintain and pursue each application (and to obtain the relevant registration) of each material Copyright owned by a Grantor and to maintain each registration of each material Copyright owned by a Grantor including, without limitation, filing of applications for renewal where necessary; and (D) promptly upon becoming aware, notify the Purchaser Agent of any material infringement, misappropriation, dilution or impairment of any material Copyright of a Grantor of which it becomes aware and take

such actions as such Grantor shall reasonably deem appropriate under the circumstances to protect such Copyright, including, where appropriate, the bringing of suit for infringement, dilution or impairment or seeking injunctive relief and seeking to recover any and all damages for such infringement, misappropriation, dilution or impairment.

(ii) [Reserved.]

(iii) (A) Continue to maintain each material Trademark in full force free from any claim of abandonment for non-use, (B) maintain as in the past the quality of products and services offered under such material Trademark, (C) employ such material Trademark with the appropriate notice of registration, if applicable, (D) [reserved], and (E) not (and not permit any licensee or sublicensee thereof to) do any act or omit to do any act whereby any such material Trademark may become invalidated.

(iv) Not do any act, or omit to do any act, whereby any material Patent may become abandoned, invalidated or dedicated to the public.

(v) Promptly notify the Purchaser Agent if it knows that any application or registration relating to any material Patent or material Trademark may become abandoned or dedicated, or of any materially adverse determination or development (including, without limitation, the institution of, or any such determination or development in, any proceeding in the USPTO or any court or tribunal in any country) regarding such Grantor's ownership of any such material Patent or material Trademark or its right to register the same or to keep, maintain and enforce the same.

(vi) Take all commercially reasonable steps, including, without limitation, in any proceeding before the USPTO, or any similar office or agency in any other country or any political subdivision thereof, to maintain and pursue each application (and to obtain the relevant registration) and to maintain each registration of each material Patent and material Trademark, including, without limitation, filing of applications for renewal, affidavits of use and affidavits of incontestability.

(vii) Promptly notify the Purchaser Agent after it learns that any material Patent or material Trademark included in the Collateral is infringed, misappropriated, diluted or impaired by a third party, and take such actions as such Grantor shall reasonably deem appropriate under the circumstances and/or that Purchaser Agent reasonably requests to protect such Patent or Trademark, including, without limitation, the bringing of suit for infringement, dilution or impairment or seeking injunctive relief and seeking to recover any and all damages for such infringement, misappropriation, dilution or impairment.

(viii) Not make any assignment or agreement in conflict with the security interest in the Patents or Trademarks of each Grantor hereunder (except as permitted by the Purchase Agreement).

(ix) [Reserved].

(x) [Reserved].

(xi) Execute and deliver to the Purchaser Agent on the date hereof fully completed assignments in the forms of Exhibits B, C and D, as applicable, for recordation in the United States Copyright Office or the USPTO, as applicable, with regard to any

Collateral constituting Copyrights, Patents or Trademarks, as the case may be, in existence as of the Closing Date and set forth on Schedule 5 to the Disclosure Letter. In the event that after the date hereof any Grantor shall acquire any registered Copyright, Patent or Trademark constituting Collateral, or effect any registration of any Copyright, Patent or Trademark constituting Collateral or file any application for registration thereof, whether within the United States or any other country or jurisdiction, such Grantor shall provide written notice to the Purchaser Agent thereof concurrently with the delivery of a Quarterly Report for such calendar quarter pursuant to Section 5.02(a)(iii) of the Purchase Agreement, together with any additional information reasonably requested by, and sufficient to permit the Purchaser Agent, upon its receipt of such notice, to (and each Grantor hereby authorizes the Purchaser Agent to) modify this Agreement, as appropriate, by amending Schedule 5 to the Disclosure Letter or to add additional exhibits hereto to include any Copyright, Patent or Trademark that becomes part of the Collateral under this Agreement, and such Grantor shall additionally, at its own expense, execute and deliver to the Purchaser Agent, as promptly as possible (but in any event within ten (10) days after the date of any request therefor with regard to United States Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights constituting Collateral), fully completed assignments in the forms of Exhibits B, C and D, as applicable, for recordation in the United States Copyright Office or the USPTO as more fully described hereinabove, together in all instances with any other agreements, instruments and documents that the Purchaser Agent may reasonably request from time to time to further effect and confirm the assignment and security interest created by this Agreement in such Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks, and each Grantor hereby appoints the Purchaser Agent its attorney-in-fact to execute, deliver and record any and all such agreements, instruments and documents for the foregoing purposes, all acts of such attorney being hereby ratified and confirmed and such power, being coupled with an interest, shall be irrevocable for so long as this Agreement shall be in effect with respect to such Grantor. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, upon request of the Purchaser Agent, each Grantor shall use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all requisite consents or approvals from the licensor of each In-License with respect to Grantor's material Copyrights, material Patents or material Trademarks constituting Collateral to effect the assignment of all of such Grantor's right, title and interest thereunder to the Purchaser Agent or its designee.

(m) Equipment. Maintain each item of Equipment in good working order and condition (reasonable wear and tear and obsolescence excepted), except to the extent that the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Government Contracts. To the extent notice to the Purchaser Agent has not already been provided, promptly notify the Purchaser Agent, in writing, if it enters into any contract with a Governmental Authority under which such Governmental Authority, as Account Debtor, owes a monetary obligation to any Grantor under any Account.

(o) [Reserved].

(p) [Reserved].

(q) Further Assurances. Promptly upon the request of the Purchaser Agent, and at the sole expense of the Grantors, duly execute and deliver, and have recorded, such further instruments and documents and take such further actions as the Purchaser Agent may reasonably request for the purpose of obtaining or preserving the full benefits of this Agreement and of the rights and powers herein granted, including, without limitation, all applications, certificates, instruments,

registration statements, and all other documents and papers the Purchaser Agent may reasonably request and as may be required by law in connection with the obtaining of any consent, approval, registration, qualification, or authorization of any Person deemed necessary or appropriate for the effective exercise of any rights under this Agreement.

5. Authorization to File Financing Statements. Each Grantor hereby authorizes the Purchaser Agent to prepare and file (and, to the extent applicable, sign) in the name of such Grantor such financing statements (including continuation statements) or amendments thereof or supplements thereto or other instruments as the Purchaser Agent may from time to time deem necessary or appropriate in order to perfect and maintain the security interests granted hereunder in accordance with the UCC (or other Applicable Law), which such financing statements may describe the Collateral in the same manner as described herein or may contain an indication or description of Collateral that describes such property in any other manner as the Purchaser Agent may determine, in its sole discretion, is necessary, advisable or prudent to ensure the perfection of the security interest in the Collateral granted herein, including, without limitation, describing such property as "all assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired" or "all personal property, whether now owned or hereafter acquired."

6. Advances. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, the Purchaser Agent may, at its sole option and in its sole discretion, perform any obligations hereunder of any Grantor on behalf of such Grantor necessary to preserve the value of the Collateral, and in so doing may expend such sums as the Purchaser Agent may reasonably deem advisable in the performance thereof, including, without limitation, the payment of any insurance premiums, the payment of any taxes, a payment to obtain a release of a Lien or potential Lien, expenditures made in defending against any adverse claim and all other expenditures which the Purchaser Agent may make for the protection of the security hereof or which may be compelled to make by operation of Applicable Law. All such sums and amounts so expended shall be repayable by the Grantors on a joint and several basis promptly upon timely notice thereof and demand therefor, shall constitute additional Obligations and shall bear interest from the date said amounts are expended at the rate set forth in Section 2.02(f) of the Purchase Agreement. No such performance of any covenant or agreement by the Purchaser Agent on behalf of any Grantor, and no such advance or expenditure therefor, shall relieve the Grantors of any Put Option Event. The Purchaser Agent may make any payment hereby authorized in accordance with any bill, statement or estimate procured from the appropriate public office or holder of the claim to be discharged without inquiry into the accuracy of such bill, statement or estimate or into the validity of any tax assessment, sale, forfeiture, tax lien, title or claim except to the extent such payment is being contested in good faith by a Grantor in appropriate proceedings and against which adequate reserves are being maintained in accordance with GAAP.

7. Remedies.

(a) General Remedies. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, the Purchaser Agent on behalf of the Secured Parties shall have, in addition to the rights and remedies provided herein, in the Transaction Documents, in any other documents relating to the Obligations, or by any Applicable Law (including, but not limited to, levy of attachment, garnishment and the rights and remedies set forth in the UCC of the jurisdiction applicable to the affected Collateral), the rights and remedies of a secured party under the UCC (regardless of whether the UCC is the law of the jurisdiction where the rights and remedies are asserted and regardless of whether the UCC applies to the affected Collateral), and further, the Purchaser Agent may, with or without judicial process or the aid and assistance of others, (i) enter on any premises on which any of the Collateral may be located and, without resistance or interference by the Grantors, take possession of the Collateral, (ii) dispose of any Collateral on any such premises, (iii) require the Grantors to assemble and make available to the Purchaser Agent at the expense of the Grantors any Collateral at any place and time designated by the Purchaser Agent which is

reasonably convenient to both parties, (iv) remove any Collateral from any such premises for the purpose of effecting sale or other disposition thereof, (v) without demand and without advertisement, notice, hearing or process of law, all of which each of the Grantors hereby waives to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, at any place and time or times, sell, lease, assign, give option or options to purchase, or otherwise dispose of and deliver the Collateral or any part thereof (or contract to do any of the foregoing), in one or more parcels of any or all Collateral held by or for it at public or private sale (which in the case of a private sale of Pledged Equity, shall be to a restricted group of purchasers who will be obligated to agree, among other things, to acquire such securities for their own account, for investment and not with a view to the distribution or resale thereof), at any exchange or broker's board or elsewhere, by one or more contracts, in one or more parcels, for money, upon credit or otherwise, at such prices and upon such terms as the Purchaser Agent deems advisable, in its sole discretion (subject in all cases to any and all mandatory legal requirements) and/or (vi) complete and tender each internet domain name transfer document in its own name, place and stead of the Grantor in order to effect the transfer of any internet domain name registration, either to the Purchaser Agent or to another transferee, as the case may be and maintain, obtain access to, and continue to operate, in its own name or in the name, place and stead of such Grantor, such Grantor's internet website and the contents thereof, and all related advertising, linking and technology licensing and other contractual relationships, in each case in connection with the maintenance, preservation, operation, sale or other disposition of the Collateral or for any other purpose permitted under the Transaction Documents or by Applicable Law. Each Grantor acknowledges that any such private sale may be at prices and on terms less favorable to the seller than the prices and other terms which might have been obtained at a public sale and, notwithstanding the foregoing, agrees that such private sale shall be deemed to have been made in a commercially reasonable manner and, in the case of a sale of Pledged Equity, that the Purchaser Agent shall have no obligation to delay sale of any such securities for the period of time necessary to permit the Issuer of such securities to register such securities for public sale under the Securities Act of 1933. The Purchaser Agent or any other Secured Party shall have the right upon any such public sale or sales, and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, upon any such private sale or sales, to purchase the whole or any part of the Collateral so sold. Neither the Purchaser Agent's compliance with Applicable Law nor its disclaimer of warranties relating to the Collateral shall be considered to adversely affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale. To the extent the rights of notice cannot be legally waived hereunder, each Grantor agrees that any requirement of reasonable notice shall be met if such notice, specifying the place of any public sale or the time after which any private sale is to be made, is personally served on or mailed, postage prepaid, to the Company in accordance with the notice provisions of Section 8.02 of the Purchase Agreement at least ten (10) days before the time of sale or other event giving rise to the requirement of such notice. Each Grantor further acknowledges and agrees that any offer to sell any Pledged Equity which has been (A) publicly advertised on a bona fide basis in a newspaper or other publication of general circulation in the financial community of New York, New York (to the extent that such offer may be advertised without prior registration under the Securities Act of 1933), or (B) made privately in the manner described above shall be deemed to involve a "public sale" under the UCC, notwithstanding that such sale may not constitute a "public offering" under the Securities Act of 1933, and the Purchaser Agent may, in such event, bid for the purchase of such securities. The Purchaser Agent shall not be obligated to make any sale or other disposition of the Collateral regardless of notice having been given. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, any Secured Party may be a purchaser at any such sale. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, each of the Grantors hereby waives all of its rights of redemption with respect to any such sale. Subject to the provisions of Applicable Law, the Purchaser Agent may postpone or cause the postponement of the sale of all or any portion of the Collateral by announcement at the time and place of such sale, and such sale may, without further notice, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, be made at the time and place to which the sale was postponed, or the Purchaser Agent may further postpone

such sale by announcement made at such time and place. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, each Grantor waives all claims, damages and demands it may acquire against the Purchaser Agent or any Secured Party arising out of the exercise by them of any rights hereunder except to the extent any such claims, damages or demands result solely from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Purchaser Agent or any other Secured Party as determined by a final non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, in each case against whom such claim is asserted. Each Grantor agrees that the internet shall constitute a "place" for purposes of Section 9-610(b) of the UCC and that any sale of Collateral to a licensor pursuant to the terms of a license agreement between such licensor and a Grantor is sufficient to constitute a commercially reasonable sale (including as to method, terms, manner, and time) within the meaning of Section 9-610 of the UCC.

(b) Remedies Relating to Accounts.

(i) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, whether or not the Purchaser Agent has exercised any or all of its rights and remedies hereunder, (A) upon request of the Purchaser Agent, each Grantor shall notify (such notice to be in form and substance satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent) its Account Debtors and parties to the Material Contracts subject to a security interest hereunder that such Accounts and the Material Contracts have been assigned to the Purchaser Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties and promptly upon request of the Purchaser Agent, instruct all Account Debtors to remit all payments in respect of Accounts to a mailing location selected by the Purchaser Agent and (B) the Purchaser Agent shall have the right to enforce any Grantor's rights against its customers and Account Debtors, and the Purchaser Agent or its designee may notify any Grantor's customers and Account Debtors that the Accounts of such Grantor have been assigned to the Purchaser Agent or of the Purchaser Agent's security interest therein, and may (either in its own name or in the name of a Grantor or both) demand, collect (including without limitation by way of a lockbox arrangement), receive, take receipt for, sell, sue for, compound, settle, compromise and give acquittance for any and all amounts due or to become due on any Account, and, in the Purchaser Agent's discretion, file any claim or take any other action or proceeding to protect and realize upon the security interest of the Secured Parties in the Accounts.

(ii) Each Grantor acknowledges and agrees that the Proceeds of its Accounts remitted to or on behalf of the Purchaser Agent in accordance with the provisions hereof shall be solely for the Purchaser Agent's own convenience and that such Grantor shall not have any right, title or interest in such Accounts or in any such other amounts except as expressly provided herein. Neither the Purchaser Agent nor the Secured Parties shall have any liability or responsibility to any Grantor for acceptance of a check, draft or other order for payment of money bearing the legend "payment in full" or words of similar import or any other restrictive legend or endorsement or be responsible for determining the correctness of any remittance.

(iii) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, (A) the Purchaser Agent shall have the right, but not the obligation, to make test verifications of the Accounts in any manner and through any medium that it reasonably considers advisable, and the Grantors shall furnish all such assistance and information as the Purchaser Agent may require in connection with such test verifications, (B) upon the Purchaser Agent's request and at the expense of the Grantors, the Grantors shall cause independent public accountants or others satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent to furnish to the Purchaser Agent reports showing reconciliations, aging and test verifications of, and

trial balances for, the Accounts and (C) the Purchaser Agent in its own name or in the name of others may communicate with Account Debtors on the Accounts to verify with them to the Purchaser Agent's satisfaction the existence, amount and terms of any Accounts.

(iv) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, and upon the request of the Purchaser Agent, each Grantor shall forward to the Purchaser Agent, on the last Business Day of each week, deposit slips related to all cash, money, checks or any other similar items of payment received by the Grantor during such week, and, if requested by the Purchaser Agent, copies of such checks or any other similar items of payment, together with a statement showing the application of all payments on the Collateral during such week and a collection report with regard thereto, in form and substance satisfactory to the Purchaser Agent.

(c) Deposit Accounts/Commodity Accounts/Securities Accounts. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, the Purchaser Agent may prevent withdrawals or other dispositions of funds in Deposit Accounts, Commodity Accounts and Securities Accounts subject to Control Agreements or held with any Secured Party.

(d) Investment Property/Pledged Equity. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, the Purchaser Agent shall have the right to receive any and all cash dividends, payments or distributions made in respect of any Investment Property or Pledged Equity or other Proceeds paid in respect of any Investment Property or Pledged Equity, and any or all of any Investment Property or Pledged Equity may, at the option of the Purchaser Agent, be registered in the name of the Purchaser Agent or its nominee, and the Purchaser Agent or its nominee may thereafter exercise (i) all voting, corporate and other rights pertaining to such Investment Property, or any such Pledged Equity at any meeting of shareholders, partners or members of the relevant Issuers or otherwise and (ii) any and all rights of conversion, exchange and subscription and any other rights, privileges or options pertaining to such Investment Property or Pledged Equity as if it were the absolute owner thereof (including, without limitation, the right to exchange at its discretion any and all of the Investment Property or Pledged Equity upon the merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or other fundamental change in the corporate, partnership or limited liability company structure of any Issuer or upon the exercise by any Grantor or the Purchaser Agent of any right, privilege or option pertaining to such Investment Property or Pledged Equity, and in connection therewith, the right to deposit and deliver any and all of the Investment Property or Pledged Equity with any committee, depositary, transfer agent, registrar or other designated agency upon such terms and conditions as the Purchaser Agent may determine), all without liability except to account for property actually received by it; but the Purchaser Agent shall have no duty to any Grantor to exercise any such right, privilege or option and the Purchaser Agent and the other Secured Parties shall not be responsible for any failure to do so or delay in so doing. In furtherance thereof, each Grantor hereby authorizes and instructs each Issuer with respect to any Collateral consisting of Investment Property and/or Pledged Equity to (A) comply with any instruction received by it from the Purchaser Agent in writing that (1) states that a Put Option Event has occurred and is continuing and (2) is otherwise in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, without any other or further instructions from such Grantor, and each Grantor agrees that each Issuer shall be fully protected in so complying following receipt of such notice and prior to notice that such Put Option Event has been waived in accordance with Section 8.08 of the Purchase Agreement, and (B) except as consented in writing by the Purchaser Agent or otherwise expressly permitted hereby, until such Put Option Event shall have been waived by the Purchaser Agent in accordance with Section 8.08 of the Purchase Agreement, pay any dividends, distributions or other payments with respect to any Investment Property or Pledged Equity directly to the Purchaser Agent. Unless the Purchaser Agent shall have given notice to the relevant Grantor

of the Purchaser Agent's intent to exercise its corresponding rights pursuant to this Section 7, each Grantor shall be permitted to receive all cash dividends, payments or other distributions made in respect of any Investment Property and any Pledged Equity, in each case paid in the normal course of business of the relevant Issuer and consistent with past practice, to the extent not prohibited in the Purchase Agreement, and to exercise all voting and other corporate, company and partnership rights with respect to any Investment Property and Pledged Equity to the extent not prohibited with the terms of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

(e) Material Contracts. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, the Purchaser Agent shall be entitled to (but shall not be required to): (i) proceed to perform any and all obligations of the applicable Grantor under any Material Contract and exercise all rights of such Grantor thereunder as fully as such Grantor itself could, (ii) do all other acts which the Purchaser Agent may deem necessary or proper to protect its security interest granted hereunder, provided such acts are not inconsistent with or in violation of the terms of any of the Purchase Agreement, of the other Transaction Documents or Applicable Law, and (iii) sell, assign or otherwise transfer any Material Contract in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and Applicable Law, subject, however, to the prior approval of each other party to such Material Contract, to the extent required under such Material Contract.

(f) Access. In addition to the rights and remedies hereunder, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, the Purchaser Agent shall have the right to enter and remain upon the various premises of the Grantors without cost or charge to the Purchaser Agent, and use the same, together with materials, supplies, books and records of the Grantors for the purpose of collecting and liquidating the Collateral, or for preparing for sale and conducting the sale of the Collateral, whether by foreclosure, auction or otherwise. In addition, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, the Purchaser Agent may remove Collateral, or any part thereof, from such premises and/or any records with respect thereto, in order to effectively collect or liquidate such Collateral. If the Purchaser Agent exercises its right to take possession of the Collateral, each Grantor shall also at its expense perform any and all other steps reasonably requested by the Purchaser Agent to preserve and protect the security interest hereby granted in the Collateral, such as placing and maintaining signs indicating the security interest of the Purchaser Agent, appointing overseers for the Collateral and maintaining inventory records.

(g) Nonexclusive Nature of Remedies. Failure by the Purchaser Agent or the Secured Parties to exercise any right, remedy or option under this Agreement, any other Transaction Document, any other document relating to the Obligations, or as provided by Applicable Law, or any delay by the Purchaser Agent or the Secured Parties in exercising the same, shall not operate as a waiver of any such right, remedy or option. No waiver of any provision hereunder shall be effective unless it satisfies the requirements set forth in Section 8.08 of the Purchase Agreement. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, neither the Purchaser Agent, the Secured Parties, nor any party acting as attorney for the Purchaser Agent or the Secured Parties, shall be liable hereunder for any acts or omissions or for any error of judgment or mistake of fact or law other than their gross negligence or willful misconduct hereunder as determined by a final non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction. The rights and remedies of the Purchaser Agent and the Secured Parties under this Agreement shall be cumulative and not exclusive of any other right or remedy which the Purchaser Agent or the Secured Parties may have.

(h) Retention of Collateral. In addition to the rights and remedies hereunder, the Purchaser Agent may, in compliance with Sections 9-620 and 9-621 of the UCC or otherwise in compliance with the requirements of Applicable Law of the relevant jurisdiction, accept or retain the Collateral in satisfaction of the Obligations. Unless and until the Purchaser Agent shall have

provided such notices, however, the Purchaser Agent shall not be deemed to have retained any Collateral in satisfaction of any Obligations for any reason.

(i) Waiver; Deficiency. Each Grantor hereby waives, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, all rights of redemption, appraisement, valuation, stay, extension or moratorium now or hereafter in force under any Applicable Laws in order to prevent or delay the enforcement of this Agreement or the absolute sale of the Collateral or any portion thereof. In the event that the proceeds of any sale, collection or realization are insufficient to pay all amounts to which the Purchaser Agent or the Secured Parties are legally entitled, the Grantors shall be jointly and severally liable for the deficiency, together with interest thereon at the rate set forth in Section 2.02(f) of the Purchase Agreement, together with the costs of collection and the fees, charges and disbursements of counsel. Any surplus remaining after the full payment and satisfaction of the Obligations shall be returned to the Grantors or to whomsoever a court of competent jurisdiction shall determine to be entitled thereto.

(j) [Reserved].

(k) Licenses.

(i) For the purpose of enabling the Purchaser Agent to, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, exercise rights and remedies under this Section 7 (including in order to take possession of, collect, receive, assemble, process, appropriate, remove, realize upon, sell, assign, license out, convey, transfer or grant options to purchase any Collateral), each Grantor hereby grants to the Purchaser Agent, for the benefit of the Purchasers and all other Secured Parties, an irrevocable (until the Termination Date), nonexclusive, worldwide, assignable license (which license may be exercised only upon the occurrence during the continuance of a Put Option Event, without payment of royalty or other compensation to any Grantor or any Subsidiary thereof), to practice, use, sublicense or otherwise exploit any Intellectual Property now owned or hereafter acquired by such Grantor or any of its Subsidiaries or licensed or sublicensed to such Grantor or any of its Subsidiaries, and wherever the same may be located, and including in such license reasonable access to all media in which any of the licensed items may be recorded or stored and to all computer software and programs used for the compilation or printout thereof to the extent that such non-exclusive license (A) does not violate the express terms of any agreement between a Grantor or any of its Subsidiaries and a third party governing such Intellectual Property existing as of the Closing Date, or gives such third party any right of acceleration, modification, termination or cancellation therein and (B) is not prohibited by any Applicable Law; *provided* that such license and sublicenses with respect to Trademarks shall be subject to the maintenance of quality standards with respect to the goods and services on which such Trademarks are used sufficient to preserve the validity of such Trademarks. The exercise of such license by the Purchaser Agent may be exercised solely upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event and solely for the purpose of exercising remedies in accordance with the Purchase Agreement; *provided* that any license, sublicense or other transaction entered into by the Purchaser Agent in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon the Grantors and each of their respective Subsidiaries, notwithstanding any subsequent waiver in accordance with Section 8.08 of the Purchase Agreement of a Put Option Event.

8. Rights of the Purchaser Agent.

(a) Power of Attorney. In addition to other powers of attorney contained herein, each Grantor hereby designates and appoints the Purchaser Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, and each of its designees or agents, as attorney-in-fact of such Grantor, irrevocably and with power of substitution, with authority to take any or all of the following actions solely upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event; *provided* that such power of attorney shall terminated automatically upon the Termination Date without any action by any Person:

(i) to demand, collect, settle, compromise, adjust, give discharges and releases, all as the Purchaser Agent may reasonably determine;

(ii) to commence and prosecute any actions at any court for the purposes of collecting any Collateral and enforcing any other right in respect thereof;

(iii) to defend, settle or compromise any action brought and, in connection therewith, give such discharge or release as the Purchaser Agent may deem reasonably appropriate;

(iv) to receive, open and dispose of mail addressed to a Grantor and endorse checks, notes, drafts, acceptances, money orders, bills of lading, warehouse receipts or other instruments or documents evidencing payment, shipment or storage of the goods giving rise to the Collateral of such Grantor on behalf of and in the name of such Grantor, or securing, or relating to such Collateral;

(v) to sell, assign, transfer, make any agreement in respect of, or otherwise deal with or exercise rights in respect of, any Collateral or the goods or services which have given rise thereto, as fully and completely as though the Purchaser Agent were the absolute owner thereof for all purposes;

(vi) to adjust and settle claims under any insurance policy relating thereto;

(vii) to execute and deliver all assignments, conveyances, statements, financing statements, continuation financing statements, security agreements, affidavits, notices and other agreements, instruments and documents that the Purchaser Agent may determine necessary in order to perfect and maintain the security interests and liens granted in this Agreement and in order to fully consummate all of the transactions contemplated herein;

(viii) to institute any foreclosure proceedings that the Purchaser Agent may deem appropriate;

(ix) to sign and endorse any drafts, assignments, proxies, stock powers, verifications, notices and other documents relating to the Collateral;

(x) to exchange any of the Pledged Equity or other property upon any merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or other readjustment of the Issuer thereof and, in connection therewith, deposit any of the Pledged Equity with any committee, depository, transfer agent, registrar or other designated agency upon such terms as the Purchaser Agent may reasonably deem appropriate;

(xi) to vote for a shareholder resolution, or to sign an instrument in writing, sanctioning the transfer of any or all of the Pledged Equity into the name of the Purchaser

Agent or one or more of the Secured Parties or into the name of any transferee to whom the Pledged Equity or any part thereof may be sold pursuant to Section 7;

(xii) to pay or discharge taxes, liens, security interests or other encumbrances levied or placed on or threatened against the Collateral;

(xiii) to direct any parties liable for any payment in connection with any of the Collateral to make payment of any and all monies due and to become due thereunder directly to the Purchaser Agent or as the Purchaser Agent shall direct;

(xiv) to receive payment of and receipt for any and all monies, claims, and other amounts due and to become due at any time in respect of or arising out of any Collateral;

(xv) in the case of any Intellectual Property, execute and deliver, and have recorded, any and all agreements, instruments, documents and papers as the Purchaser Agent may request to evidence the security interests created hereby in such Intellectual Property and the goodwill and General Intangibles of such Grantor relating thereto or represented thereby; and

(xvi) do and perform all such other acts and things as the Purchaser Agent may reasonably deem to be necessary, proper or convenient in connection with the foregoing.

This power of attorney is a power coupled with an interest and shall be irrevocable until the Termination Date. The Purchaser Agent shall be under no duty to exercise or withhold the exercise of any of the rights, powers, privileges and options expressly or implicitly granted to the Purchaser Agent in this Agreement, and shall not be liable for any failure to do so or any delay in doing so. The Purchaser Agent shall not be liable for any act or omission or for any error of judgment or any mistake of fact or law in its individual capacity or its capacity as attorney-in-fact except acts or omissions resulting from its gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a final non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction. This power of attorney is conferred on the Purchaser Agent solely to protect, preserve and realize upon its security interest in the Collateral and shall not impose any duty upon the Purchaser Agent or any other Secured Party to exercise any such powers.

(b) Assignment by the Purchaser Agent. The Purchaser Agent may from time to time assign the Obligations to a successor Purchaser Agent appointed in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, and such successor shall be entitled to all of the rights and remedies of the Purchaser Agent under this Agreement in relation thereto.

(c) The Purchaser Agent's Duty of Care. Other than the exercise of reasonable care to assure the safe custody of the Collateral while being held by the Purchaser Agent hereunder, the Purchaser Agent shall have no duty or liability to preserve rights pertaining thereto, it being understood and agreed that the Grantors shall be responsible for preservation of all rights in the Collateral, and the Purchaser Agent shall be relieved of all responsibility for the Collateral upon surrendering it or tendering the surrender of it to the Grantors. The Purchaser Agent shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody and preservation of the Collateral in its possession if the Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which the Purchaser Agent accords its own property, which shall be no less than the treatment employed by a reasonable and prudent agent in the industry, it being understood that the Purchaser Agent shall not have responsibility for taking any necessary steps to preserve rights against any parties with respect to any of the Collateral. In the event of a public or private sale of Collateral pursuant to Section 7 hereof, the

Purchaser Agent shall have no responsibility for (i) ascertaining or taking action with respect to calls, conversions, exchanges, maturities, tenders or other matters relating to any Collateral, whether or not the Purchaser Agent has or is deemed to have knowledge of such matters, or (ii) taking any steps to clean, repair or otherwise prepare the Collateral for sale.

(d) Liability with Respect to Accounts. Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, each of the Grantors shall remain liable under each of the Accounts to observe and perform all the conditions and obligations to be observed and performed by it thereunder, all in accordance with the terms of any agreement giving rise to each such Account. Neither the Purchaser Agent nor any Secured Party shall have any obligation or liability under any Account (or any agreement giving rise thereto) by reason of or arising out of this Agreement or the receipt by the Purchaser Agent or any Secured Party of any payment relating to such Account pursuant hereto, nor shall the Purchaser Agent or any Secured Party be obligated in any manner to perform any of the obligations of a Grantor under or pursuant to any Account (or any agreement giving rise thereto), to make any payment, to make any inquiry as to the nature or the sufficiency of any payment received by it or as to the sufficiency of any performance by any party under any Account (or any agreement giving rise thereto), to present or file any claim, to take any action to enforce any performance or to collect the payment of any amounts which may have been assigned to it or to which it may be entitled at any time or times.

(e) Voting and Payment Rights in Respect of the Pledged Equity.

(i) So long as no Put Option Event shall exist, each Grantor may (A) exercise any and all voting and other consensual rights pertaining to the Pledged Equity of such Grantor or any part thereof for any purpose not inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement or the Purchase Agreement and (B) receive and retain any and all dividends (other than stock dividends and other dividends constituting Collateral which are addressed hereinabove), principal or interest paid in respect of the Pledged Equity to the extent they are allowed under the Purchase Agreement; and

(ii) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event, (A) all rights of a Grantor to exercise the voting and other consensual rights which it would otherwise be entitled to exercise pursuant to clause (i)(A) above shall cease and all such rights shall thereupon become vested in the Purchaser Agent which shall then have the sole right to exercise such voting and other consensual rights, (B) all rights of a Grantor to receive the dividends, principal and interest payments which it would otherwise be authorized to receive and retain pursuant to clause (i)(B) above shall cease and all such rights shall thereupon be vested in the Purchaser Agent which shall then have the sole right to receive and hold as Collateral such dividends, principal and interest payments, and (C) all dividends, principal and interest payments which are received by a Grantor contrary to the provisions of clause (ii)(B) above shall be received in trust for the benefit of the Purchaser Agent, shall be segregated from other property or funds of such Grantor, and shall be forthwith paid over to the Purchaser Agent as Collateral in the exact form received, to be held by the Purchaser Agent as Collateral and as further collateral security for the Obligations.

(f) Releases of Collateral.

(i) If any Collateral shall be sold, assigned, conveyed, transferred or otherwise disposed of by any Grantor in a transaction permitted by the Purchase Agreement, then the Purchaser Agent, at the request and sole expense of such Grantor,

shall promptly execute and deliver to such Grantor all releases, filings, and other documents, and take such other action, reasonably necessary for the release of the Liens created hereby or by any other Transaction Document on such Collateral.

(ii) The Purchaser Agent may release any of the Pledged Equity from this Agreement or may substitute any of the Pledged Equity for other Pledged Equity without altering, varying or diminishing in any way the force, effect, lien, pledge or security interest of this Agreement as to any Pledged Equity not expressly released or substituted, and this Agreement shall continue as a first priority lien on all Pledged Equity not expressly released or substituted.

(iii) Upon the occurrence of the Milestone, all Liens of the Purchaser Agent in the Non-Anktiva Collateral shall automatically be deemed terminated and released and the Purchaser Agent, at the request and sole expense of such Grantor, shall promptly execute and deliver to such Grantor all releases (including, without limitation, UCC-3 termination statements, notices of termination to be filed with the USPTO and the United States Copyright Office, and control agreement terminations) filings, and other documents (including, without limitation, a statement of the Purchaser Agent that any released collateral is no longer subject to a Lien under this Agreement), and take such other action, reasonably necessary for the release of the Liens created hereby or by any other Transaction Document on such Non-Anktiva Collateral.

9. Application of Proceeds. Any payments in respect of the Obligations and any proceeds of the Collateral, when received by the Purchaser Agent or any Secured Party, will be applied in reduction of the Obligations in the order determined by Purchaser Agent in its sole and absolute discretion.

10. Continuing Agreement.

(a) This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until the Termination Date, at which time this Agreement (other than obligations under this Agreement which expressly survive termination) and the Liens created hereby shall automatically be deemed terminated and released and the Purchaser Agent, at the request and sole expense of such Grantor, shall promptly execute and deliver to such Grantor all releases, filings, and other documents, and take such other action, reasonably necessary for the release of the Liens created hereby or by any other Transaction Document, and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such Grantor such of the Collateral as may be in the possession of Purchaser Agent and as has not theretofore been sold or otherwise applied or released pursuant to this Agreement.

(b) This Agreement shall continue to be effective or be automatically reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment, in whole or in part, of any of the Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be restored or returned by the Purchaser Agent or any Secured Party as a preference, fraudulent conveyance or otherwise under any Bankruptcy Laws, all as though such payment had not been made; *provided* that in the event payment of all or any part of the Obligations is rescinded or must be restored or returned, all reasonable costs and expenses (including without limitation any reasonable legal fees and disbursements) incurred by the Purchaser Agent or any Secured Party in defending and enforcing such reinstatement shall be deemed to be included as a part of the Obligations.

11. Amendments; Waivers; Modifications, Etc. This Agreement and the provisions hereof may not be amended, waived, modified, changed, discharged or terminated except as set forth in Section 8.08 of the Purchase Agreement.

12. Successors in Interest. This Agreement shall be binding upon each Grantor, its successors and assigns and shall inure, together with the rights and remedies of the Purchaser Agent and the Secured Parties hereunder, to the benefit of the Purchaser Agent and the Secured Parties and their successors and permitted assigns.

13. Notices. All notices required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be in conformance with Section 8.02 of the Purchase Agreement; *provided* that notices and communications to any Grantor shall be directed to such Grantor, care of the Company, at the address of the Company set forth on Section 8.02 of the Purchase Agreement.

14. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which where so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument. It shall not be necessary in making proof of this Agreement to produce or account for more than one such counterpart. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by fax transmission or other electronic mail transmission (e.g. "pdf" or "tif") shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, to the extent a manually executed counterpart is not specifically required to be delivered, upon the request of any party, such fax transmission or electronic mail transmission shall be promptly followed by such manually executed counterpart.

15. Headings. The headings of the sections hereof are provided for convenience only and shall not in any way affect the meaning or construction of any provision of this Agreement.

16. Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction; Venue; Waiver of Jury Trial. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the state of New York, without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. The terms of Sections 8.14(b), 8.14(c) and 8.15 of the Purchase Agreement with respect to submission to jurisdiction, venue and waiver of jury trial are incorporated herein by reference, *mutatis mutandis*, and the parties hereto agree to such terms.

17. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be fully severable and the remaining provisions shall remain in full force and effect and shall be construed without giving effect to the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions.

18. Entirety. This Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and the other documents relating to the Obligations represent the entire agreement of the parties hereto and thereto, and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, if any, including any commitment letters or correspondence relating to the Transaction Documents, any other documents relating to the Obligations, or the transactions contemplated herein and therein.

19. Other Security. To the extent that any of the Obligations are now or hereafter secured by property other than the Collateral (including, without limitation, real property and securities owned by a Grantor), or by a guarantee, endorsement or property of any other Person, then the Purchaser Agent shall have the right to proceed against such other property, guarantee or endorsement upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Put Option Event, and the Purchaser Agent shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to determine which rights, security, liens, security interests or remedies the Purchaser Agent shall at any time pursue, relinquish, subordinate, modify or take with respect thereto, without in any way modifying or affecting any of them or the Obligations or any of the rights of the Purchaser Agent or the Secured Parties under this Agreement, under any other of the Transaction Documents or under any other document relating to the Obligations.

20. Joinder. At any time after the date of this Agreement, one or more additional Persons may become party hereto by executing and delivering to the Purchaser Agent a Joinder Agreement in the form of Exhibit E. Immediately upon such execution and delivery of such Joinder Agreement (and without any further action), each such additional Person will become a party to this Agreement as an "Grantor" and have all of the rights and obligations of a Grantor hereunder and this Agreement and the schedules hereto shall be deemed amended by such Joinder Agreement.

21. Consent of Issuers of Pledged Equity. Any Grantor that is an Issuer hereby acknowledges, consents and agrees to the grant of the security interests in such Pledged Equity by the applicable Grantors pursuant to this Agreement, together with all rights accompanying such security interest as provided by this Agreement and Applicable Law, notwithstanding any anti-assignment provisions in any operating agreement, limited partnership agreement or similar organizational or governance documents of such Issuer.

22. Joint and Several Obligations of Grantors.

(a) Each of the Grantors is accepting joint and several liability hereunder in consideration of the financial accommodations to be provided by the Purchasers under the Purchase Agreement, for the mutual benefit, directly and indirectly, of each of the Grantors and in consideration of the undertakings of each of the Grantors to accept joint and several liability for the obligations of each of them.

(b) Each of the Grantors jointly and severally hereby irrevocably and unconditionally accepts, not merely as a surety but also as a primary obligor, joint and several liability with the other Grantors with respect to the payment and performance of all of the Obligations, it being the intention of the parties hereto that (i) all the Obligations shall be the joint and several obligations of each of the Grantors without preferences or distinction among them and (ii) a separate action may be brought against each Grantor to enforce this Agreement whether or not the Company, any other Grantor or any other person or entity is joined as a party.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained herein, in any other of the Transaction Documents, to the extent the obligations of a Grantor shall be adjudicated to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason (including, without limitation, because of any applicable state or federal law relating to fraudulent conveyances or transfers) then the obligations of such Grantor hereunder shall be limited to the maximum amount that is permissible under Applicable Law (whether federal or state and including, without limitation, Bankruptcy Laws).

23. Marshaling. The Purchaser Agent shall not be required to marshal any present or future collateral security (including but not limited to the Collateral) for, or other assurances of payment of, the Obligations or any of them or to resort to such collateral security or other assurances of payment in any particular order, and all of its rights and remedies hereunder and in respect of such collateral security and other assurances of payment shall be cumulative and in addition to all other rights and remedies, however existing or arising. To the extent that it lawfully may, each Grantor hereby agrees that it will not invoke any law relating to the marshaling of collateral which might cause delay in or impede the enforcement of the Purchaser Agent's rights and remedies under this Agreement or under any other instrument creating or evidencing any of the Obligations or under which any of the Obligations is outstanding or by which any of the Obligations is secured or payment thereof is otherwise assured, and, to the extent that it lawfully may, each Grantor hereby irrevocably waives the benefits of all such laws.

24. Injunctive Relief.

(a) Each Grantor recognizes that, in the event such Grantor fails to perform, observe or discharge any of its obligations or liabilities under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, any remedy of law may prove to be inadequate relief to the Purchaser Agent and the other Secured Parties. Therefore, each Grantor agrees that the Purchaser Agent and the other Secured Parties, at the option of the Purchaser Agent and the other Secured Parties, shall be entitled to temporary and permanent injunctive relief in any such case without the necessity of proving actual damages.

(b) The Purchaser Agent, the other Secured Parties and each Grantor hereby agree that no such Person shall have a remedy of punitive or exemplary damages against any other party to a Transaction Document and each such Person hereby waives any right or claim to punitive or exemplary damages that they may now have or may arise in the future in connection with any dispute under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, whether such dispute is resolved through arbitration or judicially.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Each of the parties hereto has caused a counterpart of this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

GRANTORS:

IMMUNITYBIO, INC.

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Chief Financial Officer

INFACELL THERAPEUTIICS, INC.

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Chief Financial Officer

NANTCELL, INC.

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Chief Financial Officer

ETUBICS CORPORATION

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Chief Financial Officer

ALTOR BIOSCIENCE, LLC

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Chief Financial Officer

ALTOR BIOSCIENCE MANUFACTURING COMPANY, LLC

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Manager

RECEPTOME, INC.

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Chief Financial Officer

IGDRASOL, INC.

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Chief Financial Officer

MCLR PARENT LLC

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Manager

MARIPOSA CLINIC CO LLC

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Manager

MARIPOSA LAB CO LLC

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Manager

MARIPOSA RADIOLOGY CO LLC

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Manager

VBC HOLDINGS LLC

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Chief Financial Officer

IMMUNOTHERAPY NANTIBODY, LLC

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Manager

Accepted and agreed to as of the date first above written.

INFINITY SA LLC,
as Purchaser Agent

By: /s/ David Dubinsky
Name: David Dubinsky
Title: Authorized Signatory

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FILED UNDER SAID ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, UNLESS AN EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION IS AVAILABLE

STOCK PURCHASE AND OPTION AGREEMENT

This STOCK PURCHASE AND OPTION AGREEMENT (this "***Agreement***"), is made and entered as of December 29, 2023 (the "***Execution Date***"), by and between (i) **TPC INVESTMENTS II LP**, a Delaware limited partnership, **TPC INVESTMENTS III LP**, a Delaware limited partnership, **TPC INVESTMENTS SOLUTIONS LLC**, a Delaware limited liability company, and **TPC INVESTMENTS SOLUTIONS CO-INVEST LP**, a Delaware limited partnership, (each, an "***Investor***" and collectively, the "***Investors***") and (ii) **IMMUNITYBIO, INC.**, a Delaware corporation (the "***Company***"). The Investors and the Company are referred to herein, collectively, as the "***Parties***" and each, individually, as a "***Party***".

RECITALS

WHEREAS, contemporaneously with the execution of this Agreement, each of the Parties (or their respective Affiliates (as defined in the Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement)) have executed that certain Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement with each of the other signatories thereto (the "***Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement***"); and

WHEREAS, in consideration of and in connection with the Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement, the Company and the Investors desire to sell and purchase shares of the Company's common stock ("***Common Stock***") and the Company desires to grant to the Investors the right to purchase additional shares of Common Stock, pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the covenants set forth herein, the Parties agree as follows:

Section 1 **Purchase and Sale of Shares**.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, each Investor agrees to purchase, and the Company agrees to sell and issue to each Investor, at the Closing (as defined below) that number of shares of Common Stock set forth opposite each Investor's name on **Exhibit A**, at a purchase price of $4.1103 per share. The shares of Common Stock issued to the Investors at the Closing or pursuant to any exercise of the Option (as defined below) shall be referred to in this Agreement as the "***Shares***."

(b) The purchase and sale of Shares at the Closing shall take place remotely via the exchange of documents and signatures, on the date of this Agreement at such time as is mutually

agreed upon, orally or in writing, by the Company and the Investors (which time and place are designated as the "***Closing***").

(c) At the Closing, the Company shall deliver to each Investor a certificate or evidence of book-entry position (as determined by such Investor) with the Company's transfer agent representing the Shares being purchased by such Investor at the Closing against payment of the purchase price therefor by wire transfer to an account designated by the Company in immediately available funds.

Section 2 Grant of Option.

(a) The Company hereby grants to each of the Investors, or its registered assigns (each, a "***Holder***"), the right to purchase at any time and from time to time after the Closing and on or prior to the expiration date set forth in **Section 2(b)** (such purchase right, the "***Option***") up to a number of newly issued Shares equal to an aggregate of $10,000,000 (the "***Total Option Amount***") divided by the Exercise Price (as defined in **Section 3(a)**); provided, however, a Holder or the Holders may not partially exercise the Option for a dollar amount of Shares that is less than $5,000,000 unless (a) such lesser amount is necessary to prevent such Holder or Holders from acquiring a number of shares of Common Stock that would exceed the Maximum Percentage (as defined in **Section 7(e)** below) or (b) it is the final exercise and such final exercise is for the remaining, unexercised portion of the Total Option Amount. For the avoidance of doubt, the maximum aggregate number of Shares that can be purchased pursuant to the Option by all Holders is that number of Shares issuable for an aggregate Exercise Price for all Holders of approximately $10,000,000, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

(b) The Option shall be exercisable by the Holders at any time after the Closing and from time to time until exercised in full until the earlier of (as applicable, the "***Option Term***") (i) the close of business on December 31, 2028 and (ii) the closing date of a Corporate Reorganization. As used herein, "***Corporate Reorganization***" shall mean any (i) merger, consolidation or reorganization or other similar transaction or series of related transactions which results in the holders of the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto representing the owners, either directly or indirectly, of 50% or less of the combined voting power of the voting securities of and economic interests in the Company or such surviving or acquiring entity outstanding immediately after such merger, consolidation or reorganization; (ii) the distribution of assets (by any method) to the holders of the Company's equity securities following the completion of a sale, lease, exclusive license, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or (iii) sale of shares of equity securities of the Company by then-existing stockholders of the Company, in a single transaction or series of related transactions to a single person or entity, representing at least 50% of the voting power of the voting securities of and economic interests in the Company; provided, that with respect to subsections (i) and (iii) hereof, options and value appreciation or similar rights shall be excluded from such calculations for all purposes. The Company shall notify the Holders in writing at least 21 days' prior to the closing of (or, in the case of subsection (ii) above, the record date for being entitled to participate in the distribution of assets) any Corporate Reorganization, which notice may be satisfied pursuant to **Section 8** or pursuant to the Company's filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "***Securities and Exchange Commission***" or "***SEC***").

(c) The Option is exercisable by the Holders by delivery of the notice of exercise attached as **Exhibit B** hereto (the "***Notice of Exercise***") together with an amount equal to (i) the number of Shares as

to which the Option is being exercised, multiplied by (ii) the Exercise Price (the "***Exercise Amount***"), paid by wire transfer to an account designated by the Company in immediately available funds.

(d) Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise to the Company at its address for notice set forth in **Section 8** and upon payment of the Exercise Amount for the Shares being purchased, the Company shall promptly issue and deliver to the applicable Holder (or its designee) a certificate or evidence of book-entry position with the Company's transfer agent ("***book-entry position***"), as determined by such Holder, for the Shares issuable upon such exercise, such delivery to be made promptly, but in any case within two (2) Business Days (as defined in **Section 3(b)**) of the Date of Exercise (as defined below), or such fewer number of Business Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined below in **Section 4(d)**) (the "***Share Delivery Date***"). In lieu of delivery of a certificate or book-entry position and subject to applicable law, a Holder may direct the Company by written notice to have the Shares deposited in an account designated by such Holder; provided, however, that such Holder demonstrates compliance with applicable securities laws in connection with any such notice (subject to **Section 4(d)**). Any person so designated by a Holder to receive Shares shall be deemed to have become holder of record of such Shares and shall be treated as a stockholder of the Company for all purposes as of the Date of Exercise of the Option. As used herein, "***Standard Settlement Period***" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Business Days, on the primary trading market or exchange for the Common Stock. As used in this Agreement, a "***Date of Exercise***" means the date on which the Holder shall have delivered to the Company (i) the Notice of Exercise attached hereto, appropriately completed and duly signed and (ii) payment of the Exercise Amount for the Shares being purchased.

i. If the Company fails to deliver the Shares pursuant to **Section 2(d)** by the Share Delivery Date, then the applicable Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

ii. In addition to any other rights available to the Holders, if the Company fails to deliver the Shares in accordance with the provisions of **Section 2(d)** above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the applicable Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or such Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Shares which such Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "***Buy-In***"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Option and equivalent amount of Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of Shares that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of $11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of the Option for Shares with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of $10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder $1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the

Company's failure to timely deliver Shares upon exercise of the Option as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

(e) No fractional Shares will be issued in connection with any exercise of the Option.

(f) Issuance and delivery of the Shares upon exercise of the Option shall be made without charge to the applicable Holder for any issue or transfer tax, transfer agent fee or other incidental tax or expense in respect of such issuance, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay any capital gains tax or income tax that may be imposed on such Holder; provided further that if Shares are to be registered in a name or names other than the name of the applicable Holder, funds sufficient to pay all transfer taxes payable as a result of such transfer shall be paid by such Holder.

(g) If this Agreement is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation hereof, or in lieu of and substitution for this Agreement, a New Option (as defined in **Section 4(b)**), but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction and customary and reasonable indemnity, if requested. Applicants for a New Option under such circumstances shall also comply with such other reasonable regulations and procedures and pay such other reasonable third-party costs as the Company may prescribe.

Section 3 **Exercise Price**.

(a) In the event a Holder exercises the Option, the purchase price per share at which such Holder shall be required to purchase the Shares (the "***Exercise Price***") shall be equal to the trailing 30-day volume-weighted average price of the Common Stock (as reported by Bloomberg L.P., based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:00 p.m. (New York City time)) measured from the date the Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company; provided, however, that if the number of Shares to be purchased pursuant to the relevant Notice of Exercise, together with all prior issuances of Shares pursuant to this Agreement, is greater than 132,911,740 Shares, then the weighted-average purchase price of all Shares previously purchased and to be purchased pursuant to the current Notice of Exercise must not be less than $4.712 (the "***Minimum Price***") and if necessary to achieve the Minimum Price the Holder may proceed with the exercise of the Option that is subject to the current Notice of Exercise by increasing the Exercise Price for such current exercise to a price that results in either (i) the total number of Shares to be purchased pursuant to the Notice of Exercise, plus all previously issued Shares, being fewer than 132,911,740 Shares or (ii) the weighted-average purchase price of all Shares purchased under the Agreement to be not less than the Minimum Price.

Section 4 **Registration of Option; Transfers**.

(a) The Company shall register the Option in a record to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "***Option Register***") in the name of the Holders. The Company may deem and treat the Holders, collectively, as the absolute owners hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

(b) Subject to **Section 10** and compliance with the relevant securities laws, this Agreement may be transferred in its entirety and not in part and the Company shall register such transfer of the Option

in the Option Register, upon surrender of this Agreement, together with the Form of Assignment attached hereto as **Exhibit C**, duly completed and signed, to the Company at its address for notice set forth in **Section 7**. Upon any such transfer, a new Option to purchase Shares, in substantially the form of this Agreement (any such new Agreement, a "***New Option***"), shall be issued to the transferee. The acceptance of the New Option by the transferee thereof shall be deemed the acceptance by such transferee of all of the rights and obligations of a holder of the Option.

(c) The Option and the Shares may only be disposed of or otherwise transferred in compliance with state and federal securities laws.

(d) Each certificate or book-entry position for Shares issued upon exercise of the Option shall bear the following legend, unless at the time of exercise such Shares (1) are registered for resale under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "***Securities Act***") and are sold pursuant to the Plan of Distribution set forth in the registration statement relating thereto, or (2) have been sold pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act or another exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act that would permit the removal of the legend set forth below:

> THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FILED UNDER SAID ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, UNLESS AN EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION IS AVAILABLE.

Any certificate or book-entry position for Shares issued at any time in exchange or substitution for any certificate bearing such legend or to be issued in connection with a request made by a Holder pursuant to the first paragraph of this **Section 4(d)** (unless at that time such Shares are registered for resale under the Securities Act and are sold pursuant to the Plan of Distribution set forth in the registration statement relating thereto or are being sold under Rule 144 of the Securities Act) shall also bear such legend unless, in the written opinion of counsel selected by a Holder (who may be an employee of such Holder) which counsel and opinion shall be acceptable to the Company, the Shares represented thereby need no longer be subject to restrictions on resale under the Securities Act.

With respect to any Shares bearing a restrictive legend, the Company agrees that following such time as the restrictive legend is no longer required because the Shares (1) are registered for resale under the Securities Act and have been sold pursuant to the Plan of Distribution set forth in the registration statement relating thereto, (2) can be sold pursuant to Rule 144(b)(1) of the Securities Act without regard to the requirements in paragraph (c)(1) of Rule 144 of the Securities Act, or (3) have been sold pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act or another exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act that would permit the removal of the legend set forth above, upon the applicable Holder's written request the Company shall deliver a certificate or book-entry position representing such Shares that is free from all restrictive and other legends or, at such Holder's election, deliver such Shares to an account designated by such Holder. In connection with any request by a Holder that any Shares not bear a restrictive legend, Holder shall promptly provide such additional information or certificates that the Company may reasonably deem necessary to remove the restrictive legend or issue the Shares without restrictive legend; provided, however, that in connection with any sale of Shares pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act, Holder shall not be required to provide anything pursuant to this sentence other than (i) a confirmation that such Shares have been sold pursuant to

the Plan of Distribution section of such registration statement or (ii) if the Shares have been sold pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act or another exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, a certificate reasonably satisfactory to the Company setting forth customary non-affiliate representations to support the delivery of a legal opinion to the Company's transfer agent (a "***Rule 144 Certificate***"), provided, however, that if Holder does not have a representative serving as a director on the Company's Board of Directors and Holder confirms to the Company in writing that it does not hold any shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock other than the Option or any shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Option, then no such Rule 144 Certificate will be required.

In the event the Company is obligated to deliver Shares to a Holder without restrictive legend pursuant to this Agreement, the Company will, no later than the later of (A) the earlier of (i) two (2) Business Days and (ii) the number of Business Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following the request by the Holder to deliver Shares without restrictive legend pursuant to this **Section 4(d)** and (B) if Holder is required to deliver a Rule 144 Certificate pursuant to the immediately preceding paragraph, the date Holder delivers a Rule 144 Certificate to the Company (such date, the "***Legend Removal Date***"), deliver or cause to be delivered to such Holder a certificate or book-entry position representing such Shares that is free from all restrictive and other legends or, at such Holder's election, deliver such Shares to an account designated by such Holder. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, in the event the Holder has been issued a certificate representing Shares that bears a restrictive legend and the Holder submits a request to have the legends from such certificate removed in accordance with this **Section 4(d)**, then the Legend Removal Date shall be the later of (i) the time specified in the definition above and (ii) the date Holder delivers the certificate representing the relevant Shares to the Company or its transfer agent, or, if the certificate has been lost, delivers an executed affidavit of loss to the Company or its transfer agent.

In addition to such Holder's other available remedies, if the Company fails to deliver unlegended Shares to the Holder by the Legend Removal Date as required by this **Section 4(d)**, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, (i) as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each $1,000 of Shares (based on the volume-weighted average price of the Common Stock on the Nasdaq Stock Market or other domestic securities exchange on which the Common Stock may at the time be listed on the date Holder requests pursuant to this **Section 4(d)** that such unlegended Shares be delivered) subject to the request, $10 per Business Day (increasing to $20 per Business Day on the third Business Day after the Legend Removal Date) for each Business Day after the Legend Removal Date until such certificate or book-entry position is delivered without a restrictive or other legend or such Shares are delivered to an account designated by the Holder and (ii) if the Company fails to (a) issue and deliver (or cause to be delivered) to the Holder by the Legend Removal Date a certificate or book-entry position representing the Shares to be delivered to such Holder that is free from all restrictive and other legends or to deliver Shares to an account designated by such Holder and (b) if after the Legend Removal Date such Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock, or a sale of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to all or any portion of the number of Shares that such Holder anticipated receiving from the Company without any restrictive legend, then an amount equal to the excess of such Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) (the "***Buy- In Price***") over the product of (A) such number of Shares that the Company was required to deliver to Holder by the Legend Removal Date multiplied by (B) the lowest closing sale price of the Common Stock on any Business Day during the period commencing on the date of such Holder's request to the Company to deliver the applicable Shares (or, if applicable, the date such Holder delivers to the Company or its

transfer agent the certificate representing the applicable Shares) and ending on the date of such delivery and payment under this paragraph.

Section 5 **Representations and Warranties of the Company**. The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Investors and Holders as of the Execution Date, the Closing and each Date of Exercise (with the exception of clause (d) below, which shall only be as of the Execution Date and the Closing Date) that:

(a) The Company is a corporation duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has all requisite corporate power and authority to carry on its business. The Company is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the failure so to qualify would have a material adverse effect on its business or properties; and

(b) This Agreement has been duly authorized, validly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws or equitable principles affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally or (ii) laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies.

(c) The Shares have been duly reserved for issuance and when issued, sold and delivered in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free of restrictions on transfer other than restrictions on transfer under applicable state and federal securities laws (subject to the terms of this Agreement) and liens or encumbrances created by or imposed by an Investor or Holder (if any).

(d) Except as otherwise disclosed to the Investors and Holders or sales in connection with the payment or withholding of income taxes due to the vesting/settlement of equity awards, the Company is not aware of any pending, planned or contemplated significant sale or other disposition of shares of Common Stock by any of the Company's Affiliates, including any of its Section 16 officers and directors and their family members or Affiliates.

Section 6 **Representations and Warranties of the Holders**. Each of the Holders hereby represents and warrants to the Company as of the Execution Date, the Closing and each Date of Exercise that:

(a) (i) It is an accredited investor as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act, and it is acquiring the Option and the Shares for its own account for investment purposes and not with the view to any sale or distribution, (ii) it will not offer, sell or otherwise dispose of the Option or the Shares except under circumstances as will not result in a violation of applicable securities laws, (iii) it has had such opportunity as it has deemed adequate to ask questions of the Company and its representatives and to otherwise obtain from the Company such information regarding the Company, along with copies of all information from the Company that it deems necessary to permit it to evaluate the merits of accepting the Option, (iv) it has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters to be able to evaluate the merits, risks and other considerations relating to the acquisition of the Option; and (v) it understands and acknowledges that the Option involves a high degree of risk; and

(b) It understands that the Shares will not be registered under the Securities Act at the time of issuance, that the Shares will be "restricted securities" under applicable U.S. federal and state securities laws and that, pursuant to these laws, it must hold the Shares indefinitely unless they are registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and qualified by state authorities, or an exemption from such registration and qualification requirements is available.

Section 7 **Covenants of the Parties**.

(a) The Company will at all times reserve and keep available out of the aggregate of its authorized but unissued and otherwise unreserved shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of enabling it to issue the Shares upon exercise of the Option, the number of shares of Common Stock that would be likely be issued and delivered upon the exercise of the Option at such time, such shares to be free from preemptive rights or any other contingent purchase rights of persons other than the Holders.

(b) The Company covenants that the Shares, when issued, sold and delivered in accordance with the terms set forth in this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free of restrictions on transfer other than applicable state and federal securities laws and liens or encumbrances created by or imposed by the Holders.

(c) The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause the Shares to be admitted for trading on each securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed on the date hereof and the Date of Exercise or, if the Common Stock is not then listed, take such actions to cause the Shares to be eligible to be traded on the OTC Bulletin Board, the Pink OTC Markets or similar quotation system or association on such date.

(d) The Holders and the Company shall each take all actions as may be reasonably necessary to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, entering into agreements and delivering certificates and instruments and consents as may be deemed necessary or appropriate.

(e) The Company shall not knowingly effect the exercise of the Option, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise the Option, to the extent that, after giving effect to such exercise, such Holder (together with its Affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.9% of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise (or such higher or lower amount as such Holder may specify with at least 61 days' written notice to the Company, but which in no event may exceed 19.9% of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise) (as applicable, the "***Maximum Percentage***"). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by a Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Option with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible shares or warrants) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this **Section 7(e)**, beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. For

purposes of the Option, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Holders may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in the most recent of (i) the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or other public filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (iii) any other notice by the Company or its transfer agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written request of a Holder, the Company shall promptly (and no later than two (2) Business Days following such request) confirm to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. Furthermore, upon the written request of the Company, each Holder shall confirm to the Company its then current beneficial ownership with respect to the Company's Common Stock.

(f) The Company shall prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission after the Execution Date a shelf registration statement under the Securities Act which covers, permits, and allows for the resale by the Holders (or any of the Holders' assigns pursuant to this Agreement, and together with the Holders, each an "***Investor Party***"), on a delayed or continuous basis and pursuant to the plan or method of distribution elected by the Investor Party, of the Shares (including the Shares issued and issuable to the Investor Parties upon the exercise of the Option) and names such Investor Parties as the selling stockholders of such Shares (the "***Registration Statement***"). Prior to the filing of the Registration Statement, if requested by the Company, the Investors shall notify the Company the allocation of the shares to be issued upon exercise of the Option amongst the Holders (it being agreed that nothing herein shall restrict the Investors from reallocating the Option amongst the Holders from time to time). The Company shall cause such Registration Statement to be declared effective (or become automatically effective) by the SEC no later than May 15, 2024, provided however, that if the SEC decides to review the Registration Statement then the Company shall have until June 30, 2024 for it to become effective. The Company shall maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement until the earliest of (i) two years following the expiration of the Option Term and (ii) the closing of a Corporate Reorganization. Each Investor Party shall promptly provide such information as may reasonably be requested by the Company, in connection with the preparation of any Registration Statement, including amendments and supplements thereto, in order to effect the registration of the Shares for resale under the Securities Act and in connection with the Company's obligation to comply with federal and applicable state securities laws. The Company shall cooperate with the Investor Parties to file, maintain, and make effective such Registration Statement and shall cooperate with each of the Investor Parties to facilitate the sale of the Shares by the Investor Parties pursuant to the Registration Statement. At any time upon the written request from an Investor Party (a "***Shelf Takedown Request***") to the Company to effect a resale of all of a portion of such Investor Party's Shares registered under the Registration Statement, the Company shall file a prospectus supplement as soon as practicable to add, amend and supplement the prospectus as contained in the Registration Statement as necessary for such purpose. There is no limit on the number of the Shelf Takedown Requests the Investor Party may make. In the event that the Registration Statement is no longer effective or may otherwise not be used by the Investor Parties to sell such Shares (except pursuant to a permitted Suspension Event, as defined in **Section 7(h)**), the Company shall promptly file a new Registration Statement (or a post-effective amendment thereto, including any prospectus supplements to the applicable prospectus contained in the new Registration Statement or the post-effective amendment) that permits the resale of such Shares by the Investor Parties and shall cause such Registration Statement (or post-effective amendment) to be effective as soon as reasonable practicable after filing and to remain effective pursuant to the terms of this provision set forth above. The Registration Statement shall be on Form S-3, if the Company is eligible to use such form, and the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to qualify and remain qualified to

register the offer and sale of securities under the Securities Act pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-3 or any successor form thereto.

(g) The Company agrees that, in the event that (i) the Registration Statement has not been declared effective by the SEC by May 15, 2024 or (ii) after such Registration Statement is declared effective by the SEC, is suspended by the Company or ceases to remain continuously effective as to all Shares for which it is required to be effective, other than, in each case, within the time period(s) permitted by **Section 7(h)** (each such event referred to in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), a "***Registration Default***"), for more than 20 consecutive days or more than 40 days in any period of 360 days during which the Registration Default remains uncured, the Company shall pay to each Holder the greater of (a) 1.0% of the dollar amount of all Shares purchased under this Agreement and (b) 1.0% of $15,000,000, for each 30-day period (a "***Penalty Period***") (provided the payment amount shall increase by 1.0% of the applicable foregoing amount for each subsequent 30-day period following the initial 30-day period), or pro rata for any portion thereof, during which the Registration Default remains uncured; *provided, however*, that if a Holder fails to provide the Company with any information that is required to be provided in such Registration Statement with respect to such Holder as set forth herein, then the commencement of the Penalty Period described above shall be extended until two (2) Business Days following the later of (1) the date of receipt by the Company of such required information and (2) the later of (A) the date on which Company no longer has stale financial statements and (B) the deadline under the Exchange Act for filing financial statements for the relevant fiscal period with the SEC; and provided, further, that in no event shall the Company be required hereunder to pay to any Holder pursuant to this Agreement more than the greater of (a) 3.0% of the dollar amount of all Shares purchased under this Agreement and (b) 3.0% of $15,000,000, in any Penalty Period and in no event shall the Company be required hereunder to pay to any Holder pursuant to this Agreement an aggregate amount that exceeds the greater of (a) 10.0% of the dollar amount of all Shares purchased under this Agreement and (b) 10.0% of $15,000,000. The Company shall deliver said cash payment to the applicable Holder by the fifth Business Day after the end of such Penalty Period.

(h) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company may delay or postpone filing of such Registration Statement, and from time to time require an Investor Party not to sell under the Registration Statement or suspend the use of any such Registration Statement, if the board of directors of the Company determines in good faith that either in order for the Registration Statement to not contain a material misstatement or omission, an amendment thereto would be needed, or if such filing or use could materially affect a bona fide business or financing transaction of the Company or would require premature disclosure of information that could materially adversely affect the Company (each such circumstance, a "***Suspension Event***"); provided, that, (i) the Company shall not so delay filing or so suspend the use of the Registration Statement on more than two occasions or for a period of more than 45 consecutive days or more than a total of 60 calendar days, in each case in any 360-day period and (ii) the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to make such Registration Statement available for the sale by the Investor Parties of such securities as soon as practicable thereafter.

(i) Upon receipt of any written notice from the Company (which notice shall not contain any material non-public information regarding the Company) of the happening of a Suspension Event during the period that the Registration Statement is effective or if as a result of a Suspension Event the Registration Statement or related prospectus contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made (in the case of the prospectus) not misleading, each Investor Party agrees that (1) it will immediately discontinue offers and sales of the Shares under the Registration

Statement (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, sales conducted pursuant to Rule 144) until the Investor Parties receive copies of a supplemental or amended prospectus (which the Company agrees to promptly prepare) that corrects the misstatement(s) or omission(s) referred to above and receives notice that any post- effective amendment has become effective or unless otherwise notified by the Company that it may resume such offers and sales, and (2) it will maintain the confidentiality of any information included in such written notice delivered by the Company except (A) for disclosure to the Investor's employees, agents and professional advisers who need to know such information and are obligated to keep it confidential, (B) for disclosures to the extent required in order to comply with reporting obligations to its limited partners who have agreed to keep such information confidential and (C) as required by law or subpoena.

(j) The Company may request from each Investor Party such additional information as the Company may deem necessary to register the resale of the Shares and evaluate the eligibility of the Holder to acquire the Shares, and the Holder shall promptly provide such information as may reasonably be requested.

(k) At any time during the period commencing from the six (6) month anniversary of the purchase of any Shares hereunder, if the Company fails to satisfy any condition set forth in Rule 144(c)(1) (a "***Public Information Failure***") then, in addition to such Holder's other available remedies, the Company shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, by reason of any such delay in or reduction of its ability to sell the Shares, an amount in cash equal to two percent (2.0%) of the Exercise Amount(s) of such Holder's Shares on the day of a Public Information Failure and on every 30th day (prorated for periods totaling less than 30 days) thereafter until the earlier of (a) the date such Public Information Failure is cured and (b) such time that such public information is no longer required for Holder to transfer the Shares pursuant to Rule 144. The payments to which a Holder shall be entitled pursuant to this **Section 7(k)** are referred to herein as "***Public Information Failure Payments***." Public Information Failure Payments shall be paid on the earlier of (i) the last day of the calendar month during which such Public Information Failure Payments are incurred and (ii) the third (3rd) Business Day after the event or failure giving rise to the Public Information Failure Payments is cured. In the event the Company fails to make Public Information Failure Payments in a timely manner, such Public Information Failure Payments shall bear interest at the rate of 1.5% per month (prorated for partial months) until paid in full. Nothing herein shall limit such Holder's right to pursue actual damages for the Public Information Failure, and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief.

(l) To the extent permitted by law, the Company shall indemnify each Holder and each person, individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership or trust ("***Person***") controlling such Holder within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act, with respect to which any registration that has been effected pursuant to this Agreement, against all claims, losses, damages and liabilities (or action in respect thereof), including any of the foregoing incurred in settlement of any litigation, commenced or threatened (subject to **Section 7(n)** below), arising out of or based on any untrue statement (or alleged untrue statement) of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement, prospectus, any amendment or supplement thereof, or other document incident to any such registration, qualification or compliance or based on any omission (or alleged omission) to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, or any violation by the Company of any rule or regulation promulgated by the Securities Act applicable to the Company and relating to any action or inaction required of the Company in connection with any such registration, qualification or compliance, and will reimburse each Holder and each Person

controlling such Holder, for reasonable and documented legal and other out-of-pocket expenses reasonably incurred in connection with investigating or defending any such claim, loss, damage, liability or action as incurred; provided that the Company will not be liable in any such case to the extent that any untrue statement or omission or allegation thereof is made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by or on behalf of such Holder for use in preparation of any Registration Statement, prospectus, amendment or supplement; *provided further*, that the Company will not be liable in any such case where the claim, loss, damage or liability arises out of or is related to the failure of such Holder to comply with the covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement respecting sales of Shares.

(m) Each Holder will severally, and not jointly, indemnify the Company, each of its directors and officers, and each Person who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act, against all claims, losses, damages and liabilities (or actions in respect thereof), including any of the foregoing incurred in settlement of any litigation, commenced or threatened (subject to **Section 7(n)** below), arising out of or based on any untrue statement (or alleged untrue statement) of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement, prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereof, incident to any such registration, or based on any omission (or alleged omission) to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, and will reimburse the Company, such directors and officers, and each Person controlling the Company for reasonable and documented legal and any other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with investigating or defending any such claim, loss, damage, liability or action as incurred, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission or allegation thereof is made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by or on behalf of the Holder for use in preparation of any Registration Statement, prospectus, amendment or supplement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Holder's aggregate liability pursuant to this **Section 7(m)** and **Section 7(o)** shall be limited to the net amount actually received by the Holder from the sale of its Shares.

(n) Each party entitled to indemnification under this **Section 7** (the "***Indemnified Party***") shall give notice to the party required to provide indemnification (the "***Indemnifying Party***") promptly after such Indemnified Party has actual knowledge of any claim as to which indemnity may be sought, and shall permit the Indemnifying Party (at its expense) to assume the defense of any such claim or any litigation resulting therefrom, provided that counsel for the Indemnifying Party, who shall conduct the defense of such claim or litigation, shall be approved by the Indemnified Party (whose approval shall not unreasonably be withheld, conditioned or delayed), and the Indemnified Party may participate in such defense at such Indemnified Party's expense, and provided further that the failure of any Indemnified Party to give notice as provided herein shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations under this Agreement, unless such failure is materially prejudicial to the Indemnifying Party in defending such claim or litigation. An Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of an action or claim effected without its written consent (which consent will not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed). No Indemnifying Party, in its defense of any such claim or litigation, shall, except with the consent of each Indemnified Party, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such Indemnified Party of a release from all liability in respect to such claim or litigation.

(o) If the indemnification provided for in this **Section 7** is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unavailable to an Indemnified Party with respect to any loss, liability, claim, damage or

expense referred to therein, then the Indemnifying Party, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Party thereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party as a result of such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party on the one hand and of the Indemnified Party on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and of the Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Indemnifying Party or by the Indemnified Party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

(p) Each Investor agrees that, prior to the Maturity Date (as defined in the Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement), neither it nor any of its controlled Affiliates will knowingly lend any Shares to a third party for purposes of a covering such third party's short position in the Common Stock.

Section 8 **Notices**. All notices, requests, consents, claims, demands, waivers and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given (a) when delivered by hand (with written confirmation of receipt); (b) when received by the addressee if sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier (receipt requested); (c) at the time of transmission if sent by facsimile or e-mail (with confirmation of transmission); or (d) on the third day after the date mailed, by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid. Such communications must be sent to the respective Parties at the addresses indicated below (or at such other address for a Party as shall be specified in a notice given in accordance with this **Section 7**).

If to the Investors	Infinity SA LLC c/o Oberland Capital Management LLC 1700 Broadway, 37th Floor New York, NY 10019 Attention: Kristian Wiggert Telephone: (202) 257-5850 Email: kwiggert@oberlandcapital.com
If to the Company	ImmunityBio, Inc. 3530 John Hopkins Court San Diego, CA 92121 Attention: David C. Sachs Email: David.Sachs@Immunitybio.com

Section 9 **Entire Agreement**. This Agreement constitutes the sole and entire agreement of the Parties with respect to the subject matter contained herein, and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous understandings and agreements, both written and oral, with respect to such subject matter.

Section 10 **Successor and Assigns**. This Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign (including through a merger) or transfer any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the Holders. A Holder may not assign or transfer any of its rights or obligations

under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the Company, except that a Holder may assign any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement (i) to any Affiliate of a Holder or any fund or investment vehicle managed by a Holder or an Affiliate of a Holder or under common management with a Holder, and (ii) after the occurrence and during the continuance of a Put Option Event (as defined in the Revenue Interest Purchase Agreement), to any Person. Any assignment or transfer in violation of this **Section 10** shall be null and void ab initio.

Section 11 **No Third-Party Beneficiaries**. This Agreement is for the sole benefit of the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns and nothing herein, express or implied, is intended to or shall confer upon any other person any legal or equitable right, benefit or remedy of any nature whatsoever, under or by reason of this Agreement.

Section 12 **Headings**. The headings in this Agreement are for reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

Section 13 **Amendment and Modification; Waiver**. This Agreement may only be amended, modified or supplemented by an agreement in writing signed by the Company and the Holders. No waiver by any Party of any of the provisions hereof shall be effective unless explicitly set forth in writing and signed by the Party so waiving. Except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, no failure to exercise, or delay in exercising, any rights, remedy, power or privilege arising from this Agreement shall operate or be construed as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege.

Section 14 **Severability**. If any term or provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other term or provision of this Agreement or invalidate or render unenforceable such term or provision in any other jurisdiction. Upon such determination that any term or other provision is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the Parties shall negotiate in good faith to modify this Agreement so as to effect the original intent of the Parties as closely as possible in a mutually acceptable manner in order that the transactions contemplated hereby be consummated as originally contemplated to the greatest extent possible.

Section 15 **Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction**. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York without giving effect to any choice or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdiction) that would cause the application of laws of any jurisdiction other than those of the State of New York. Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby may be instituted in the federal courts of the United States of America or the courts of the State of New York in each case located in New York City, and each Party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of process, summons, notice or other document by mail to such Party's address set forth herein shall be effective service of process for any suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court. The Parties irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or any proceeding in such courts and irrevocably waive and agree not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit, action or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

Section 16 **Waiver of Jury Trial**. Each Party irrevocably and unconditionally waives any right it may have to a trial by jury in respect of any legal action arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. Each Party certifies and acknowledges that (a) no representative of any other Party has represented, expressly or otherwise, that such other Party would not seek to enforce the foregoing waiver in the event of a legal action; (b) such Party has considered the implications of this waiver; (c) such Party makes this waiver voluntarily; and (d) such Party has been induced to enter into this Agreement by, among other things, the mutual waivers and certifications in this **Section 16**.

Section 17 **Counterparts**. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which shall together be deemed to be one and the same agreement. This Agreement may also be executed and delivered by facsimile signature, PDF or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000 (e.g., www.docusign.com), each of which will have the same legal effect as delivery of an original signed copy of this Agreement.

Section 18 **No Strict Construction**. The Parties have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement will be construed as if drafted jointly by the Parties, and no presumption or burden of proof will arise favoring or disfavoring any Party by virtue of the authorship of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

[*Signature Pages Follow*]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have executed this Stock Purchase and Option Agreement on the Execution Date.

TPC INVESTMENTS II LP

By: /s/ **David Dubinsky**
Name: David Bubinsky
Title: Authorized Signatory

TPC INVESTMENTS III LP

By: /s/ **David Dubinsky**
Name: David Bubinsky
Title: Authorized Signatory

TPC INVESTMENTS SOLUTIONS LLC

By: /s/ **David Dubinsky**
Name: David Bubinsky
Title: Authorized Signatory

TPC INVESTMENTS SOLUTIONS CO-INVEST LP

By: /s/ **David Dubinsky**
Name: David Bubinsky
Title: Authorized Signatory

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have executed this Stock Purchase and Option Agreement on the Execution Date.

IMMUNITYBIO, INC.,
a Delaware Corporation

By: /s/ David Sachs
Name: David Sachs
Title: Chief Financial Officer

EXHIBIT 10.13

December 29, 2023

Nant Capital, LLC
450 Duley Road
El Segundo, California 90245
Attn: Robert Morse, Chief Financial Officer

Dear Nant Capital, LLC:

Reference is made to (a) that certain Convertible Promissory Note issued by ImmunityBio, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**") to Nant Capital, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "**Holder**") dated March 31, 2023 in the stated principal amount of $30,000,000 (as amended from time to time, including by that certain letter amendment dated September 11, 2023, the "**March 2023 Note**") and (b) that certain Convertible Promissory Note issued by the Company to the Holder dated September 11, 2023 in the stated principal amount of $200,000,000 (as amended from time to time, the "**September 2023 Note**"). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein are used as defined in the March 2023 Note.

This letter amendment confirms our mutual agreement that:

1. The first paragraph of the March 2023 Note is hereby amended by replacing the phrase "December 31, 2024 (the "***Maturity Date***")" therein with the phrase "December 31, 2025 (the "***Maturity Date***")".

2. Each of the March 2023 Note and September 2023 Note (each, a "**Note**", and collectively, the "**Notes**") are hereby amended to include the following legend at the top of each of each such Note:

> THIS NOTE AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS EVIDENCED HEREBY ARE SUBORDINATE IN THE MANNER AND TO THE EXTENT SET FORTH IN THAT CERTAIN SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT (THE "***SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT***"), DATED AS OF DECEMBER 29, 2023, BETWEEN INFINITY SA LLC, A DELAWARE LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY, AS SENIOR AGENT, AND INVESTOR (AS DEFINED BELOW), AS SUBORDINATED CREDITOR, AND ACKNOWLEDGED BY THE COMPANY (AS DEFINED BELOW) AND EACH HOLDER OF THIS INSTRUMENT, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, SHALL BE BOUND BY THE PROVISIONS OF THE SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT.

Except as expressly set forth herein, the provisions of each Note shall remain unchanged and in full force and effect and the parties hereto hereby ratify and reaffirm each and every term, covenant and condition set forth in each Note as of the date hereof, as amended by this letter amendment.

THIS LETTER AMENDMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE LAW OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA (WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO THE CONFLICT OF LAW PRINCIPLES THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE APPLICATION OF THE LAW OF A DIFFERENT JURISDICTION).

This letter amendment shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. This letter amendment and the Notes constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede any and all previous discussions, correspondence, agreements and other understandings, whether oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof or thereof. This letter amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original and shall be binding upon all parties hereto, and their successors and assigns. Any signatures delivered by a party hereto by facsimile transmission or by electronic transmission shall be deemed an original signature hereto.

Please indicate your agreement to the foregoing by signing in the space indicated below.

Sincerely,

IMMUNITYBIO, INC.

By: /s/ Richard Adcock
Name: Richard Adcock
Title: Chief Executive Officer and President

CONSENTED TO AND AGREED:

NANT CAPITAL, LLC

By: /s/ Charles N. Kenworthy
Name: Charles N. Kenworthy
Title: Manager

THIS NOTE AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE CONVERSION HEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "***ACT***"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT OR AN EXEMPTION THEREFROM. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER THAT SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATION OTHERWISE COMPLIES WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

THIS NOTE AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS EVIDENCED HEREBY ARE SUBORDINATE IN THE MANNER AND TO THE EXTENT SET FORTH IN THAT CERTAIN SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT (THE "***SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT***"), DATED AS OF DECEMBER 29, 2023, BETWEEN INFINITY SA LLC, A DELAWARE LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY, AS SENIOR AGENT, AND INVESTOR (AS DEFINED BELOW), AS SUBORDINATED CREDITOR, AND ACKNOWLEDGED BY THE COMPANY (AS DEFINED BELOW) AND EACH HOLDER OF THIS INSTRUMENT, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, SHALL BE BOUND BY THE PROVISIONS OF THE SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT.

IMMUNITYBIO, INC.

AMENDED AND RESTATED PROMISSORY NOTE

$505,000,000 December 29, 2023

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, IMMUNITYBIO, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "***Company***") promises to pay to NANT CAPITAL, LLC or its registered assigns ("***Investor***"), in lawful money of the United States of America, the principal sum of FIVE HUNDRED AND FIVE MILLION Dollars ($505,000,000), or such lesser amount as shall equal the outstanding principal amount hereof, together with interest from the date of this Amended and Restated Promissory Note (this "***Note***") on the unpaid principal balance at a rate equal to the Tranche 1 Rate or the Tranche 2 Rate (each, as defined below), as applicable, computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed and a year of 365 days. All unpaid principal, together with any then unpaid and accrued interest and other amounts payable hereunder, shall be due and payable on the earlier of (i) December 31, 2025 (the "***Maturity Date***"), or (ii) when, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, such amounts are declared due and payable by Investor or made automatically due and payable, in each case, in accordance with the terms hereof.

This Note amends, restates, and supersedes in its entirety, (a) that certain Promissory Note, dated as of August 31, 2022, by and between the Company and Investor in the stated principal amount of One Hundred Twenty Five Million Dollars ($125,000,000), as amended from time to time, (b) that certain Amended and Restated Promissory Note, dated as of August 31, 2022, by and between the Company and Investor in the stated principal amount of Three Hundred Million Dollars ($300,000,000), as amended from time to time, (c) that certain Promissory Note, dated as of June 13, 2023, by and between the Company and Investor in the stated principal amount of Thirty Million Dollars ($30,000,000), as amended from time to time, and (d) that certain Promissory Note, dated as of December 12, 2022, by and between the Company and Investor in the stated principal amount of Fifty Million Dollars ($50,000,000), as amended from time to time (collectively, the "***Existing Non-Convertible Notes***").

The following is a statement of the rights of Investor and the conditions to which this Note is subject, and to which Investor, by the acceptance of this Note, agrees:

1. ***Payments***.

(a) *Interest Rate*. Interest on the Tranche 1 Principal Amount shall accrue at a per annum rate equal to the Term SOFR Rate plus eight percent (8.00%) (the "***Tranche 1 Rate***"). Interest on the Tranche 2 Principal Amount shall accrue interest at a per annum rate equal to the Term SOFR Rate plus seven and one-half of one percent (7.50%) (the "***Tranche 2 Rate***").

(b) *Interest.* Accrued interest on this Note shall be payable quarterly, in arrears, on each Interest Payment Date.

(c) *Voluntary Prepayment*. Upon five Business Days' prior written notice to Investor, the Company may prepay any outstanding Obligations under this Note in whole or in part without premium or penalty and without the prior consent of Investor, *provided* that any such prepayment will be applied first to the payment of accrued but unpaid interest on this Note and second, if the amount of prepayment exceeds the amount of all such interest, to the payment of outstanding principal of this Note. Any such prepayment may be applied to the Tranche 2 Obligations, the Tranche 1 Obligations, or both in such amounts and in such proportions as determined by the Company in its sole discretion.

(d) *Mandatory Prepayment*. In the event of a Specified Transaction, and only upon the written request of the Investor (in the Investor's sole discretion), up to Fifty Million Dollars ($50,000,000) of the Tranche 2 Principal Amount, together with all accrued but unpaid interest thereon shall be due and payable upon the consummation of such Specified Transaction.

2. ***Events of Default***. The occurrence of any of the following shall constitute an "***Event of Default***" under this Note.

(a) *Failure to Pay*. The Company shall fail to pay the principal payment, plus any accrued and unpaid interest, on the Maturity Date;

(b) *Voluntary Bankruptcy or Insolvency Proceedings.* The Company shall (i) apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator or custodian of itself or of all or a substantial part of its property, (ii) admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, (iii) make a general assignment for the benefit of its or any of its creditors, (iv) be dissolved or liquidated, (v) commence a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to itself or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession of its property by any official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or (vi) take any action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing; or

(c) *Involuntary Bankruptcy or Insolvency Proceedings.* Proceedings for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator or custodian of the Company, or of all or a substantial part of the property thereof, or an involuntary case or other proceedings seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, if any, or the debts thereof under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect shall be commenced and an order for relief entered or such proceeding shall not be dismissed or discharged within 45 days of commencement.

3. ***Rights of Investor upon Default***. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in **Section 2(b)** or **2(c)**) and at any time thereafter during the continuance of such Event of Default, Investor may, by written notice to the Company, declare all outstanding Obligations payable by the Company hereunder to be immediately due and payable without presentment, demand, protest or any other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything contained herein to the contrary notwithstanding. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default described in **Section 2(b)** or **2(c)**, immediately and without notice, all outstanding Obligations payable by the Company hereunder shall automatically become immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or any other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything contained herein to the contrary notwithstanding. In addition to the foregoing remedies, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, Investor may exercise any other right, power or remedy otherwise permitted to it by law, either by suit in equity or by action at law, or both.

4. ***Conversion***.

(a) Voluntary Conversion at Investor's Option. Investor has the right, at Investor's option, at any time after the Conversion Date and on or before the Maturity Date (other than any time period beginning on receipt of a notice of prepayment pursuant to Section 1(c) hereof and ending on the proposed prepayment date specified in such notice of prepayment), to convert all (but not less than all) of the outstanding Tranche 2 Principal Amount into fully paid and nonassessable shares of the Company's common stock at a price per share equal to the Conversion Price. The total combined number of shares of common stock to be issued upon voluntary conversion pursuant to this Section 4(a) shall equal (x) the outstanding Tranche 2 Principal Amount , divided by (y) the Conversion Price.

(b) Voluntary Conversion upon Notice of Prepayment. Upon receipt of a written notice of prepayment of all or any portion of the Tranche 2 Principal Amount from the Company pursuant to Section 1(c) hereof following the Conversion Date, Investor has the right, at Investor's option and upon written notice from Investor to the Company, at any time prior to the proposed prepayment date specified in such notice of prepayment, to convert the outstanding Tranche 2 Principal Amount designated to be so prepaid (as specified in such notice of prepayment) into fully paid and nonassessable shares of the Company's common stock at a price per share equal to the Conversion Price. The total combined number of shares of common stock to be issued upon voluntary conversion pursuant to this Section 4(b) shall equal (x) the outstanding Tranche 2 Principal Amount so converted, divided by (y) the Conversion Price.

(c) Conversion Pursuant to Section 4(a) or 4(b). Before Investor shall be entitled to convert outstanding Tranche 2 Principal Amount into shares of common stock, it shall give written notice to the Company at its principal corporate offices of the election to convert the same pursuant to Section 4(a) or 4(b), and shall state therein the amount of the outstanding Tranche 2 Principal Amount to be converted, together with all accrued and unpaid interest thereon. The Company shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, issue and deliver to Investor a certificate or certificates, or evidence of the applicable book entry or entries, for the number of shares to which Investor shall be entitled upon such conversion, including a check payable to Investor for any cash amounts payable as described in Section 4(d). Any conversion of the outstanding Tranche 2 Principal Amount pursuant to Section 4(a) or 4(b) shall be deemed to have been made upon the satisfaction of all of the conditions set forth in this Section 4(c) and on and after such date the Persons entitled to receive the shares issuable upon such conversion shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder of such shares.

(d) Fractional Shares; Interest; Effect of Conversion. No fractional shares shall be issued upon conversion of the outstanding Tranche 2 Principal Amount. In lieu of the Company issuing any fractional shares to the Investor upon the conversion of the outstanding Tranche 2 Principal Amount, the Company shall pay to Investor an amount equal to the product obtained by multiplying the applicable Conversion Price by the fraction of a share not issued pursuant to the previous sentence. In addition, to the extent not converted into shares of capital stock, the Company shall pay to Investor any interest accrued on the amount converted and on the amount to be paid by the Company pursuant to the previous sentence. Upon conversion of this Note in full and the payment of the amounts specified in this paragraph, the Company shall be forever released from all its obligations and liabilities in respect of the Tranche 2 Obligations. The conversion of any portion of the Tranche 2 Principal Amount shall be equivalent to prepayment in full in cash of such Obligations for all purposes of this Note and, once converted, such amounts shall be deemed paid in full and no longer outstanding hereunder.

(e) Reservation of Stock Issuable Upon Conversion. After the Conversion Date, the Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of common stock solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the outstanding Tranche 2 Principal Amount such number of its shares of common stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of the outstanding Tranche 2 Principal Amount; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of common stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of the entire outstanding Tranche 2 Principal Amount, without limitation of such other remedies as shall be available to the holder of this Note, the Company will use its reasonable efforts to take such corporate action as may, in the opinion of counsel, be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of common stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purposes.

5. ***Representations and Warranties of Investor***. By acceptance of this Note, Investor represents and warrants to the Company that Investor has full legal capacity, power and authority to execute and deliver this Note and to perform its obligations hereunder. This Note constitutes valid and binding obligations of Investor, enforceable in accordance with its terms, except as limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws of general application relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and general principles of equity.

6. ***Definitions***. As used in this Note, the following capitalized terms have the following meanings:

"***Business Day***" means any day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks are open for business in New York City.

"***CME Term SOFR Administrator***" means CME Group Benchmark Administration Limited as administrator of the forward-looking term Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) (or a successor administrator).

"***Conversion Price***" means the price per share equal to the greater of (a) the product of (i) the price for one share of common stock of the Company on the NASDAQ Global Select Market as of the close of trading on the date that is two full Trading Days following the date on which the execution and effectiveness of this Note is publicly announced, multiplied by (ii) 1.75 and (b) the "Minimum Price" (as defined in Listing Rule 5635(d) of the NASDAQ Listing Rules), as determined after the close of trading on the date hereof.

"***Conversion Date***" means the close of market trading on the date that is two full Trading Days following the date on which the execution and effectiveness of this Note is publicly

announced.

"***Event of Default***" has the meaning given in **Section 2** hereof.

"***Investor***" means the Person specified in the introductory paragraph of this Note or any Person who shall at the time be the registered holder of this Note.

"***Interest Payment Date***" means the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December, commencing with December 31, 2023.

"***Interest Period***" means (a) the period commencing on the date of this Note and ending on December 31, 2023 and (b) each three-month period thereafter ending on an Interest Payment Date; *provided*, that (i) if any Interest Period would end on a day other than a U.S. Government Securities Business Day, such Interest Period shall be extended to the next succeeding U.S. Government Securities Business Day unless such next succeeding U.S. Government Securities Business Day would fall in the next calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding U.S. Government Securities Business Day, and (ii) any Interest Period that commences on the last U.S. Government Securities Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the last calendar month of such Interest Period) shall end on the last U.S. Government Securities Business Day of the last calendar month of such Interest Period.

"***Obligations***" means and include all loans, advances, debts, liabilities and obligations, howsoever arising, owed by the Company to Investor of every kind and description, now existing or hereafter arising under or pursuant to the terms of this Note, including, all interest, fees, charges, expenses, attorneys' fees and costs and accountants' fees and costs chargeable to and payable by the Company hereunder and thereunder, in each case, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, and whether or not arising after the commencement of a proceeding under Title 11 of the United States Code (11 U. S. C. Section 101 *et seq*.), as amended from time to time (including post- petition interest) and whether or not allowed or allowable as a claim in any such proceeding.

"***Person***" means and include an individual, a partnership, a corporation (including a business trust), a joint stock company, a limited liability company, an unincorporated association, a joint venture or other entity or a governmental authority.

"***Specified Transaction***" means the successful closing of a strategic partnering transaction with a large biopharmaceutical company.

"***Term SOFR Determination Day***" has the meaning assigned to it under the definition of Term SOFR Reference Rate.

"***Term SOFR Rate***" means, for any tenor comparable to the applicable Interest Period, the Term SOFR Reference Rate at approximately 5:00 a.m., Chicago time, two U.S. Government Securities Business Days prior to the commencement of such tenor comparable to the applicable Interest Period, as such rate is published by the CME Term SOFR Administrator.

"***Term SOFR Reference Rate***" means, for any day and time (such day, the "***Term SOFR Determination Day***"), for any tenor comparable to the applicable Interest Period, the rate per annum reasonably determined by the Company as the forward-looking term rate based on SOFR. If by 5:00 pm (New York City time) on the fifth (5^{th}) U.S. Government Securities Business Day immediately following any Term SOFR Determination Day, the "Term SOFR Reference Rate" for the applicable

tenor has not been published by the CME Term SOFR Administrator, then the Term SOFR Reference Rate for such Term SOFR Determination Day will be the Term SOFR Reference Rate as published in respect of the first preceding U.S. Government Securities Business Day for which such Term SOFR Reference Rate was published by the CME Term SOFR Administrator.

"***Trading Day***" means a day on which (i) trading in the Company's common stock generally occurs on the Nasdaq Global Select Market and (ii) a last reported sale price for the Company's common stock is available on the Nasdaq Global Select Market.

"***Tranche 1 Obligations***" shall mean the Tranche 1 Principal Amount, plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

"***Tranche 2 Obligations***" shall mean the Tranche 2 Principal Amount, plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

"***Tranche 1 Principal Amount***" shall mean One Hundred Twenty Five Million Dollars ($125,000,000) or such lesser amount as shall then remain outstanding as of any applicable date of determination.

"***Tranche 2 Principal Amount***" shall mean Three Hundred Eighty Million Dollars ($380,000,000) or such lesser amount as shall then remain outstanding as of any applicable date of determination.

"***U.S. Government Securities Business Day***" means any day except for (i) a Saturday, (ii) a Sunday or (iii) a day on which the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association recommends that the fixed income departments of its members be closed for the entire day for purposes of trading in United States government securities.

7. ***Miscellaneous***.

(a) *Waiver and Amendment.* Any provision of this Note may be amended, waived or modified upon the written consent of the Company and Investor.

(b) *Notices*. All notices and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, sent by facsimile or electronic mail (if to Investor) or otherwise delivered by hand, messenger or courier service addressed:

(i) if to Investor, to Investor's address, facsimile number or electronic mail address as shown in the Company's records, as may be updated in accordance with the provisions hereof, or, until such holder so furnishes an address, facsimile number or electronic mail address to the Company, then to the address, facsimile number or electronic mail address of the last holder of this Note for which the Company has contact information in its records; or

(ii) if to the Company, to the attention of the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer of the Company at 3530 John Hopkins Court, San Diego, CA 92121, or at such other current address as the Company shall have furnished to Investor, with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to Martin J. Waters, Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C., 12235 El Camino Real, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92130-3002.

Each such notice or other communication shall for all purposes of this Note be treated as effective or having been given (i) if delivered by hand, messenger or courier service, when delivered (or if sent via a nationally-recognized overnight courier service, freight prepaid, specifying next- business-day delivery, one Business Day after deposit with the courier), or (ii) if sent via mail, at the earlier of its receipt or five days after the same has been deposited in a regularly-maintained receptacle for the deposit of the United States mail, addressed and mailed as aforesaid, or (iii) if sent via facsimile, upon confirmation of facsimile transfer or, if sent via electronic mail, upon confirmation of delivery when directed to the relevant electronic mail address, if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, or if not sent during normal business hours of the recipient, then on the recipient's next Business Day. In the event of any conflict between the Company's books and records and this Note or any notice delivered hereunder, the Company's books and records will control absent fraud or error.

(c) *Payment.* Unless converted into the Company's equity securities pursuant to the terms hereof, payment shall be made in lawful tender of the United States.

(d) *Default Rate;Usury.* During any period prior to the Maturity Date in which a non- payment by the Company of the interest earned on the Note has occurred and is continuing, or an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Company shall pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at a rate per annum equal to the rate otherwise applicable hereunder plus two percent (2%) per annum. In the event any interest is paid on this Note which is deemed to be in excess of the then legal maximum rate, then that portion of the interest payment representing an amount in excess of the then legal maximum rate shall be deemed a payment of principal and applied against the principal of this Note.

(e) *Waivers.* The Company hereby waives notice of default, presentment or demand for payment, protest or notice of nonpayment or dishonor and all other notices or demands relative to this instrument.

(f) *Governing Law.* This Note and all actions arising out of or in connection with this Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without regard to the conflicts of law provisions of the State of California, or of any other state.

(g) *Restriction on Transferability.* This Note and the rights and obligations hereunder may not be assigned by either the Investor or the Company without the prior written consent of the other party.

(h) *Registration*. The Company or its agent will keep books for the registration and registration of transfer of the Note. Subject to this section and any other restrictions on or conditions to transfer set forth in the Note, the Note may be transferred only upon its surrender to the Company for registration of transfer, duly endorsed, or accompanied by a duly executed written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company. Prior to registration of any such transfer, the Company shall treat the person in whose name the Note is registered as the owner and holder of the Note for all purposes, including payment of principal and interest, and the Company shall not be affected by notice to the contrary.

(i) *Tax Withholding*. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary, the Company shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from any amounts payable or otherwise deliverable with respect to this Note such amounts as may be required to be deducted or withheld therefrom under any provision of applicable law, and to be provided any necessary tax forms and information, including Internal Revenue Service Form W 9 or appropriate version of IRS Form W 8, as applicable, from each

beneficial owner of the Note. To the extent such amounts are so deducted or withheld and paid over to the appropriate taxing authority, such amounts shall be treated for all purposes as having been paid to the person to whom such amounts otherwise would have been paid.

(j) *Surrender of Note for Cancellation*. Upon payment or conversion, as applicable, in full of the Tranche 1 Obligations and the Tranche 2 Obligations, Investor shall surrender this Note (or a notice to the effect that the original Note has been lost, stolen or destroyed and an agreement acceptable to the Company whereby the holder agrees to indemnify the Company from any loss incurred by it in connection with this Note) to the Company for cancellation. Any failure of Investor to comply with the foregoing sentence shall not impact the discharge and termination of the obligations under this Note upon payment or conversion, as applicable, in full of the Tranche 1 Obligations and the Tranche 2 Obligations.

(k) *Amendment and Restatement*. This Note amends and restates in its entirety the Existing Non-Convertible Notes issued by the Company in favor of Investor; and the Company confirms that the Existing Non-Convertible Notes have at all times, since the date of the execution and delivery of such Existing Non-Convertible Notes, remained in full force and effect. The Obligations hereunder are a continuation of the Obligations under (and as such term is defined in) each of the Existing Non-Convertible Notes. The Company and the Investor acknowledge and agree that the amendment and restatement of the Existing Non-Convertible Notes by this Note is not intended to constitute, nor does it constitute, a novation, interruption, suspension of continuity, satisfaction, discharge or termination of the obligations, liabilities, or indebtedness under the Existing Non- Convertible Notes.

(*signature page follows*)

The Company has caused this Note to be issued as of the date first written above.

IMMUNITYBIO, INC.,
a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Richard Adcock
Name: Richard Adcock
Title: Chief Executive Officer and President

(*Signature page for Note*)

CONSENTED TO AND AGREED BY:

NANT CAPITAL, LLC

By: /s/ Charles N. Kenworthy
Name: Charles N. Kenworthy
Title: Manager

EXHIBIT 10.41

ImmunityBio

October 3, 2023

Duley Road, LLC
9922 Jefferson Boulevard
Culver City, CA 90232
Attn: Charles N. Kenworthy

Re: Building #3 at 400 Duley Road

Dear Mr. Kenworthy:

Reference is made to that certain Commercial Lease (the "Lease") dated February 1, 2017 by and between Duley Road, LLC ("Landlord") and Altor Bioscience Manufacturing Company, LLC ("Tenant") whereby Tenant leases from Landlord certain premises commonly known as Building #3 at 400 Duley Road, El Segundo, California 90245. Capitalized terms that are undefined herein shall have meanings given to them in the Lease.

Tenant hereby elects to exercise its option to extend the Term of the Lease for an additional period of five (5) years through October 31, 2029 pursuant to the terms of Section 1.2 of the Lease. The parties hereto further agree that all other terms of the Lease shall remain in full force and effect, unaltered and unchanged by this letter agreement.

Sincerely,

/s/ David Sachs
David Sachs
CFO

ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED

Duley Road, LLC

/s/ Charles N. Kenworthy
Charles N. Kenworthy, Manager

EXHIBIT 21.1

SUBSIDIARIES OF IMMUNITYBIO, INC.

Name of Subsidiary	Jurisdiction of Organization	Percentage of Voting Securities Owned Directly or Indirectly by ImmunityBio, Inc.
Infacell Therapeutics, Inc.	Delaware	100.0%
Inex Bio, Inc.	Republic of Korea	100.0%
NantCell, Inc.	Delaware	100.0%
Etubics Corporation	Delaware	100.0%
Altor BioScience, LLC	Delaware	100.0%
Altor BioScience Manufacturing Company, LLC	Delaware	100.0%
Receptome, Inc.	Delaware	100.0%
VBC Holdings LLC	Delaware	92.0%
VivaBioCell, S.p.A.	Italy	100.0%
GlobeImmune, Inc.	Delaware	69.1%
Immunotherapy NANTibody, LLC	Delaware	100.0%
IgDraSol, Inc.	Delaware	100.0%
MCLR Parent LLC	Delaware	100.0%
Mariposa Clinic Co LLC	Delaware	100.0%
Mariposa Lab Co LLC	Delaware	100.0%
Mariposa Radiology Co LLC	Delaware	100.0%
AccessBio LLC	Delaware	50.0%

_____

Note: All of the subsidiaries shown above are included in our consolidated financial statements. Inactive subsidiaries have not been included in the above list.

EXHIBIT 23.1

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

(1) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-205942) pertaining to the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan and 2015 Equity Incentive Plan;

(2) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-233082) pertaining to the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan as Amended and Restated;

(3) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-243725) pertaining to the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan as Amended and Restated;

(4) Registration Statement (Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 on Form S-8 to Form S-4 No. 333-252232) for the registration of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to the Amended and Restated ImmunityBio, Inc. 2015 Stock Incentive Plan;

(5) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-255699) of ImmunityBio, Inc. for the registration of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants and units, as amended by Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 on Form S-3, Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 on Form S-3, and Post-Effective Amendment No. 3 on Form S-3;

(6) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-265599) pertaining to the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, as Amended; and

(7) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-269608) of ImmunityBio, Inc. for the registration of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, depositary shares, warrants, subscription rights, purchase contracts, and units.

of our report dated March 19, 2024, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of ImmunityBio, Inc. and Subsidiaries included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2023.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Los Angeles, California
March 19, 2024

EXHIBIT 31.1

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO
EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a),
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF
THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Richard Adcock, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of ImmunityBio, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

    a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

    b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

    c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

    d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

    a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

    b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 19, 2024

By: /s/ Richard Adcock
Richard Adcock
Chief Executive Officer and President
(*Principal Executive Officer*)

EXHIBIT 31.2

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO
EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a),
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF
THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, David C. Sachs, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of ImmunityBio, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

    a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

    b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

    c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

    d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

    a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

    b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 19, 2024

By: /s/ David C. Sachs
David C. Sachs
Chief Financial Officer
(*Principal Financial Officer*)

EXHIBIT 32.1

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. § 1350, AS ADOPTED
PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. **§** 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, I, Richard Adcock, the chief executive officer of ImmunityBio, Inc. (the "Company"), hereby certify, that, to the best of my knowledge:

i. the Annual Report of the Company on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023 (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

ii. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 19, 2024

By: /s/ Richard Adcock

Richard Adcock
Chief Executive Officer and President
(*Principal Executive Officer*)

EXHIBIT 32.2

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. § 1350, AS ADOPTED
PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, I, David C. Sachs, the chief financial officer of ImmunityBio, Inc. (the "Company"), hereby certify, that, to the best of my knowledge:

i. the Annual Report of the Company on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023 (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

ii. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 19, 2024

By: /s/ David C. Sachs

David C. Sachs
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

IMMUNITYBIO, INC.

COMPENSATION RECOVERY POLICY

As adopted or most recently amended on November 29, 2023

ImmunityBio, Inc. (the "**Company**") is committed to strong corporate governance. As part of this commitment, the Company's Board of Directors (the "**Board**") has adopted this clawback policy called the Compensation Recovery Policy (the "**Policy**"). The Policy is intended to further the Company's pay-for-performance philosophy and to comply with applicable laws by providing rules relating to the reasonably prompt recovery of certain compensation received by Covered Executives in the event of an Accounting Restatement. The application of the Policy to Covered Executives is not discretionary, except to the limited extent provided below, and applies without regard to whether a Covered Executive was at fault. Capitalized terms used in the Policy are defined below, and the definitions have substantive impact on its application so reviewing them carefully is important to your understanding.

The Policy is intended to comply with, and will be interpreted in a manner consistent with, Section 10D of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "**Exchange Act**"), with Exchange Act Rule 10D-1 and with the listing standards of the national securities exchange (the "**Exchange**") on which the securities of the Company are listed, including any official interpretive guidance.

Persons Covered by the Policy

The Policy is binding and enforceable against all "**Covered Executives.**" A Covered Executive is each individual who is or was ever designated as an "officer" by the Board in accordance with Exchange Act Rule 16a-1(f) (a "**Section 16 Officer**"). The Committee may (but is not obligated to) request or require a Covered Executive to sign and return to the Company an acknowledgement that such Covered Executive will be bound by the terms and comply with the Policy. The Policy is binding on each Covered Executive whether or not the Covered Executive signs and/or returns any acknowledgment.

Administration of the Policy

The Board shall delegate authority to administer the Policy to a committee of the Board made up of independent members of the Board (the "**Committee**"). The Committee is authorized to interpret and construe the Policy and to make all determinations necessary, appropriate, or advisable for the administration of the Policy. All determinations of the Committee will be final and binding and will be given the maximum deference permitted by law.

The Board shall delegate authority to administer the Policy to a committee of the Board made up of independent members of the Board (the "**Committee**"). The Committee is authorized to interpret and construe the Policy and to make all determinations necessary, appropriate, or advisable for the administration of the Policy. All determinations of the Committee will be final and binding and will be given the maximum deference permitted by law.

Accounting Restatements Requiring Application of the Policy

If the Company is required to prepare an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements, or that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period (an "**Accounting Restatement**"), then the Committee must determine the Excess Compensation, if any, that must be recovered. The Company's obligation to recover Excess Compensation is not dependent on if or when restated financial statements are filed.

Compensation Covered by the Policy

The Policy applies to certain **Incentive-Based Compensation** (certain terms used in this Section are defined below) that is **Received** on or after October 2, 2023 (the "**Effective Date**"), during the **Covered Period** while the Company has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange. Such Incentive-Based Compensation is considered "**Clawback Eligible Incentive-Based Compensation**" if the Incentive-Based Compensation is Received by a person after such person became a Section 16 Officer and the person served as a Section 16 Officer at any time during the performance period for the Incentive-Based Compensation. "**Excess Compensation**" means the amount of Clawback Eligible Incentive-Based Compensation that exceeds the amount of Clawback Eligible Incentive-Based Compensation that otherwise would have been Received had such Clawback Eligible Incentive-Based Compensation been determined based on the restated amounts. Excess Compensation must be computed without regard to any taxes paid and is referred to in the listings standards as "erroneously awarded compensation".

To determine the amount of Excess Compensation for Incentive-Based Compensation based on stock price or total shareholder return, where it is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in an Accounting Restatement, the amount must be based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the Accounting Restatement on the stock price or total shareholder return upon which the Incentive-Based Compensation was Received and the Company must maintain documentation of the determination of that reasonable estimate and provide that documentation to the Exchange.

"**Incentive-Based Compensation**" means any compensation that is granted, earned, or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure. For the avoidance of doubt, no compensation that is potentially subject to recovery under the Policy will be earned until the Company's right to recover under the Policy has lapsed.

"**Financial Reporting Measures**" are measures that are determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company's financial statements, and any measures that are derived wholly or in part from such measures. Stock price and total shareholder return are also Financial Reporting Measures. A Financial Reporting Measure need not be presented within the financial statements or included in a filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Incentive-Based Compensation is "**Received**" under the Policy in the Company's fiscal period during which the Financial Reporting Measure specified in the Incentive-Based Compensation award is attained, even if the payment, vesting, settlement or grant of the Incentive-Based Compensation occurs after the end of that period. For the avoidance of doubt, the Policy does not apply to Incentive-Based Compensation for which the Financial Reporting Measure is attained prior to the Effective Date.

"**Covered Period**" means the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the Accounting Restatement Determination Date. In addition, Covered Period can include certain transition periods resulting from a change in the Company's fiscal year.

"**Accounting Restatement Determination Date**" means the earliest to occur of: (a) the date the Board, a committee of the Board, or one or more of the officers of the Company authorized to take such action if Board action is not required, concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare an Accounting Restatement; and (b) the date a court, regulator, or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare an Accounting Restatement.

Repayment of Excess Compensation

The Company must recover Excess Compensation reasonably promptly and Covered Executives are required to repay Excess Compensation to the Company. Subject to applicable law, the Company may recover Excess Compensation by requiring the Covered Executive to repay such amount to the Company by direct payment to the Company or such other means or combination of means as the Committee determines to be appropriate (these determinations do not need to be identical as to each Covered Executive). These means include (but are not limited to):

(a) requiring reimbursement of cash Incentive-Based Compensation previously paid;

(b) seeking recovery of any gain realized on the vesting, exercise, settlement, sale, transfer, or other disposition of any equity-based awards (including, but not limited to, time-based vesting awards), without regard to whether such awards are Incentive-Based Compensation or vest based on the achievement of performance goals;

(c) offsetting the amount to be recovered from any unpaid or future compensation to be paid by the Company or any affiliate of the Company to the Covered Executive, including (but not limited to) payments of severance that might otherwise be due in connection with a Covered Executive's termination of employment and without regard to whether such amounts are Incentive-Based Compensation;

(d) cancelling outstanding vested or unvested equity awards (including, but not limited to, time-based vesting awards), without regard to whether such awards are Incentive-Based Compensation; and/or

(e) taking any other remedial and recovery action permitted by law, as determined by the Committee.

The repayment of Excess Compensation must be made by a Covered Executive notwithstanding any Covered Executive's belief (whether or not legitimate) that the Excess Compensation had been previously earned under applicable law and therefore is not subject to clawback.

In addition to its rights to recovery under the Policy, the Company or any affiliate of the Company may take any legal actions it determines appropriate to enforce a Covered Executive's obligations to the Company or to discipline a Covered Executive. Failure of a Covered Executive to comply with their obligations under the Policy may result in (without limitation) termination of that Covered Executive's employment, institution of civil proceedings, reporting of misconduct to appropriate governmental authorities, reduction of future compensation opportunities or change in role. The decision to take any actions described in the preceding sentence will not be subject to the approval of the Committee and can be made by the Board, any committee of the Board, or any duly authorized officer of the Company or of any applicable affiliate of the Company. For avoidance of doubt, any decisions of the Company or the Covered Executive's employer to discipline a Covered Executive or terminate the employment of a Covered Executive are independent of determinations under this Policy. For example, if a Covered Executive was involved in activities that led to an Accounting Restatement, the Company's decision as to whether or not to terminate such Covered Executive's employment would be made under its employment arrangements with such Covered Executive and the requirement to apply this no-fault and non-discretionary clawback policy will not be determinative of whether any such termination is for cause, although failure to comply with the Policy might be something that could result in a termination for cause depending on the terms of such arrangements.

Limited Exceptions to the Policy

The Company must recover the Excess Compensation in accordance with the Policy except to the limited extent that any of the conditions set forth below is met, and the Committee determines that recovery of the Excess Compensation would be impracticable:

(a) The direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing the Policy would exceed the amount to be recovered. Before reaching this conclusion, the Company must make a reasonable attempt to recover such Excess Compensation, document such reasonable attempt(s) to recover, and provide that documentation to the Exchange; or

(b) Recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the Company, to fail to meet the legal requirements as such.

Other Important Information in the Policy

The Policy is in addition to the requirements of Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are applicable to the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as well as any other applicable laws, regulatory requirements, rules, or pursuant to the terms of any existing Company policy or agreement providing for the recovery of compensation.

Notwithstanding the terms of any of the Company's organizational documents (including, but not limited to, the Company's bylaws), any corporate policy or any contract (including, but not limited to, any indemnification agreement), neither the Company nor any affiliate of the Company will indemnify or provide advancement for any Covered Executive against any loss of Excess Compensation. Neither the Company nor any affiliate of the Company will pay for or reimburse insurance premiums for an insurance policy that covers potential recovery obligations. In the event that the Company is required to recover Excess Compensation pursuant to the Policy from a Covered Executive who is no longer an employee, the Company will be entitled to seek recovery in order to comply with applicable law, regardless of the terms of any release of claims or separation agreement that individual may have signed.

Notwithstanding the terms of any of the Company's organizational documents (including, but not limited to, the Company's bylaws), any corporate policy or any contract (including, but not limited to, any indemnification agreement), neither the Company nor any affiliate of the Company will indemnify or provide advancement for any Covered Executive against any loss of Excess Compensation. Neither the Company nor any affiliate of the Company will pay for or reimburse insurance premiums for an insurance policy that covers potential recovery obligations. In the event that the Company is required to recover Excess Compensation pursuant to the Policy from a Covered Executive who is no longer an employee, the Company will be entitled to seek recovery in order to comply with applicable law, regardless of the terms of any release of claims or separation agreement that individual may have signed.

The Committee or Board may review and modify the Policy from time to time.

If any provision of the Policy or the application of any such provision to any Covered Executive is adjudicated to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provisions of the Policy or the application of such provision to another Covered Executive, and the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions will be deemed amended to the minimum extent necessary to render any such provision or application enforceable.

The Policy will terminate and no longer be enforceable when the Company ceases to be listed issuer within the meaning of Section 10D of the Exchange Act.